KeyPoint version6

User Guide

KeyPoint User Guide

© Copyright 1999–2010 Speedwell Software Limited
Published by Speedwell
Part number: KEYPOINT192

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication, either the whole or any part thereof may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language or computer language in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, optical, chemical, manual or otherwise, except as permitted under the licence agreement, without the prior express written permission of the author(s) or the publisher.

Documentation: Smith Owen Associates
Project Manager: David Yeneralski

All trademarks and product names used in this book are trademarks, registered trademarks or trade names of their respective holders.

This application contains JCL (JEDI Code Library). Source Code available under MPL from http://delphi-jedi.org
This application contains INDY. Source Code available under MPL License v1.1 from http://www.nevrona.com/Indy/
This application contains SynEdit Source Code available under MPL License v1.1. from http://synedit.sourceforge.net
Wptools© Julian Ziersch
ABBYY® FineReader® 8.0 Engine© ABBYY Software Ltd 2005. ABBYY, FINEREADER and ABBYY FineReader are registered trademarks of ABBYY Software Ltd.
Portions copyright 1984-1998 FairCom Corporation. 'FairCom' and 'c-tree Plus' are trademarks of FairCom Corporation and are registered in the United States and other countries. All rights reserved.

Contents

1 **Welcome to KeyPoint** 1

How this User Guide is organised 2
What is KeyPoint? 2
KeyPoint optional modules 3
How to get help 4
KeyPoint updates. 4
Conventions 5

2 **Installing KeyPoint** 7

Hardware and software requirements 8
Installing KeyPoint 9
Checking for updates. 13
Uninstalling KeyPoint. 13

3 **Using KeyPoint** 15

Carrying out a survey 16
Designing the survey – the Design workspace 16
Distributing the survey – the Invitation Manager 23
Collecting and entering responses – the Responses workspace 25
Analysing and presenting the results – the Presentation workspace. 28
Managing surveys 32

4 **KeyPoint Tutorial 1** 33

Quick Start tutorial 34
Session 1: Creating a new survey 34
Session 2: Adding questions and using the Style Library 36
Session 3: Controlling question layout 46
Session 4: Distributing a survey on the web 47

Session 5: Collecting and entering responses 53
Session 6: Analysing and presenting results 56

5 KeyPoint Tutorial 2 63

Advanced tutorial 64
Session 7: Adding a column line and an ordered choice question 64
Session 8: Improving the look of the survey 67
Session 9: Adding a date question and a route 70
Session 10: Customising the Analysis Grid 77
Session 11: Adding to the presentation 80

6 Introducing Surveys 89

What is a survey? 90
The survey process 91
Sampling 92
Guidelines for compiling a survey 93
Data collection methods 97
The Data Protection Act 98

7 Working with Surveys in KeyPoint 99

The KeyPoint environment 100
KeyPoint surveys 106
The Survey Design Wizard 114
Forms 119
The KeyPoint spellchecker 134
Customising the KeyPoint environment 136
Working with styles 142

8 Constructing a Survey 147

The Design workspace 148
Sidebars 149
Design considerations 152
Adding questions 153
Adding other objects to a survey 177
Question routing 191

The Properties sidebar . . . 195
The Asset Library . . . 230
Distributing the survey . . . 233
Tracking responses . . . 241
The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing . . . 242
The Address Book . . . 244

9 Entering and Processing Responses 249

Gathering the data . . . 250
Setting options for response entry . . . 251
The Responses workspace . . . 252
Entering responses . . . 257
The Data Entry Module . . . 263
Working with responses . . . 264
Other options for data entry . . . 268

10 KeyPoint Scanning Module 269

Introduction . . . 270
Installing the Scanning Module licence . . . 270
Designing surveys for use with the Scanning Module . . . 273
Setting scan options . . . 277
Scanning completed surveys . . . 280
Importing bitmap image files into the Scanning Module . . . 282
Inputting scanned surveys . . . 283
Reviewing the input responses . . . 289
Troubleshooting scanning problems . . . 290

11 Web Surveys 295

Web surveys: a summary . . . 296
Email setup . . . 298
Web setup . . . 300
Distributing a web survey . . . 307
Processing survey responses . . . 325
Tracking responses . . . 327
The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing . . . 328

12 surveyserver 331
Introduction . . . 332
Setting up surveyserver . . . 334
Uploading a survey form . . . 338
Previewing the uploaded form on surveyserver . . . 340
Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form . . . 343
Inviting respondents to take part in a survey . . . 345
Processing survey responses . . . 350
The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing . . . 352
Uploading presentations . . . 354
Managing your surveyserver account . . . 355

13 Offline Server 359
Introduction . . . 360
Installing Offline Server . . . 360
Setting options for using Offline Server . . . 362
Uploading the survey to Offline Server . . . 363
Downloading the survey . . . 364
Uploading the responses from the Data Entry Module to Offline Server . . . 365
Downloading the responses from Offline Server to the KeyPoint database . . . 366
Deleting a survey from Offline Server . . . 367
Managing surveys in surveyserver . . . 367
Changing the Offline Server . . . 369

14 Analysing Data 371
The Presentation workspace . . . 372
The Analysis Grid . . . 372
The Statistics form . . . 388

15 Presenting Data 389
Presenting data . . . 390
Presentation forms . . . 390
Common features of graphs and tables . . . 392
Quick Analysis . . . 407

Topline Results 411
Presentation tables 412
Graphs 429

16 **360° Feedback Surveys** **445**

Using KeyPoint to carry out 360° feedback surveys 446
Designing a 360° feedback survey in KeyPoint 448
Analysing and presenting the results of a 360° survey 448

17 **Sharing Data with Other Applications** **461**

Importing data 462
Exporting a survey design or presentation to a Word file 466
Exporting responses to an SPSS or CSV file 467
Copying and pasting design or presentation objects as a picture 469
Saving a presentation as HTML 469
Office Integration 469

18 **Using Expressions** **473**

Expressions in KeyPoint 474
Building an expression 475
Expressions: reference section 483

A **Statistics and Analysis Glossary** **493**

B **Shortcuts** **501**

C **Email Systems** **505**

D **Web Accessibility Guidelines** **507**

The W3C Guidelines 507

E **Connecting KeyPoint to an external address book** **513**

An example of creating an ODBC address book in KeyPoint 514

1 Welcome to KeyPoint

This chapter introduces you to KeyPoint.

You will learn:

- How this User Guide is organised
- What KeyPoint can do for you
- What KeyPoint products and options are available
- How to get help
- How to update the software
- What conventions are used in this User Guide.

How this User Guide is organised

Most of this guide is devoted to showing you how to use KeyPoint, but it also includes some general guidelines for creating and conducting surveys.

After a brief overview of the program, the rest of this chapter describes the different KeyPoint products and options, how to get Help with using the program, how to get updates to the program, including contact details for KeyPoint Support, and, finally, some conventions used in this User Guide.

The remaining chapters in this guide fall into three groups.

Chapters 2 to 5 give an introduction to KeyPoint including installation, a quick look round KeyPoint to see how the program is organised for each of the phases in carrying out a survey, and two KeyPoint tutorial chapters leading you through the processes of building a survey, publishing it, entering responses received and analysing the data.

Chapters 6 to 17 cover surveys and survey techniques, working with surveys in KeyPoint, constructing a survey in KeyPoint, processing responses, web surveys, including the surveyserver service, using the optional Offline Server, analysing and presenting data, using KeyPoint for 360° feedback surveys, and sharing data with other applications.

Chapter 18 and the Appendices provide references covering some more advanced topics including building expressions, a glossary of statistical concepts used in KeyPoint, a list of keyboard shortcuts, a table summarising the main points you need to consider when deciding between the different methods of carrying out web surveys using KeyPoint, a summary of the World Wide Web Consortium's Guidelines for web accessibility, and how you can satisfy them using KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys, and instructions for connecting KeyPoint to an external database containing contact details for use as an address book in KeyPoint.

Note that this User Guide assumes you are familiar with Microsoft Windows® and know how to use the mouse, or similar pointing device, run applications and use menus and icons.

What is KeyPoint?

KeyPoint is a Windows application designed to help you create, distribute and analyse surveys.

In KeyPoint you can:

- Create your own clear and attractive surveys using Question wizards, styles and various graphical tools
- Distribute your survey on paper or via the web
- Process responses from web surveys
- Enter responses from surveys: the optional KeyPoint Scanning Module, Data Entry Module and Offline Server provide other options for entering responses see the next section, ***KeyPoint products***, for more details
- View responses one at a time or in tabular format
- Analyse responses using a wide range of statistical tools
- Analyse and present the results of 360° feedback surveys
- Create tables and graphs based on the responses
- Connect multiple copies of KeyPoint running on different PCs in a network to the same survey so that, for example, several people can enter responses to the survey at the same time (see also ***Data entry module*** in the next section).

KeyPoint optional modules

You can extend the basic KeyPoint product using a number of optional modules. Some of these modules can be purchased, while others, such as surveyserver, are available on a subscription basis. This ***User Guide*** gives instructions for using the basic KeyPoint product and all optional modules.

The Data Entry Module

The Data Entry Module is a simplified version of KeyPoint designed purely for data entry. The Data Entry Module has none of KeyPoint's survey design, analysis or presentation features, so you will need to use the full version of KeyPoint to create the survey together with its response database. However, once you have created the survey, you can connect several networked PCs running the Data Entry Module to the survey's response database and use them to enter the responses. Once all the responses have been entered, you will need to use the full version of KeyPoint to analyse and present the results of the survey.

The Data Entry Module provides an economic solution for larger surveys since it enables you to use several people to process and enter response data without the expense of purchasing multiple copies of the full product. The Data Entry Module is also useful for applications where respondents will enter their own responses directly, such as in survey kiosks or on mobile devices, since it provides both a simpler environment and a cost saving compared with the full product.

Offline Server, see next item, can be used in combination with the Data Entry Module to add greater flexibility in applications where a permanent network connection is difficult or impossible.

See ***The Data Entry Module***, page 263, for more details.

Offline Server

Offline Server allows you to enter responses into the Data Entry Module while it is disconnected from the KeyPoint survey database. This is particularly useful if you are using the Data Entry Module in a survey kiosk or on a mobile PC where it is difficult or impossible to maintain a network connection to the KeyPoint database. Once you have collected the responses using the Data Entry Module, and can connect it to the network, you can transfer them to the KeyPoint database through the Offline Server.

Offline Server Offline Server is available as a separate module that can be installed on your own server, but is also provided as a component of surveyserver – see later in this section.

See Chapter 13, ***Offline Server*** for more details.

Scanning Module

The optional KeyPoint Scanning Module enables you to scan surveys and input them automatically into KeyPoint responses, using Optical Mark Recognition (OMR) and Intelligent Character Recognition (ICR) to fill in the response data.

See Chapter 10, ***KeyPoint Scanning Module*** for more details.

Web and Email module

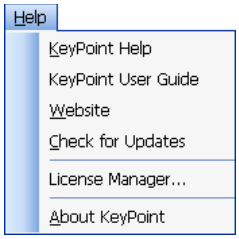
The Web and Email module allows you to upload surveys to the web so that respondents can complete the survey on the web. Returned responses can be automatically collected and downloaded into KeyPoint. KeyPoint supports a number of mechanisms for handling the return of responses, including surveyserver (see next item) and the free use of the Speedwell CamSP script.

surveyserver

surveyserver is an optional subscription service for the distribution and management of web surveys. surveyserver is the easiest and most powerful way to carry out web surveys using KeyPoint. All you have to do to publish your survey is press a button. Sending out invitations to complete the survey just takes a few steps using the Invitation Wizard, and downloading the responses into KeyPoint is again just a question of pressing a button in a dialog box. See Chapter 12, ***surveyserver***, for full details and, in particular, ***Registering for the free surveyserver trial account***, page 334, for how to register for a free trial account.

How to get help

If you experience any difficulty using KeyPoint, you can try both this User Guide and the KeyPoint online help. You can access the KeyPoint help at any time by pressing F1 on the keyboard or selecting **KeyPoint Help** from the Help menu.



Selecting **KeyPoint User Guide** will open an on-screen version of this User Guide in, for example, Acrobat Reader – see the Adobe website for how to download and install the free Acrobat Reader program if it is not already installed on the PC .

Selecting **Website** (Help menu) will open your web browser and take you to the Speedwell home page at http://www.speedwellsoftware.com/, where you can find many useful resources for KeyPoint users, including a page of Frequently Asked Questions.

KeyPoint updates

Regular updates are posted to the Speedwell website. Select **Check for Updates** (Help menu), and KeyPoint will run a check to see if there is a new update. If there is, and the upgrade is free, the website will give you instructions for how to download and install it. If it is a paid-for upgrade, details of how to upgrade will be given. You can even set KeyPoint to connect to the website regularly to check for new updates (tick **Notify me of any KeyPoint updates** in the General page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu)).

You can contact KeyPoint support by telephone, mail or email. The contact details are:

Postal address	Speedwell Denny Lodge Business Park Chittering Cambridgeshire CB25 9PH United Kingdom
Telephone number	+44 (0) 1223 851703
Email address	support@speedwellsoftware.com
Website address	www.speedwellsoftware.com

Conventions

In this manual:

- Anything that should be clicked is shown in a bold typeface.

  For example: Click **OK**.

- The menu on which a command can be found is placed in parentheses after the command; an arrow is used to show a menu within a menu.

  For example: Click **Open** (File menu) or Click **Form** (File→New submenu)

- When two actions are to be carried out together, they are linked by a plus sign.

  For example: **Ctrl+C** or **Ctrl**+click.

  These mean hold down the Ctrl key and press the C key or hold down the Ctrl key and left-click with the mouse. The first of these is a keyboard shortcut to clicking **Copy** (Edit menu) – many people find that using keyboard shortcuts is faster than selecting commands from a menu. See Appendix B, ***Shortcuts***, for a list of shortcuts – also, where there is a keyboard shortcut for a command, it is shown after the command name in the KeyPoint menu.

- Extra tips and notes are sometimes given relating to adjacent text. They are displayed in the following format:

> If you move the cursor over a button a pop-up hint (a 'tooltip') will appear.

- References to other parts of the User Guide are shown in bold italics.

  For example: For more information, see Chapter 7, ***Working with Surveys in KeyPoint***.

2 Installing KeyPoint

This chapter describes how to install KeyPoint.

You will learn about:

- System requirements
- The requirement for Internet access if you wish to use surveyserver or the CamSP script
- How to install KeyPoint
- Updating KeyPoint
- How to uninstall KeyPoint.

Hardware and software requirements

Minimum software and hardware requirements:

- A PC with a 500MHz processor or faster
- A monitor capable of displaying 65,536 colours (16 million recommended) in 800x600 or higher resolution
- A mouse, or similar pointing device
- Up to 330MB of hard disk space
- 256MB RAM (512MB recommended)
- A CD-ROM drive (or a network drive if you are installing KeyPoint over a network)
- Windows XP (SP3) or higher
- A suitable email account to use the email functions within KeyPoint
- Access to a web server if you want to produce web surveys (Speedwell's own web server, surveyserver, provides the easiest way of doing this)
- Internet access if you want to use surveyserver or the CamSP script – see next section
- A TWAIN compatible scanner if you want to use the Scanning Module.

Internet access

The PC you are using will need Internet access if you want to use surveyserver or the CamSP script to carry out web surveys (see Chapter 11, ***Web Surveys***). This may raise some configuration and security issues at some installations, so this section contains notes giving details of some of the technical issues involved.

You should liaise with your network administrator to ensure that KeyPoint is allowed to access the Internet. The following notes will help them to configure your system appropriately.

- Internet access is only *required* if you wish to use surveyserver or the CamSP script to carry out web surveys:
  - For security reasons, when you are using CamSP script, KeyPoint does not embed your email address in the web survey itself but holds it separately on the CamSP server. However, this means that Internet access is required so that you can register your email address with the CamSP script server
  - For surveyserver, Internet access is needed for registration, uploading surveys, downloading responses, managing surveys and so on.
- CamSP script and surveyserver both use the same server (surveyserver.net).

> If you experience a problem with the communication between KeyPoint and surveyserver, you may need to set up a firewall exception for the domain name www.surveyserver.net. You should not use the IP address as this may change.

- KeyPoint uses standard (HTTP and HTTPS) protocols to communicate with surveyserver.
- Proxy server settings can be made by choosing **Options** (Tools menu) and displaying the Connection page.

Installing KeyPoint

Note that you will need administrator rights to install KeyPoint.

To install the full version of KeyPoint:

1. Insert the Installation disc into the PC's disc drive.
2. If the setup program does not start up automatically, open Windows Explorer to view the disc drive and double-click on the **Setup.exe** icon.
3. The Welcome page of the KeyPoint Installation Wizard will be displayed. Click **Next**.
4. Read the licence agreement and if you agree, select the **I agree…** radio button and click **Next**. Otherwise click **Cancel** to exit the Installation Wizard.
5. In the Destination Folder page:

   If you want to accept the default destination directory, just click **Next**.

   If you do not want to install the program in the default location:

   a Click **Change** to display a browser page.

   b Choose or create the required folder.

   c Click **OK** to return to the Destination Folder page.

   d Click **Next**.

> You should install and run KeyPoint from a *local* hard disk drive, *not* from a network drive. KeyPoint survey files can be saved and run from a network drive, though operation will be faster if you use a local drive.

6. Click on a radio button to choose whether to perform a **Complete** or **Custom** installation, and click **Next**.

   If you choose to perform a Custom installation, follow the instructions on screen.
7. Click **Install** to initiate the installation process.
8. Click **Finish** to exit the Installation Wizard.

The final installation step is to activate KeyPoint.

To activate KeyPoint on your PC:

1. Start up KeyPoint – if it is not started automatically by the Installation wizard, click the **Start** button on the desktop and select **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email** from the **All Programs→ Speedwell** menu.
2. In the KeyPoint Activation dialog box, choose whether to **Activate now** or **Activate later** and click **Next**.
   - If you choose to **Activate later**, KeyPoint will open and you will be able to evaluate KeyPoint – there are some restrictions in product usage.
   - If you choose to **Activate now**, the License Manager dialog box will open.
3. To activate KeyPoint now, enter into the License Manager dialog box the **Organisation**, **Department** and **Product Key** emailed to you after your purchase.

4 Press **Activate**.

5 A dialog box will be displayed confirming KeyPoint activation – click **OK** to close the dialog box and open KeyPoint.

surveyserver trial period

After you have installed KeyPoint, you will be able to register for a trial period using surveyserver.

The trial period for surveyserver lasts 30 days from the time you register, so you may want to delay registering until you have familiarised yourself with the rest of the program to make sure that you get the most benefit from the trial period and appreciate fully the advantages offered by surveyserver.

Changes made to your system

When you install KeyPoint, the PDF-XChange 4 printer driver is also installed automatically, so that you can output surveys, responses and presentations in PDF (Portable Document Format).

After you have installed KeyPoint, **KeyPoint PDF Printer** (it uses the PDF-XChange 4 printer driver) will appear in the printer list when you print documents from KeyPoint, but not for other applications on the PC.

> If you are upgrading from KeyPoint 5.5, you can uninstall PDF-XChange 3 (unless you have purchased a separate PDF-XChange 3 license for use with other applications) – see ***Uninstalling PDF-XChange***, page 14, for details.

During installation, KeyPoint also creates folders for the following:

- The KeyPoint program files
- KeyPoint examples
- The KeyPoint Style and Question Libraries (a system folder).

The KeyPoint installation program also makes changes to your Windows registry.

File locations

Depending on the PC's operating system, the KeyPoint files are stored in the following locations – you can change the location of those marked (default):

Vista/Windows 7

KeyPoint program – 32-bit PC (default – can be changed during installation)

- \Program Files\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0

KeyPoint program – 64-bit PC (default – can be changed during installation)

- \Program Files\Speedwell (x86)\KeyPoint\6.0

System (default – see next section)

- \ProgramData\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0\System

System backup (this holds a copy of the default system database files in case KeyPoint needs to recover from a problem with the current system files)

- \ProgramData\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0\Default System

Dictionaries (see later for custom dictionaries)

- \ProgramData\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0\Dictionaries

Standard templates (installed with program – see later for user templates)

- \ProgramData\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0\Templates

Examples (these are copied to the user's folder when they first run the program – see later for user's folder)

- \ProgramData\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0\Examples

Scans (default – can be changed in Options dialog box (Scan menu))

- \Users\<user>\AppData\Roaming\Speedwell\KeyPoint\Scans

Responses (default – can be changed in Email & Web page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu))

- \Users\<user>\AppData\Roaming\Speedwell\KeyPoint\Inbox

Custom dictionaries

- \Users\<user>\AppData\Roaming\Speedwell\KeyPoint\Dictionaries

Examples

- \Users\<user>\Documents\KeyPoint 6\Examples

Templates

- \Users\<user>\Documents\KeyPoint 6\Templates

XP

KeyPoint program (default – can be changed during installation)

- \Program Files\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0

System (default – see next section)

- \Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0\System

System backup (this holds a copy of the default system database files in case KeyPoint needs to recover from a problem with the current system files)

- \Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0\Default System

Dictionaries (see later for custom dictionaries)

- \Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0\Dictionaries

Standard templates (installed with program – see later for user templates)

- \Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0\Templates

Examples (these are copied to the user's folder when when they first run the program – see later for user's folder)

- \Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Speedwell\KeyPoint\6.0\Examples

Scans (default – can be changed in Options dialog box (Scan menu))

- \Documents and Settings\<user>\Application Data\Speedwell\KeyPoint\Scans

Responses (default – can be changed in Email & Web page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu))

- \Documents and Settings\<user>\Application Data\Speedwell\KeyPoint\Inbox

Custom dictionaries

- \Documents and Settings\<user>\Application Data\Speedwell\KeyPoint\Dictionaries

Examples

- \Documents and Settings\<user>\Documents\KeyPoint 6 \Examples

Templates

- \Documents and Settings\<user>\Documents\KeyPoint 6\Templates

Moving the system database

To move the system database to a different location:

1. Copy the contents of the current system database folder (called 'System' by default) to the new location.
2. Start KeyPoint and select **Options** (Tools menu) to display the Options dialog box.
3. Click **Change** on the General page to display the **Define the system database location** dialog box – this is a standard Windows Open dialog box.
4. Use the dialog box to browse to the new location of the system database (which should contain the system.kps file that you copied from the original location), and click **Open**.

   You will be warned that you will need to close and restart KeyPoint for the change to take effect.
5. Close KeyPoint.

> Do not delete the original System folder – if you do, KeyPoint will just recreate default files in the original location when you next open it.

Sharing resources

To enable several users to share a Style Library, Asset Library and Address Book, copy the 'System' folder to a network drive that all users can access. All users must then specify this network drive as the location of the system files by following instructions 2–6 in the previous section to specify the shared folder as the 'system database location'.

For several users to collect web survey responses in one location, create an 'Inbox' folder on a network drive that all users can access. All users must then specify this network drive as the location for responses by entering this location in the **Email & Web** page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu): click **Change** for Responses location to display a browser dialog box and select the folder. See page 337 for what to do when several users share one surveyserver account.

Installing the KeyPoint Data Entry Module

The KeyPoint Data Entry Module is installed using a different version of the Installation Wizard. To install the Data Entry Module:

1. Insert the installation disc into the PC's disc drive. If the KeyPoint Installation Wizard starts, click **Cancel** to close it.
2. In Windows Explorer, browse to the 'Data Entry Module' folder on the installation disc.
3. Double-click on the **Setup.exe** icon in that folder.
4. Follow the instructions from Step 3 above for using the Installation Wizard.

Checking for updates

Once you have installed KeyPoint, you should check occasionally for updates to the program. To do this, you can either select **Check for updates** (Help menu), or visit the website, www.speedwellsoftware.com.

Uninstalling KeyPoint

To uninstall KeyPoint from Windows Vista/Windows 7:

1. Select **Control Panel** from the Start menu.
2. Select **Category** from the View by list.
3. Select **Uninstall a Program** in the Programs item.
4. Scroll down the list of installed programs and select **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email**.
5. Press **Uninstall** or double-click **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email**.
6. Press **Yes** to confirm you want to unistall the program.

To uninstall KeyPoint from Windows XP:

1. Double-click the **Add/Remove Programs** icon in the Windows Control Panel.
2. Scroll down the list of installed programs and select **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email**.
3. Click **Add/Remove Programs**. The KeyPoint Uninstall Wizard starts.
4. In the Application Maintenance page, select **Remove**, and click **Next**.
5. In the next page, click **Next** to complete the uninstallation process.

Uninstalling PDF-XChange

When you install KeyPoint, the PDF-XChange 4 printer driver is also installed automatically, though you can remove it if required.

On the other hand, if you were to *uninstall* KeyPoint, PDF-XChange would *not* be removed automatically, so you would need to uninstall it separately.

To uninstall PDF-XChange 4:

Use the same procedure as for uninstalling KeyPoint (see previous section), but select **PDF-XChange 4** at the relevant points instead of **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email**.

If you are upgrading from KeyPoint 5.5, you can uninstall PDF-XChange 3, unless you have purchased a separate PDF-XChange 3 license for use with other applications.

To uninstall PDF-XChange 3:

1. Choose **Uninstall** (Start→All Programs→PDF-XChange 3).
2. A confirmation dialog box will be displayed – click **Yes** if you are sure you want to uninstall PDF-XChange 3.
3. After PDF-XChange has been removed, you will be prompted to restart Windows. You can either click **Yes** to restart immediately or **No** to close the dialog box without restarting – the uninstallation process will be completed when you next restart Windows.

3 Using KeyPoint

This chapter provides a quick look round KeyPoint, with overviews of how KeyPoint can help you at each of the different stages involved in carrying out a survey.

You will learn about:

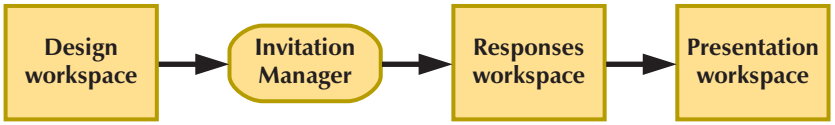
- The process of carrying out surveys
- Designing surveys
- Distributing surveys
- Receiving and inputting responses, including entering data manually, downloading web responses and using a scanner
- Analysing and presenting the results of the survey
- Managing KeyPoint surveys.

Carrying out a survey

The process of carrying out a survey involves the following steps:

The first step, planning the survey, requires decisions on issues such as the purpose of the survey, who you want to respond to it, the budget and who is to be responsible for organising and managing the survey – see Chapter 6, ***Introducing Surveys***, for an introduction to some general principles for conducting surveys.

KeyPoint provides the tools you need for carrying out all the remaining steps in the process:



The following sections provide an overview of each of these processes and how KeyPoint helps you carry them out.

Designing the survey – the Design workspace

When you start up KeyPoint, the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box gives you a choice between opening an existing survey or creating a new survey by clicking the **Create New** button. (You can use the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box to manage your surveys in a number of different ways – see ***Managing surveys***, page 32, for more details.) You can also choose **New** from the File menu to create a new survey.

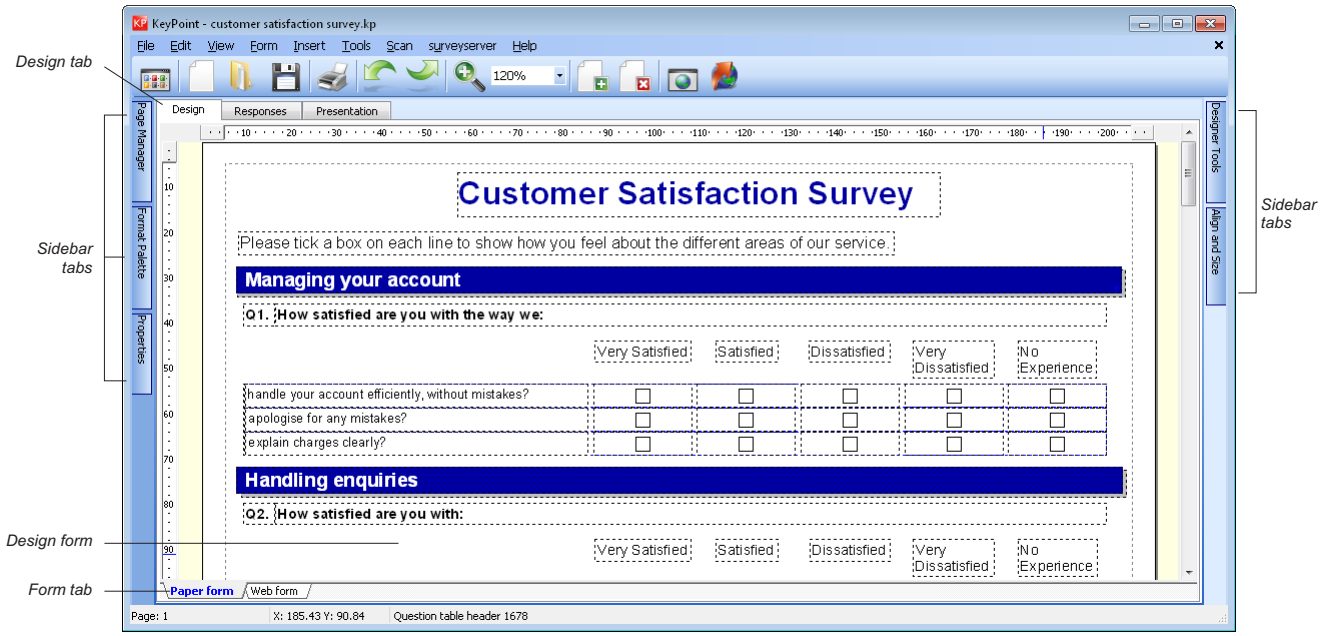
When you choose to create a new survey, the Survey Design Wizard will start up to guide you through the process of choosing the type of survey, the layout, style, title, introductory text and headers and footers, and then takes you through the process of adding the questions to your survey using the Question Wizard. **Session 1** in the first tutorial, page 34, takes you through an example of designing a new survey using the Survey Design Wizard – you won't add any questions to the survey in that session, but later sessions show you how to add questions using the Question and Question Table Wizards.

When you have created the new survey design, it will be displayed in the Design workspace, where you can fine-tune the design and add a wide range of other powerful features if required. The next section provides an overview of the Design workspace and the way you can use it to enhance your survey design.

The Design Workspace

The KeyPoint application window has the familiar Windows features of a title bar (showing the name of the KeyPoint survey you are working on), menu bar and toolbar at the top, and a status bar at the bottom.

The main part of the window is taken up by the workspace area. There are three *workspaces*, Design, Responses and Presentation, each corresponding to a different stage of the survey process. You select a workspace by clicking the tab labelled with the workspace's name at the top of the workspace area. When you click the Design tab, the KeyPoint window looks something like this:



Each workspace may contain one or more *forms* – you choose which form to display by clicking on the tabs at the bottom of the workspace. In the example picture, the Design workspace has two forms, which are called 'Paper form' and 'Web form'.

In the Design workspace, there are also sidebar tabs down each side of the workspace area – you can choose whether to show or hide each of the sidebar tabs if required.

The sidebars you can display for the Design workspace allow you to:

- ☐ select, add and delete pages, and select objects on a page (Page Manager)
- ☐ place a variety of different types of question and other objects on the form (Designer Tools)
- ☐ align, size and style objects to create the look you want (Align and Size, Format Palette and Properties).

For more information about using KeyPoint workspaces, see:

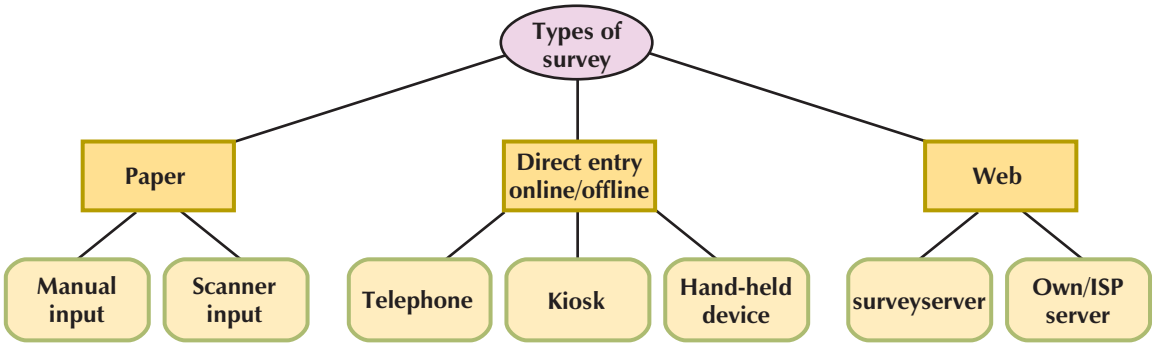
- Chapter 7, ***Working with Surveys in KeyPoint***, for general instructions on working with toolbars, sidebars, surveys and forms
- Chapter 8, ***Constructing a Survey***, for the Design workspace specifically.

Types of survey

KeyPoint enables you to create different types of survey depending on how you want to distribute it, how you want to collect responses and how you want to input them when they are returned. You can create:

- paper-based surveys for inputting responses:
  - using an image scanner if you have purchased the KeyPoint scanning module, which uses Intelligent Character Recognition (ICR) and Optical Mark Recognition (OMR) on the scanned images
  - manually using the Responses Workspace or the optional Data Entry Module.
- direct-entry surveys where the respondent or an interviewer enters the data directly into KeyPoint's Responses workspace or the Data Entry Module. Direct-entry surveys can be used, for example, with:
  - telephone surveys
  - survey kiosks
  - hand-held devices.
- web-based surveys for use with:
  - your own or an ISP's web server
  - surveyserver if you subscribe to the KeyPoint surveyserver service.

The following diagram summarises the types of survey you can create in KeyPoint:



For further details, see:

- Chapter 7, ***Working with Surveys in KeyPoint***.

Master and copy forms

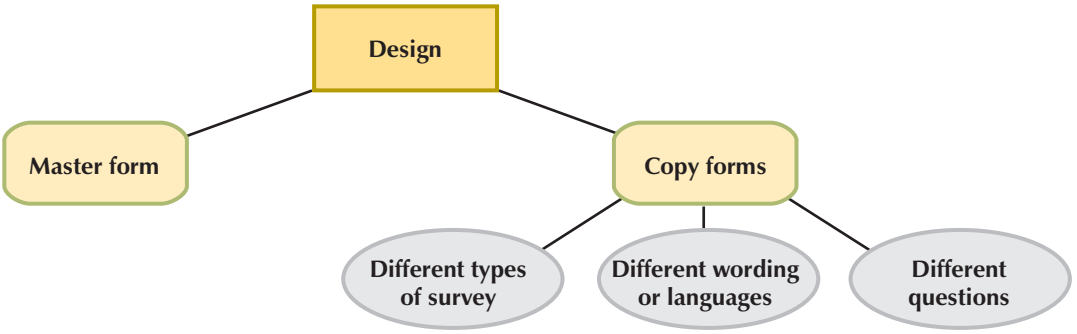
You can use the Survey Design Wizard to create any of the different types of survey described in the last section. However, there may be occasions when you want to use more than one of these types for the same survey – for example, a web survey for some respondents and a paper-based survey for others. You could use the Survey Design Wizard to create separate web and paper-based KeyPoint surveys, but the responses would then be entered into different databases. You can get around this problem using KeyPoint's copy forms.

The first survey design you create in a survey is the master form. Once you have completed the design, you can then create a copy of it – a copy form – within the same survey. Initially, the copy form will be identical to the master form, but you can then change it in many different ways. Essentially, you can change anything that affects the appearance of the form, including the wording of questions and options, but you cannot add, delete or change the structure of questions on copy forms – they are the same questions as on the master form and are linked to the same items in the database.

You can use copy forms to create different versions of the same survey with, for example:

- different survey types, such as paper-based, direct-entry or web
- different wording, for example, using different languages
- different questions – although you cannot add or delete questions on a copy form, you can hide individual questions (web) or make them non-printable (paper-based) so that respondents receiving different copy forms see different questions.

The following diagram summarises some of the main ways you can use copy forms:

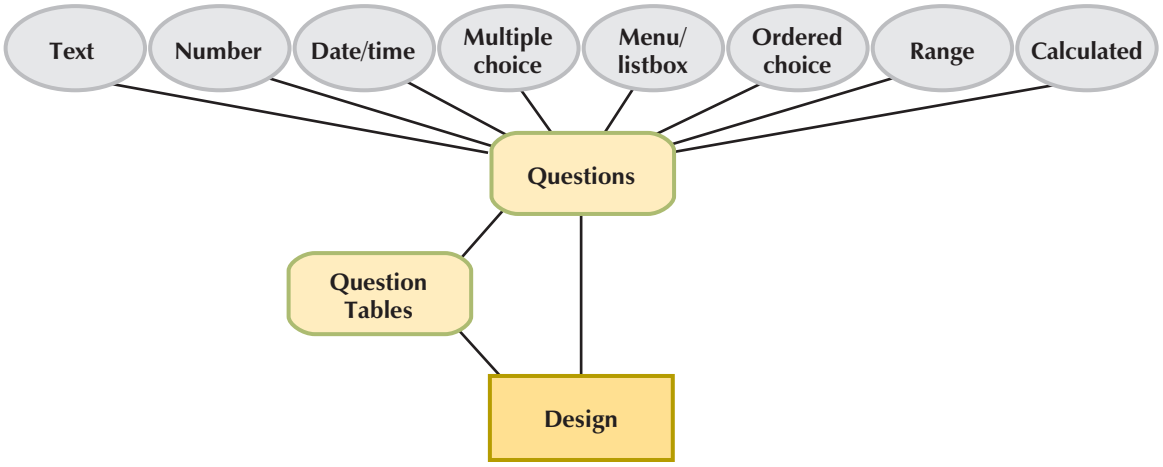


For further details, see:

- ***Copy forms***, page 119.

Questions and question tables

The diagram below shows the different types of question you can place on a KeyPoint survey form:



Generally speaking, the different types of question work in the way you would expect, but some points of note are:

- You can use menu/listbox questions for multiple choice questions in web and direct-entry surveys – respondents pick their answer from a drop-down list instead of clicking check boxes, which can save room on the survey form.
- You can use number and date/time questions to validate the format of answers given by respondents in web and direct-entry surveys and for data entry.
- You can configure a text question to receive a bar code label, which can be read when you input the returned questionnaires using the KeyPoint scanning module.
- Although KeyPoint treats calculated questions in some ways like the other types of question, you do not use them to ask questions but to display the results of calculations, which may be based on a wide range of dynamic data, including the answers given to other questions. The calculations can be shown to respondents of web and direct-entry surveys, and during date entry, but can also be used for analysis and presentation purposes.

You can use Question tables to group together questions of the same type (you can create tables of any type of question). Question tables can make the survey layout more compact, attractive and easy to use: for example, by just listing the options for a series of multiple choice questions at the top of the table. Grouping questions together also enables you to analyse and compare the answers given to the questions in the table as a group.

For further details, see:

- ***Guidelines for compiling a survey***, page 93, for general information about different types of question
- ***Adding questions***, page 153
- ***Adding a question table with the Question Table Wizard***, page 157.

Other objects

For web and direct-entry surveys, you can also place navigation buttons directly onto the survey page allowing users to, amongst other things, move between pages or print, save and submit the survey.

For printed surveys, you can add a preprinted barcode for use with the KeyPoint image scanning module so that KeyPoint can identify the survey, form, page and respondent when the survey is scanned. You can also add a 'barcode label' object to a survey. This defines an area in a printed survey where the respondent can stick a barcode label. In the Responses workspace (and web surveys created from the same form), the barcode label object appears as a text question, and when the survey is scanned into KeyPoint, the KeyPoint Scanning Module reads the barcode and places the result into the text question in the response, where it can be edited if required.

You can add a range of other objects to design forms, including text, a variety of graphics such as lines, rectangles and pictures, and OLE objects. KeyPoint automatically numbers questions, but if you need more control over the way questions are numbered, you can also add individual question number objects and use them instead of the automatic numbering.

For further details, see:

- ***Adding other objects to a survey***, page 177.

Controlling appearance and layout

When you create a survey using the Survey Design Wizard, KeyPoint automatically places the questions on the page. Although this is usually a good starting point, you will probably want to fine-tune the layout to make it look as good as possible. KeyPoint provides a wide range of tools and techniques to help you achieve this, including:

- **Manual layout** – you can move, resize and reshape questions and question tables, the individual components within questions and question tables, and any other objects on the page.
- **Automatic layout** – by default, KeyPoint automatically arranges the components within questions and question tables when you place them on the page or resize or reshape them. As mentioned in the previous point, you can override the automatic layout by moving individual components within questions and question tables, but you can revert to automatic sizing and layout at any time.
- **Fonts** – you can change the font, font size and font style of any of the text in questions, question tables and text objects.
- **Question/question table properties** – you can fine-tune the parameters used for the automatic layout of an individual question or table by editing its properties. For example, for a multiple choice question you can decide whether the answers should be to the right of the question or below it, whether the answers are arranged in columns, the spacing between components, and many other features. You can even choose to arrange the answers in random order, which may be useful for eliminating the effect of any bias arising from the order in which answers are presented.
- **Column lines** – you can arrange questions and other objects in columns by placing column lines on the page.
- **Adding and removing paper or pages** – you can create or remove space on the page using the **Add paper** and **Remove paper** commands; you can also add and remove whole pages if required.
- **The Align and Size sidebar** – you can use tools on the Align and Size sidebar to set the relative alignment, size and spacing of selected objects on the page.

For further details, see:

- ***Moving and copying questions***, page 170
- ***Aligning questions and other objects***, page 172
- ***Inserting and removing white space in a survey***, page 176
- ***The Properties sidebar***, page 195.

Reusing design elements

KeyPoint lets you save time and achieve consistency through the reuse of design elements, using:

- **Templates** – you can save an existing KeyPoint design form as a template and use it as the basis for a new survey.
- **Clones** – when you create a new survey, you can choose to make it a clone of an existing survey, which means it has (copies of) its design forms, but no responses and a blank presentation form. You can then edit the new copy as required.
- **Master pages** – each design (and presentation) form has a master page, on which you can place any text and graphic objects you want to appear on every page of the form. You can also set a header and footer separately for each form and make them appear on every page, or every page except the first. Double-sided surveys have separate master pages for odd and even pages.
- **The Style Library** – the Style Library allows you to set the default properties for the different types of object you can place on design (and presentation) forms. When you install KeyPoint, the Style Library contains a wide range of styles, but you can edit them as required or create your own styles. Style properties control virtually all aspects of an object's appearance. Using styles saves you from having to set the properties of every object on the form individually, and enables you to maintain consistency across the survey and, if required, between different surveys.
- **The Asset Library** – when you install KeyPoint, the Asset Library contains a range of standard questions and text for introductory and concluding sections. You can use objects from the Asset Library when you are creating the survey using the Survey Design Wizard, or later when you are editing the design. You can add your own objects to the Asset Library, such as questions, text, graphics, pictures and even whole pages.

For further details, see:

- ***Using a template to create a new survey***, page 107
- ***Copying the design of an existing survey***, page 109
- ***Master pages***, page 131
- ***Using the Style Library***, page 143
- ***The Asset Library***, page 230

Controlling responses

Data integrity is an important consideration when you are carrying out a survey, so KeyPoint provides a range of tools to help you ensure the validity of the responses entered. For direct-entry and web surveys, you can use these tools to prevent the respondents entering invalid data. You cannot prevent respondents writing invalid responses in paper-based surveys, but you can use the data validity tools to prevent invalid data being entered into the database at the response entry stage, though if you need to, you can override them to enter invalid "dirty" data. You can control responses using:

- **Answer formats/masks** – you can specify the format that must be used when entering text, date and number questions. For example, you can specify the number of decimal places or whether the day should come before the month in dates, or vice versa. You can also use answer masks with text questions to restrict the range of acceptable answers: for example, you could set masks that will only accept valid post codes or telephone numbers. For number questions, you can also set maximum and minimum values for acceptable answers.
- **Valid if conditions** – you can apply a validity condition to a question so that it rejects any answer failing the condition. The condition may just depend on the answer given: for example, you might want to ensure that a date of birth is not more than a hundred years ago, or some time in the future. But conditions can also be made to depend on a wide range of data, including the answers given to other questions: for example, if you have a number of questions asking what percentage of time the respondent spends on different activities, you could prevent them entering answers that total more than 100%.
- **Ask if conditions** – you can also apply a condition to a question that must be satisfied before *any* answer can be entered. In almost all cases this condition will depend on the answer given to one or more other questions: for example, you might not want to ask if someone is pregnant if they have already said they are male.
- **Routing** – by default, when the answer to a question has been entered, KeyPoint moves the focus to the next question. However, you can override this by drawing a route to another question and specifying a condition for the route to be taken, which will usually depend on the answer given to the question. For example, if someone has said they are retired, KeyPoint could skip past a set of questions about their current employment.

For further details, see:

- ***Answers and answer formats***, page 160
- ***Setting a text mask***, page 197
- ***The Ask If/Valid If tab***, page 204
- ***Question routing***, page 191.

Distributing the survey – the Invitation Manager

Once you have completed and checked the survey design, you will need to distribute it to your intended respondents. KeyPoint provides a number of tools to help you with this task. In particular:

- **Address Book** – you can create an address book in KeyPoint with contact details for your respondents. You can add to and edit the Address Book in KeyPoint, or import entries from an external program such as Outlook.
- **Invitation Manager** – you can use the Invitation Manager to send invitations to selected individuals or groups in the Address Book. You can link text questions in the survey to fields in the Address Book so that you can

create personalised versions of the survey for each respondent. You can also use the Invitation Manager to keep track of who has responded, and send follow-ups to anyone who has not responded yet.

For further details, see:

- ***The Address Book***, page 244
- ***Using the Invitations Wizard for a paper-based survey***, page 237
- ***Promoting a web survey – sending invitations***, page 319
- ***Inviting respondents to take part in a survey***, page 345 (for using the Invitation Manager with surveyserver).

Paper-based surveys

For paper-based surveys, the first stage in distributing the survey is to print it. If you plan to print the surveys yourself, you can print them directly from KeyPoint or using the Invitation Manager, which allows you to personalise the copies of the survey with data from the address book or to include a unique identifier enabling you to keep track of who has returned their survey. If you are using the KeyPoint Scanning module, you can add a preprinted barcode identifying the survey, form, respondent and page number so that this data can be automatically read from the returned survey when it is scanned.

If you require a large number of copies, or high quality, you may prefer to use a commercial printer. To help you create the files for use by a commercial printer, the **KeyPoint PDF Printer** driver is installed with KeyPoint. Pdf files are also a good medium for internal distribution of the survey by email for pre-production review and checking.

For further details, see:

- ***Distributing the survey***, page 233.

Web surveys

Before you can distribute web surveys, you need to provide KeyPoint with a certain amount of information about the way your system is connected to the web and email, and how you want to receive responses – KeyPoint's wizards make this process very straightforward, especially if you choose to use surveyserver or the CamSP script.

Once you have designed the web survey, you need to create the required files and upload them to the server. How you do this depends on whether you are using:

- surveyserver: all you need to do is press a button
- your own or an ISP's server: you need to generate the files from KeyPoint and then upload them to the server using an ftp or similar program.

You then need to invite people to complete the survey. You can use an external mail program to issue invitations to complete a web survey with a link to the survey, or you can use KeyPoint's Invitation Manager, which is simpler and offers other features such as helping you keep track of responses.

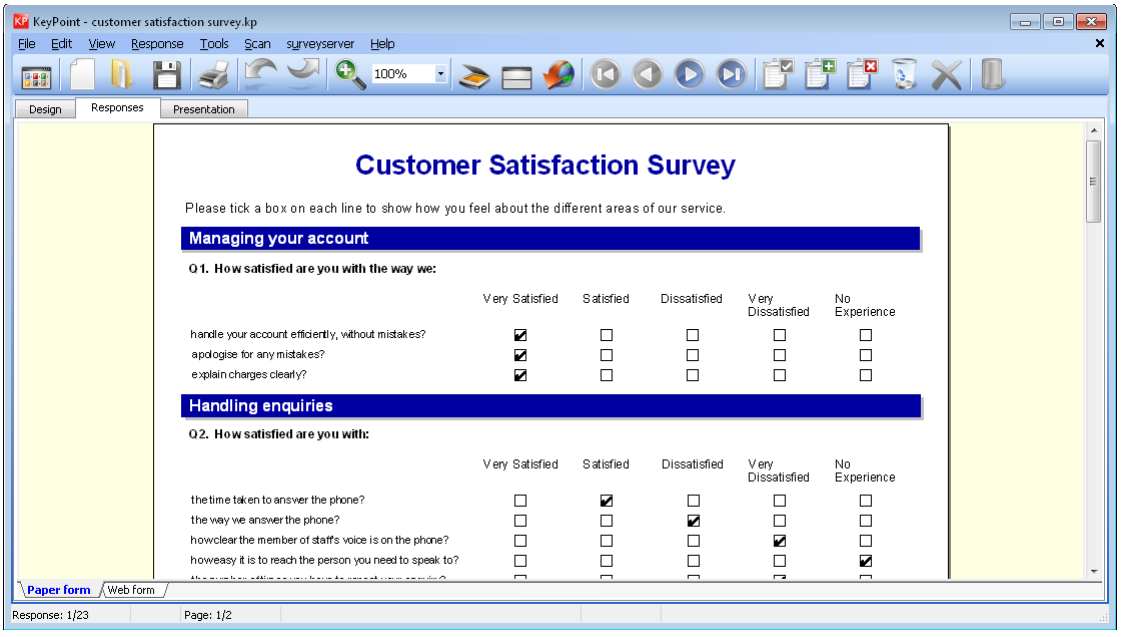
For further details, see:

- Chapter 11, ***Web Surveys***
- Chapter 12, ***surveyserver.***

Collecting and entering responses – the Responses workspace

Once you have designed your survey and distributed it to respondents, the next stage in carrying out the survey is to collect the responses and enter the data into the KeyPoint database. In KeyPoint, you do this in the Responses workspace or the optional Data Entry Module, which is, in effect, just a cut-down version of KeyPoint with the Design and Presentation workspaces removed.

When you click on the **Responses** tab, KeyPoint displays the Responses workspace:


KeyPoint - customer satisfaction survey.kp
File Edit View Response Tools Scan surveyserver Help
100%
Design Responses Presentation
Customer Satisfaction Survey
Please tick a box on each line to show how you feel about the different areas of our service.
Managing your account
Q1. How satisfied are you with the way we:
Very Satisfied Satisfied Dissatisfied Very Dissatisfied No Experience
handle your account efficiently, without mistakes?
apologise for any mistakes?
explain charges clearly?
Handling enquiries
Q2. How satisfied are you with:
Very Satisfied Satisfied Dissatisfied Very Dissatisfied No Experience
the time taken to answer the phone?
the way we answer the phone?
howclear the member of staff's voice is on the phone?
howeasy it is to reach the person you need to speak to?
Paper form Web form
Response: 1/23
Page: 1/2

The Responses workspace contains the survey response form. This has the same appearance as the survey in the Design workspace, but here the tick boxes, edit controls, etc, are active so that you can enter or edit data in the same way as a respondent using a web survey. Also, when you enter or edit data in the survey response form, KeyPoint applies any validation and routing rules you may have added in the design.

If you have created several versions of the survey design using copy forms, you can choose between the corresponding versions of the response form using tabs at the bottom of the workspace in the same way as you choose between copy forms in the Design workspace.

You can enter response data manually using the keyboard, or automatically by importing data from a scanner or from web and email responses – see later in this section for an overview of the different ways of inputting response data.

After you have entered the data from the surveys returned by respondents, you can use the survey response form to view and edit the responses individually (you can also view, but not edit, responses in the Analysis Grid – see page 28 for an overview).

Tools in the toolbar displayed for the Responses workspace allow you to:

- display the first, last, next or previous response in the database
- add a new empty response to enter data
- save a new or edited response
- delete individual responses or a selected subset of responses.

The way you enter data into KeyPoint from returned surveys depends on the type of survey:

- *Paper-based surveys* – You can enter data:
  - Manually: You input the data directly into a copy of the form using the Responses workspace.

    If you have to enter a large number of surveys, the optional Data Entry Module provides an economical way to input data using several PCs.
  - Using an image scanner with the KeyPoint Scanning Module: You input the data using an image scanner in two stages:
    1. Scan the returned surveys and import the images into KeyPoint. You can either do this as a single step, controlling the scanner from within KeyPoint without saving intermediate separate image files, or you can scan the surveys using another application and import the resulting separate image files into KeyPoint.
    2. Input the data from the scanned images using KeyPoint's OMR/ICR software. When you do this, a new KeyPoint response is created for each returned survey. During this process, you can inspect the images and, if necessary, re-order them if they have been scanned in the wrong order, or delete any that you need to rescan or do not want to input for some reason.

    When you review scanned responses in the Responses workspace, you can split the screen, with one part showing the response data and the other the scanned image. This means that it is very easy for you to check that the response has been read correctly from the image, and to make any changes required.
- *Web surveys* – You input web responses in the following steps:
  1. If you are using your own server or an ISP's server and you have chosen to collect the returned surveys in a file on the server, download the file from the server to your PC.

     This step is not required if you have chosen to have the returned surveys sent to you by email or if you are using surveyserver.
  2. Display the Responses dialog box from the Responses workspace and load the returned web/email surveys.
  3. View the returned surveys in the Responses dialog box, and, if necessary, edit or delete them.
  4. Input the returned surveys from the Responses dialog box into responses in the KeyPoint database.

- *Direct-entry surveys* – These include:
  - Telephone surveys – the procedure for carrying out a telephone survey is to create a new response for the survey in the Responses workspace (in KeyPoint or the Data Entry Module), read the interview questions to the respondent from the response form and then enter their answers directly into the form.
  - Survey kiosks and hand-held devices – in this case the respondents or interviewers enter responses directly into KeyPoint or the Data Entry Module. If you are using more than one kiosk or hand-held device for the same KeyPoint survey, there are two ways of working:
    - *Online*: the PCs are connected to the KeyPoint database through a network and the responses are added immediately to the database as they are entered and saved in KeyPoint or the Data Entry Module. However, providing or maintaining the required network connection may not always be convenient or possible.
    - *Offline* (using the optional Offline Server module): the PCs do not need to be connected to a network while the responses are collected using the Data Entry Module. This means that the responses cannot be saved directly in the KeyPoint database but are stored on the PC until it is connected to the network, when they can be uploaded to the Offline Server. The responses are then downloaded to the KeyPoint database using the same procedure as for web surveys (see earlier in this section).

> Offline Server is provided with surveyserver or can be purchased as a separate option if you do not subscribe to surveyserver – see Chapter 13, ***Offline Server***.

For further details, see:

- Chapter 9, ***Processing Responses***, for details of entering responses manually
- Chapter 10, ***KeyPoint Scanning Module***
- Chapter 11, ***Web Surveys***, for web surveys using your own or an ISP's server, and email surveys
- Chapter 12, ***surveyserver***, for details of using surveyserver for web surveys
- Chapter 13, ***Offline Server***, for details of using Offline Server for web surveys.

Analysing and presenting the results – the Presentation workspace

The final stage of the survey is to examine the results, work out what they mean, and present your conclusions. KeyPoint's Presentation workspace provides a wide range of powerful tools to help you with these tasks.

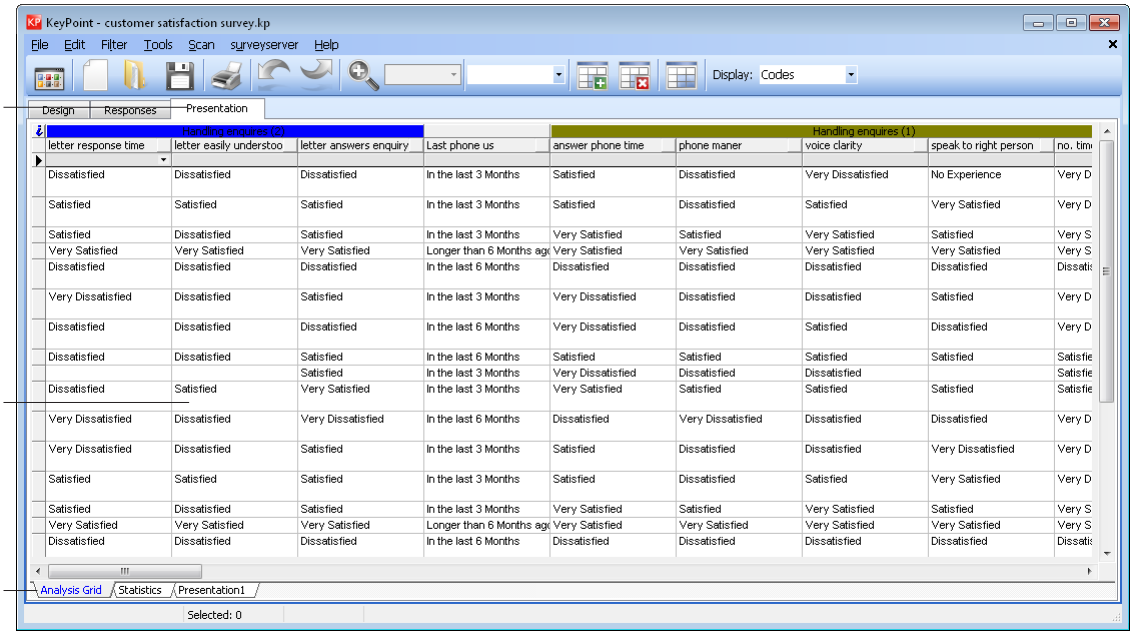
The Presentation workspace provides three types of form for viewing and presenting response data:

- The Analysis Grid
- The Statistics form
- Presentation forms.

The following sections provide an overview of each of these in turn.

The Analysis Grid

When you click on the **Presentation** tab, the Presentation workspace opens at the Analysis Grid:

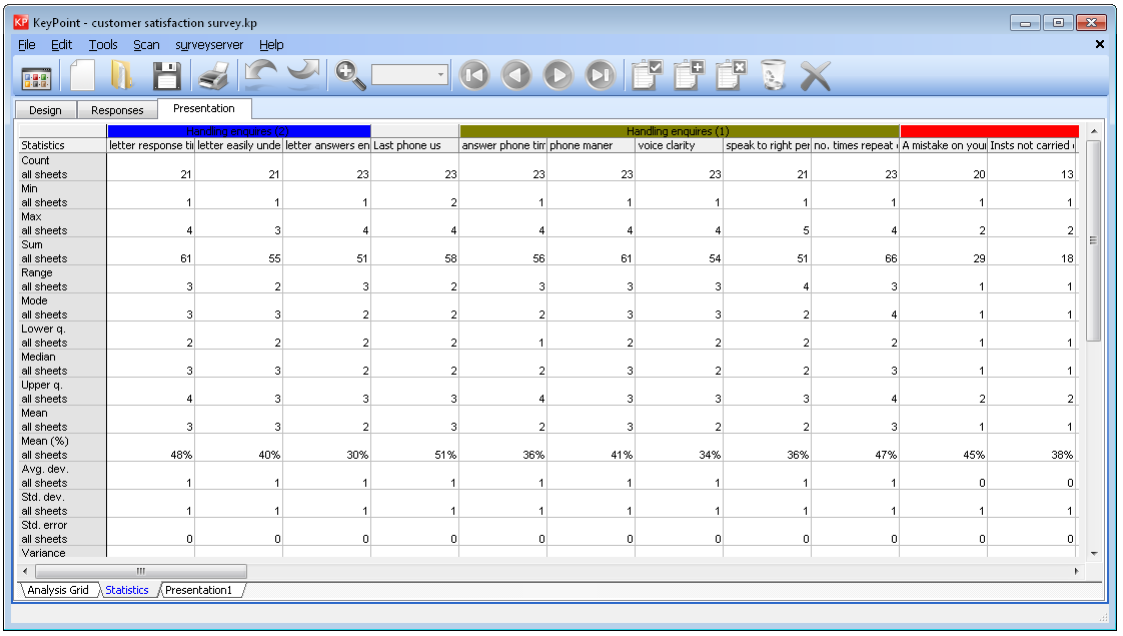


The Analysis Grid displays the responses in a table: you can re-order the columns, sort the data, and apply filters so that you see only some of the responses. The Analysis Grid filters can also be used to restrict the responses visible in the Responses workspace or to be included in presentation tables and graphs.

For further details, see:

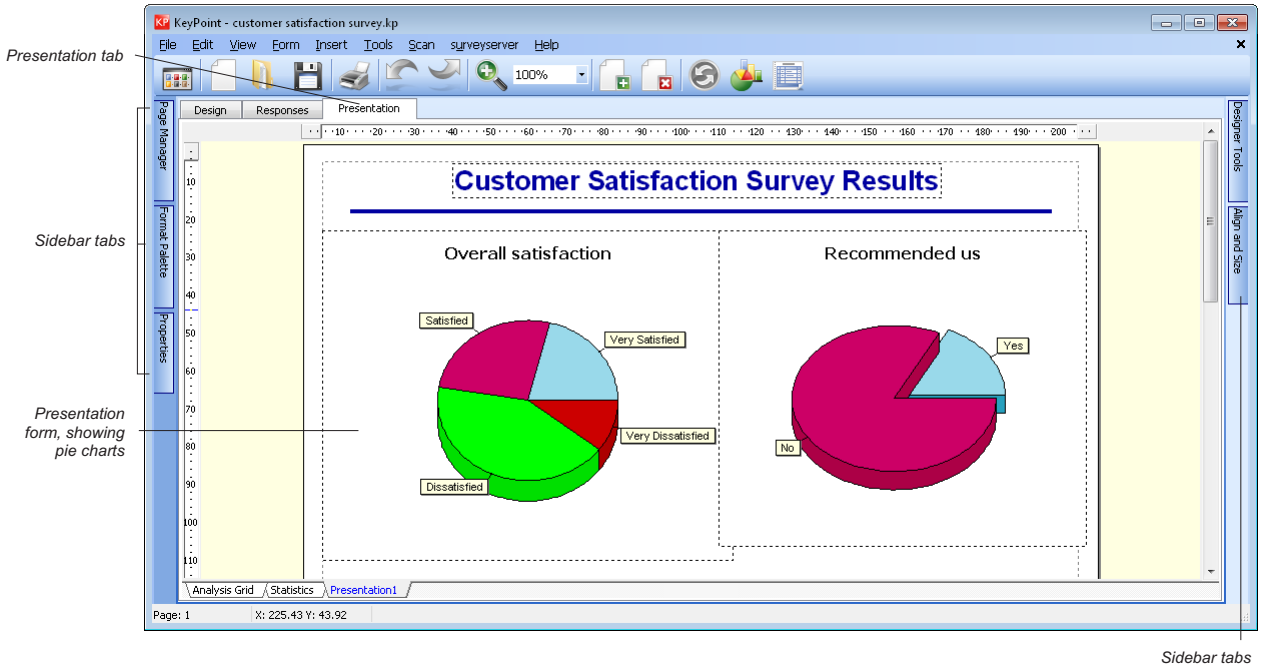
- ***The Analysis Grid***, page 372.

The Statistics form


KeyPoint - customer satisfaction survey.kp
File Edit Tools Scan surveyserver Help
Design Responses Presentation
Handling enquiries (2)
Handling enquiries (1)
Statistics
letter response ti
letter easily unde
letter answers en
Last phone us
answer phone tim
phone maner
voice clarity
speak to right per
no. times repeat
A mistake on you
Insts not carried
Count
all sheets 21 21 23 23 23 23 23 21 23 20 13
Min
all sheets 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Max
all sheets 4 3 4 4 4 4 4 5 4 2 2
Sum
all sheets 61 55 51 58 56 61 54 51 66 29 18
Range
all sheets 3 2 3 2 3 3 3 4 3 1 1
Mode
all sheets 3 3 2 2 2 3 3 2 4 1 1
Lower q.
all sheets 2 2 2 2 1 2 2 2 2 1 1
Median
all sheets 3 3 2 2 2 3 2 2 3 1 1
Upper q.
all sheets 4 3 3 3 4 3 3 3 4 2 2
Mean
all sheets 3 3 2 3 2 3 2 2 3 1 1
Mean (%)
all sheets 48% 40% 30% 51% 36% 41% 34% 36% 47% 45% 38%
Avg. dev.
all sheets 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0
Std. dev.
all sheets 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Std. error
all sheets 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Variance
Analysis Grid
Statistics
Presentation1

The Statistics form is displayed when you click on the **Statistics** tab at the foot of the Presentation workspace. The data is created automatically, and you cannot edit it. The form displays a wide range of statistics for each question in the survey and for a number of system variables.

The Presentation form



When you create a survey, KeyPoint creates a blank presentation form in the Presentation workspace called Presentation1. You can select the form by clicking on its tab at the bottom of the Presentation workspace. You can change the name of the form, and create additional blank presentation forms or duplicates of existing ones, as required. When you add a new form, a new tab will appear at the bottom of the Presentation workspace so that you can select it.

You can use presentation forms to create an analysis of the survey results by adding presentation objects such as tables and graphs. You can use wizards from the Designer Tools sidebar to add:

- Tables containing a list of responses showing the answers given to selected questions
- Statistics tables showing a statistical analysis of the answers given to selected questions – a comprehensive set of statistical functions is available for the analysis
- Distribution tables showing the distribution of answers given to a selected question (or the questions in a selected question table)
- Cross tabs showing how the distribution of answers given to two selected questions are correlated
- Pivot tables, also showing how the distribution of answers given to selected questions are correlated, but in a more flexible and interactive way than cross tabs

- Graphs – you can show an analysis of the survey results in:
  - Bar graphs
  - Horizontal bar graphs
  - Point/scatter graphs
  - Line graphs
  - Area graphs
  - Pie graphs
  - Radar graphs
  - HiLo graphs
  - Box plots.

You can also use tools in the Designer Tools sidebar to add:

- Text
- Lines and rectangles
- Pictures.

Alternatively, you can use the Quick Analysis Wizard to build a complete presentation. There are two levels within the Quick Analysis Wizard: 'Default settings', which provides a very simple range of options but means you can create a presentation in as few as three mouse clicks; and 'Custom settings', which provides much greater control over the content and format of the presentation. Whichever level you use, the graphs and tables added to the presentation are the same as if you had added them individually using the tools in the Designer Tools sidebar, so you can edit and add to them as required.

Once you have created a presentation table or graph, you can customise it in many different ways to get just the analysis and appearance you want. To give just a few examples, you can:

- Change the questions included in a table or graph, and the way they are analysed
- Work interactively with pivot tables
- Move and resize the whole table or chart, or individual components within it
- Split a large table across two or more pages
- Change the colours and fonts used for individual components
- Modify the 3D appearance of charts.

You can also create the following special presentation forms:

- **Topline Results** – the Topline Wizard creates a new form in the same format as the design form (you can choose which copy form to base it on) showing frequency or percentage results for each of the answers in the survey. Topline Results forms are not standard presentation forms: for example, you cannot add other presentation graphs and charts to them.
- **360° Analysis** – in most respects, KeyPoint treats a 360° feedback survey like any other survey (the only requirement is that it must include questions identifying the respondent and the relationship between the respondent and the person under review). You can create presentations in just the same way as for other surveys, but KeyPoint also provides the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard to create a new 360° presentation form with special 360° graphs and tables for analysing the results of a 360° feedback survey. Once you have created the 360° presentation, you can edit the 360° graphs or tables using similar techniques to those used for

standard presentation graphs and tables. You can also add standard presentation graphs or tables to a 360° presentation form, and edit them in the normal way – the only difference between a standard presentation form and a 360° presentation form is that you cannot add 360° graphs or tables to a standard presentation form.

For further details, see:

- Chapter 15, ***Presenting Data***
- Chapter 16, ***360° Feedback Surveys***.

Managing surveys

The Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box provides a number of tools for managing your surveys. You can use it to:

- Open a survey
- Create a new survey:
  - using a wizard
  - from a template
  - as a clone of another survey
- Rename a survey
- Delete a survey
- View statistics for a survey, such as the number of responses received
- View tracking information showing how many people you have invited to complete the survey and the number and percentage who have responded
- If you have created several versions of the survey using copy forms, view a breakdown of how many people have responded to each version of the survey
- Manage your surveyserver account – the surveyserver control panel presents very detailed information about your account, and gives you fine control over the appearance and behaviour of your forms, presentations etc.

For further details, see:

- Chapter 7, ***Working with Surveys in KeyPoint***

4 KeyPoint Tutorial 1

This chapter is a tutorial to help you get started with KeyPoint.

You will learn how to:

- ☐ Create a new survey
- ☐ Add questions
- ☐ Use the Style Library
- ☐ Control layout
- ☐ Create a web survey
- ☐ Enter responses
- ☐ Create a simple presentation.

Quick Start tutorial

This tutorial covers the basics of creating and using surveys in KeyPoint. You should read this tutorial while sitting at your computer so you can try the steps yourself.

The first six sessions, which are covered in this chapter, take you step-by-step through a simple example of the complete process of creating a survey, distributing it, entering response data and analysing the results. The remaining five sessions, which are covered in the next chapter, introduce you to some more advanced techniques.

Remember you can get help from the on-line Help system while you are working with KeyPoint by pressing F1 at any time.

Session 1: Creating a new survey

To create a new survey:

1. Click the **Start** button on the desktop and select **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email** from the **All Programs→ Speedwell** menu.

   The Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box will be displayed when the program opens.

2. Click the **Create New** button.

3. In the New Survey dialog box, click the **Save** button to accept the default survey name (My Survey) or enter a new name if you prefer.

   KeyPoint starts the Survey Design Wizard. This wizard allows you to set survey options and also add questions. You can click **Cancel** at any time to go straight to your survey in KeyPoint.

4. If the Welcome To The Survey Design Wizard page is displayed (you can choose to hide introductory pages in wizards), click **Next** to move on to the Survey Type page.

5. In this tutorial we will begin by designing a paper-based survey, so in the Survey Type page, click on the **Paper** radio button and click **Next** to move on to the Survey Layout page.

6. In the Survey Layout page, click **Next** to accept the default page size and layout.

7. In the Survey Style page, select **NORMAL** and click **Next.**

8. In the Survey Title page, enter a title for the survey, in this case *Film Survey*. KeyPoint displays the title in the box below. Click **Next** to continue.

9. A survey usually requires an introduction, explaining the purpose and scope of the survey to respondents. The Asset Library contains prepared introductions.

   Click the **Library** button. Double-click the **General Introductions** category, click an introduction and then click the **Use** button to close the Asset Library.

   Click **Next** to continue.

10. In the Header page you can create a page header to appear at the top of each page. In this case, leave the header blank. Click **Next.**

11 In the Footer page, click on the **Centre** tab. Then right-click in the white area below to display a menu, and select **Page Number**. This will cause the page number to appear on the bottom of every page of the survey.

Click **Next** to continue.

12 In the Add Questions page you could choose to start adding questions using the wizard to help you. However, this tutorial is going to show you how to do this 'by hand'.

Click **No, I'll add questions manually**.

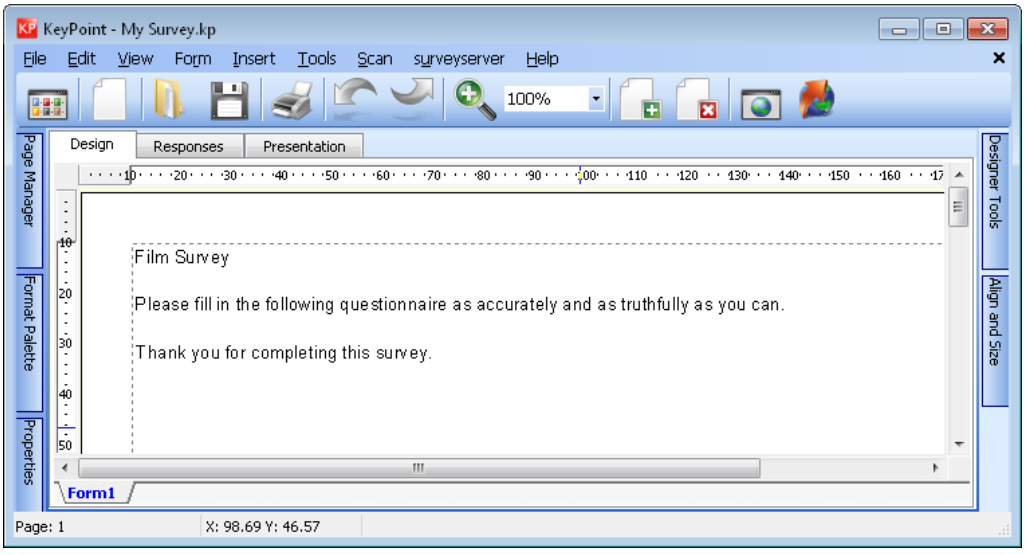
Click **Next** to continue.

13 A survey should include a conclusion, perhaps thanking the respondent for their participation, or giving instructions for returning the survey.

Select a prepared conclusion from the Asset Library by clicking the **Library** button.

14 Click **Next** and then **Finish** in the final page, or just **Finish** if **Next** is disabled (you can choose to hide final pages in wizards).

KeyPoint displays the survey title, introduction, conclusion and footer on an otherwise blank Design form.



Further information

For more information on creating a new survey, see Chapter 7, ***Working with Surveys in KeyPoint***.

Session 2: Adding questions and using the Style Library

We're now going to add some questions – a text question, a number question, a menu/listbox question, and a multiple choice question table. We'll also use the Style Library to control the appearance of the multiple choice questions.

> The menu/listbox question is included in the tutorial for illustrative purposes only since you would obviously not include this type of question on a paper-based survey.

However, before you add questions you should create some space for them by moving the Conclusion to the bottom of the page.

Moving an object

Naturally, in order to select and move an object, you need to be able to see where it is. This is normally not a problem, but can be an issue when you are dealing with objects, such as questions, that are made up of several parts. KeyPoint allows you to display frames around objects showing exactly where they are – these are only to help you with the design and are not printed or shown in web surveys.

To display frames around objects in the form design:

Select **Frames** (View menu).

You can choose whether or not to display frames during the rest of this tutorial – generally, the pictures in this User Guide were taken with frames turned off.

To move an object (such as a piece of text) on a survey:

1. Zoom to view the full page by clicking on **Page Height** in the drop-down zoom list in the Toolbar.
2. Click on the Conclusion text to select it. As you move the pointer, it changes to a pointing finger when you are over an object, and a flat hand when it is over a selected object. The selected object itself has green 'handles' at the corners and edges.
3. Drag the Conclusion text to the bottom of the page and click outside the text to deselect it.

Return the zoom size to a convenient view by selecting a magnification from the drop-down list in the Toolbar.

Working with sidebars

KeyPoint has a number of sidebars containing buttons and other controls for carrying out a wide variety of operations. In particular, this session in the Tutorial shows you how to add questions to a KeyPoint survey using buttons in the Designer Tools sidebar.

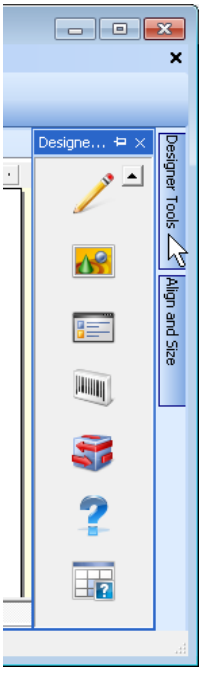
By default, when you are not using a sidebar it is shrunk to a tab on the left- or right-hand edge of the KeyPoint window – see the picture in ***The KeyPoint environment***, page 100.

> Tabs can be moved, 'pinned' or 'floated' so that they are always visible or hidden. This means that if someone else has used the KeyPoint installation before you, the sidebars may not be arranged as in the picture. However, the only rearrangement that could cause a problem in following the instructions in this tutorial is if the sidebar is hidden. To avoid this, make sure that the relevant command is ticked in the View menu: for this session, make sure **Designer Tools** is ticked.

To display the Designer Tools sidebar:

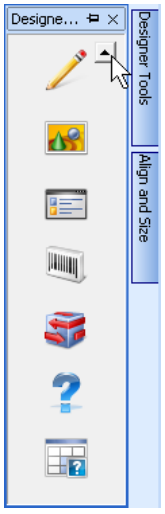
1. Make sure that **Designer Tools** is ticked in the View menu.
2. Move the pointer over the Designer Tools sidebar tab.

   The Designer Tools sidebar will fly out from the side of the workspace, and will cover part of the form:

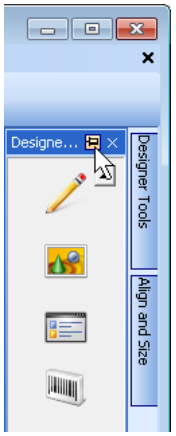


   You can select a tool from the Designer Tools sidebar by clicking on it.

If the window is not big enough to display all of the tools, there will be scroll buttons (as in the example picture), so that you can scroll the sidebar up or down:



By default, the sidebar will shrink back to the tab when you are not using it. If you want to display it permanently, you can pin it by clicking on its pin button:



See ***Sidebars***, page 103, for more information about using sidebars.

Adding a text question

The instructions in this Tutorial show you how to add questions using tools in the Designer Tools sidebar. You can also add questions using commands in the Insert menu – the only difference is you select a command for the specific type of question instead of pressing a button and then choosing the type of question in the wizard.

To add a text question to a form:

1. Click the **Question** button in the Designer Tools sidebar (if you hover the pointer over a button a hint or 'tooltip' will appear, which confirms you have selected the right button).
2. Click on the form in roughly the position you want the question to appear.

   KeyPoint starts the Question Wizard.
3. Click **Next** in the introductory page if it is displayed.

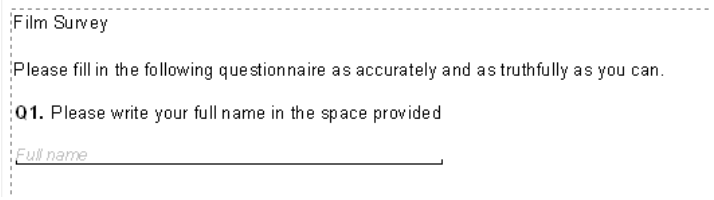
   (You can tick the **Don't show any introductory steps** box if you want to skip the first page of all wizards in future, and, similarly, **Don't show any final steps** on the last page.)
4. In the Question Type page, click **Text** – the preview panel shows an example of the selected question type.

   Click **Next** to continue.
5. In the Question Text page, enter the text of the question. For this tutorial, type *Please write your full name in the space provided*.

   Click **Next** to continue.
6. In the Question Name page, type *Full name* in the Question Name box.

   Click **Next**/**Finish**.

KeyPoint places the question on the form. You can see the question name written on the answer line in grey italics.


Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Full name

You can move the question by selecting it and dragging it to where you want it. You select a question in the same way as other objects by clicking in it. However, you can also select individual parts of a question, such as question text or answer line. To select the whole question, click within the question, but avoid clicking on one of its components – see the paragraph following the next instruction.

To resize or reshape a question:

Drag one of its handles.

Sometimes it's hard to find a place to click that avoids individual parts of the question. Another way of selecting the whole question, rather than just a part of it, is to hold **Ctrl** as you click (you may need to do this more than once, as some questions are built from parts that are themselves made up from smaller components).

Adding a number question

Now we're going to add a number question:

1. Click the **Question** button in the Designer Tools sidebar and click on the form below the previous question.
2. Click **Next** in the introductory page of the Question Wizard, if it is displayed.
3. In the Question Type page, click **Numeric**.

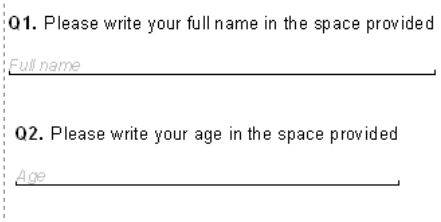
   Click **Next** to continue.
4. Enter the question text: *Please write your age in the space provided*.

   Click **Next** to continue.
5. In the Number Answer Format page you can specify what format the answer should take. In this case, the answer is the respondent's age, which is never going to be more than three digits long (and even that is fairly rare).

   Click in the Format box and delete all but two of the hash symbols and the final zero, leaving ##0.

   Click **Next** to continue.
6. Type *Age* in the Question name box in the Question Name page.
7. Click **Next/Finish**.

KeyPoint places the question on the form. Notice that the question is automatically given the number 2, as you have positioned it after the first question:



Now save the survey by clicking the **Save** button on the Toolbar.

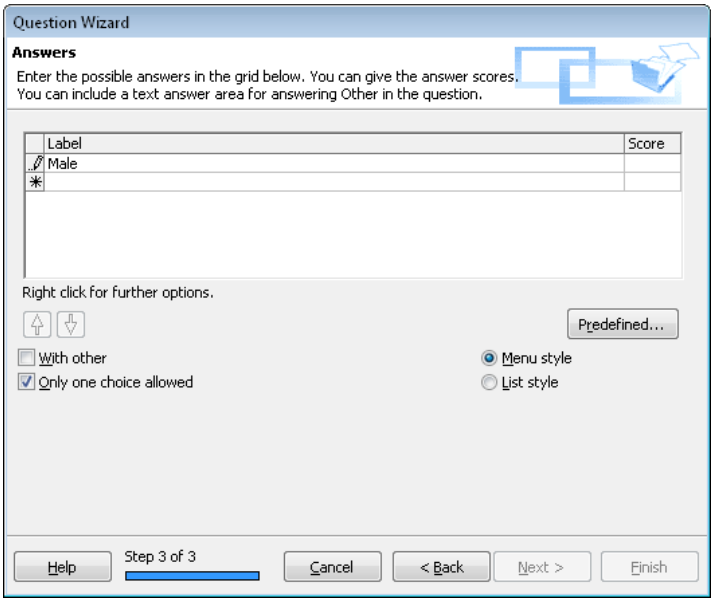
Adding a menu question

So far you have seen how to create two open questions: name and age. Now you're going to add a different type of question, suitable for answers where there is a limited set of possible choices. An obvious example is the respondent's sex.

To add a menu question:

1. Click the **Question** button in the Designer Tools sidebar and click on the form below the previous question.
2. Click **Next** in the introductory page of the Question Wizard, if it is displayed.
3. In the Question Type page, click **Multiple Choice (menu/listboxes)**.

   Click **Next** to continue.
4. In the Question Text page, type *Are you male or female?* Click **Next** to continue.
5. In the Answers page, click in the first row of the table, and type *Male*.



6. Click in the next row, or press the down arrow on the keyboard, and type *Female*.
7. Ensure that the **Menu style** radio button below the table is selected, and click **Next** to continue.
8. Type *Sex* as the question name in the Question Name page.
9. Click **Next/Finish**.

KeyPoint places the question on the form, below the two earlier questions, and gives it the number 3.

The final questions you're going to add to the form are a bit more complicated: a table of multiple choice questions. However, before we do that, you're going to learn how to use the Style Library. Changes you make to a style don't automatically affect items you have already placed on a survey, but they do affect the appearance of new items. You're going to make a change to the way the tick boxes in the multiple choice table are labelled, so you are going to edit the style now, before you place the question table on the form.

Using the Style Library

The KeyPoint Style Library is a collection of styles, each of which contains settings for all the style features you can assign to objects, including text fonts, frames, answer layouts, and the style of boxes, ticks and labels used in multiple choice questions.

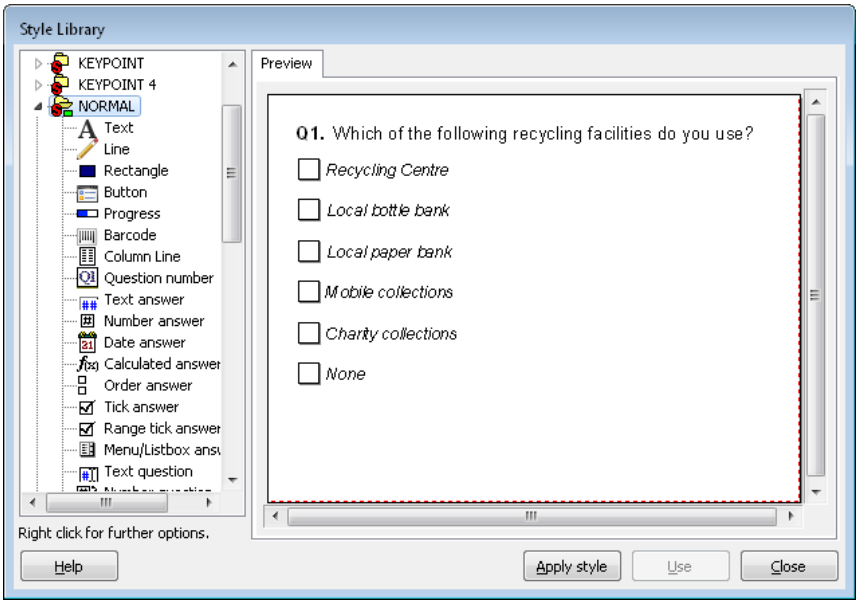
When you add new objects to a form, the currently selected style is used. You can also apply any of the defined styles to an object by right-clicking on it and selecting the required style from the **Apply style** menu.

To choose a style and edit it:

1 Select **Style** (Tools menu).

The Style Library dialog box is displayed, with the available styles listed in the left-hand panel. The style currently in use has a small green block next to its icon; at the moment this is the style NORMAL (since that is the style we chose in the Survey Design Wizard). When you click on a style, an example of a question – a multiple choice question, in fact – is shown in the panel on the right. We are going to make a small change to the NORMAL style.

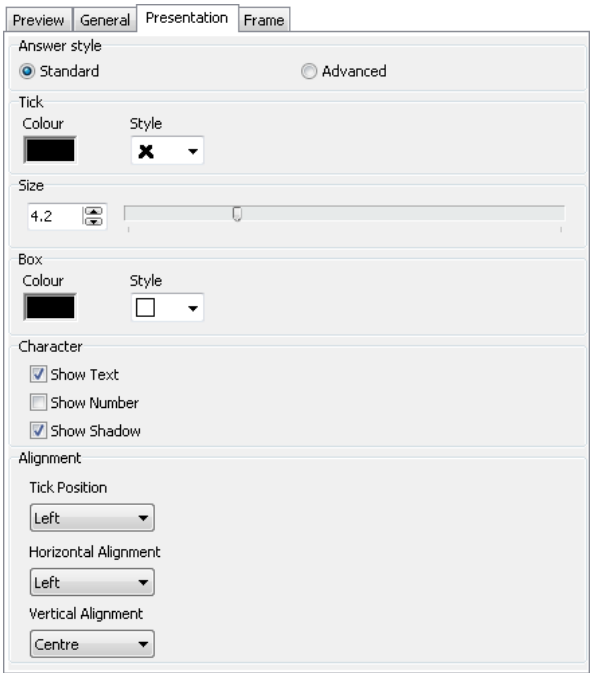
2 In the left-hand panel, click the + next to the NORMAL icon. This expands the style so that you can see a list of its components, rather like in Windows Explorer.



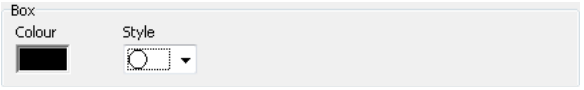
The Preview tab, as in the picture above, shows an example of the style as it is currently defined.

3 Scroll down the list on the left, if necessary, and click **Tick answer**.

4 In the panel on the right, click the **Presentation** tab.



5 Choose the circular Style for the answer box.



6 Click **Close** to close the Style Library.

You can restore the NORMAL style to its original definitions by right-clicking on NORMAL in the left-hand pane of the Style Library and selecting **Restore to default**. Note that you cannot do this with any other style.

Adding a multiple choice question table

Now we'll add the multiple choice question table.

1 Click the **Question Table** button on the Designer Tools sidebar and click on the form, below the other questions.

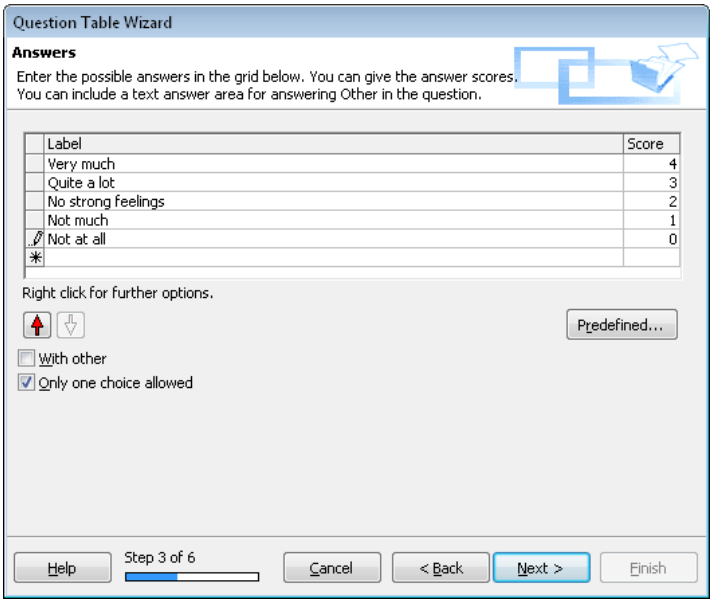
2 Click **Next** in the introductory page of the Question Table Wizard if it is displayed.

3 Type the title *How much do you enjoy the following types of film?* and click **Next** to continue.

4 In the Question Type page, select **Multiple Choice (tickboxes)**, and click **Next** to continue.

5 Now type the answer options by clicking next to the asterisk and typing each option. In the first row, type *Very much*, then press **Tab** to move to the Score column: type 4.

Press **Tab** again to move to the next row, and type *Quite a lot* in the Answers column and 3 in the Score. Continue by adding the answers *No strong feelings*, *Not much*, and *Not at all*, giving them the scores 2, 1 and 0 respectively. Click **Next** to continue.



6 In the Question Text page, type *Action* in the box: this is the first type of film you are asking your respondents to rate. Click **Next** to continue.

7 In the Question Name page, leave Action as the question name, and click **Next** to continue.

8 In the Add more questions page, select **Next question**, and click **Next**.

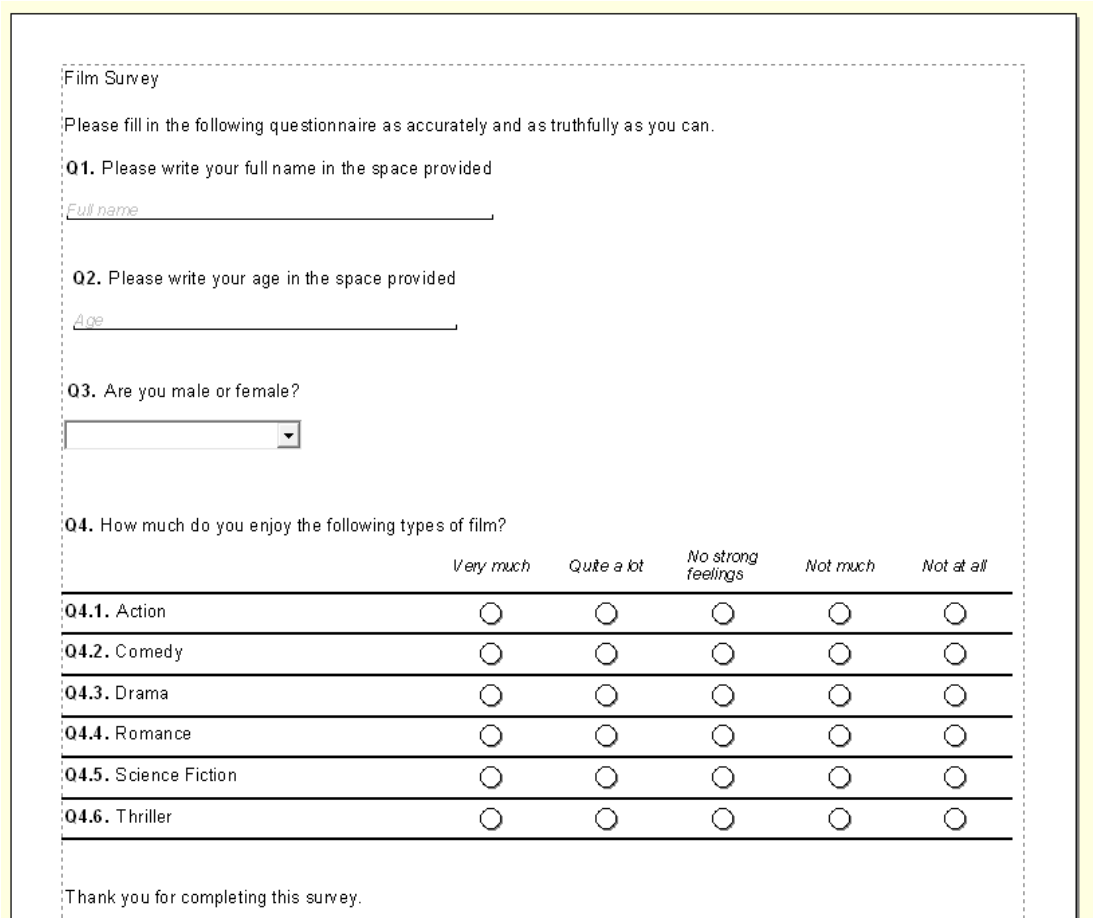
9 Repeat steps 6–8, entering the following film types in the Question Text page: *Comedy*, *Drama, Romance*, *Science Fiction*, and *Thriller*.

10 After accepting the question name for Thriller, select **No more questions** on the Add more questions page, and click **Next**.

11 In the Table Name page, type the name *Types of film enjoyed* for the question table, and click **Next**.

12 Click **Next**/**Finish** to place the question table on the form.

The survey should now look more or less like this.



Film Survey

Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.

Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided

Full name

Q2. Please write your age in the space provided

Age

Q3. Are you male or female?

Q4. How much do you enjoy the following types of film?

	Very much	*Quite a lot*	*No strong feelings*	*Not much*	*Not at all*
Q4.1. Action	○	○	○	○	○
Q4.2. Comedy	○	○	○	○	○
Q4.3. Drama	○	○	○	○	○
Q4.4. Romance	○	○	○	○	○
Q4.5. Science Fiction	○	○	○	○	○
Q4.6. Thriller	○	○	○	○	○

Thank you for completing this survey.

Further information

For more information on adding questions, see Chapter 8, ***Constructing a Survey***.

For more information on the Style Library, see ***Using the Style Library***, page 143.

Session 3: Controlling question layout

Automatic layout

When you place a question on the survey design form, KeyPoint determines an appropriate size for it, and arranges its components so that they are suitably aligned. If you resize or reshape the question, KeyPoint automatically realigns the components so that the layout is preserved as far as possible.

For example:

1. Select the whole of the multiple choice question table – if only a part of it is selected, **Ctrl**+click until it is all selected.
2. Drag the handle on the right-hand side to the left.

The columns of tick boxes are spaced closer together and, if there is not enough room, their headings may not fit into a single line and will be broken over two lines. However, the various components in the question will still be aligned with each other automatically.

Auto sizing

As well as automatically aligning the components within a question, you can get KeyPoint to adjust the size of questions automatically depending on how much space there is between the left-hand edge of the question and the right-hand edge of the paper.

To try this out:

1. If you have not already done so, follow the instructions in the previous section to reduce the width of the multiple choice question table.
2. Right-click to pop up a menu, and select **Auto Size**.

The question is resized automatically so that it fits on the page, and its components are automatically laid out so that they are appropriately spaced and aligned with each other.

Re-arranging question components manually

As a general rule, you can rely on KeyPoint's automatic layout to align the components appropriately in a question. However, as you become more experienced, you may find you want more control over how things look. KeyPoint therefore allows you to move the individual components of a question within the question.

For example:

1. Select the first question you created (asking for the respondent's name) – **Ctrl**+click if necessary to make sure the whole question is selected and not just part of it.
2. Right-click on the question to display a context menu.
3. Select **Manual Mode - All Objects**.

The drag handles will turn from green to blue showing that the question is in manual layout mode. You can tell if a question is in automatic or manual layout mode by selecting the whole question: the drag handles are blue in manual mode and green in automatic mode.

4 Click on the answer part of the question so that just that part is selected.

5 Drag the answer down and to the right, away from the question text.

While the question is in manual layout mode, if you reshape or resize the question as a whole, the individual components are not realigned automatically.

To realign and resize the question automatically and set it back to automatic layout mode:

1 With the answer still selected, **Ctrl**+click to select the whole question. Notice that the selection handles are blue, not green, to show that it is in manual layout mode.

2 Right-click to pop up a menu, and select **Auto Size**.

This makes the answer left-align with the question text, and the selection handles are now green again, showing that the question is back in automatic layout mode.

> Using **Realign** also sets a question back into automatic layout mode, but does not resize it.

Don't forget to save the survey regularly as you work through the tutorial.

Further information

For more information on working with questions and other objects on a design form, see ***Editing questions***, page 168, and the sections following it in Chapter 8, ***Constructing a Survey***.

Session 4: Distributing a survey on the web

There are several ways to distribute your survey: see ***Web Surveys: a summary***, page 296, for an overview. If you do not want to distribute the survey on the web, you can go straight to page 54, ***Entering responses to a paper-based survey***.

This session shows you how to publish a web version of the survey on the web using surveyserver, Speedwell's web survey hosting service. As a user of KeyPoint, you can use surveyserver for a free trial period – all you need is Internet access. See ***Setting up surveyserver***, page 334, for how to register for the free trial period and then set up your PC to use surveyserver. The whole process is very quick and does not require any specialist knowledge, since surveyserver handles all the details automatically. If after the free trial period has ended you decide not to subscribe to surveyserver, you can use one of the other methods for publishing web surveys that are supported by KeyPoint – see Chapter 11, ***Web Surveys***, for details.

Once you have registered for surveyserver you could just upload the form you have designed in the previous sessions. However, the format we chose for that form was designed for a print-based survey. KeyPoint allows you to create several versions of the same form for different purposes, so we will create a 'copy form' with a format that is better suited for use on the web.

Mixed-mode surveys

Surveys carried out using a variety of methods, such as paper-based, web and direct entry, are called mixed-mode surveys. KeyPoint provides powerful support for mixed-mode surveys. As well as allowing you to create a customised copy form for each mode, when the responses are entered, KeyPoint records the mode used so that you can analyse the results according to the mode.

Creating a copy form for a web survey

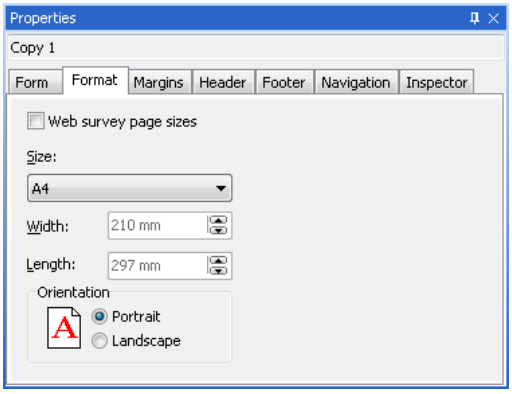
The first form you create in a survey is the 'master form'; the other forms you create from this are copy forms. However, although you can change the format and appearance of the copy form and the objects on the copy form, you cannot add or delete questions on the copy form or change them in any way that affects the structure of the questions themselves, rather than their appearance. For example, on a copy form you can change the text for a question and the answer options (labels) in a multiple choice question (for example, to use a different language), but you cannot change the number of options or the scores. You must use the master form to make changes to the structure of questions.

To create a copy form for a web survey:

1. Right-click on the tab (labelled **Form 1** unless you have renamed it) at the bottom left-hand corner of the form, and select **New Copy Form**.

   A new form labelled Copy 1 will be created in the Design Workspace with the same questions and layout as the master form.

2. To change the format of the form for use on the web, select **Format** (Form menu) to display the Properties sidebar for the form open at its Format tab.



> The Properties sidebar in the picture has been pinned.
>
> You can also display the Properties sidebar by moving the pointer over the Properties sidebar tab in the same way as you displayed the Designer Tools sidebar in an earlier session.

3. Click **Web survey page sizes** so that it is ticked – the form will be resized and an extra page added as the questions will not all fit on a single page.

In the dialog box, the **Size** box will show suitable web page sizes in pixels and the Orientation box will be hidden. We will just use the default size, so you can close the Properties sidebar by clicking on the background of the form (if it is pinned, unpin it first).

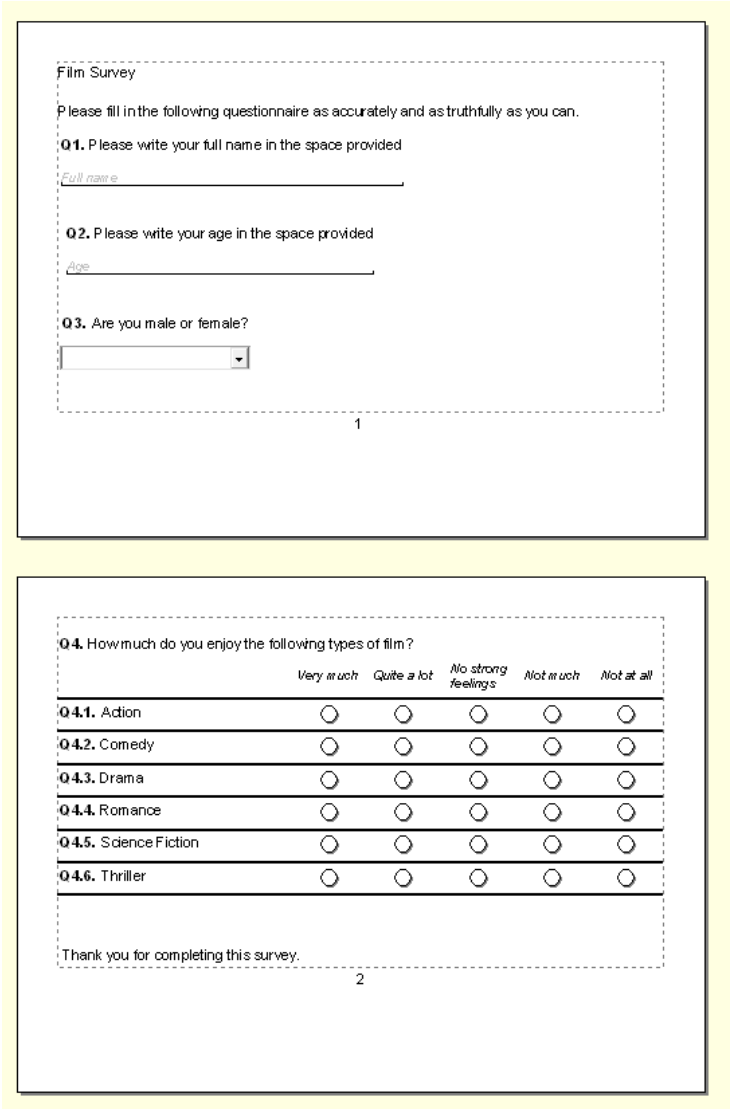
4 You will need to use the techniques you learned in the last session to rearrange the text and questions so that they fit neatly within the new pages:

a Select the multiple choice question table (**Ctrl**+click if necessary to select the whole table) and drag it to the top of the second page.

b Drag the conclusion text to the bottom of the second page.

c With the multiple choice question table still selected, right-click and select **Auto Size** so that all the answer options fit on the page.

The form will now look something like this:


Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Full name
Q2. Please write your age in the space provided
Age
Q3. Are you male or female?
1
Q4. How much do you enjoy the following types of film?
Very much
Quite a lot
No strong feelings
Not much
Not at all
Q4.1. Action
Q4.2. Comedy
Q4.3. Drama
Q4.4. Romance
Q4.5. Science Fiction
Q4.6. Thriller
Thank you for completing this survey.
2

Uploading the form to surveyserver

To publish the survey on the web using surveyserver:

1 Make sure the copy form you created for the web is selected in the Design Workspace.

2 Select **Upload survey** (surveyserver menu).

3 Click **Next** in the Upload Wizard's introductory page if it is displayed.

The Upload Wizard uploads the survey to surveyserver, and when it has finished, displays the URL of the survey.

You might want to paste the URL into a document such as a mail program to invite respondents to take part in the survey; to do this, select the URL in the edit box, press **Ctrl+C** to copy it to the clipboard. Alternatively, you can view the URL later by selecting **Web survey location** (surveyserver menu).

4 Click **Next** and **Finish** to close the wizard.

The survey is now available for respondents to complete on the web.

You can invite respondents to take part in the survey by sending them emails from your normal email program, quoting the URL for the survey. However, the KeyPoint Invitation Manager allows you to send invitations from within KeyPoint and offers a number of other advantages:

- it is easier
- you do not need to use an email program or an email account
- you will be able to send follow-up messages
- you will be able to track responses
- you can prepopulate questions about the respondent with details from the address book, such as their name and address, and automatically update the address book if the details are changed in the response
- when used with the CamSP script, you can send surveys as email attachments.

See ***Inviting respondents to take part in a survey***, page 345, for using the Invitation Wizard with surveyserver, or ***Promoting a web survey – sending invitations***, page 319, for using it with other methods of carrying out web surveys.

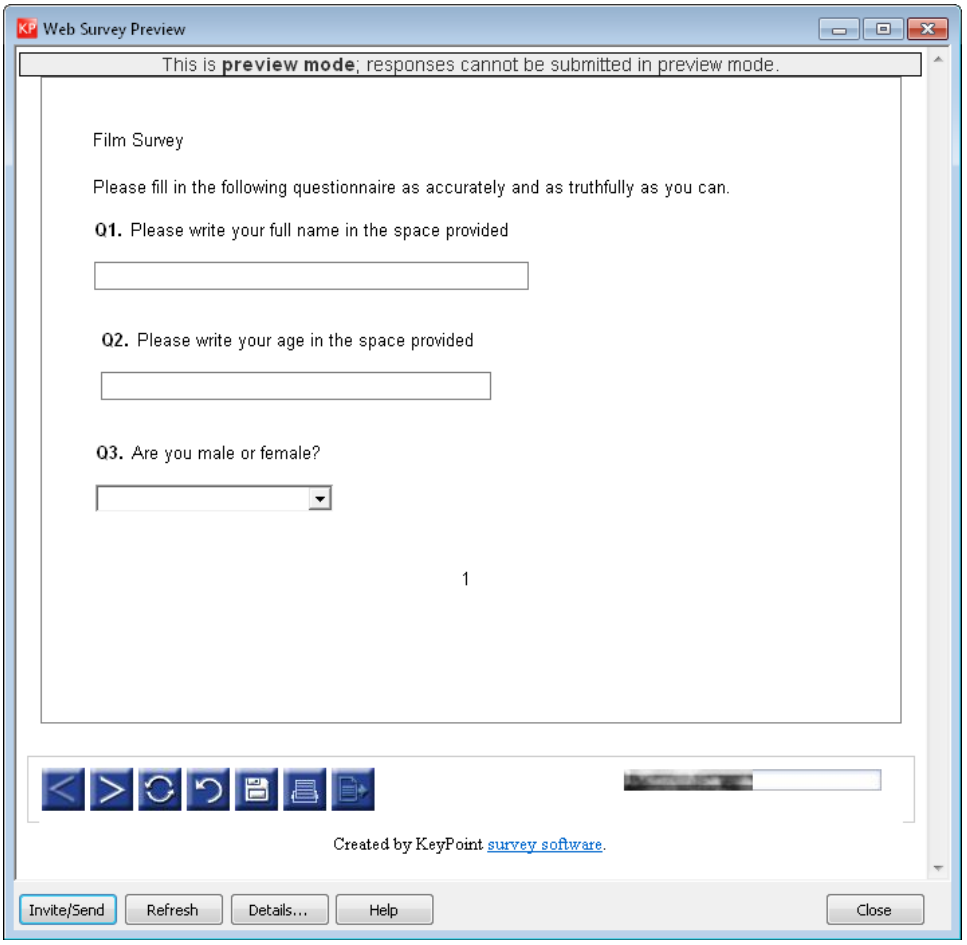
Previewing the survey

Once you have uploaded the survey, you can preview it to see what it will look like. The preview also allows you to customise the appearance and behaviour of the survey and to launch the Invitation Wizard to send out invitations to take part in the survey.

To preview the survey on surveyserver:

1 Make sure the copy form you uploaded is selected in the Design Workspace.

2 Choose **Show as HTML** (Form menu) to display the Web Survey Preview window:


Web Survey Preview
This is preview mode; responses cannot be submitted in preview mode.
Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Q2. Please write your age in the space provided
Q3. Are you male or female?
1
Created by KeyPoint survey software.
Invite/Send
Refresh
Details...
Help
Close

Note that surveyserver has added navigation buttons and a progress bar to the survey form. You can enter data into the preview and use the navigation buttons to move between the pages of the form. However, you cannot submit the data as a response, or save it.

> As an alternative to the off-page navigation buttons shown below the survey page in the picture, KeyPoint allows you to add navigation buttons to the survey pages themselves for use in web surveys (and the Responses workspace) – see ***Adding navigation buttons***, page 184, for details.

The **Details** button displays the surveyserver Control Panel so that you can view information about your surveyserver account and customise the appearance and behaviour of the survey – see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343, for details.

The **Invite/Send** button launches the Invitation Wizard to help you send out invitations to take part in the survey – see ***Inviting respondents to take part in a survey***, page 345, for details.

Further information

For more information on creating a web survey, see Chapter 12, ***surveyserver***, if you want to use surveyserver; see Chapter 11, ***Web Surveys***, for the other methods.

Session 5: Collecting and entering responses

This session takes you on to the second stage of conducting a survey. Once you have created a survey and distributed it, whether on paper or electronically, you have to get the information you collect into KeyPoint. You can then move to the third stage, analysis and presentation.

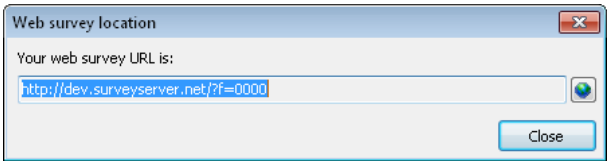
Collecting responses to a web-based survey

If you distribute your survey by publishing it on the web, as described in the preceding session, you don't have to sit at the computer and enter the information yourself: KeyPoint imports the responses for you automatically.

> If you're working through this tutorial without publishing the example survey on the web, or if you just want to work with paper surveys, you can skip the rest of this section and go straight on to the next section, ***Entering responses to a paper-based survey***.

So that you have some responses to collect, you will need to visit surveyserver yourself and enter some responses to your own survey. To do this:

1. Make sure the copy form you uploaded is selected in the Design Workspace.
2. Select **Web survey location** (surveyserver menu) to display a dialog box showing the URL of your survey:



3. Click the browser button to open the survey in your usual browser.

   (Do not close the Web survey location dialog box yet as you will be using it again in Step 5).
4. Complete the survey and click its submit button. The standard confirmation page is displayed. (Do not close the browser yet.)
5. In order to have some data to look at in the Analysis stage, repeat Steps 3 and 4 around eight to ten times, entering different data each time.
6. Close the browser and click **Close** in the Web survey location dialog box.

To collect responses to a web survey:

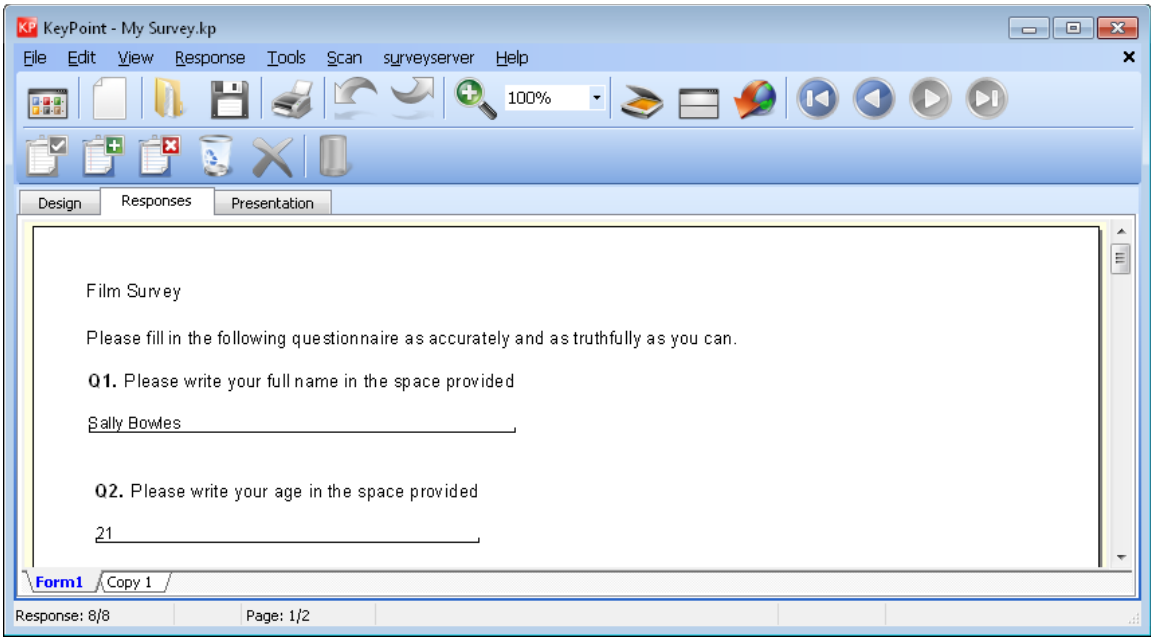
1. In KeyPoint, click the **Responses** tab to display the Responses workspace.
2. Click on the tab for the copy form you uploaded to select it.
3. Select Download Responses (File menu). This displays the Responses dialog box.
4. Click the down-arrow button next to the Get Other Responses button, and select **surveyserver**.
5. Click the Get Other Responses button itself. KeyPoint will connect to surveyserver, collect any new responses, and list them in the dialog box.
6. Click the **Input Responses** button. KeyPoint loads each response directly into the survey.
7. Click the **Close** button to view the processed responses in the Responses tab.

Entering responses to a paper-based survey

There are several ways of collecting and entering data if you are not publishing your survey on the web; these are described in ***Processing Responses***, Chapter 9, and ***KeyPoint Scanning Module***, Chapter 10. In this section, you will enter the data by hand, as if you were copying it from completed paper surveys.

To enter responses:

1. Click the **Responses** tab. The form you see there is a copy of the form you created in the Design workspace. However, there are only two toolbars: the Data Entry toolbar, and the Toolbar.


KeyPoint - My Survey.kp
File Edit View Response Tools Scan surveyserver Help
100%
Design Responses Presentation
Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Sally Bowles
Q2. Please write your age in the space provided
21
Form1 Copy 1
Response: 8/8
Page: 1/2

There is a tab at the bottom of the workspace for the master form and each of the copy forms – the Copy 1 tab will not appear in your workspace if you skipped the last session because you chose not to work with web surveys and have not created the copy form for use on the web. You can select either the master form or a copy form to enter data in the Responses workspace.

You will use the form in the Responses workspace to enter responses manually in the following steps, but you can also use it to view previously entered responses and to edit them if necessary.

2 If you have not input any responses yet, the response form in the Responses Workspace will be blank ready for you to enter data and you can go straight to the next step.

If you completed the previous session, the responses you downloaded from surveyserver will already be in the Responses Workspace, and one of them will be displayed. To add a new empty response ready for you to enter data:

Click the **Add New Response** button.

3 To enter a response, click the first answer line and type a full name. Then press **Tab** or click the next answer line to continue entering answers. To enter the answer for a menu question, drop down the menu and click on the answer. To enter a multiple choice answer, click the tick box for the option, or use the arrow keys to move between options, and the spacebar to select an option.

4 When you have entered all the answers for a response, KeyPoint saves the response and creates the next form automatically.

5 Now enter about ten responses, so that you have some data to use in the next stage.

For a multi-page survey you can choose whether to view the survey one page at a time (select **Page by Page** (View menu)) or in a continuous sequence one page above the next. In continuous view, you choose which page to view using the vertical scroll bar; in Page by Page view, you can use on-page navigation buttons (see ***Adding navigation buttons***, page 184) or the Page Navigator (see ***Viewing responses page by page***, page 254).

You can navigate back and forth through the responses by clicking the

Next Response

and

Previous Response

buttons on the Data Entry toolbar.

Further information

For more information on entering and working with responses, see Chapter 9, ***Processing Responses***. See also ***Processing survey responses***, page 350, for downloading surveyserver responses, or ***Processing survey responses***, page 325, if you are using one of the other web survey methods.

Session 6: Analysing and presenting results

After designing and distributing your survey, and collecting some responses, KeyPoint provides three ways of viewing and working with the responses to your survey:

- the Analysis Grid, for viewing responses in table form
- the Statistics form, for viewing a range of statistics for the results
- Presentation forms (there can be more than one of these), for building your own presentations of the results in table and graph form.

All these are available in the Presentation workspace, which you display by clicking on the Presentation tab immediately below the toolbars. You then switch between the analysis, statistics and presentation forms by clicking on the tabs near the *foot* of the KeyPoint window.

You will need a reasonable number of responses in your survey to work through the following sections. You can enter these by hand into the survey you have been working with, or, to save time, open the example KeyPoint file film.kp, which you will find in:

For Vista/Windows7:

```
\Users\<user>\Documents\KeyPoint 6\Surveys\Tutorials.
```

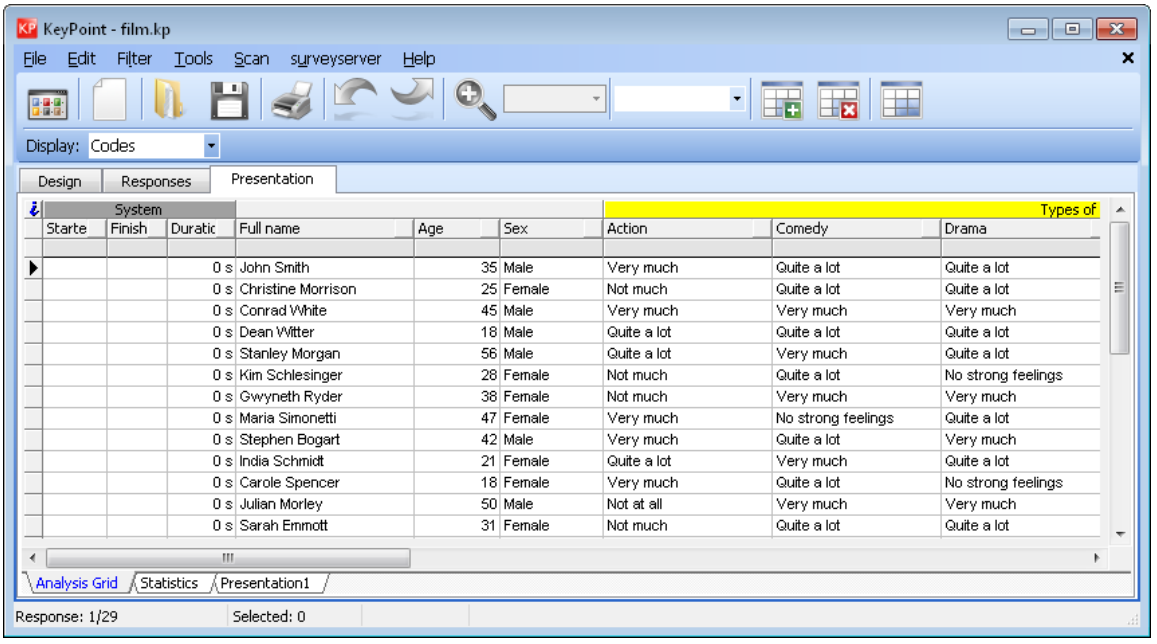
For Windows XP:

```
\Documents and Settings\<user>\KeyPoint 6\Surveys\Tutorials.
```

The example pictures in the following sections were taken using the responses in this file.

Viewing and sorting data: the Analysis Grid

When you first click the Presentation tab, the Analysis Grid is selected:


KeyPoint - film.kp
File Edit Filter Tools Scan surveyserver Help
Display: Codes
Design Responses Presentation
System
Types of
Starte Finish Duratic Full name Age Sex Action Comedy Drama
0 s John Smith 35 Male Very much Quite a lot Quite a lot
0 s Christine Morrison 25 Female Not much Quite a lot Quite a lot
0 s Conrad White 45 Male Very much Very much Very much
0 s Dean Witter 18 Male Quite a lot Quite a lot Quite a lot
0 s Stanley Morgan 56 Male Quite a lot Very much Quite a lot
0 s Kim Schlesinger 28 Female Not much Quite a lot No strong feelings
0 s Gwyneth Ryder 38 Female Not much Very much Very much
0 s Maria Simonetti 47 Female Very much No strong feelings Quite a lot
0 s Stephen Bogart 42 Male Very much Quite a lot Very much
0 s India Schmidt 21 Female Quite a lot Very much Quite a lot
0 s Carole Spencer 18 Female Very much Quite a lot No strong feelings
0 s Julian Morley 50 Male Not at all Very much Very much
0 s Sarah Emmott 31 Female Not much Quite a lot Quite a lot
Analysis Grid Statistics Presentation1
Response: 1/29
Selected: 0

The Analysis Grid shows all the responses you entered, in tabular form. The question names are displayed at the top of each column and each response occupies a row.

> In addition to the questions you added to the survey, the Analysis Grid may, as in the example picture, show some 'System questions', which give information about when the response was entered. You can choose whether to display these using the Survey page in the Options dialog box (Tools menu) – the system questions are hidden in the rest of this tutorial.

Try double-clicking one of the responses: KeyPoint returns you to that response in the Responses workspace.

Click on the **Presentation** tab again to return to the Analysis Grid.

You can sort the responses in the Analysis Grid. For example, to sort the responses in alphabetical order by full name:

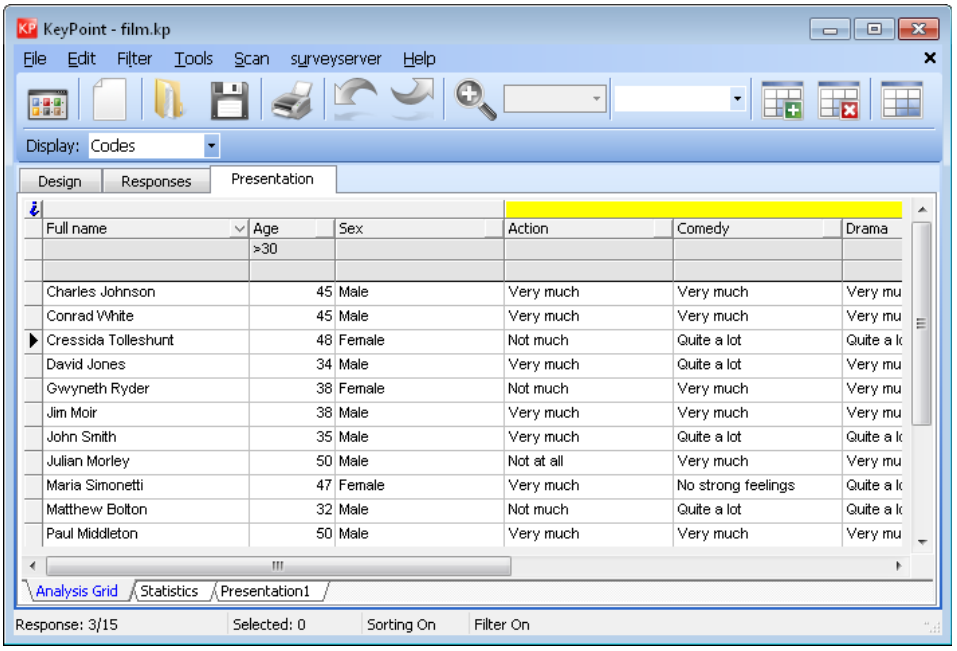
1. Click the small button to the right of *Full name*: it changes to show a down arrow:

2. Wait a few seconds. KeyPoint arranges the responses in alphabetical order.

   If you click again, an up arrow will appear, and the responses will be sorted in reverse alphabetical order. Clicking a third time restores the original order.

You can choose to display only those responses that satisfy certain conditions: this is called *filtering*. For example, suppose you want to filter the responses so that only those responses where the respondent is over 30 are displayed:

1. Click in the box just below the *Age* question name. A small down arrow appears: click on this to display a menu of expressions.
2. From the menu, select **is greater than**, and type 30. '>30' is now shown in the box.
3. Press **Tab**. After a couple of seconds, KeyPoint displays only the records where the respondent is over 30:


KeyPoint - film.kp
File Edit Filter Tools Scan surveyserver Help
Display: Codes
Design Responses Presentation
Full name | Age | Sex | Action | Comedy | Drama
>30
Charles Johnson 45 Male Very much Very much Very mu
Conrad White 45 Male Very much Very much Very mu
Cressida Tolleshunt 48 Female Not much Quite a lot Quite a lo
David Jones 34 Male Very much Quite a lot Very mu
Gwyneth Ryder 38 Female Not much Very much Very mu
Jim Moir 38 Male Very much Very much Very mu
John Smith 35 Male Very much Quite a lot Quite a lo
Julian Morley 50 Male Not at all Very much Very mu
Maria Simonetti 47 Female Very much No strong feelings Quite a lo
Matthew Bolton 32 Male Not much Quite a lot Quite a lo
Paul Middleton 50 Male Very much Very much Very mu
Analysis Grid Statistics Presentation1
Response: 3/15 Selected: 0 Sorting On Filter On

If you compare the status bar in this picture with the one in the previous picture, you can see that only 15 out of 29 respondents satisfy the condition.

To view the conditions and delete them:

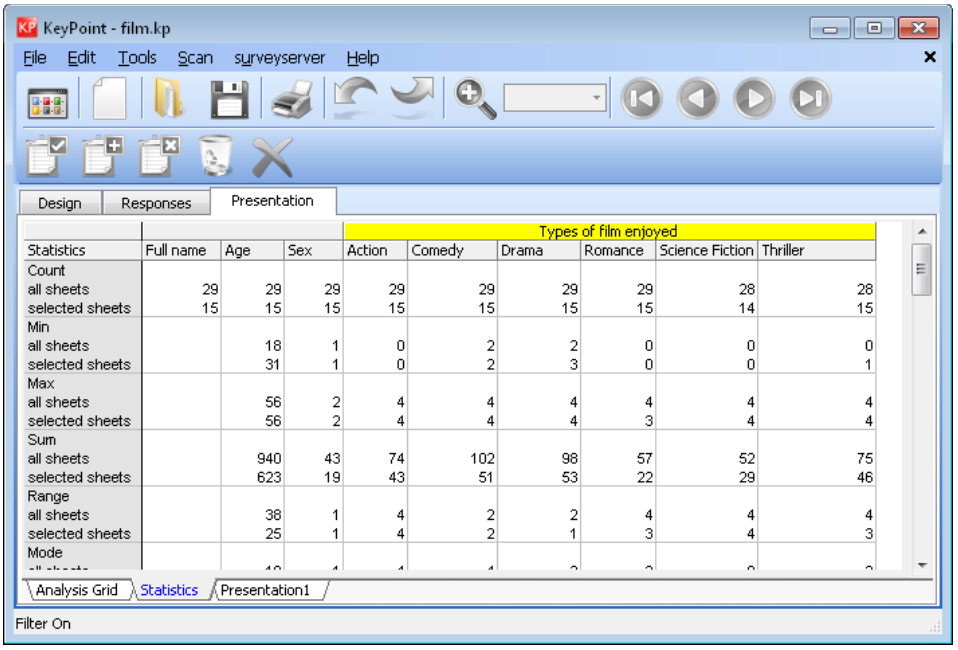
1. Click the small button at the top left-hand corner of the Analysis Grid or select Display Filter (Filter menu) to display the Active Filter dialog box.
2. Click the **Delete all conditions** button. KeyPoint closes the dialog box, and displays all the responses again.

To save the conditions (and other features you may have changed, such as sort order or column widths), click the **Save current view** button in the Toolbar. For more information on custom views, see ***Views***, page 387.

The Statistics form

To see the set of statistics for the data, click the Statistics tab. You'll see a list down the left side of many different statistics, such as Min, Max and Sum. The questions are arranged along the top. The statistic for a question is shown in the cell where the question column and statistic row intersect. KeyPoint leaves the cell blank if a statistic does not apply to the type of data in the question.

You can see the statistics for a subset of the data as well as the full data by filtering the data in the Analysis Grid before clicking the Statistics tab. The picture below shows the statistics form for a subset of 15 responses (selected sheets) as well as the total of 29 (all sheets).


KeyPoint - film.kp
File Edit Tools Scan surveyserver Help
Design Responses Presentation
Types of film enjoyed
Statistics | Full name | Age | Sex | Action | Comedy | Drama | Romance | Science Fiction | Thriller
Count
all sheets 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 28 28
selected sheets 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 14 15
Min
all sheets 18 1 0 2 2 0 0 0
selected sheets 31 1 0 2 3 0 0 1
Max
all sheets 56 2 4 4 4 4 4 4
selected sheets 56 2 4 4 4 3 4 4
Sum
all sheets 940 43 74 102 98 57 52 75
selected sheets 623 19 43 51 53 22 29 46
Range
all sheets 38 1 4 2 2 4 4 4
selected sheets 25 1 4 2 1 3 4 3
Mode
Analysis Grid Statistics Presentation1
Filter On

The number of decimal places shown is controlled by the **Visible decimal places in numbers** setting in the Analysis page in the Options (Tools menu) dialog box.

The Presentation form

You use Presentation forms to create your own customised data analyses.

Click the **Presentation1** tab now to display a blank Presentation form.

The Presentation form has a blank page, rulers and toolbars, providing a whole range of tools for creating your own tables and graphs. In the Presentation workspace, you use buttons in the Designer Tools sidebar to place tables and graphs of different types onto the Presentation form.

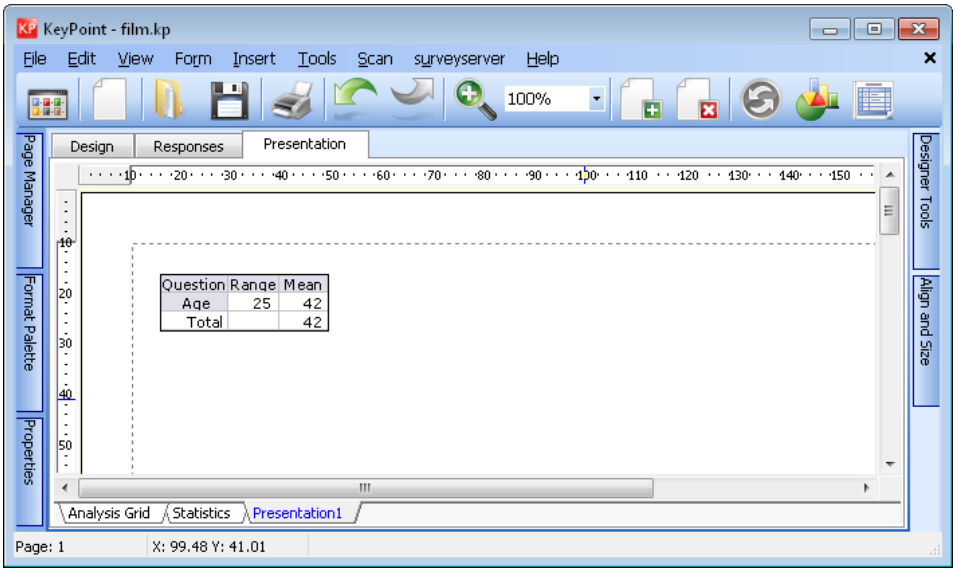
Adding a table

We'll start by placing a Statistics table on the form. For this example, we want the table to use only a subset of the data:

1. Return to the Analysis Grid and enter the condition `>28` in the *Age* column.
2. Return to the Presentation form and click the **Stats Table** button in the Designer Tools sidebar.
3. Click on the Presentation form to start the Statistics Table Wizard, and click **Next** in the introductory page if it is displayed.
4. In the Data page, choose **Selected** because you want it to use the filtered responses only. Click **Next** to continue.
5. You want it to display statistics for *Age*, so select that tick box. Click **Next** to continue.
6. In the Statistics page you can choose the statistics you want to calculate. Clear the **Count** tick box, and select the **Range** and **Mean** tick boxes. *Range* will calculate the difference between the minimum and maximum age and *Mean* will calculate the average age. Click **Next** to continue.
7. In the Update Method page, you can lock the table. This means KeyPoint takes a snapshot of the data and uses it for the table, so the table will not change if the data changes. Alternatively, you can automatically update the table, which means the statistics in the table will be updated automatically whenever you make changes to the data in the Responses workspace or the filters in the Analysis Grid.

   Leave both options unticked – if required, you will be able to update the table manually at any time by clicking a button.
8. Click **Next**/**Finish**.

KeyPoint places the table on the Presentation form. The statistics are arranged along the top and your chosen question occupies a row.



The number of decimal places shown is controlled by the **Visible decimal places in numbers** setting in the Analysis tab in the Properties sidebar when the table is selected.

You can edit most features of the table, including its contents, font styles and sizes, background colour and borders: for information, see ***Presentation tables***, page 412.

Adding a graph for a multiple choice question table

Finally in this session, we'll use the Graph Wizard to add to the presentation a graph showing the result of the multiple choice question table about types of film:

1. Click the Graph button in the Designer Tools sidebar.
2. Click on the presentation form at about the point you want the graph to appear (you can easily move it later if necessary). The Graph Wizard starts.
3. Click **Next** in the introductory page.
4. In the Data page, leave **All** selected, and click **Next** to continue.
5. In the Graph Style page, select the (vertical) **Bar** graph style

and click **Next**.

6 In the Plot Definition page, you choose the data and statistics to be included in the graph. The Question box, in the centre, shows all the questions in the survey, with question tables grouped (rather like folders group files together in Windows Explorer) so that you can select all the questions within them with a single click.

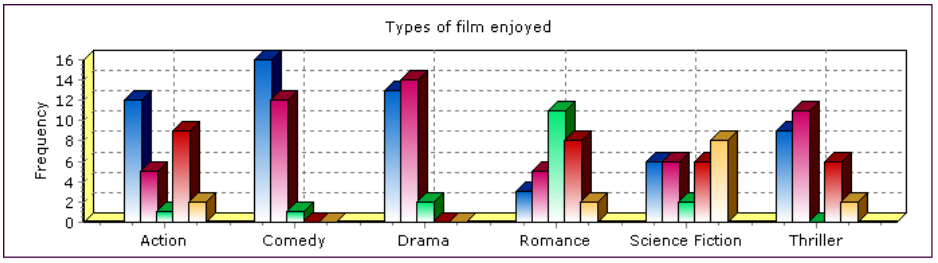
Click on the box next to *Types of film enjoyed* to select the whole question table for the graph.

Click **Next** to continue.

7 In the Graph Title page, leave the default name unchanged, and click **Next**.

8 In the Update Method page, leave both the tick boxes unchecked, and click **Next**/**Finish** to close the Wizard and place the graph on the page.

9 Enlarge the graph to a suitable size by dragging on one of the corner handles (in particular, make sure that the graph is wide enough to display the X-axis labels in full).



To save your presentation:

Choose **Save** (File menu).

This is the end of the Quick Start tutorial, which has shown you how to start a new survey, create a survey, enter responses and perform simple analyses.

Further information

For more information on statistics, the analysis grid and presentations, see Chapter 14, ***Analysing Data***, and Chapter 15, ***Presenting Data***.

5 KeyPoint Tutorial 2

This chapter builds on the tutorial in the previous chapter to show you some more advanced techniques.

You will learn how to:

- Arrange part of a survey in columns
- Add more types of questions
- Add a route, using an expression
- Change the style of objects on the survey form
- Customise and save custom views of the Analysis Grid
- Add more advanced objects to a presentation.

Advanced tutorial

If you worked through all the sessions in the previous chapter, you should now have a reasonably good idea of how KeyPoint can help you prepare, carry out and analyse the results of a survey. The sessions in this chapter take you back to some earlier stages in the process to show you some more advanced techniques.

The tutorial in this chapter develops the survey constructed in the previous chapter. You can either continue working with the survey file you have created, or open Film2.kp, which you will find in:

For Vista/Windows7:

```
\Users\<user>\Documents\KeyPoint 6\Surveys\Tutorials
```

For Windows XP:

```
\Documents and Settings\<user>\KeyPoint 6\Surveys\Tutorials.
```

The Film2.kp survey and the one you created in the last chapter, provided you didn't skip the session on ***Distributing a survey on the web***, has two forms: a master paper-based form and a copy form for use on the web. In the following sessions you will make changes to the survey design. Unless instructed otherwise, you should make these changes to the master form (some changes, such as adding questions, can only be made to master forms).

Session 7: Adding a column line and an ordered choice question

Adding a column line

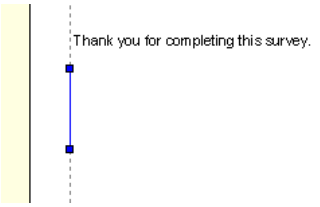
A column line not only enables you to make better use of the survey page with a two (or more) column layout, it tells KeyPoint how to renumber questions automatically, first down one column and then down the next.

In the film survey:

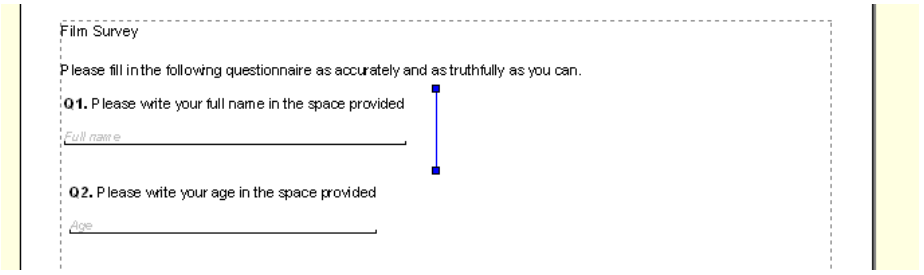
1. Select the master form in the Design Workspace.

2 Select **Column Line** (Insert menu).

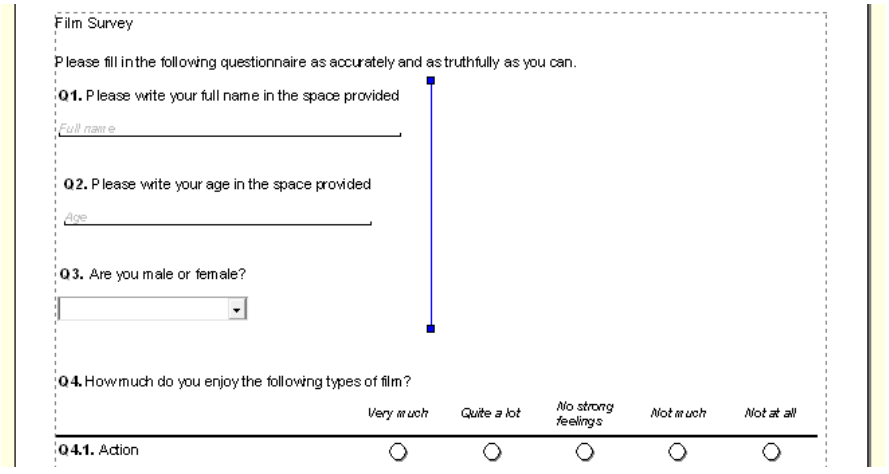
A new column line will be added at the left-hand margin at the bottom of the survey:



3 Move the pointer over the middle of the column line and drag it so that it is to the right of the first question:


Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Full name
Q2. Please write your age in the space provided
Age

4 Move the pointer over the column line's lower drag handle and drag it down the page to the bottom of question 3, stopping before you reach the top of question 4:


Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Full name
Q2. Please write your age in the space provided
Age
Q3. Are you male or female?
Q4. How much do you enjoy the following types of film?
Very much
Quite a lot
No strong feelings
Not much
Not at all
Q4.1. Action

Note that when you add a column line, it is only added to the selected form. If you have created one or more copy forms, you will need to add it separately to each form you want it to appear on, or add the column before creating the new copy form(s).

Adding an ordered choice question

Next we're going to add an ordered choice question to ask about how people most like to see films.

1. Click the **Question** button in the Designer Tools sidebar and click on the Design form just to the right of the upper end of the column line.

   (You can only add questions using the master form – the new questions will be added automatically to any copy forms you have created, but if you have changed the layout of the survey, they may not be in the same position and may be given different numbers.)

   KeyPoint starts the Question Wizard.

2. Click **Next** in the introductory page if it is displayed.

3. In the Question Type page, click **Ordered Choice**.

   Click **Next** to continue.

4. In the Question Text page, enter the following text for the question:

   Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)

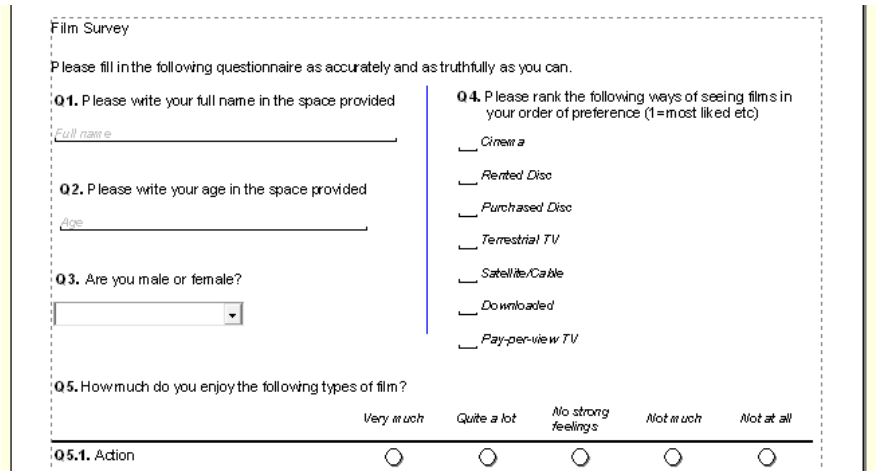
   Click **Next** to continue.

5. In the Answers page of the wizard, enter the following answers:

   Cinema
   Rented Disc
   Purchased Disc
   Terrestrial TV
   Satellite/Cable
   Pay-per-view TV
   Downloaded.

   Click **Next** to continue.

6 In the Question Name page, enter *Ways to see films*, and click **Next**/**Finish** to place the question on the form:


Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Full name
Q2. Please write your age in the space provided
Age
Q3. Are you male or female?
Q4. Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)
Cinema
Rented Disc
Purchased Disc
Terrestrial TV
Satellite/Cable
Downloaded
Pay-per-view TV
Q5. How much do you enjoy the following types of film?
Very much
Quite a lot
No strong feelings
Not much
Not at all
Q5.1. Action

The new question is now Question 4, and the Multiple Choice question table has become Question 5; without the column line, the new question would be Question 2, and Age would be Question 3.

7 The default for ordered choice questions is that respondents are required to enter preferences for all options. To allow respondents to omit some options:

a Make sure that Question 4 is selected and display the Properties sidebar (for example, move the pointer over the sidebar tab or right-click on the question and select **Edit 'Ways to see films' properties**).

b Click on the **Answers** tab.

c Set the Choose drop-down lists to **not more than all**:

Session 8: Improving the look of the survey

Aligning objects

Now that you have added another question, the survey layout may have become a bit untidy and unbalanced. Try using the following techniques to even things up:

1 Select each of Questions 1 and 2 in turn (make sure you select all of the question, not just one of its components), and make them smaller by dragging the handles on their left-hand sides to the right.

2 Click on Question 3 to select it (again make sure you select all of the question, not just one of its components) and to deselect Questions 1 and 2 (in the next step you will reselect Questions 1 and 2 – the

reason for deselecting them now is to ensure that Question 3 is the first object in the selection so that the later selected objects will be aligned to it).

3 **Shift**+click on Questions 1 and 2 to add them to the selection (again make sure you select all of the questions, not just one of their components).

4 To align the questions:

a Display the Align and Size sidebar if it is not already pinned – move the pointer over the **Align and Size** sidebar tab (if the tab is hidden, select **Align and Size** (View menu) to show it first).

b Click the **Left Align** tool in the Align and Size sidebar.

The questions will be aligned to the first object you selected, which is Question 3 in this case.

5 Select the column line and drag it to the left.

6 Select Question 4 and drag it to the left so that it is close to the column line.

7 To arrange the answers of Question 4 in two columns:

a Make sure that Question 4 is still selected and display the Properties sidebar (for example, move the pointer over the sidebar tab or right-click on the question and select **Edit 'Ways to see films' properties**).

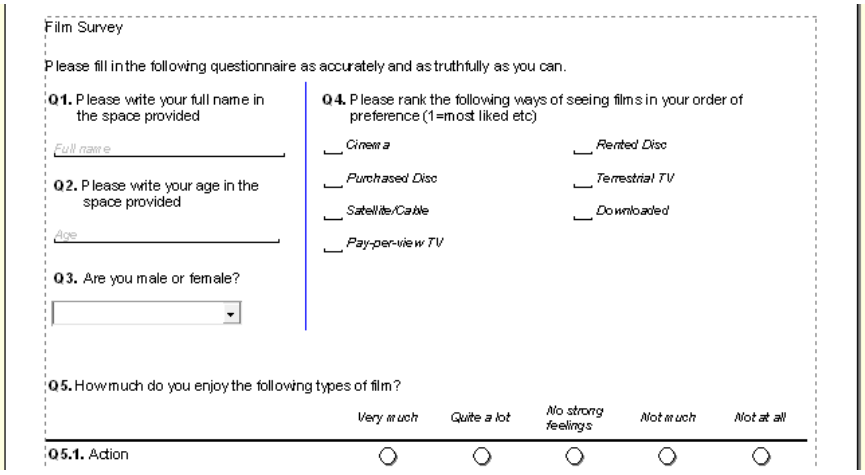
b Click on the **Question layout** tab.

c Select **Horizontally** in the Arrange Choices box.

d Set Number of columns to 2.

e Right-click on the question again, and select **Auto Size**.

The resulting layout will be something like the following (it may not be identical, as the effect of **Auto Size** depends on the exact initial size and position of the questions):


Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Full name
Q2. Please write your age in the space provided
Age
Q3. Are you male or female?
Q4. Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)
Cinema
Purchased Disc
Satellite/Cable
Pay-per-view TV
Rented Disc
Terrestrial TV
Downloaded
Q5. How much do you enjoy the following types of film?
Very much
Quite a lot
No strong feelings
Not much
Not at all
Q5.1. Action

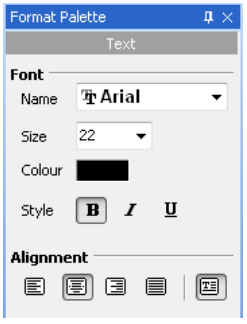
Note that the copy form is not affected by the changes you have made to the master form.

Restyling the survey heading

The survey heading lacks impact at the moment, as it is simply in the default style for a text object. To improve its appearance:

1. Select the survey heading, 'Film Survey' – green drag handles will appear around it.
2. Display the Format Palette sidebar if it is not already pinned – move the pointer over the **Format Palette** sidebar tab (if the tab is hidden, select **Format Palette** (View menu) to show it first).

   You will be using the Format Palette sidebar again later in this procedure so you may want to pin it now.
3. Use the Text controls in the Format Palette sidebar to select a larger font size (perhaps around 22 pt), make it bold and with centred Alignment:

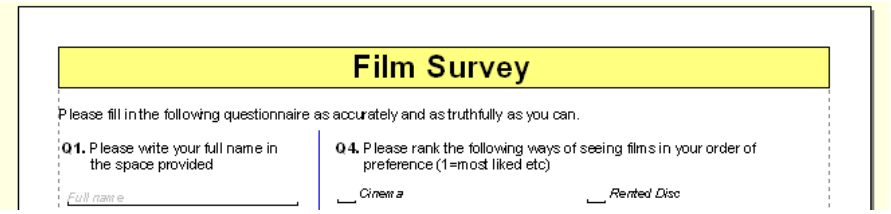


4. With the heading still selected, use the Object controls in the Format Palette sidebar to:
   - **a** Clear the **Transparent** tick box to make the text background opaque and to enable the **Colour** button.
   - **b** Click on the Fill **Colour** button:

   A standard Windows colour picker dialog box will be displayed.
   - **c** Choose a colour from the dialog box (a fairly pale colour will allow the survey title to be legible).
   - **d** Click **OK** to close the dialog box.
   - **e** Choose a Border **Width** and **Colour**.

5 Drag the drag handle in the middle of the left-hand side of the title to the left-hand margin of the page, and the drag the right-hand side to the right margin.

The top of the form should now look something like this:


Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Full name
Q4. Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)
Cinema
Rented Disc

As before, the copy form is not affected by the changes you have made to the master form.

Session 9: Adding a date question and a route

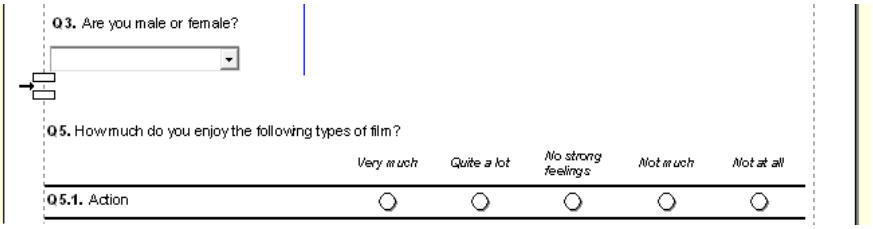
The final question we will add to the survey is a date question, but we will do it without using the Question Wizard, which can be quicker in some circumstances. Then we will add a condition – in this case using a 'route' – so that this question is only asked if the respondent has given a particular answer to an earlier question.

We want to put the new question below the two-column section, but above the existing Question table 5, so first we need to make some space for it. One way to do this is to select Question table 5 (making sure you select all of it) and the conclusion and drag them down the page. However, there is an easier way to make some space if you need to move several objects.

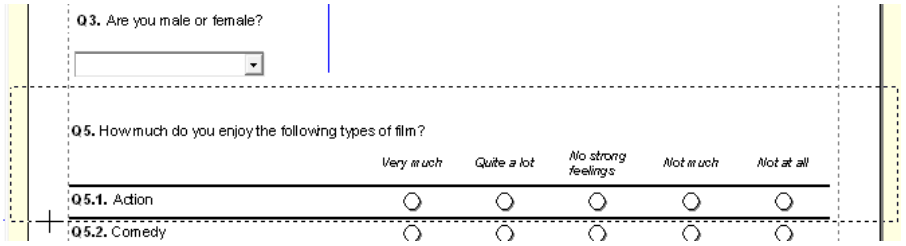
To make space by 'adding paper' to a survey:

1 Select **Add Paper** (Form menu).

2 Move the Add Paper pointer to the position you want to add the paper:

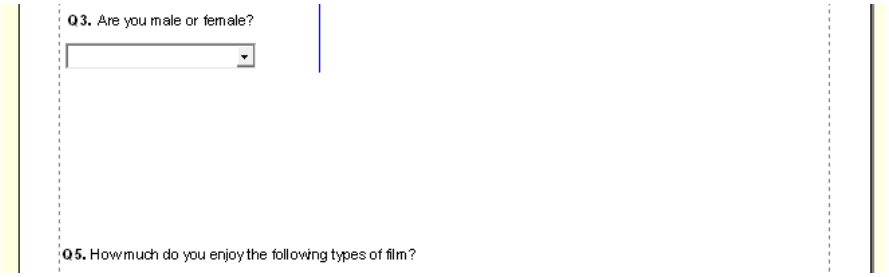

Q3. Are you male or female?
Q5. How much do you enjoy the following types of film?
Very much
Quite a lot
No strong feelings
Not much
Not at all
Q5.1. Action

3 Press the mouse button and drag down the page to indicate the amount of paper to add:



4 Release the mouse button.

Question table 5 will be moved down the page leaving room for the new question:



To add a date question without the Wizard:

1 To turn the Question Wizard off:

a Select **Options** (Tools menu) to display the Options dialog box.

b Select the General page if it is not already selected.

c At the foot of the dialog, click the **Don't show wizards for question tools** tick box so that it is ticked.

d Click **OK** to close the dialog box.

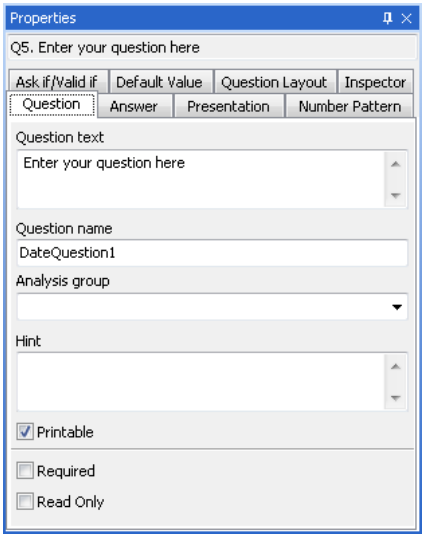
2 Select **Date question** (Insert menu).

KeyPoint places a date question after the conclusion, with a default question text, 'Enter your question here', and an answer of date type. Note that it is Question 6.

3 Drag the new question into the space you made for it above Question table 5 – note that the new question will be automatically renumbered to become Question 5 and the question table becomes Question 6.

Now you need to change the date question's properties.

4 With the question still selected, display the Properties sidebar (if it is not already pinned, move the pointer over the **Properties** tab or right-click on the question and select **Edit DateQuestion1 properties** from the context menu:

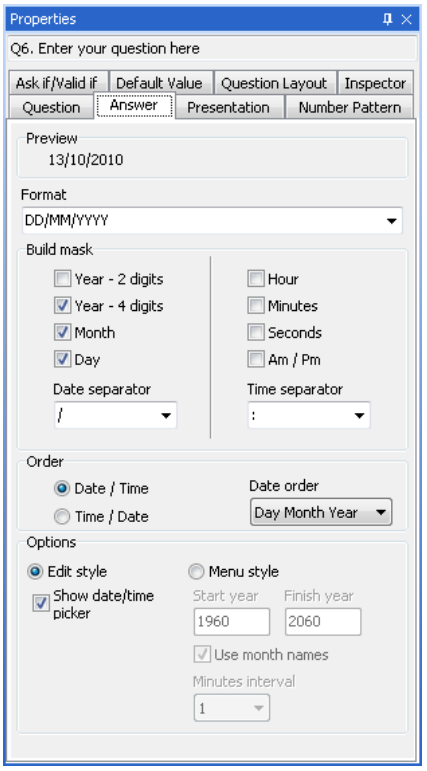


5 In the Question Text box, select all the default question text by dragging, and then type:

When did you last visit the cinema? (Please use the format MM/YYYY eg 05/2002 for May 2002)

6 In the Question name box, replace the default name with *Last visit to cinema*.

7 Click on the **Answer** tab:



8 Clear the **Day** tick box as we are only interested in the month and year.

9 In the Options box, leave **Edit style** selected and clear the **Show date/time picker** tick box.

> If **Show date/time picker** is ticked, a down-arrow button is attached to the answer box. This has no function when you print out the survey form, which is why it is cleared in Step 9. However, it does have a function for web forms and for forms in the Responses workspace – if you click on the down-arrow button in one of these forms a calendar dialog box is displayed allowing you to pick the date instead of type it directly in the edit box. Using the date/time picker is usually quicker than typing the date and ensures that it is entered in the correct format. For these reasons, you might want to tick **Show date/time picker** for copy forms used to generate web surveys and for paper forms when you come to enter the response data in the Responses workspace.
>
> Alternatively, you could select **Menu style** for web and data entry forms – in this case you enter the answer by selecting the date/time from a series of menus.

10 Right-click on the question in the form and select **Auto-size** to resize the question.

11 You will probably want to work with the Question Wizard turned on most of the time, so repeat Step 1 clicking the **Don't show wizards for question tools** tick box so that it is unticked.

The date question now appears on the form with the new question text. However, it really only makes sense to ask this question if the respondent has indicated in Question 4 that the cinema is one of the ways they see films, so we

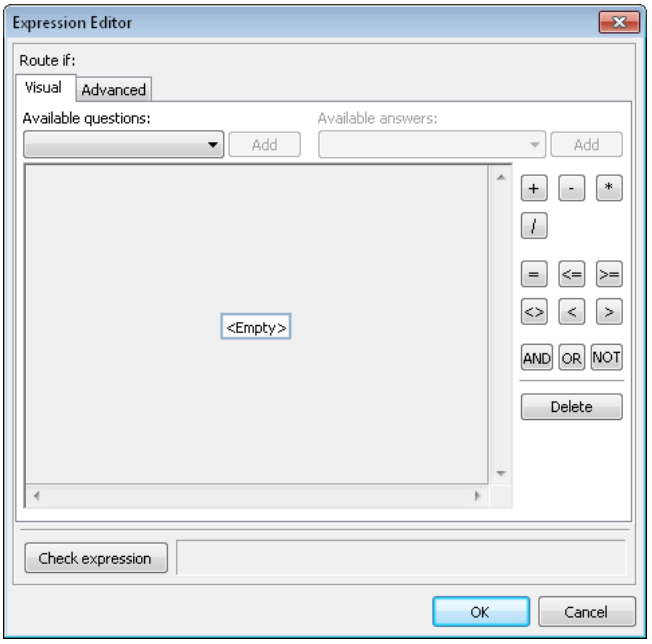
are going to place a 'route' from Question 4 to Question 6 – skipping Question 5 – which the respondent will take if they *don't* enter a ranking for cinema in Question 4.

Routes allow you to lead users through the survey according to the answers they have given so that they can skip irrelevant questions. Naturally, routes only apply to interactive forms – web forms and forms in the Responses workspace.

To add a route:

1 Click the Route button in the Designer Tools sidebar and drag from Question 4 to Question 6.1 (make sure that you start and end the route *within* the required questions). When you release the mouse button, the Routing Rules dialog box is displayed.

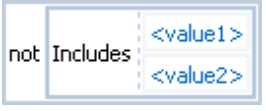
2 Click **New** in the Routing Rules dialog box to display the Expression Editor dialog box:



3 In the Visual tab:

a Click the **NOT** button to add the not condition:

b Right-click in the **<Empty>** box and select **Includes** (Functions→Logical submenu) from the context menu:

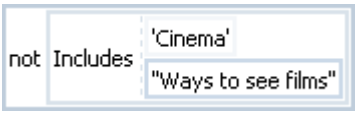


c Select **Ways to see films** in the Available questions drop-down list box – the Available answers drop-down list box will become enabled.

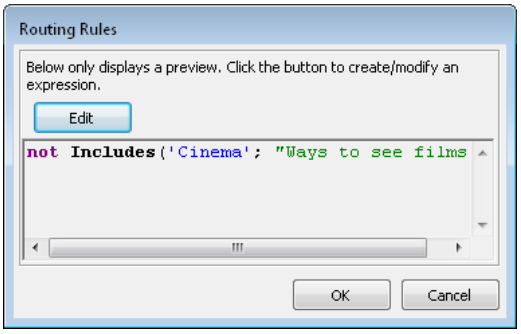
d Select **Cinema** in the Available answers drop-down list box.

e Click in the **<value1>** box and click the Available answers **Add** button.

f Click in the **<value2>** box and click the Available questions **Add** button:

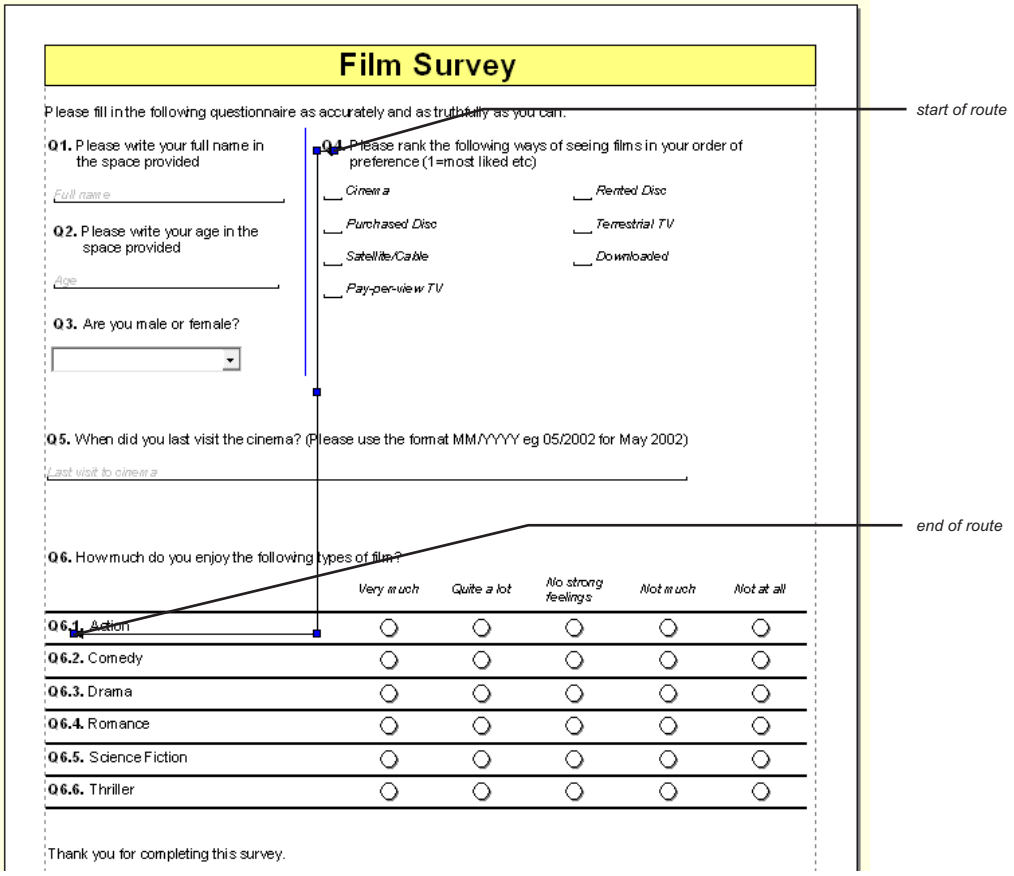


g Click **OK** to return to the Routing Rules dialog box, which will show the expression you have created:



4 Click **OK** to close the Routing Rules dialog box.

The route appears on the Design form as a line, with a blob at its start and an arrow at its end:


Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Full name
Q2. Please write your age in the space provided
Age
Q3. Are you male or female?
Q4. Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)
Cinema
Purchased Disc
Satellite/Cable
Pay-per-view TV
Rented Disc
Terrestrial TV
Downloaded
Q5. When did you last visit the cinema? (Please use the format MM/YYYY eg 05/2002 for May 2002)
Last visit to cinema
Q6. How much do you enjoy the following types of film?
Very much
Quite a lot
No strong feelings
Not much
Not at all
Q6.1. Action
Q6.2. Comedy
Q6.3. Drama
Q6.4. Romance
Q6.5. Science Fiction
Q6.6. Thriller
Thank you for completing this survey.
start of route
end of route

The exact appearance of the route line is not important, and depends on precisely where you chose to click and drag. All that matters is the start and end points – but these must be within the relevant questions.

The copy form is not affected by adding a route to the master form. If you want to add a route to the web form, bear in mind that if you are using surveyserver to host the survey, the routing rule is only applied when the respondent moves to another page, so you should arrange the questions so that the source question of the route is the last question on the page.

Uploading the revised survey

If you uploaded the survey you created in the previous chapter to the web, now that you have made some changes to the survey, you will need to upload it to the web again. You do this in exactly the same way as before using **Upload survey** (surveyserver menu).

However, there are a few things you need to consider first. If you look at the copy form you created for the web in the last chapter, you will see that the questions you added to the master form have been added to the copy form, but the other changes you made will not have been copied to the copy form. This is what you would expect, as the purpose of copy forms is to allow you to produce the same survey with different appearances. This means that in order to upload a web version of the updated survey, you can proceed in two ways:

- You can use the existing copy form: you will need to move the new questions from the end of the copy form to their required positions, then make the cosmetic changes you made to the master form, and finally add the routing line
- You can create a new copy form from the master form, change its format to web page sizes, and, finally tidy up the position and size of objects as before.

The second option will probably be easier and quicker, but one point to note is that if you take the first option, when you upload the form to surveyserver, the new form will replace the previous one, and you will use the same URL to access it. If you take the second option, the new form will be uploaded alongside the existing form, and it will have its own separate URL. This means that, unless you deleted it from surveyserver, any respondents who knew the original form's URL would still be able to view and respond to it.

When you come to design your own surveys, if you want to use copy forms, you should give some thought about when you are going to create them if you are to avoid repeating work unnecessarily.

Session 10: Customising the Analysis Grid

You may have already entered some responses when you worked through earlier sessions in the tutorial. However, you should continue this tutorial using a version of the survey with some responses that include answers to the new questions you have added. You can find an example with the name Film3.kp, in the folder:

For Vista/Windows7:

```
\Users\<user>\Documents\KeyPoint 6\Surveys\Tutorials
```

For Windows XP:

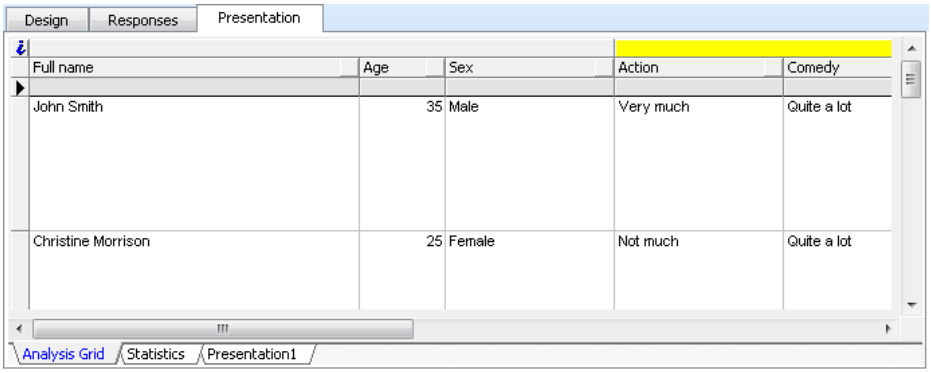
```
\Documents and Settings\<user>\KeyPoint 6\Surveys\Tutorials.
```

Open it now to continue with the next session.

You saw in the Quick Start tutorial (***Session 6: Analysing and presenting results***, page 56) how to view, sort and filter responses in the Analysis Grid. There are many other ways you can customise the grid, and you can save your customised settings ('views') in order to use them again. This session gives just a few examples.

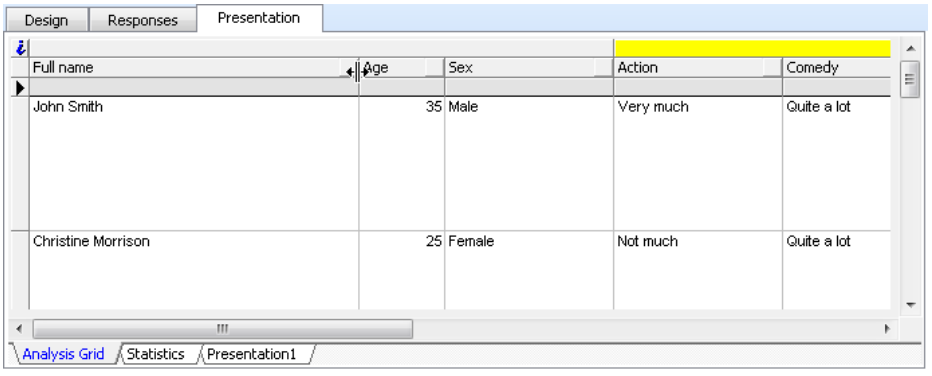
Changing the width of a column

The picture below shows some of the responses, with the columns at their default widths. You can save space by reducing the width of some the columns.

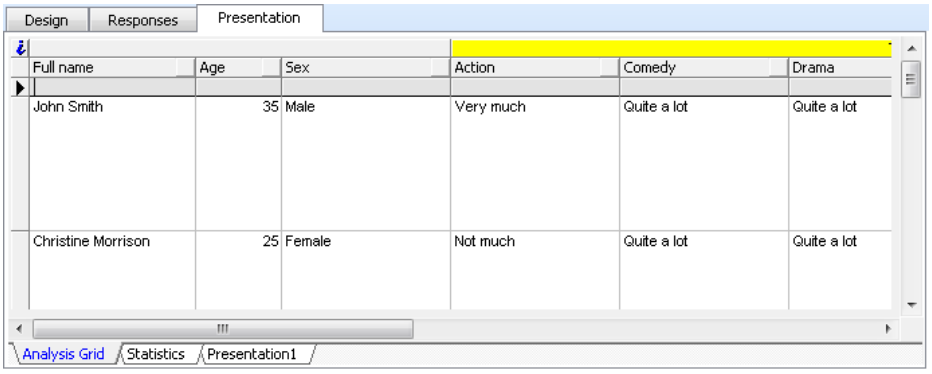


To change the width of a column:

1 Move the pointer over the edge of the column whose width you want to change. The pointer changes shape to a double-headed arrow:



2 Drag the column edge to make the column narrower.



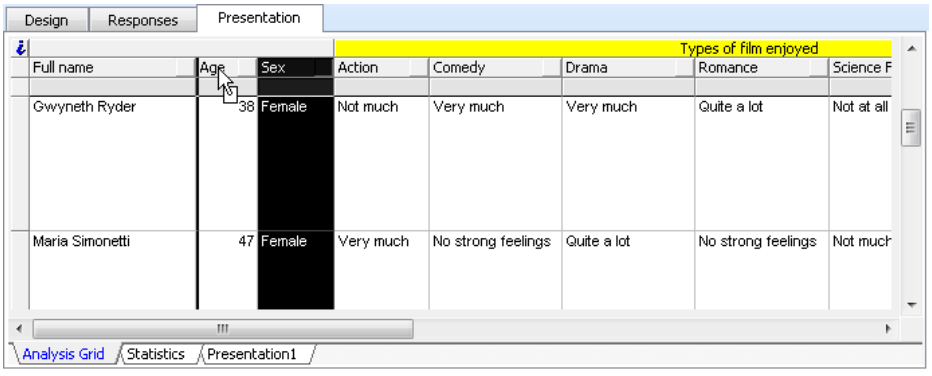
By reducing the width of several columns you can see much more of each response.

Changing the order of columns

To change the position of a column in the Analysis Grid:

1 Select the column by clicking on its label.

2 Drag the column to the position you want it. The position where the column would be, if you released the mouse button now, is shown by a bold line:



Choosing which columns to display

If you don't want to see all the columns in the Analysis Grid, you can turn them on or off:

1 Right-click on any column label to display the On/Off dialog box (don't click on a *table* label, as this will offer you options relating only to the table and the columns within it):

2 Turn individual tick boxes on or off to display or hide columns, or select **All On** or **All Off**.

Saving a custom view of the Analysis Grid

When you have created a custom view of the Analysis Grid, you can name and save it for later use:

1 Click the **Save current view** button in the Toolbar.

2 Type a name for the view in the Save View dialog box, and click **OK**.

The view is now saved, and can be reloaded by selecting it from the drop-down list in the Toolbar.

Session 11: Adding to the presentation

In Session 6 you saw how to create a Statistics table and a graph in a presentation. In the final session of this tutorial, we'll show you how to add a Distribution table with some special features, and a Pivot table.

Once you've completed a presentation, you may want to publish it on the web, so that anyone interested in the results – such as the people who completed the survey – can see what you found out. The session ends by showing you how to do this.

Creating a Distribution table showing filtered responses

Before creating the table, you're going to use the Analysis Grid to filter the responses.

In the Analysis Grid:

1 First make sure there aren't any existing filters:

a Click the button.

b A dialog box will be displayed.

If it says there are no current filters:

- Click **OK** to close the dialog box.

If there are any current filters, the dialog box will give details:

- Click **Delete All Conditions** to remove the filters and close the dialog box.

2 Click in the row immediately below the heading of the Age column – a cursor will appear in the row and a drop-down menu button with a down arrow will appear at the right-hand end of the cell.

3 Click on the drop-down menu button and select **is greater than** from the menu of operators – a > symbol will appear in the cell.

4 Type 24 after the > symbol, and press **Tab** or **Return** to complete the expression. After a few moments the grid will show only responses for people older than 24.

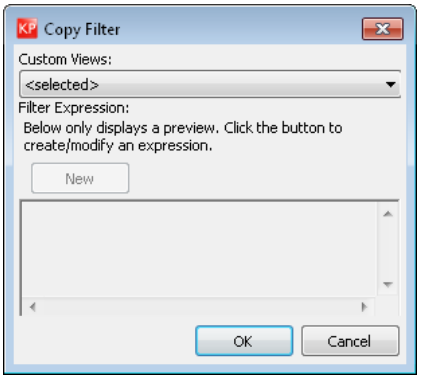
5 Click the **Save current view** button in the Toolbar, and name the view *Over24*.

Now switch to the Presentation form to create the Distribution table:

1 Click the **Distribution table** button and click on the form to start the wizard.

2 In the Data page, select **Custom selection**.

3 In the Custom Selection page, click the **Copy Filter** button to display the Copy Filter dialog box.



4 Choose **Over24** from the Custom Views drop-down list, which includes all views that have a filter. The filter expression for the selected view will be shown in the box below. Click **OK** to close the dialog box and return to the wizard.

5 The Custom Selection page now shows the filter you selected: you could click **Edit** to edit it, but for now, leave it unchanged. Click **Next**.

6 In the Questions page, select *Ways to see films*, and in the Ranges page, just click **Next**.

7 In the Statistics page, ensure that the **Popularity** tick box below the box of statistics is ticked; when it is, all the Statistics boxes are clear by default. Click **Next**.

8 In the Update Method page, select **Automatically update the table**, and click **Finish** to place the table on the form.

Ways to see films	Popularity
Cinema	4
Rented Disc	4
Purchased Disc	3
Terrestrial TV	4
Downloaded	3
Pay-per-view TV	2
Satellite/Cable	2
Total	22

> The number of decimal places given for the numbers depends on a number of settings so your example may not look exactly like the picture – the following steps show you how to change the number of decimal places.

9 Right-click on the table and select **Edit Properties** to display the Properties sidebar.

10 In the Analysis tab:

a If **Use form settings** is selected, clear it – if it is selected, the number of decimal places is controlled by a setting on the Global page in the Properties sidebar for the Form.

b Set the **Visible decimal papers in numbers** to 1:

Ways to see films	Popularity
Cinema	4.2
Rented Disc	3.6
Purchased Disc	3.2
Terrestrial TV	3.5
Downloaded	2.9
Pay-per-view TV	2.4
Satellite/Cable	1.9
Total	21.7

The table ranks respondents' choice using a value which is the inverse of the choice number, so that the most popular have the highest number. For full details of how the scoring is calculated, see page 415, ***Popularity analysis***.

To see the effect of automatic updating, return to the Responses workspace and add a few more responses, making the new respondents over 24 so that their responses will be included in the table. When you return to the presentation form, you will see that the results have changed accordingly.

Creating a Pivot table

A Pivot table allows you to investigate possible dependencies between the answers given to different questions in the survey. In our small example survey, for instance, we can show how views about a certain type of film vary with gender. To create a Pivot table to show this:

1 Click the **Pivot table** button in the Designer Tools sidebar.

2 Click on the presentation form to start the wizard.

3 In the Data page, leave **All** selected.

4 In the Column questions page:

a In the left-hand list box, double-click on **Types of film enjoyed**, or click its + icon to show the questions in the question table.

b Click **Romance**.

c Click the add question button (or just double-click on the question) – the question will be added to the right-hand list box.

d Click **Next**.

5 In the Row questions page:

a In the left-hand list box, click **Sex**.

b Click the add question button (or just double-click on the question).

c Click **Next**.

6 In the Data questions page, repeat Steps 4a–4d to add **Romance** and move on to the next page.

7 In the Column Ranges page, just click **Next**.

8 In the Row Ranges page, just click **Next**.

9 In the Statistics page, leave **Count** selected, and click **Next**.

10 In the Update Method page, leave both options unselected, and click **Next**/**Finish**.

KeyPoint places the Pivot table on the presentation form:

Romance - Count	Romance				
Sex	Very much	Quite a lot	No strong feelings	Not much	Not at all
Male	0	1	7	5	2
Female	3	4	4	3	0

11 Right-click on the table and select **Edit Properties** to display the Properties sidebar.

12 In the Presentation tab, select **Show Totals**:

Romance - Count	Romance					
Sex	Very much	Quite a lot	No strong feelings	Not much	Not at all	Total
Male	0	1	7	5	2	15
Female	3	4	4	3	0	14
Total	3	5	11	8	2	29

The table shows, for example, that there were three people who said they liked romantic films 'very much' and they were all female.

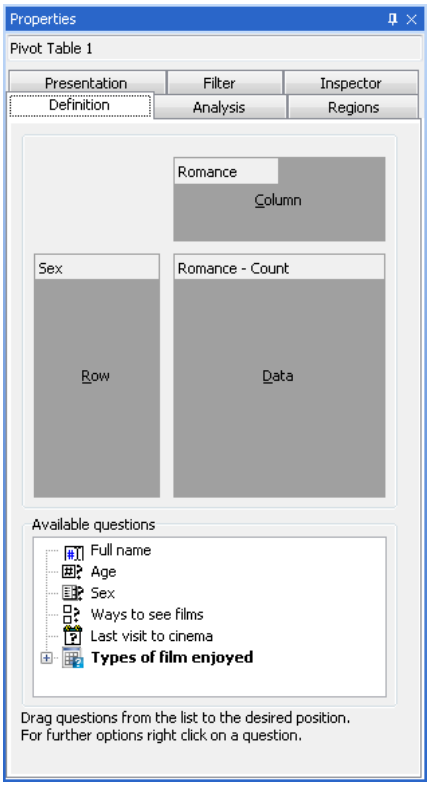
Using a Pivot table interactively to analyse your data

What makes Pivot tables particularly useful is the ease and speed with which you can modify them once they have been created, so that you can use them as a tool for investigation and analysis as well as presentation. This section shows you a few examples.

To modify a Pivot table:

1 Display the properties sidebar for the table (for example, right-click on the Pivot table and select **Edit properties** from the context menu).

2 In the Properties sidebar, click the **Definition** tab to show the Definition page if it is not already selected:



The Definition page has separate boxes showing the Column, Row and Data questions and a list of Available questions. You can use drag and drop or a context menu command to change the Column, Row and Data questions, and the Pivot table will show the results immediately. The following examples show you how to use the Definition page.

First, suppose you want to see if there is a relationship between age and the popularity of romance films:

1 Drag the **Sex** question from the Row box and drop it in the Available questions box (alternatively, right-click on **Sex** and choose **Delete** – the remaining instructions will just use drag and drop, but there is always an obvious alternative context menu command if you prefer to use it).

The Pivot table will immediately update removing the Male and Female columns, just leaving the total figures.

2 Drag the **Age** question from the Available questions box and drop it into the Row box.

Again the Pivot table will immediately update showing a breakdown of responses in different age ranges.

The age ranges will have been selected automatically; the next step changes the ranges to give an age breakdown in decades.

3 To change the age ranges

a Right-click on **Age** in the Row box and choose **Edit** to display the Define ranges for dialog box.

b Clear the **Auto** tick box and enter a **Min** of 10 and a **Max** of 59.

c Click **Fixed length** and enter 10.

d Click **OK** to close the dialog box.

Again the Pivot table will immediately update showing the age breakdown by decades:

Romance - Count	Romance					
Age	Very much	Quite a lot	No strong feelings	Not much	Not at all	Total
10 - 19	0	2	1	1	0	4
20 - 29	3	2	3	1	0	9
30 - 39	0	1	3	4	0	8
40 - 49	0	0	3	2	0	5
50 - 59	0	0	1	0	2	3
Total	3	5	11	8	2	29

Suppose now that you want to see if there are any differences in the age breakdown between men and women:

Drag the **Sex** question from the Available questions box and drop it above Age in the Row box.

The Pivot table will immediately update showing separate age breakdowns for men and women:

Romance - Count		Romance					
Sex	Age	Very much	Quite a lot	No strong feelings	Not much	Not at all	Total
Male	10 - 19	0	1	1	0	0	2
	20 - 29	0	0	0	1	0	1
	30 - 39	0	0	3	3	0	6
	40 - 49	0	0	2	1	0	3
	50 - 59	0	0	1	0	2	3
Male - Total		0	1	7	5	2	15
Female	10 - 19	0	1	0	1	0	2
	20 - 29	3	2	3	0	0	8
	30 - 39	0	1	0	1	0	2
	40 - 49	0	0	1	1	0	2
	50 - 59	0	0	0	0	0	0
Female - Total		3	4	4	3	0	14
Total		3	5	11	8	2	29

As a table gets larger it can become harder to identify any relationships that may be there, so the final two examples provide alternative ways of summarising the information in our latest version of the table. In both examples we will use this table as the starting point, so to save having to retrace your steps, we will first make a copy of the table:

1 Select the table and press **Ctrl+C**.

2 Press **Ctrl+V** to paste a copy of the table onto the presentation.

3 Drag the new copy to a convenient position on the presentation.

Another way of looking at how the popularity of romance films depends on age is to view the average age of people giving each answer rather than a breakdown of numbers in each age range. Working with the copy of the Pivot table:

1 Drag **Age** from the Row box and drop it in the Data box.

2 Drag **Romance** from the Data box and drop it in the Available questions box.

3 Right-click on **Age** in the Data box and choose **Edit** to display the Choose statistics dialog box.

4 Choose **Mean** and press **OK**.

The Pivot table will immediately update showing the average age of men and women giving each answer:

Age - Mean	Romance					
Sex	Very much	Quite a lot	No strong feelings	Not much	Not at all	Total
Male	0	18	37	33	53	36
Female	23	27	31	32	0	28
Total	23	25	35	33	53	32

A mean age of 0 means no one gave that response.

The figures in the total column and row show the overall mean values for that row or column.

Instead of looking at the number of responses to each of the answers in the Romance question, another way of summarising the data in the original table is to use the scores given to each answer as a measure of how much people enjoyed romance films. Going back to the original table:

1 Drag the **Romance** question from the Column box and drop it in the Available questions box.

2 Right-click on **Romance** in the Data box and choose **Edit** to display the Choose statistics dialog box.

3 Choose **Mean** and press **OK**.

The Pivot table will immediately update showing a single column with the average scores given by men and women in each age range. However, a more convenient arrangement is to have separate columns for men and women.

4 Drag the **Sex** question from the Row box and drop it in the Column box.

5 Since the mean values all lie in a narrow range, set the number of decimal places to 1 on the Analysis tab in the properties sidebar for the table:

Romance - Mean	Sex		
Age	Male	Female	Total
10.0 - 19.9	2.5	2.0	2.3
20.0 - 29.9	1.0	3.0	2.8
30.0 - 39.9	1.5	2.0	1.6
40.0 - 49.9	1.7	1.5	1.6
50.0 - 59.9	0.7	0.0	0.7
Total	1.5	2.5	2.0

Laying out and publishing a presentation

You have already seen how to place objects such as text, pictures, and rectangles onto a survey form, how to change its background colour or place an image onto the form as a background. All the same resources are available for refining the appearance of presentations, so we will leave the decisions up to you!

Publishing a presentation on the web

Finally, just as you published the survey on the web for respondents to complete, so you can publish the finished presentation for them or any other interested parties to see. You can do this directly using surveyserver, but if you are not using surveyserver, you can save the presentation as an HTML file, which you can then upload to your own server.

Using surveyserver

To publish a presentation on the web using surveyserver:

1. With the presentation form selected, select **Upload presentation** (surveyserver menu).
2. Press **Next** in the introductory page if it is displayed.

   KeyPoint uploads the presentation and then displays its URL in a dialog box.

3. To check the presentation, click the browser button in the dialog box to open the presentation in your usual browser.

> You can find out the URL at any time by selecting **Web presentation location** (surveyserver menu).

Saving a presentation as HTML

As an alternative to publishing the presentation on the web using surveyserver, you can save it as an HTML file by selecting **Save Presentation as HTML** (File menu).

You can then preview the file in a browser or upload it to the web.

6 Introducing Surveys

In this chapter, you will be introduced to some general principles for conducting surveys.

You will learn about:

- Types of survey
- Survey topics
- The survey process
- Survey projects
- Sampling
- Collecting the survey data
- Guidelines for compiling a survey
- The Data Protection Act.

What is a survey?

A survey is a structured tool for gathering information about people. The basis of every survey is a set of questions directed at extracting the information you want.

Even if you haven't conducted a survey before, you've probably participated in one. Surveys are used widely in many spheres, including business, government and academic research.

Example of a business survey:

A survey by a multinational corporation to find out what its employees think about a recent restructuring of the organisation.

Example of an academic survey:

A survey of smokers by a psychologist to find out the relative success of different approaches to giving up smoking.

Example of a government survey:

A national census.

Depending on the requirements, surveys can allow you to make informal qualitative assessments or provide results that will be subjected to rigorous statistical analysis.

Properly designed and administered surveys are efficient, flexible and accurate. You can use surveys to collect information from people about virtually anything. The following list shows some of the types of information you can gather, with some example questions:

- **Demographics**
  - Into which of the following age categories do you fall?
  - In which of the following areas do you live?
- **Attitudes**
  - How important do you think life insurance is?
  - Should immigration be made easier/more difficult?
- **Behaviour**
  - Approximately how much do you spend in a week in this store?
  - How often do you buy product X?
- **Preferences**
  - Rank the following television programmes in order of preference.
  - Which of the following brands do you think offers the best value?
- **Lifestyles**
  - How many computers do you have in your household?
  - What is your household's total gross monthly income?

The survey process

1: Plan the survey

Once you have decided that you need to carry out a survey, the first questions you should ask are:

- ☐ What are the goals of the survey? In other words, what information are you hoping to collect?
- ☐ What is the budget for the survey?
- ☐ Who is going to be in charge of conducting the survey?

2: Decide who's in charge

A survey is a type of project, and, like all projects, must be managed. The responsibilities of the project manager should include:

- ☐ Drawing up detailed project plans
- ☐ Identifying staffing needs and the roles of staff members
- ☐ Identifying training needs
- ☐ Ensuring that the project proceeds according to schedule and within budget
- ☐ Quality control
- ☐ Crisis control.

Even if you don't have a formal project management structure, these issues still have to be addressed: someone should be clearly in charge!

3: Decide who to survey

When you've settled these issues, your next question should be "Who are we going to survey?" For example, if you want to find out about the customers who have purchased WonderBrand: Are you going to survey customers all over the country? Are you going to focus on only a few major cities? Are you going to look at all shops or just a particular type of shop? Your answers to these questions can have an effect on the accuracy, validity and usefulness of the data, as well as the cost and time required. See ***Sampling*** (page 92) for more information.

4: Design the survey

Once you've decided who you will be surveying, you need to design the survey. The more time you spend on constructing the questions, the better chance you have of getting good quality answers. See ***Guidelines for compiling a survey*** (page 93) for more information about composing questions and designing surveys. The example surveys installed with KeyPoint will give you some ideas.

5: Test and trial the survey

Check the survey very carefully, both in the Responses workspace and (if you are distributing the survey on the web) in any web browser your respondents may use. In particular, make sure any data validation and routing works as you intend it to. You should also print the survey on paper and have it proof-read by more than one person.

In addition, you should trial the survey with a small sample of respondents: you may be surprised how it is possible to misunderstand questions that you thought were clear!

6: Distribute the survey

The next step is data collection. This involves distributing the survey – whether by mail, the Internet, telephone or in person – and then retrieving the completed survey responses and checking them for completeness.

7: Enter the data

After the responses have been checked, you will need to enter the data. If the surveys were distributed electronically, this can be done automatically. Otherwise, you will need to enter the data using the keyboard and mouse, or optical mark/character recognition software (see Chapter 10, ***KeyPoint Scanning Module***). After you've entered the data, you can analyse it using KeyPoint.

8: Analyse and present the data

Once you've analysed the data you need to interpret the statistical results; and you will probably want to present the information in the form of a report for other people.

Sampling

In statistics terminology, the entire set of people that you would like to gather information about is known as a 'population' or 'target population'. Usually, it's not feasible to survey *all* the people in the target population, and even if you could, it would be a very costly way to obtain information. In fact, it turns out that you can survey a subset of the total population and get results that are almost as accurate as surveying the complete population. The act of selecting a subset of the population is known as 'sampling'.

There are recommended minimum and maximum limits for sample sizes. These limits are *independent* of the target population size. The recommended minimum is 100. If you survey fewer than 100 people, the results will not be representative of the target population. Of course, the exception to this is if the target population consists of fewer than 100 people, in which case you should survey all the members of the population. The recommended maximum is 1,000. Beyond 1,000, surveying more people is very unlikely to improve the reliability of the results by a significant amount. As a guideline, you can use 10% of the population, provided it falls within the recommended minimum and maximum.

Because you're going to use the conclusions about the sample to make statements about the population, the sample should be representative of the population. There are several methods you can use to achieve this, but the simplest is to pick individuals randomly from the population. This is known as 'random sampling'. Random sampling means that every member of the population has an equal chance of being selected.

Guidelines for compiling a survey

If you haven't conducted a survey before, you may be surprised to learn how easily questions can be misunderstood, ignored, or incorrectly answered. This section gives some guidelines for compiling clear and unambiguous surveys.

Open and closed questions

There are two main types of questions that you can use: open and closed. Open questions allow the respondent to answer in their own words; closed questions give the respondent a list of preselected responses, and include multiple choice and ordered choice questions. Surveys often use a mixture of both types of question.

Closed questions are harder to write than open questions because you need to select the response options in advance and make sure you cover all relevant possibilities. However, because the options are limited, the responses are easy to compare and you can analyse the responses statistically.

The main advantage of open questions is that you may be able to get an idea of the true feelings of the respondents. Their responses aren't limited to your preselected response options. Unfortunately, this also means that their answers aren't easily comparable. In order to analyse the answers you need to interpret and categorise them before data entry.

Closed questions are generally considered more efficient and reliable than open questions.

Closed and open questions are sometimes referred to as structured and unstructured questions, respectively.

Closed questions

In closed questions your set of responses for a question will be either a set of discrete categories:

Q1. Which of the following types of book have you bought at our store in the last month? Mark all that apply.

- ☐ Crime and thriller
- ☐ Historical fiction
- ☐ Romance
- ☐ Science fiction and fantasy
- ☐ Horror
- ☐ Other fiction
- ☐ Biography/Autobiography
- ☐ Travel

or a set of points between two extremes:

Q5. How often do you think about your finances? (Choose one option only)

◯ Very often ◯ Often ◯ Sometimes ◯ Rarely ◯ Never

A set of points between two extremes is often referred to as a 'scale'.

There are many types of scale you can use: choose a scale that is best suited to the question and to the way that respondents think about the response to the question. You should also make the scales simple and easy to understand.

The type of scale you use can influence the type of statistical analysis you can perform on the question.

When the responses on the list represent points between two extremes, you may be able to combine several questions and ask the respondent to use the same scale for all the questions. This makes it easier for the respondent to complete the survey because there are fewer instructions to read, and it also allows you to compare the responses to different questions within the same survey.

In the examples already given, the respondent chooses one or more options – each option is either selected or not selected. These are called multiple choice questions. Another way to ask a closed question is to ask the respondent to rank or compare different items:

Q4. Please rank the following items in order of importance to you in your working environment. Use the numbers one to five, with one being the most important and five being the least important.

- ☐ A microwave in the kitchen area
- ☐ Air conditioning
- ☐ Filter coffee
- ☐ A smoking area
- ☐ Easy access to a printer

This is an example of an ordered choice question.

Composing questions

The language you use in your questions should be understandable to all your respondents. If the respondents cannot understand the question, they won't be able to provide an accurate answer.

Here are some guidelines for making questions easy to understand:

- ☐ Use words that you are sure all the respondents will understand
- ☐ Limit the use of negatives in your sentences
- ☐ Use complete, grammatically correct sentences
- ☐ Use short sentences that express only one idea
- ☐ Don't use slang or words that may be misconstrued
- ☐ Limit the use of jargon to words you are sure all the respondents will understand.

It's not enough that your questions are understandable. They also need to be unambiguous and precise so that all the respondents will understand the questions in the same way. You should also make sure that all respondents understand exactly what type of answer is required, and what context they should use when answering.

You should not ask questions that respondents are unable to answer because they do not have enough knowledge. For example, it's unlikely that a respondent would have enough information to answer the question "How many times have you been to supermarket X in the last five years?"

Don't forget that your questions should be relevant to the purpose of the survey. You shouldn't ask more questions than you need to. If you do want to include questions that aren't directly related to the purpose of the survey, you should explain their purpose to the respondents.

Where possible, it is sensible to reuse questions that you know produce accurate answers.

After you've composed the questions, it's a good idea to give them to experts to check. You can also test them on a group of people from the target population. This will help you to iron out any problems.

Bias and error

You should be careful that the phrasing of the question doesn't introduce bias or error into the responses.

You can introduce error by asking a question that respondents are unable to answer, that they understand in different ways or that they are unsure about how to answer.

Examples of questions that can introduce error into your results:

A. In the last year, how many times have you been sick?

B. How often have you and your partner visited our shop in the last month?

In Example A, some respondents may not remember how many times they've been sick, and guess. Some respondents may think that a common cold doesn't count as being sick and consider only more serious illnesses, while others will include everything from a sniffle to a heart attack.

In Example B, respondents with no partner will not know how to answer. Respondents who have a partner, but didn't visit the shop with them, will also not know how to answer. In both cases, they will either make their own decision about how to answer the question, or simply skip the question.

You can introduce systematic error – known as 'bias' – by using words that evoke an emotion, or by using loaded or leading questions that influence respondents to consistently select a particular response.

Example of a biased question:

Do you ever drink and drive and so endanger the lives of innocent people?

This question both asks a question about drunk driving and offers a judgement on it – that it is wrong to drive drunk because it endangers the lives of innocent people. Because respondents do not like to think that what they are doing is wrong, a greater number will select the No option than would have selected it if the question had not been biased.

A better way to phrase this question would be to ask:

How many drinks do you consume at a party when you are going to drive home afterwards?

Writing instructions

Most questions need instructions that explain to the respondent how they should answer the question. The length of the instruction depends largely on the nature of the question. You should aim to equip *all* the respondents with enough information to answer the question in the correct way.

You should explain:

- how to use the scale, if there is one
- what criteria the respondent should use
- where to write the answers.

If you're in doubt, err on the side of caution by giving more information. If a respondent understands what's required quickly, they can always skip straight to answering the question. On the other hand, respondents may be put off by long involved instructions, and either skip them, assuming they know what is required, or decline to complete the questionnaire at all.

Include an example if you think that the respondent could still misunderstand the instruction.

Structure

Once you have decided what you are going to ask and how you are going to ask it, you need to decide the order in which you are going to ask the questions.

When you are designing a survey you should think in terms of three sections: an introductory section, a main section, and a concluding section. However, this does not mean that there should be rigid or obvious boundaries between these sections.

The introductory section

Once a respondent starts answering questions, they're very likely to continue – most refusals come right at the beginning – so you should make the first few questions as appealing as possible. Make sure that these introductory questions are quick and easy to answer. Put less threatening and more general questions in this section.

Don't have any branching in the introductory section as this makes the survey appear more difficult. Branching in a survey is where a respondent must move to a different question or section based on the instructions given in the survey. This is more difficult for a respondent than simply progressing through the questions in order.

The main section

The structure of the main body must make sense to the respondent, so try to arrange the questions in logical groups. It's a good idea to group the questions by topic. Then within each topic group, you should group the questions by scale type, since this makes the response task easier for the respondent. Grouping by scale type also uses less space as you only need one set of instructions for the whole group.

You may want to include branching in the survey, but remember that each branch increases the complexity of the survey, and this in turn gives the respondent more chances to go wrong. This means that you should use branching sparingly. If you do use branching, be sure to cover all possibilities so that no matter which of the available paths the respondents use, the survey appears complete and logical to them.

The concluding section

Questions dealing with sensitive issues and demographic questions (see below) should be put at the very end of the survey, since that's when the respondent will be most co-operative. And it also means that if the respondent refuses to answer the questions, you may still be able to use the information collected from the rest of the survey. Some sensitive questions are easy to pick out because most people find them threatening, such as "Are you HIV positive?" But you also need to look at your specific target population – are there any questions they may feel are threatening?

Demographic questions are questions about a person's attributes that help to identify the person as part of one or more groups in society. Demographic questions often include questions about age, gender and marital status.

Data collection methods

There are two main ways to collect survey information – computer-based and paper-based. Both of these can be carried out by an interviewer or self-administered. If a survey is interviewer-administered, the interview may be carried out by telephone or in person.

Example 1:

You manage an Internet service provider (ISP). An obvious method for collecting information from your customers is to email them a message asking them to complete a web-based survey. Web surveys are self-administered and computer-based.

Example 2:

Your company provides financial services. You want to survey existing clients to determine their level of satisfaction with your services. Since you have all their details on file, you could conduct telephone interviews. In this case the survey is interviewer-administered. And if the answers are recorded electronically by the interviewer, the survey is computer-based.

Each method of collecting data has advantages and disadvantages. You should select the method that best suits your sample, your survey objectives and your budget. For more information on web surveys, see Chapter 11, ***Web Surveys***, and Chapter 12, ***surveyserver***.

Surveys that involve interviewers are usually more expensive than those that are self-administered. Not only do interviewers have to be paid for the work they do, but they also need to be trained and then monitored to ensure that they are administering the survey consistently and without prejudice. On the other hand, the response rate from an interviewer-administered survey is often significantly higher than that from a single mailshot, and the quality of the answers may be better because the interviewer can make sure that the answers are entered correctly.

The Data Protection Act

If you intend to process personal data about other people, you should be aware of the laws that govern your use of the data you collect.

What is the Data Protection Act?

The Data Protection Act 1998 is the UK implementation of the EU Data Protection Directive 95/46/EC. It governs the collection and use of personal data about people.

According to the act, you should:

- comply with the eight data protection principles
- register with the Data Protection Registrar
- allow people to access data held about them, and also to correct that data if necessary.

Other countries in the EU will have their own implementation of the EU Data Protection Directive. Countries outside the EU are likely to have laws governing the use of data too.

The principles of the Data Protection Act 1998

The following is intended to be a summary of the Data Protection Act principles. Consult the full text (see http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1998/29/contents) for exact details.
If your company is situated outside the UK, you should consult your local laws.

- Personal data must be processed fairly and lawfully
  - Personal and sensitive personal data should not be processed unless certain conditions are met. These conditions include: the person has given their consent and the processing is required for a legitimate purpose.
  - Personal data should be processed fairly. For instance, the person from whom you obtained the data should not have been misled about the purpose of the data.
- Data must be processed in a way compatible with the legitimate purpose of the processing.
- Personal data obtained should be relevant and adequate for the legitimate purpose of the processing, and should not exceed the purpose.
- Personal data should be accurate and kept up to date.
- Personal data should not be kept longer than is necessary for the purpose.
- Personal data should be processed in accordance with the rights of the people from whom the data is obtained.
- Personal data should be protected against unauthorised or unlawful processing, and accidental loss or damage.
- Personal data may only be exported to another country or area outside the European Economic Area if it also provides an adequate level of protection for the people to whom the data refers.

7 Working with Surveys in KeyPoint

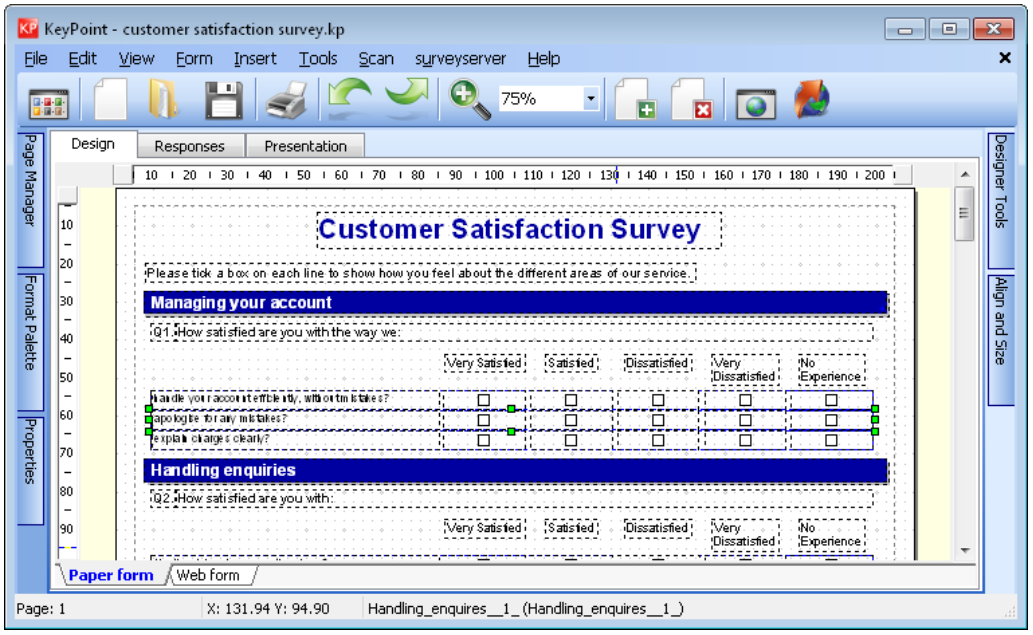
In this chapter you will see how to use KeyPoint to create and work with surveys.

You will learn about:

- The KeyPoint environment
- Creating new surveys
- Opening and saving existing surveys
- The Survey Design Wizard
- Using forms
- Using the Page Manager
- Master pages
- Using the spellchecker
- Customising your environment
- Styles and the Style Library
- Setting survey options.

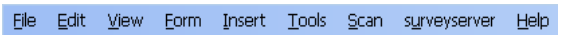
The KeyPoint environment

The KeyPoint environment consists of a menu bar, a toolbar, and three workspaces. Each workspace caters for different stages of the survey process.



The picture shows the KeyPoint window with rulers, a grid and frames displayed. You can hide any or all of these to give a simpler environment. The picture shows the Design workspace, which has sidebar tabs allowing you to display sidebars with controls for changing settings and working with objects on the form – the Presentation workspace also has sidebar tabs for presentation forms.

The menu bar



- **File**: commands for opening, saving and closing surveys, setting a password to protect a survey, printing surveys and altering the page setup. You can also use File menu commands to import and export forms and data, and configure KeyPoint to work with the web.
- **Edit**: common editing commands, such as **Cut**, **Copy**, **Paste**, **Paste Special**, **Clear** and **Select All**. It also contains **Redo** and **Undo** commands and commands for searching and replacing.
- **View**: commands for showing and hiding elements of the Design, Responses and Presentation workspaces.
- **Form**: commands for creating and managing copy forms, adding and removing pages and white space, and setting the background, header, footer, margins and format for the selected form. It also allows you to preview a web form using settings selected using other commands in the menu.

- **Tools**: commands providing access to KeyPoint preferences, spellchecking, the Asset Library and other features.
- **Insert**: commands for adding objects such as questions (Design workspace) and graphs and tables (Presentation workspace) – the Insert menu is not displayed in the Responses workspace.
- **Response**: commands for accessing response-related functions while entering data – the Response menu is only displayed in the Responses workspace.
- **Filter**: commands for viewing, editing, removing, saving and deleting filters on responses – the Filter menu only appears for the Analysis Grid in the Presentation workspace.
- **Scan**: commands for scanning and inputting responses filled in on paper surveys.
- **surveyserver**: if you have registered for surveyserver, the surveyserver menu allows you to upload survey and presentation forms and to manage your account.
- **Help**: commands for accessing KeyPoint help and, if you are connected to the Internet, visiting the KeyPoint website and checking for program updates.

Toolbar

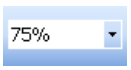
The KeyPoint Toolbar appears in all workspaces, though the content of the toolbar depends on which workspace (and in the case of the Presentation workspace, which form) is selected – the picture shows the Toolbar as it appears in the Design workspace.

If the KeyPoint window is too narrow to display the Toolbar in a single line, the tools at the end of the Toolbar automatically flow on to another line.

If required, you can change the appearance of the Toolbar by choosing **Options** (Tools menu) to display the Options dialog box and displaying the **Toolbars** page to change the style and size of the Toolbar and its buttons – **Auto switch between icon sizes** automatically adapts the button size to the resolution of your monitor.

The toolbar contains a collection of common KeyPoint functions, most of which are also available in the menus. Buttons on the toolbar are active (not greyed-out) only when they can be applied to the object(s) you have selected or to the survey as a whole. The following table gives a brief description of the action of each of the buttons appearing in the Toolbar in the Design workspace – see Chapter 9, ***Processing Responses***, for details of the buttons appearing in the Responses workspace and Chapter 14, ***Analysing Data***, for details of the buttons appearing in the Presentation workspace.

Button	Name	Use this button to…
	Surveys	display the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box, allowing you to open surveys and manage your surveyserver account and response tracking
	New	display the New survey dialog box if no survey is currently open, allowing you to create a new survey. If there is a survey open: the New button is disabled in the Design workspace; it creates a new response form in the Responses workspace; and it creates a new presentation form in the Presentation workspace.

Button	Name	Use this button to…
	Open	open an existing survey
	Save	save the current survey
	Print	print the survey, response or presentation
	Undo	undo the previous action – you can use the **Undo** button repeatedly to undo multiple steps (see ***The Survey tab***, page 140, for how to set the number of steps you can undo)
	Redo	redo the last undone action – if you have undone more than one action, you can use the **Redo** button repeatedly to redo them
	Zoom	zoom in on the form (see ***Zooming in and out***, page 103)
	Zoom (%)	specify an exact zoom scale
	Add Page	add a new page to the current form
	Delete Page	remove the selected page from the current form
	Show as HTML	create and display a preview of a web survey, which can then be saved and invitations or the survey itself sent using the Invitation Wizard
	Upload Survey	upload the survey to surveyserver

Copying to the clipboard

If you copy one or more objects (questions, graphics etc) from a form to the Windows clipboard, you can paste them into a document in another application, such as a wordprocessor. If the application allows it, you can paste them as bitmaps or enhanced metafiles.

To do this, select **Paste Special** (Edit menu) in the *target application* to display a dialog box giving you the choice of how the object(s) should be pasted.

Metafile format retains information about the structure of the objects, so, for example, if you choose the metafile option, the target application's editing features may allow you to edit text in the pasted object, change the fonts and text styles, move and reshape lines and boxes, and so on.

Zooming in and out

To zoom in, click the **Zoom** button and drag a box on the page, or select a larger value from the drop-down list. To zoom out again, select a smaller zoom value from the drop-down list or type a value into the box.

Sidebars

A number of sidebar tabs are displayed alongside the workspace when you display the Design workspace or a presentation form in the Presentation workspace – see the picture at the beginning of this chapter.

Moving the pointer over these tabs displays a sidebar with controls for carrying out a variety of operations. You can display the following sidebars:

- Page Manager: you use this to select, add and delete pages in a form, and to select objects on a page – see ***Using the Page Manager to navigate and work with forms***, page 123
- Format Palette: you use this to format the text, fill, outline and shadow properties of the object(s) selected on the form – see ***The Format Palette sidebar***, page 150
- Properties: you use this to view and change the properties of the object(s) selected on the form, or the form itself if no object is selected – see ***The Properties sidebar***, page 195
- Align and Size: you use this to adjust the alignment and relative sizes of the object(s) selected on the form – see ***Using the Align and Size sidebar***, page 173.
- Designer Tools: you use this to place a variety of different types of question (Design workspace), table and graph (Presentation workspace) and other objects on the form – see ***The Designer Tools sidebar***, page 149.

Working with sidebars

Displaying and hiding Sidebar tabs

To display or hide a sidebar tab:

Choose the corresponding command from the View menu.

The sidebar itself will also be displayed, but may close automatically after a few seconds if you do not use it immediately.

> If the sidebar is open, you can also hide a sidebar tab, and the sidebar, by clicking the close box in its title bar.
> The sidebar tab is also hidden when the sidebar is pinned – see ***Pinning sidebars***, page 104.

Displaying and hiding sidebars

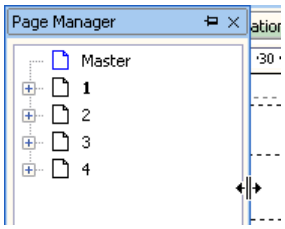
To display or hide a sidebar (see the previous section if the sidebar tab is hidden):

Move the mouse pointer over its tab.

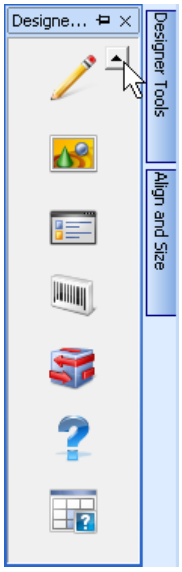
The sidebar will fly out from the side of the workspace, and will cover part of the form.

Unless the sidebar is pinned (see next section), KeyPoint will close the sidebar automatically if it is not being used, or if you move the pointer over another sidebar (you can only have one unpinned sidebar open at a time).

While the sidebar is displayed, you can adjust its width by dragging its free edge:



If the contents of the sidebar are too large to fit in the sidebar, scroll bars and/or arrows will be displayed so that you can scroll the sidebar:



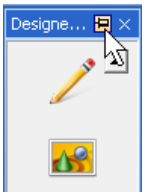
Pinning sidebars

By default, KeyPoint closes sidebars automatically when you are not using them. However, you can keep them open by pinning them.

To pin a sidebar:

1 Display the sidebar (see the previous section).

2 Click the pin button in the sidebar's title bar:



The sidebar tab will be hidden and the pin icon will change to show that the sidebar is pinned .

The workspace will also be rearranged so that the sidebar is tiled with the form (and any other pinned sidebars) rather than lying over it.

Floating sidebars

When a sidebar is pinned (see the previous section) you can detach it from the side of the workspace to make it a freely floating window.

To float a pinned sidebar:

Drag it by its title bar and drop it anywhere on the desktop.

To dock a floating sidebar:

Double-click in the title bar to dock it to the side it was last docked to.

Or:

Drag it by its title bar and drop it on either of the workspace sides.

> In fact, you can dock a sidebar to any of the workspace edges, but the arrangement of controls assumes that they will be docked to the sides.

You can reshape a floating toolbar by dragging its edges. This has no effect on the contents of the sidebar (apart from the display of scroll bars/arrows if required).

Setting the sidebar style and button size

If required, you can change the appearance of the Sidebars by choosing **Options** (Tools menu) to display the Options dialog box, and then displaying the **Toolbars** page to change the style and size of the Sidebars – see ***The Toolbars page***, page 139, for details.

KeyPoint surveys

A KeyPoint survey can include:

- Survey forms
- Response forms
- The Analysis Grid
- Statistical data
- Presentation forms with graphs and tables.

Master forms and copy forms

Each survey has one 'master' survey form. However, you can also add copy forms. Copy forms enable you to create customised versions of the survey with, for example, a different format or special instructions, or with some questions hidden. For example, you may want a different format for web and paper-based versions, or to omit certain questions for a particular target group. See ***Copy forms***, page 119, for more details.

File extensions

KeyPoint surveys are stored in a file with a .kp extension, for example, 'my survey.kp', and each time you save the survey a backup file with a .~kp file, for example, 'my survey.~kp', is saved along with the .kp file. If you need to open the backup file for any reason, you will need to change its extension to .kp first.

Temporary .DIR folder

You may notice that while the survey is open KeyPoint creates a temporary folder with a .DIR extension, for example, 'my survey.DIR '. This folder is just used to hold temporary working files and will be deleted, together with the temporary files it contains, when you close the survey in KeyPoint.

Creating a new KeyPoint survey

This section shows you how to create a new survey from scratch; see the next section, ***Using a template to create a new survey***, for how to create a new survey from a template file and ***Copying the design of an existing survey***, page 109, for how to create a new survey as a clone of an existing survey.

To create a new survey:

1. If KeyPoint is not running yet:
   a. Select **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email** (Start→All Programs→Speedwell) to start KeyPoint and display the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.
   b. Click the **Create New** button in the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

   If KeyPoint is already running, do one of:

   Select **New** (File menu).

Or:

If there is currently no survey open, click the **New** button.

Or:

a Select **Surveys** (File menu) to display the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

b In the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box, click the **Create New** button.

In all cases, the New Survey dialog box will be displayed.

2 In the New Survey dialog box, select the folder in which you want to store the survey files – if you like, you can create a new folder. You can use the right mouse button or the **New Folder** button to create a new folder.

3 Type the name of the new survey in the File name field.

4 Click **Save**.

If you chose the name of an existing survey in the folder, you will be asked to confirm that you want to overwrite it.

If KeyPoint was already open and there was an open survey with any unsaved changes before you started creating the new survey, you will be asked if you want to save the changes before the old survey is closed.

5 The Survey Design Wizard will start so that you can set survey options, and start adding questions – see ***The Survey Design Wizard***, page 114, for more information.

Click **Cancel** if you don't want to use the wizard.

You can click the **Don't show any introductory steps** tick box to remove the introductory steps from all wizards.

To stop the Survey Design Wizard from starting every time you create a new survey or a new form, clear the **Start the Survey Design Wizard on a new form** tick box in the General page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu).

Using a template to create a new survey

To create a new survey using a template design form:

1 Either:

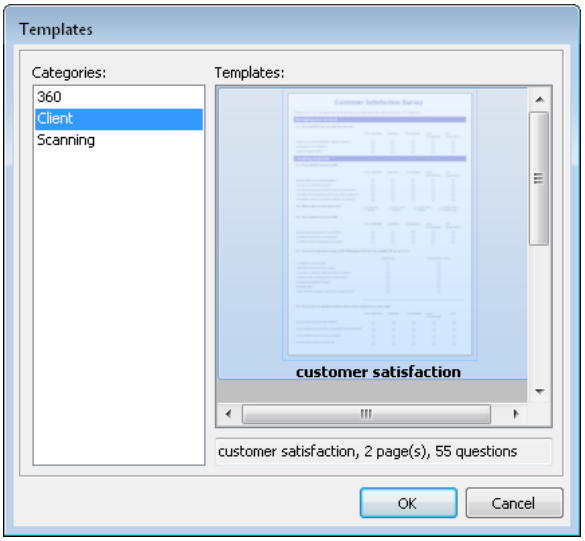
Select **Open Template** (File menu).

Or:

a Select **Surveys** (File menu) to display the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.
(This dialog box is also displayed when you start KeyPoint, and you can carry out the following steps to create the new survey from a template at that time also).

b In the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box, click the **Open Template** button.

In either case, the Templates dialog box will be displayed:



2 In the Templates dialog box:

a Click on the item in the **Categories** box containing the template you want to use – the Templates box will show a preview of all the templates in the selected category.

b Click on the preview of the required template in the **Templates** box to select it.

c Click **OK** to confirm the selection and display the New Survey dialog box.

3 In the New Survey dialog box, select the folder in which you want to store the survey files – if you like, you can create a new folder. You can use the right mouse button or the **New Folder** button to create a new folder.

4 Type the name of the new survey in the File name field.

5 Click **Save**.

If you chose the name of an existing survey in the folder, you will be asked to confirm that you want to overwrite it.

If KeyPoint was already open and there was an open survey with any unsaved changes before you started creating the new survey, you will be asked if you want to save the changes before the old survey is closed.

The new survey will use the form saved in the template file as its master form, even if the form used to create the template file using **Save as Template** (File menu) was a copy form. However, it will have the same name as the original form, which could be misleading if the original was a copy form with a default name such as "Copy 1" – see ***Renaming a form***, page 121, for how to change the name of a form.

See:

- ***Saving a design form as a template for new surveys***, page 110, for how to save a template
- ***Forms***, page 119, for information about master and copy forms
- the next section if you want to create a new survey based on an existing survey, including the master form and any copy forms.

Copying the design of an existing survey

To create a new survey with the same design as an existing survey:

1 If KeyPoint is not running yet:

Select **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email** (Start→All Programs→Speedwell) to start KeyPoint and display the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

If KeyPoint is already running:

Select **Surveys** (File menu) to display the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

2 In the Surveys list in the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box, click on the survey you want to use as a model for the new survey to select it.

> If the survey you want to copy is not in the Surveys list (because you have not opened it in KeyPoint on this PC before), you will need to open it in KeyPoint first to put it in the list (see ***Opening an existing survey***, page 113), and then start these instructions again from Step 1.

3 Click on **Clone** to display the New Survey dialog box.

4 In the New Survey dialog box, select the folder in which you want to store the survey files – if you like, you can create a new folder. You can use the right mouse button or the **New Folder** button to create a new folder.

5 Type the name of the new survey in the File name field.

6 Click **Save**.

If you chose the name of an existing survey in the folder, you will be asked to confirm that you want to overwrite it.

If KeyPoint was already open and there was an open survey with any unsaved changes before you started creating the new survey, you will be asked if you want to save the changes before the old survey is closed.

Creating a 'clone' of a survey copies the survey design but does not copy any responses or presentation designs – see ***Saving a copy of a survey with a new name***, page 110, if you want to make a complete copy of a survey including responses and presentation designs.

Using data from another survey in a new survey

To import data from another survey into a new survey:

Select **Import** (File menu) – see ***Importing data***, page 462, for details.

Saving surveys

This section shows you how to carry out the following operations concerned with saving surveys:

- Saving
- Copying
- Saving a design form as a template for new surveys
- Renaming
- Optimising.

Saving a survey

To save the current survey:

Click the Save button on the Toolbar or select **Save** (File menu).

You are recommended to save your survey regularly, and in addition to using the procedure above, you can set KeyPoint to save surveys automatically at regular intervals using the Survey page in the Options dialog box (Tools menu), see ***The Survey page***, page 140.

Saving a copy of a survey with a new name

The instructions in this section show you how to create a copy of a survey and give the copy a new name; see ***Renaming a survey***, page 111, if you just want to rename an existing survey without making a copy.

To save a copy of the current survey with a new name:

1. If there are any unsaved changes and you want them saved in the current survey (with the original name) as well as in the new survey, select **Save** (File menu).
2. Select **Save As** (File menu).
3. In the Save Survey dialog box, select the folder in which you want to store the survey files – if you like, you can create a new folder.
4. Type the name of the new survey in the File name box.
5. Click **Save**.

To copy an existing closed survey to a new location:

In Windows Explorer or My Computer, copy the .kp file and paste it in the required location.

Warning: Do not try to rename a survey by changing the file name using Windows Explorer or My Computer.

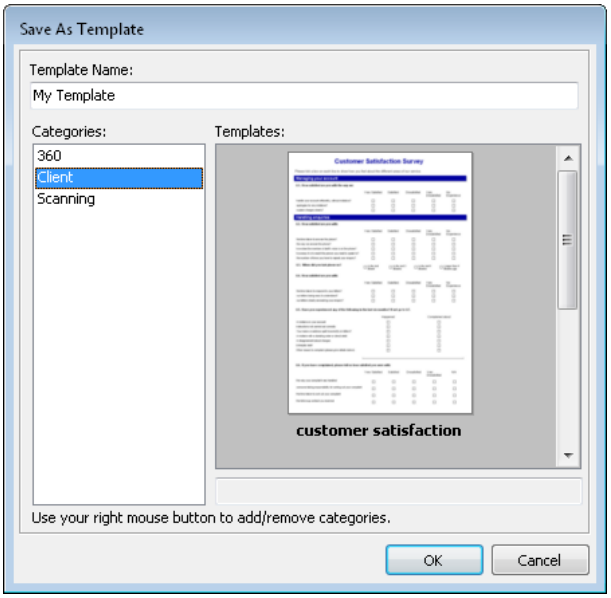
Saving a design form as a template for new surveys

To save a design form to be used as a template for new surveys:

1. If the Design workspace is not currently displayed, click on the **Design** tab at the top of the workspace area.

2 If there are any copy forms, click on the tab at the bottom of the Design workspace for the (master or copy) form you want to use as the template.

3 Select **Save As Template** (File menu) to display the Save As Template dialog box:



The Templates box shows a preview of the templates already saved in the selected category.

4 Enter a name for the new template in the **Template Name** box.

5 In the **Categories** box, click on the category you want to save the new template in.

If there isn't a suitable category for saving the template, right-click in the **Categories** box, select **Add Category** from the menu displayed (the other commands in this menu allow you to rename or delete the selected category), enter a name for the category in the Add Category dialog box and click **OK**.

6 Click **OK** in the Save As Template dialog box to save the template.

Renaming a survey

Warning: Do not try to rename a survey by changing the file name using Windows Explorer or My Computer.

To rename a survey:

1 Display the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box:

- ☐ If KeyPoint is not running yet:

  Select **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email** (Start→All Programs→Speedwell).

- ☐ If KeyPoint is already running:

  a If there is a survey currently open in KeyPoint, select **Close** to close it.

b Select **Surveys** (File menu).

2 In the Surveys list in the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box, click on the survey you want to rename to select it. If the survey you want to rename is not in the Surveys list (because you have not opened it in KeyPoint on this PC before), you will need to open it in KeyPoint first to put it in the list (see ***Opening an existing survey***, page 113), and then start these instructions again from Step 1.

3 Click **Rename** to display the Save Survey dialog box.

4 In the Save Survey dialog box, select the folder in which you want to store the renamed survey files – if you like, you can use the existing folder or create a new folder.

5 Type the new name for the survey in the File name box.

6 Click **Save** to rename the survey and return to the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

You can then open the renamed survey by clicking **Open**, or select another survey to open, or carry out any of the other operations available in the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

Optimising a survey

To reduce the disk space taken up by a saved survey:

Select **Optimise** (File menu).

It is a good idea to optimise surveys regularly.

Password protecting a survey

To add or edit a password to protect the current survey:

1 Select **Password protect survey** (File menu) to display a password dialog box.

2 Enter the new password in both boxes (delete the * characters to remove the password protection).

After a survey has been password protected, you will be asked to enter the password when you try to open it.

> You can also password protect the Options dialog box – see ***Protecting KeyPoint options with a password***, page 137, for details.

Deleting a survey

To delete a survey:

1 Either:

If KeyPoint is not running yet, select **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email** (Start→All Programs→Speedwell) to start KeyPoint and display the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

Or:

If KeyPoint is already running:

a If the survey you want to delete is currently open in KeyPoint, select **Close** (File menu) to close it.

b Select **Surveys** (File menu) to display the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

2 In the Surveys list in the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box, click on the survey you want to delete to select it. If the survey you want to delete is not in the Surveys list (because you have not opened it in KeyPoint on this PC before), you will need to open it in KeyPoint first to put it in the list (see ***Opening an existing survey***, page 113), and then start these instructions again from Step 1.

3 Click **Delete**.

You will be asked to confirm that you want to delete the survey.

You can also delete surveys by deleting the relevant files using Windows Explorer. However, in that case the survey will not be removed from the Surveys list in the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

Opening an existing survey

You can open an existing survey when you start KeyPoint or while working within KeyPoint.

You can find examples of surveys created in KeyPoint in the Examples folder.

Opening a survey when you start KeyPoint

To open a survey when you start KeyPoint:

1 Select **KeyPoint 6 Web and Email** (Start→All Programs→Speedwell) to open KeyPoint and display the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

2 In the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box, either:

a If the survey you want to open appears the Surveys list in the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box, click on it to select it.

b Click **Open**.

Or:

a Click **Browse** to display the Open Survey dialog box.

b Browse to the folder in which the survey is stored.

c Select the file.

d Click **Open**.

KeyPoint opens the survey.

Opening a survey after you have started KeyPoint

If you used the survey recently, you can select it from the list at the bottom of the File menu. Otherwise, to open a survey after you have started KeyPoint:

1 Select **Open** (File menu).

2 In the Open Survey dialog box, browse to the folder in which the survey is stored.

3 Select the file.

4 Click **Open**.

KeyPoint opens the survey.

The Survey Design Wizard

By default, the Survey Design Wizard starts automatically when you create a new survey (see below for how to stop this happening). The wizard gives you an easy way to set your basic survey options. You can also use this wizard to write the survey questions because it's linked to the Question Wizard. It is also linked to the Asset Library, so you can use prepared questions, introductions, conclusions and other objects. For more information on these, see Chapter 8, ***Constructing a Survey***.

To stop the Survey Design Wizard from starting every time you create a new survey or a new form, clear the **Start the Survey Design Wizard on a new form** tick box in the General page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu).

Using the Survey Design Wizard

To use the Survey Design Wizard once it has started:

1 Click **Next** in the introductory step page, if it is displayed (you can click the **Don't show any introductory steps** tick box to remove the introductory steps from all wizards).

2 In the Survey Type page, either:

Select **Choose a Template** if you want the new survey to be based on an existing template file

Or:

Choose whether you want to create a **Paper** or **Web/email** survey or some **Other** type of survey.

Specifying the type of survey sets appropriate default values for such things as the page size, which you will be able to modify later if required. You will also be able to add copy forms of a different type, which can have the same questions but a different format.

Click **Next** to continue – go to Step 3 if you selected **Choose a Template**; otherwise, go to Step 4.

3 If you selected **Choose a Template** in the previous step, the Choose a Template page will be displayed.

In the Choose a Template page:

a Click on the item in the **Categories** box containing the template you want to use – the Templates box will show a preview of all the templates in the selected category.

b Click on the preview of the required template in the **Templates** box to select it.

c Click **Finish** to close the wizard and create the new survey based on the template.

4 If you did not opt to choose a template, the Survey Layout page will be displayed.

The **Web survey page sizes** tick box will be set according to the choice of survey type you made in the last step, but you can change it here if required (for the web, the page sizes are given in pixels, and the default orientation is landscape).

Choose the page size and orientation for the survey – to specify your own page, size select **Custom Page Size** from the drop-down list.

Enter dimensions for the margins in the boxes (when you use the wizard to place questions, KeyPoint aligns them using the margins).

Click **Next** to continue.

5 In the Survey Style page, select a style for the survey.

If you want to customise a style before selecting it, click the **Style Library** button to open the Style Library dialog box (for more information, see ***Working with styles***, page 142).

Click **Next**.

6 In the Survey Title page, enter a title for the survey. KeyPoint displays the title in the chosen style. Click **Next** to accept it.

7 In the Introductory Text page, enter any introductory text for the survey.

Click the **Library** button if you want to use a prepared introduction. This will take you to the Asset Library. For more information, see ***The Asset Library***, page 230.

Click **Next**.

8 In the Header page and then the Footer page, enter text for the header and footer.

a Select **Adjust margin** if you want the top/bottom margins adjusted so that the header/footer fits within the margin.

b Select **Show on first page** if you want the header/footer to appear on the first page of the survey.

c There are three tabs allowing you to enter text to appear at the left, centre and right of the header or footer. For each tab:

i Type in the required text for that position.

ii To insert a field showing the date, time, page number, total number of pages or survey title, right-click at the point in the text that you want to insert it. If you insert more than one field, remember to insert a space between the fields.

You can also select **Advanced** from the context menu to enter an expression – for more information on expressions, see Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***.

iii To set the text font, size, colour and style, select the text for which you want to change the properties in the text box and press the relevant button or select the required option from the relevant drop-down list.

d Click **Next**.

9 In the Add Questions page:

a Choose whether you want to:

- □ add a question
- □ add a question table
- □ add one or more objects from the Asset Library
- □ leave adding any (more) questions, question tables or Asset Library objects until later (**No, I'll add questions manually** radio button).

b Click **Next**.

c Go to Step 10 if you have selected the **No, I'll add questions manually** radio button.

d Otherwise, if you have chosen to add:

- □ a question: you will be taken through the Question Wizard steps to construct the question – see ***Adding a question with the Question Wizard***, page 155, for details
- □ a question table: you will be presented with the Question Table Wizard to construct the question table – see ***Adding a question table with the Question Table Wizard***, page 157, for details
- □ one or more objects from the Asset Library: the Add Items from Asset Library page will be displayed so that you can choose which objects to include – see the next section, ***Using items from the Asset Library in the New Survey Wizard***, for details.

  You can use the Question and Question Table Wizards to design and add new questions and question tables to the survey; you can use the Asset Library to add standard prebuilt questions, tables and other objects.

e When you have finished adding the question, table or Asset Library objects, you will be returned to the Add Questions page – repeat from Step 9a until you have added all the required items.

You can add as many questions, question tables or Asset Library objects as you like – they will appear in the survey design in the order you add them.

10 KeyPoint displays the Conclusion page when you click **Next** with **No, I'll add questions manually** selected in the Add Questions page.

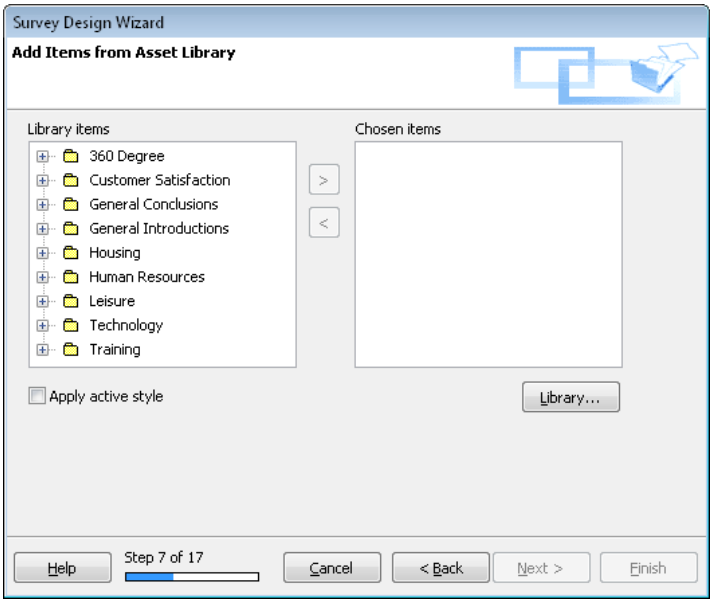
In the Conclusion page, enter a conclusion for the survey. Click the **Library** button if you want to use a prepared conclusion. This will take you to the Asset Library. For more information, see ***The Asset Library***, page 230.

Click **Next**.

11 Click the **Finish** button when you are ready.

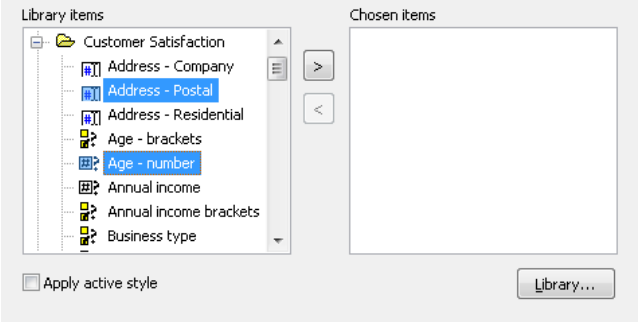
Using items from the Asset Library in the New Survey Wizard

The Add Items from Asset Library page is displayed if you choose **I want to add objects from the Asset Library** and click **Next** in the New Survey Wizard's Add Questions page (see previous section):



To add items from the Asset Library to the survey:

1 Browse the library in the Library items pane to find and select the first item(s) you want to add (you select items in the usual way: click on an item to select it, **Shift**+click to extend the selection to a range of items, **Ctrl**+click to add an individual item to the selection):

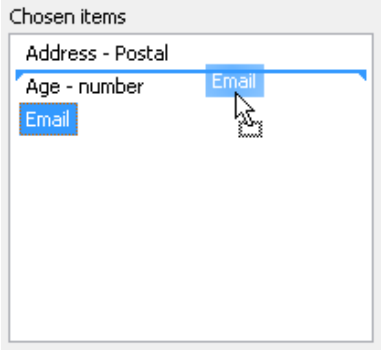


2 Click the add item button (or to add an individual item, just double-click on it). The selected item(s) will be added to the Chosen items pane.

3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 for any other items you want to add. Each item will be added to the end of the list in the Chosen items pane (if you select several items and add them together, they will be added in the same order as they appear in the Library items list) – see the next step if you want to change the order.

> As an alternative to Steps 1–3, you can click **Library** to display the Asset Library dialog box. You can then select and add items to the Chosen items pane by either right-clicking on them in the library browser and choosing **Use** from the menu if you want to leave the dialog box open to add more items, or by clicking the **Use** button to add the selected item and close the dialog box. The advantage of using the Asset Library dialog box rather than Steps 1–3 is that you can preview the items before you add them. You can choose whether to preview the item in its own style (the formatting used when it was added to the Asset Library) or in the active style (the style you have chosen for the survey) by right-clicking in the library browser and choosing **Apply active style**. Note that this only affects the preview in the Asset Library dialog box – see Step 6 for how to choose the style used to actually add the items to the survey.

4 Items will be added to the survey in the order they appear in the Chosen items pane. If you want to change the order, you can drag and drop the items in the list:



5 If you change your mind about one of the items you have chosen, click on it in the list in the Chosen items pane to select it and click the remove item button, or double-click on the item.

6 Click the **Apply active style** tick box to choose whether the selected items should be added to the survey in their own style (the formatting used when they were added to the Asset Library) or in the active style (the style you have chosen for the survey).

7 Click **Next** to confirm your choices and return to the Add Questions page so that you can choose to add more questions, question tables or Asset Library items, or to go on to the next step in creating the survey design.

Clicking **Back** also returns you to the Add Questions page, but without adding any of the selected Asset Library items to the survey.

Forms

Forms are the actual pages where you place questions (Design workspace), enter responses (Responses workspace) and place tables and graphs (Presentation workspace).

The Design workspace in all surveys has one, and only one, 'master' form, but you can add one or more 'copy' forms – see the next section, ***Copy forms***, for more information about what you can and cannot do with copy forms.

When you create a new form in the Design workspace and place questions on it, a corresponding form is automatically added to the Responses workspace.

The Presentation workspace has at least three forms – the Analysis Grid, the Statistics form and one or more Presentation forms. You can also create Top Line Analysis and 360° Analysis forms in the Presentation workspace. Note that you cannot edit, delete or rename the Analysis Grid or the Statistics form.

Copy forms

The Design workspace in all surveys has one, and only one, 'master' form, but you can add one or more 'copy' forms. Copy forms allow you to produce different versions of the survey for different purposes. For example, you may want to use different formats for a paper version and a web version, or customised instructions for different target populations. You can also choose whether questions are shown on copy forms (by hiding them for web or email surveys or making them non-printable for paper surveys), so you can use copy forms to customise the questions asked for different populations.

Creating a new copy form

To create a new copy form in the Design workspace, either:

1. Select the master form.
2. Select **New Copy Form** (Form menu).

Or:

1. Right-click the master form tab.
2. Select **New Copy Form**.

KeyPoint creates a new copy form with a default name, such as 'Copy 1'.

You display, rename and delete copy forms in the same way as other forms.

Working with copy forms

Copy forms allow you to create different versions of a survey with different formatting and appearance, but with the same underlying structure. In particular, all the copy forms share the same questions, and responses to the same questions on different forms are entered into the same field in the responses database. Specifically, you can only add

or delete questions on the master form: when you add a question to the master form, it is added to all the copy forms, and when you delete a question from the master form it is deleted from all copy forms.

> Although you cannot add or delete questions or question tables on copy forms, you can choose whether they are printed in a paper-based survey or hidden in a web or email survey – for more details, see the list later in this section showing the changes that you can make on a copy form.

The following section lists changes that can only be made on the master form, and the section following it lists changes that can be made independently on copy forms. Neither list is exhaustive, but they should give you a good feel for what you can and cannot change on copy forms.

Changes that can only be made on the master form

The following changes can only be made on the master form (the appropriate changes will be made automatically to the copy forms):

- Add questions or question tables
- Delete questions or question tables
- Change the question name
- Change the answers to multiple, range and ordered choice questions (but you can change the labels that appear in the place of the answers in copy forms – see ***Labels tab***, page 217)
- Set the default value
- Set validation conditions.

Changes that can be made independently on copy forms

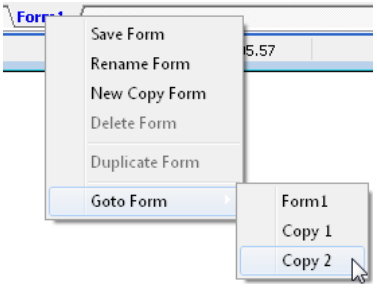
You can make the following changes on a copy form independently of the master form and any other copy forms:

- Change the page size and setup
- Add, remove or change graphical objects like lines, rectangles or pictures, and OLE objects
- Edit text, including question text (for multiple choice, range and ordered choice answers you can change the text labels rather than the answers themselves – see ***Labels tab***, page 217)
- Change the formatting of any object manually or by applying a style
- Set routing
- Change question numbering
- Move objects including questions and parts of questions manually or using realign, or set Auto Size mode
- For a paper-based survey, choose whether a question should be printed (click the **Printable** tick box on the **Inspector** tab in the Properties sidebar)
- For a web or email survey, choose whether a question should be included (click the **Hide on Web/Email** tick box on the **Inspector** tab in the Properties sidebar).

Displaying a form

You select which form to display in one of two ways, depending on whether the **Menu Form Navigation** option on the General page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu) is selected:

- If **Menu Form Navigation** is not selected, you can view a form by clicking its tab at the bottom of the KeyPoint window.
- If **Menu Form Navigation** is selected, only the tab for the displayed form is shown at the bottom of the KeyPoint window and you use the form context menu to display a different form:



To display another form using Menu Form Navigation:

1. Right-click in the form's tab to display the form context menu.
2. Click on the name of the form you want to display in the **Goto Form** submenu. (The **Goto Form** submenu listing all the forms is only included in the menu when **Menu Form Navigation** is selected.)

You can also use the form context menu to create new forms, or rename, duplicate, save or delete existing forms – see the following sections.

Saving a form

The save command in the form context menu is only enabled if the form contains unsaved changes.

To save a form:

Select **Save Form** (Form menu), or for a response, **Save Response** (Response menu).

Or:

1. Right-click the form tab.
2. Select **Save Form**.

Renaming a form

To rename a form (you cannot rename response forms or the Analysis Grid or Statistics form):

1. Either:

   Select **Rename Form** (Form menu).

Or:

a Right-click the form tab.

b Select **Rename Form**.

2 Type the new name at the cursor on the form tab.

3 Press **Return** to accept the new name.

Deleting a form

First of all, note that you cannot undo the deletion of a form!

If you do want to delete a form (you cannot delete the master form in the Design workspace or the Analysis Grid or Statistics forms in the Presentation workspace), either:

Select **Delete Form** (Form menu), or for a response, **Delete Response** (Response menu).

Or:

1 Right-click the form tab.

2 Select **Delete Form**.

Creating a new response form

To create a new response form, do one of:

Select **New Response** (Response menu).

Or:

1 Right-click the form tab.

2 Select **New Form**.

Or:

Press the **New Form** button.

KeyPoint creates a new response form ready for you to enter new data.

Creating a new presentation form

To create a new presentation form, either:

Select **New Form** (Form menu).

Or:

1 Right-click the form tab.

2 Select **New Form**.

KeyPoint creates a new presentation form with a default name.

Copying a copy form or a response or presentation form

To copy a form, either:

For a copy form or a form, select **Duplicate Form** (Form menu), or for a response, select **Copy Response** (Response menu).

Or:

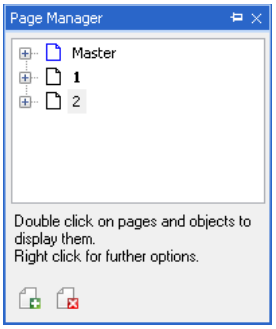
1 Right-click the form tab.

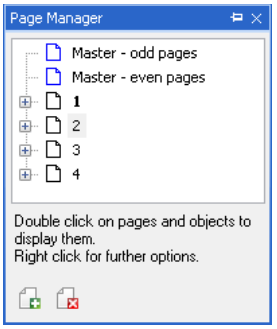
2 Select **Duplicate Form**.

KeyPoint copies the contents of the current copy or presentation form to a new copy or presentation form and gives it a default name, or copies the current response to a new response.

For information on copying complete surveys, including the forms they contain, see ***Saving a copy of a survey with a new name***, page 110.

Using the Page Manager to navigate and work with forms





If the selected design form has **Double Sided** set in the Form properties, there are separate master pages for odd and even pages (see right-hand picture above).

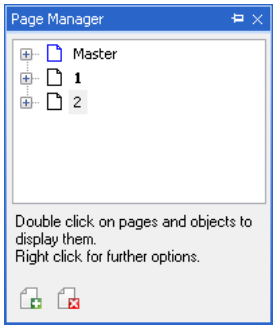
The Page Manager sidebar is a navigation tool allowing you to:

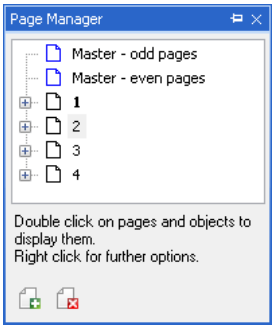
- move easily between the different pages of a form (in particular, it is the only way to access the form's Master page(s) – see ***Master pages***, page 131)
- select individual objects on a page
- add and remove pages
- reorder pages.

By default, KeyPoint shows the Page Manager sidebar tab when the Design Workspace or a Presentation form is displayed (it is always hidden for other types of form). See ***Sidebars***, page 103, for general information about working with sidebars.

Controlling what is shown in the Page Manager

The Page Manager is synchronised with the KeyPoint Workspace and will automatically reflect any changes you make to the form. If, however, you think it has become unsynchronised for some reason, right-click in the Page Manager and choose **Refresh**.

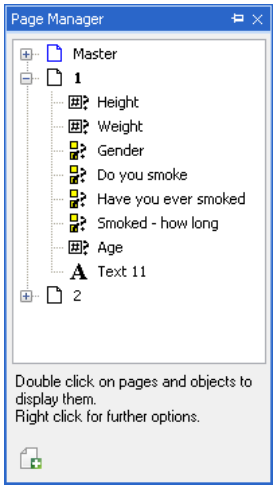




The first main item(s) in the Page Manager are the form's Master page(s) – see ***Master pages***, page 131. This is followed by the actual pages in the form: 1, 2 …

To see a list of the objects on a page:

Press the + icon next to the page:



To hide the contents again:

Press the – icon next to the page.

To show or hide the lists of objects on all the pages:

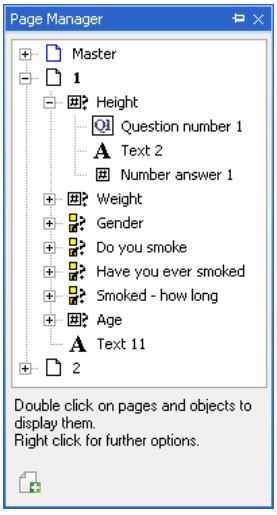
1 Right-click in the Page Manager.

2 Choose **Expand All** or **Collapse All**.

To show (or hide) the components within the questions (this only affects Design forms):

1 Right-click in the Page Manager.

2 Choose **Show Question Objects**.



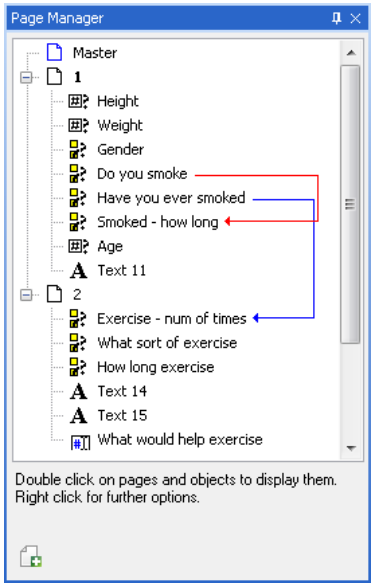
You can use the + and - icons to expand and collapse questions in the same way as for pages.

It is generally best to work with **Show Question Objects** turned off to avoid filling the Page Manager display with unnecessary detail.

To show or hide routing (see ***Question routing***, page 191, for how to use question routing) between questions (this only affects Design forms):

1 Right-click in the Page Manager.

2 Choose **Show Routing**.



This can be a good way to get an overview of the routing in long multi-page surveys.

If you have several routing lines on a page, it is a good idea to give them each a different colour so that you can distinguish them easily. You can change the colour and width of a routing line by selecting it (on the actual page, not in the Page Manager) and using the border colour and width tools in the Format Palette sidebar (see ***Object formatting controls***, page 151) or the Inspector tab in its Properties sidebar (see ***Inspector tab***, page 219).

Changing the labels in the Page Manager

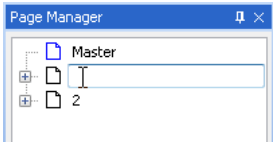
The pages in the survey or presentation are listed in order and numbered 1, 2… If required, you can add labels to the page numbers in the Page Manager to help identify them. (You cannot edit the label of the Master page.)

To label a page in the Page Manager:

1 Right-click on the page in the Page Manager.

2 Choose **Edit Description**.

An edit box will open next to the page so that you can add/edit the label:

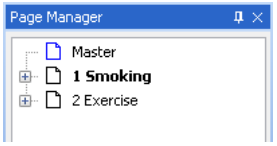


An alternative to Steps 1 and 2 is to click once on the page number (or label if there is one already), and then once again (do not double-click).

3 Enter the text for the label (up to 15 characters).

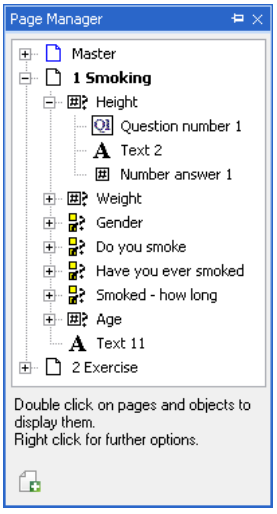
4 Repeat Steps 1–3 for any other pages.

The labels will be shown next to the page numbers:



Adding meaningful labels to pages can make navigating long multi-page surveys much easier. The labels have no effect on the actual survey or presentation pages.

The objects in the Page Manager are also identified by labels:



The labels for questions are the question names you gave them when you created them (see, for example, ***Adding a question with the Question Wizard***, page 155). Other objects are initially identified by a default name given to them by KeyPoint when you created them.

You cannot change the question names in the Page Manager (see, for example, ***Editing a question using the Question Wizard***, page 168), but you can change the labels used for other objects using the same method as for the page labels. You can also view and edit a non-question-object label using the Inspector tab in the Properties sidebar.

Using the Page Manager to select pages or objects

To view a specific page in the KeyPoint workspace (this is the only way to display the Master page):

Double-click on the page in the Page Manager.

You can also view one of the actual pages in the form (but not the Master page) by: right-clicking in the Page Manager and choosing **Go To Page** to display the Go To Page dialog box, selecting the required page from the drop-down list in the dialog box, and clicking **OK**; or by scrolling the Workspace window.

To select an object on one of the pages:

1. If you want to select an object on the Master page and one of the actual pages is currently displayed in the Workspace, double-click on the Master page in the Page Manager.

   If you want to select an object on one of the actual pages and the Master page is currently displayed in the Workspace, double-click on any of the actual pages in the Page Manager.

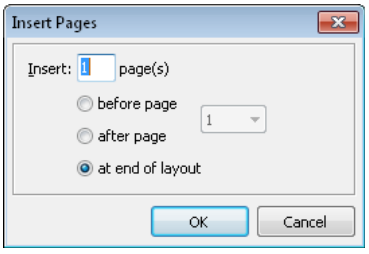
   This step is required because you can double-click on an object to switch between actual pages in the survey or presentation, but you cannot double-click on an object to switch between an actual page and the Master page.

2. Double-click on the object in the Page Manager.

Using the Page Manager to add, remove or reorder pages

To add one or more new pages anywhere in a Design or Presentation form:

1. Right-click in the Page Manager.
2. Choose **Insert Pages** to display the Insert Pages dialog box:



3. In the Insert box, enter the number of pages you want to add.
4. Click a radio button and select a page to choose where to add the page(s).
5. Click **OK**.

To add one page at the end of the Design or Presentation form:

Click the **Add Page** button in the Page Manager.

To remove one or more new pages from a Design or Presentation form:

1. Select the pages you want to remove – click on a page to select it, **Shift**+click to extend the selection to a range of pages, **Ctrl**+click to add an individual page to the selection. You cannot remove the Master page.
2. Either:

   Right-click in the Page Manager and choose **Delete Pages**.

Or:

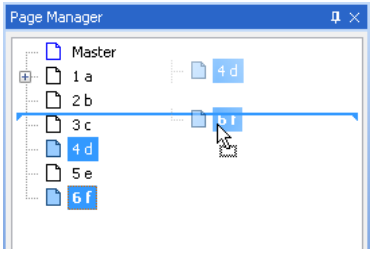
Press the Delete Page(s) button in the Page Manager.

3 A confirmation dialog box will be displayed – click **Yes** to delete the selected pages.

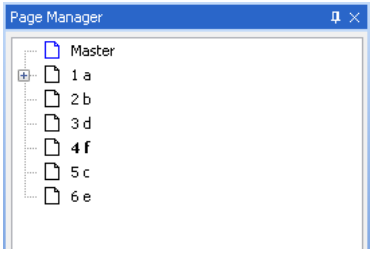
To move one or more pages to reorder the survey or presentation, either:

1 Select the pages you want to move – click on a page to select it, **Shift**+click to extend the selection to a range of pages, **Ctrl**+click to add an individual page to the selection.

2 Drag the pages:

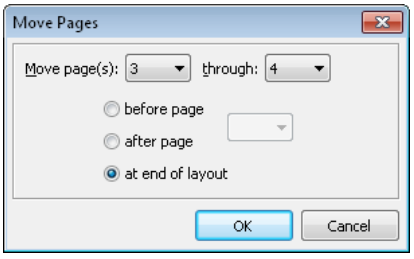


and drop them in their new position:



Or:

1 Right-click in the Page Manager and choose **Move Pages** to display the Move Pages dialog box:



The drop-down boxes at the top of the dialog box show the range of pages currently selected in the Page Manager – see Step 1 in previous method. However, unlike the previous method, you cannot use this method to move a discontinuous selection of pages – see example pictures for previous method.

2 Select the range of pages you want to move (you cannot move the Master page).

3 Click a radio button and select a page to choose where to move the page(s).

4 Click **OK**.

Selecting objects directly on forms

This section describes how to use the mouse to select one or more objects directly on a form. You can also use the Page Manager to select an individual object on a form – see ***Using the Page Manager to select pages or objects***, page 127.

Using the Ctrl key to select components of objects

As you would expect, you select objects on forms by clicking on them. However, objects sometimes exist within other objects, such as the question text within a question, and you will need to be able to select either the whole object or the component part. You can use the **Ctrl** key to cycle through the hierarchy of objects. For example, if you have a table of multiple choice questions and click on a multiple choice option, the option will become selected, if you click again while pressing the **Ctrl** key, the whole question will be selected, and if you **Ctrl**+click again, the question table will be selected (if you **Ctrl**+click again, the option alone will be selected again).

You can also use the **Ctrl** key to add or remove objects from other objects. For example, if you hold down the **Ctrl** key and drag a picture object towards a question, when the picture is close enough to be added to the question a small plus sign will appear. You can then 'drop' the picture into the question. To remove an object from another object, hold down the **Ctrl** key and drag it out.

Selecting more than one object

To select several objects together:

- Drag around the objects – all objects overlapping the dragged-out rectangle will be selected. Press **Alt** as you drag to select objects fully enclosed within another object, such as the tick boxes within a multiple choice question
- Press **Shift** and click on an object to add it to the current selection of objects (you can also remove an object from a selection by pressing **Shift** and clicking on the object).

Stacking of objects on forms

When two object overlap, one of the objects will be in front of the other – by default, an object created later will be in front of an earlier object. If the objects are transparent, this may not be obvious visually, but it does affect the way you can select the objects – if you click on the area where they overlap, only the front object will be selected.

If required, you can change the stacking order of the objects so that you can select a lower object, or so that a higher opaque object does not obscure a lower transparent one.

To move objects to the front or back in the stacking order:

1 Select the object(s).

2 Right-click on the object (or one of them if there is more than one) to display the context menu.

3 Select **Bring to Front** or **Send to Back** (Format submenu).

By repeated use of these commands on different objects you can produce any stacking order you require.

Page layout of forms

KeyPoint provides two tools for helping you design the page layout of forms:

- The Page Setup dialog box for setting page format, margins, headers and footers
- Master pages, which can contain text, graphics, pictures, column lines, OLE objects, bar codes and navigation buttons that you want to appear on every page of the form – see ***Master pages***, page 131.

Page setup

In the Page Setup dialog box you can set margins, paper format, paper bin, and the header and footer for Survey Design and Presentation forms.

To display the Page Setup dialog box:

Select **Page Setup** (File menu).

The Page Setup dialog box shares the following tabs with the properties sidebar when no object is selected:

- Page Margins – see ***Margins tab***, page 224, for details
- Paper Format – see ***Format tab***, page 225, for details
- Header/Footer – see ***Header and Footer tabs***, page 226, for details.

The Page Setup dialog box also has a Paper bin tab allowing you to set which paper bins to use on the printer – the options available depend on the default printer settings.

Master pages

Master pages allow you to create a layout of objects (column lines, text, graphics, pictures and OLE objects) that will appear on every page of a Design or Presentation form. For example, if the design for your survey uses two columns throughout the survey, all you need to do is put a single column line on the master page. This saves you having to add column lines to each page individually, and ensures that the column widths are consistent on all the pages. Other examples of things you may want to place on the Master page so that they appear on every page include your company logo, lines to separate the header and footer from the body of the form, preprinted barcodes (see ***Adding a barcode***, page 180) and navigation buttons (see ***Adding Navigation buttons***, page 184).

You can use the Page Setup to set text headers and footers that will appear on every page of the form, but the Master page allows you to put repeating text, column lines, graphics, pictures and OLE objects anywhere on the page.

Each Design and Presentation form has its own Master page. When you create a copy form, the copy form's Master page is a *copy* of the master form's Master page, but once it has been created, it is not linked to the original in any way, so you can edit the copy and the original independently.

To view the Master page for the selected form you have to use the Page Manager:

1. If the Page Manager is not displayed, move the pointer over the **Page Manager** sidebar tab.
2. Double-click **Master** in the Page Manager.

The Workspace background changes from cream to blue when the Master page is displayed.

Adding objects to Master pages

The Master page is blank when it is first displayed, ready for you to add objects.

You can use commands in the Insert menu to add text, graphics, column lines, pictures, rectangles and OLE objects to the Master pages for Design and Presentation forms and navigation buttons and barcodes to Design forms. You can also use tools in the Designer Tools sidebar to add the most commonly used of these objects:

> When an actual page in a Design or Presentation form is selected, the Designer Tools sidebar and Insert menu also contains tools for adding questions and question tables to Design forms and presentation tables and graphs to Presentation forms. These are hidden when the Master page is selected, as it would make no sense to add these objects to a Master page.

The following table lists the items you can insert on Master pages in Design and Presentation workspaces:

Command		Tool	For instructions, see
Text			***Adding text***, page 178
Line			***Adding a line***, page 179
Picture			***Inserting pictures***, page 179
Column line			***Column lines***, page 175
Rectangle			***Adding a rectangle***, page 179
OLE Object			***Adding OLE objects***, page 189
Button	(Design forms only)		***Adding navigation buttons***, page 184
Barcode	(Design forms only)		***Adding a barcodes***, page ***180***

When you add an object to a Master page, it appears on every actual page in the form with the same properties and in the same position.

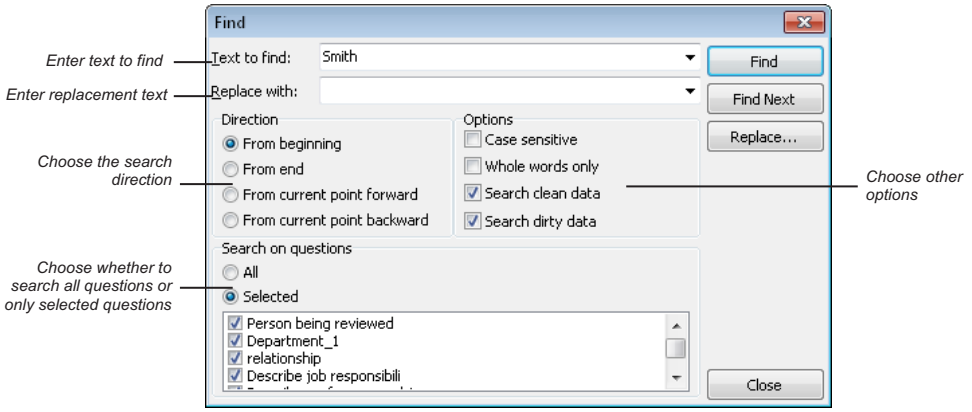
With one exception, you can only select a Master page object in the Master page. This means that you can only move it, change its properties or delete it in the Master page.

The exception is buttons, which you can select on any page to change their properties, but you can only move or delete them on the Master page – changing the properties of a Master page button on any page changes its properties on every page.

Finding and replacing text

To find or replace text in the Design, Responses or Presentation workspace:

1 Select **Find** (Edit menu) or **Replace** (Edit menu).



> The picture shows the Find dialog box in the Responses workspace – the Search on questions controls and the **Search clean data** and **Search dirty data** check boxes only appear when you are searching in the Responses workspace or Analysis Grid.
> The **Replace with** box and **Replace** button only appear for the **Replace** command.

2 Enter the text you want to find in the **Text to find** field.

3 Enter the replacement text if required.

4 If you wish, change the default search direction and start point.

5 Choose whether to search all questions or selected ones only.

6 Specify any additional search options to restrict the search.

7 Click the **Find** button.

8 If you want to continue searching, click the **Find Next** button until you've found the response you want.

Or, for a replace operation, click the **Replace** button to replace the found text and search for its next occurrence.

9 Repeat Step 8 if required.

10 Click the **Close** button.

The KeyPoint spellchecker

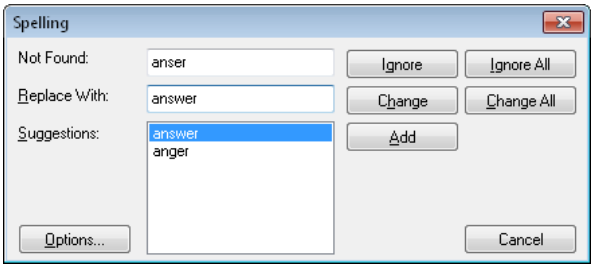
The spellchecker can be used in all the workspaces.

Using the spellchecker

To start the spellchecker:

1 Select **Spelling** (Tools menu).

2 When the spellchecker finds a word that is not in its dictionary, the Spelling dialog box appears.



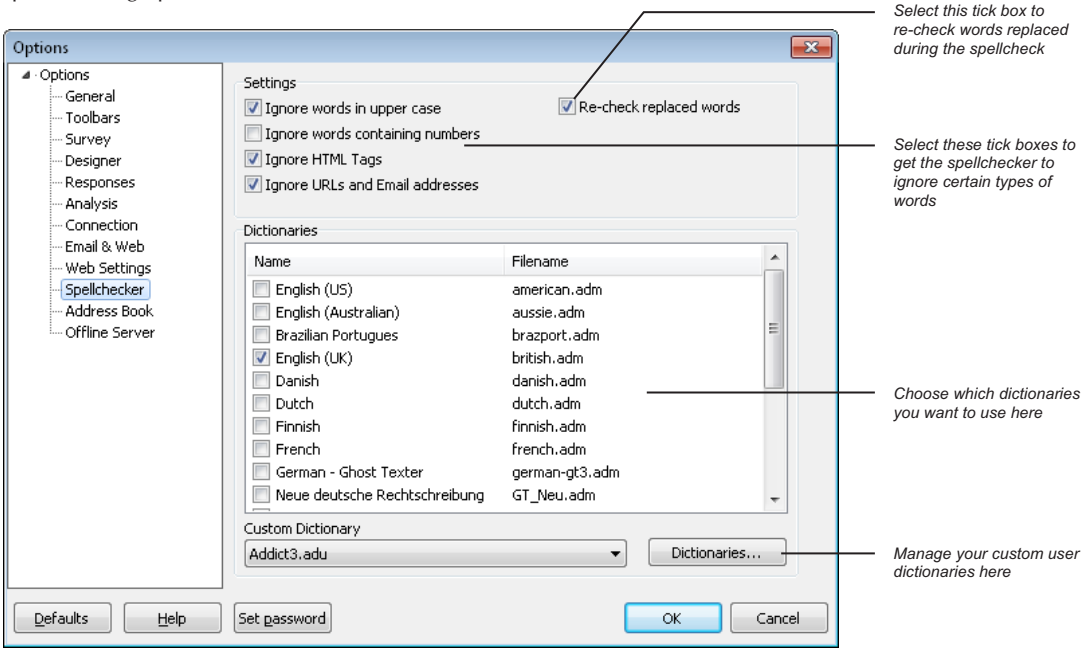
3 You can choose to:

- **Ignore** this instance of the word
- **Ignore All** instances of the word (this instance and any instances in the rest of the document)
- **Add** the word to the dictionary
- **Change** this instance of the word to the text in the Replace With box – you can type directly into this box or click on a word in the Suggestions list to transfer it to the Replace With box
- **Change All** to replace this instance and any instances in the rest of the document to the text in the Replace With box.

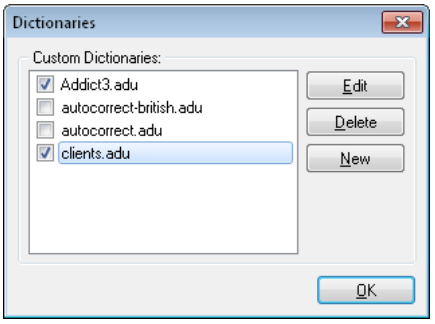
You can also click **Options** to display the Spellchecker page of the Options dialog box – see the next section.

The Spellchecker page

The Spellchecker page in the Options dialog box (Tools menu) allows you to choose dictionaries and set other spellchecking options.



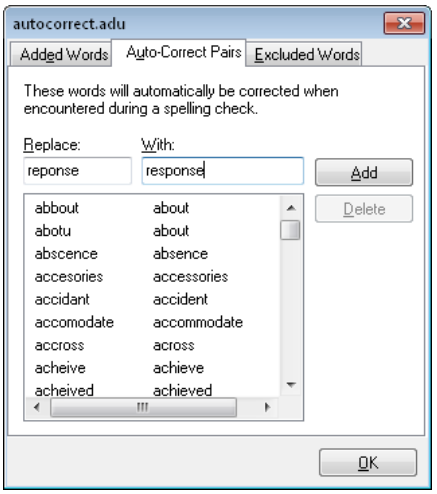
Click the **Dictionaries** button to display the Dictionaries dialog box:



Use this dialog box as follows:

- To choose which dictionaries will appear in the Custom Dictionary drop-down list, tick their boxes in the list.
- To delete a custom dictionary, select it and click **Delete**.

- To edit a custom dictionary:
  - **a** Select the dictionary and click **Edit**. A tabbed dialog box appears:



  - **b** Use the three tabs to:
    - add words to the dictionary;
    - enter corrections that you want to be made automatically (as in the picture above); and
    - list words to be excluded – the effect of this is to remove the words from the dictionaries in use so the spellchecker will always mark these words as incorrect when it finds them in the text.

Customising the KeyPoint environment

As you become familiar with KeyPoint you may find that you want to customise it to suit your individual preferences.

Changing KeyPoint options

The Options dialog box (Tools menu) allows you to change various settings in KeyPoint. This chapter describes how to use the General, Toolbars, Survey, Designer and Spellchecker pages since they contain settings that are applicable to more than one workspace – see the previous section for how to use the Spellchecker page and the following sections for how to use the other pages:

- **Responses** page: ***Setting options for response entry***, page 251
- **Analysis** page: ***Common presentation settings***, page 403
- **Connection** page:
  - non-surveyserver: ***The Options dialog box Connection page***, page 300
  - surveyserver: ***Making proxy server settings***, page 335

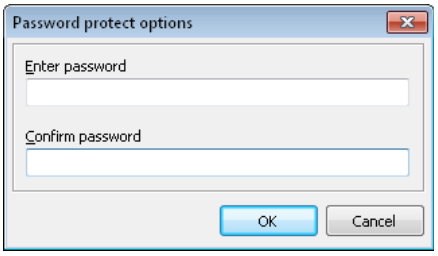
- **Email & Web** page:
  - non-surveyserver settings: ***Setting Email and Web options***, page 306
  - surveyserver settings: ***Setting the folder used for downloaded responses***, page 335
- **Web Settings** page:
  - non-surveyserver settings: ***The Options dialog box Web Settings page***, page 305
  - surveyserver settings: ***Using the Web Settings page in the Options dialog box for surveyserver***, page 336
- **Address Book** page: ***Choosing which Address Book to use***, page 244
- **Offline Server** page: ***Setting options for using the Offline Server***, page 362.

Options are stored on a per-computer basis. This means that if you use more than one computer, the survey may look different on each one.

Protecting KeyPoint options with a password

To set a password to prevent unauthorised changes to KeyPoint options:

1 Press **Set password** in the Options (Tools menu) dialog box to display the **Password protect options** dialog box:



2 Enter the password in both boxes.

3 Press **OK** to set the password.

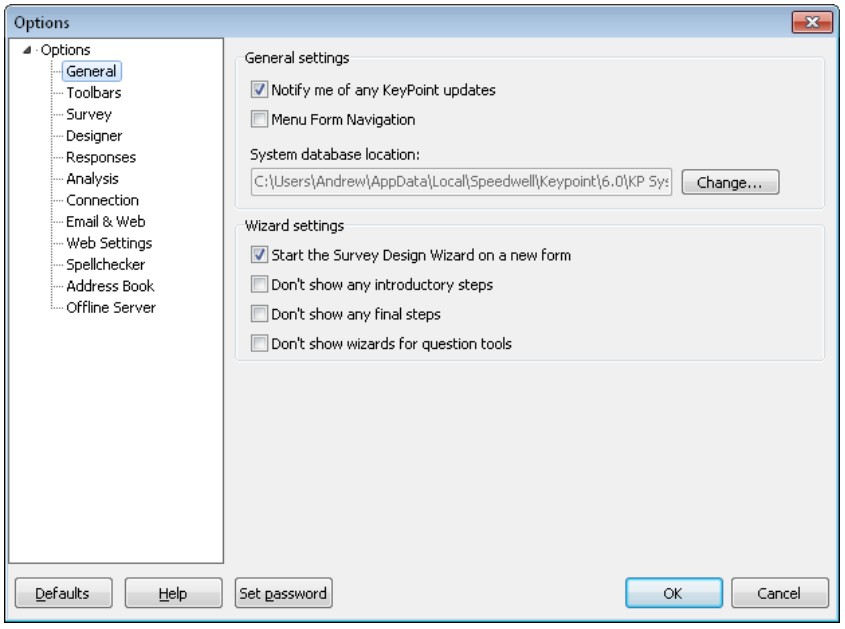
When a password is set, you will have to enter a password when you choose **Options** (Tools menu) in order to display the Options dialog box.

To remove the password protection:

Repeat the procedure for setting the password but delete the content of the boxes at Step 2.

The General page

In the General page you can change general KeyPoint options.



In the General settings section you can:

- Select the **Notify me of any KeyPoint updates** tick box to make KeyPoint check for updates periodically on startup. You need to be connected to the Internet for this. If an update is available, KeyPoint opens your web browser to display information on the update.
- Select the **Menu Form Navigation** tick box to display a form using the Goto Form submenu on the form context menu rather than by clicking on a tab.
- Click the **Change** button to change the location of the system database where the Question and Style Library information is stored.

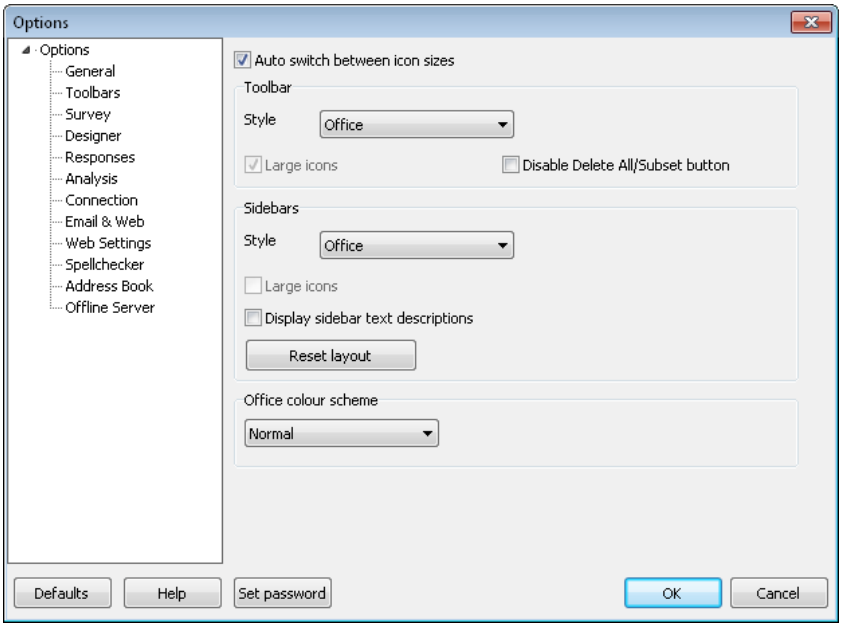
In the Wizard settings section you can:

- Select the **Start the Survey Design Wizard on a new form** tick box to start the Survey Design Wizard whenever you start a new form.
- Select the **Don't show any introductory steps** tick box to remove the introductory page from all wizards.
- Select the **Don't show any final steps** tick box to remove the final page from all wizards.
- Select the **Don't show wizards for question tools** tick box if you want the question tools to just add questions with default settings rather than display the wizard. You can then edit the questions manually as required. (See ***The Designer page***, page 141, for how to choose how many answers to add for multiple and ordered choice questions and how many questions to be added in question tables.)

You can reset all the settings in the General page to their defaults by clicking the **Defaults** button.

The Toolbars page

You use the Toolbars page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu) to change the appearance of the Toolbar, Menu bar and sidebars.



In this page you can:

- Select **Auto switch between icon sizes** to make the size of buttons in the Toolbar and the Align and Size and Designer Tools sidebars be set automatically to small if the resolution of your screen is 800×600 or less, otherwise, for higher resolutions, the button size is set to large; if it is unselected, the button sizes are set using the **Large icons** tick boxes.

In the Toolbar settings box you can:

- Choose between different styles of toolbar and menu
- Choose whether to use **Large icons** (buttons) if **Auto switch between icon sizes** is unticked
- Choose to **Disable Delete All/Subset button** (and the **Delete All** (Responses menu) command) in the Responses workspace – see ***Deleting responses***, page 266.

In the Sidebars settings box you can:

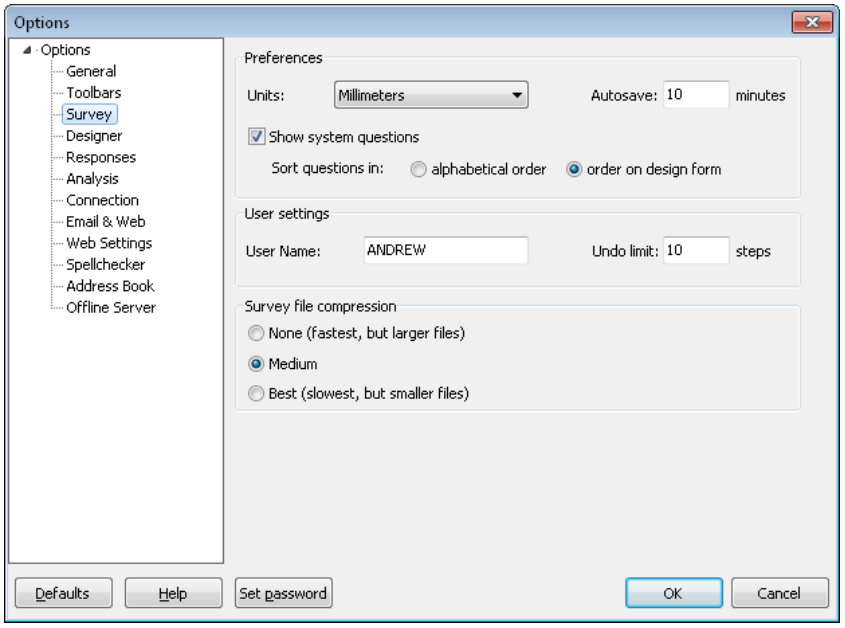
- Choose between different styles of sidebar
- Choose whether to use **Large icons** (buttons in the Toolbar and the Align and Size and Designer Tools sidebars) if **Auto switch between icon sizes** is unticked
- Choose whether to **Display sidebar text descriptions** below the buttons in the Toolbar and the Align and Size and Designer Tools sidebars
- Click **Reset layout** to unpin all sidebars, display all sidebar tabs and return them to their original positions.

In the Office colour scheme box you can:

- Choose between different Microsoft Office colour schemes – this setting only has an effect if you have chosen **Office** as the setting for the Toolbar and/or Sidebars style.

You can reset all the settings in the Toolbars page to their defaults by clicking the **Defaults** button.

The Survey page



You use the Survey page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu) to change the default survey options.

In this page you can change the following survey characteristics:

- The ruler unit for the Design and Presentation workspaces – select a unit from the Units drop-down box
- How often the survey file will be saved automatically – set the value to 0 if you do not want to use autosave
- Whether to **Show system questions** in the Analysis grid and make them available for tables and graphs in Presentation forms – the system questions show the date and time the respondent began to fill in a web response (Started), when it was completed (Finished) and the time taken to fill it in (Duration), and the name (Mode) of the copy form of the response
- The ordering of questions – alphabetical by question name or the order in which the questions were added (this controls, for example, the order of questions in the Quick Analysis Wizard and in presentation objects such as tables)
- Your user name – type your new user name in the **User Name** box
- The number of undo steps. The undo/redo feature is available in most parts of KeyPoint (survey design and presentation design are probably where you are most likely to use it). You can choose the number of actions

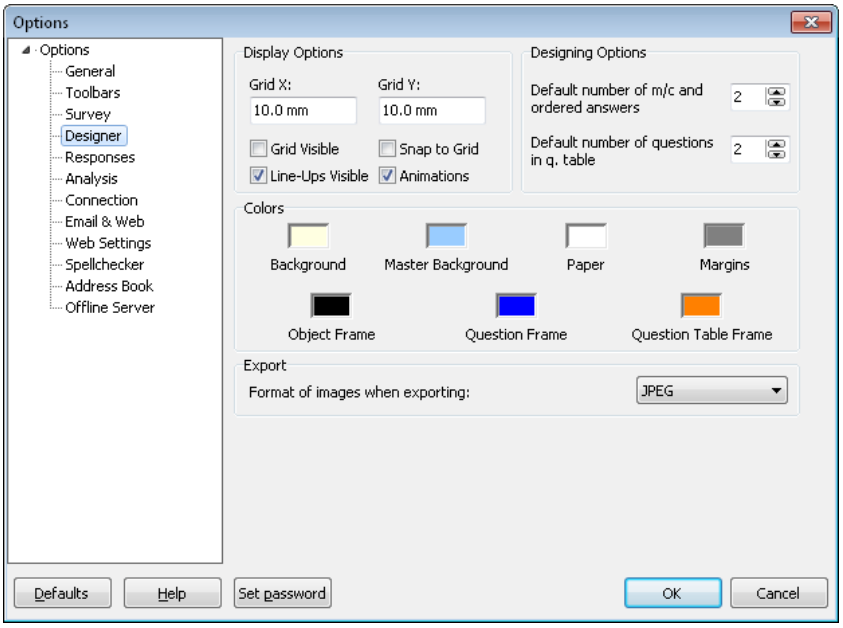
stored by KeyPoint (and thus the number of **Undo** steps you can carry out). There is no upper limit on this setting, but you may want to limit the number of undo steps if your PC has only a small amount of memory. The default number of steps is 10.

- How much compression should be used when the survey is saved – you can choose the balance between size and speed that best suits you.

You can reset all the settings in the Survey page to their defaults by clicking the **Defaults** button.

The Designer page

The Designer page in the Options dialog box (Tools menu) contains settings allowing you to customise the Design and Presentation workspaces.



In the Display Options section you can:

- Change the X and Y grid intervals
- Select **Snap to Grid** to switch on snap to grid
- Select **Grid Visible** to make the grid visible
- Select **Line-Ups Visible** to view line-ups
- Select **Animations** to enable the animation of animated .gif files in KeyPoint (this does not affect animations in published web surveys).

See ***Aligning questions and other objects***, page 172, for more information about the grid and line-ups.

In the Designing Options section you can set the defaults used when you choose not to use the Question and Question Table Wizards (by selecting **Don't show wizards for question tools** on the General page). You can set the default number of:

- Answers in multiple choice and ordered choice questions
- Questions in question tables.

In the Colours section you can change the colour of:

- The non-printable area of the form and master form (Background)
- The printable area of the form (Paper)
- The margins (Margins)
- The frames drawn around objects, questions and question tables in the Design workspace when you choose to make frames visible.

In the Export section:

- Select the **Format of images when exporting** – this controls the image format used when KeyPoint creates web surveys.

You can reset all the settings in the Designer page to their defaults by clicking the **Defaults** button.

Working with styles

A KeyPoint style is a collection of effects such as fonts, colours, answer box shapes, fills, and so on – in fact, virtually everything that affects the look of a form. You can edit, save and reuse styles to help you achieve a customised but consistent look to surveys.

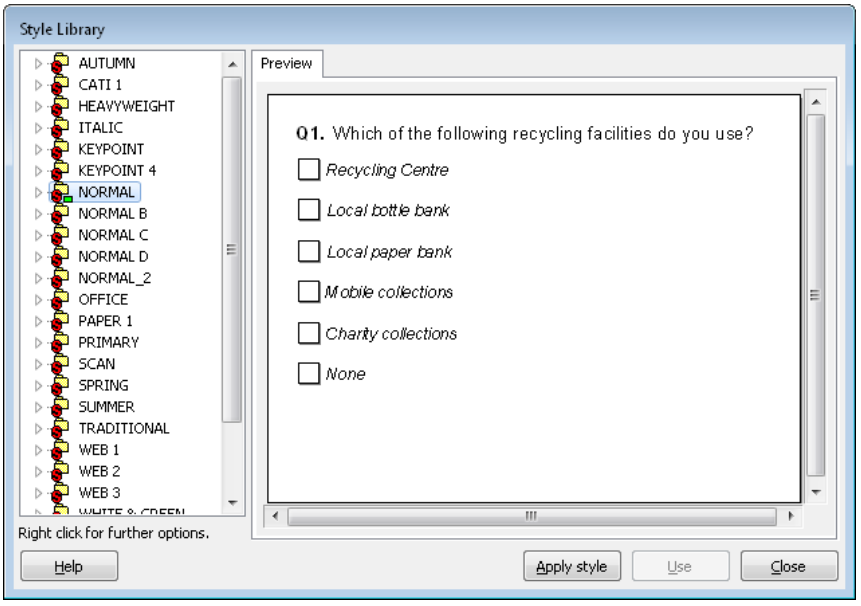
When you place an object in a survey it is placed with default values for the properties you see in the Properties sidebar. These default values are taken from the *current style*. You can choose which style to use as the current style using the Style Library; the current style is identified with a small green block next to its icon in the list of styles. After you change the current style, all objects you place on the survey form from then on will have these properties, but objects already on the survey form will not change.

As well as defining the current style to determine the default settings used when you create an object, you can at any time apply any style to an existing object or to all existing objects on the form.

KeyPoint comes with several built-in styles, which you can edit. You can also add new styles of your own, or copy an existing style to use as a basis for a new style. There are two special built-in styles:

- NORMAL – this is like the other styles, except that you can reset it to its original definition at any time, and you cannot rename or delete it
- SCAN – the definitions for this style have been designed specifically to create surveys that are to be read using the optional KeyPoint Scanning Module (see Chapter 10 for details).

Using the Style Library



To open the Style Library:

Select **Styles** (Tools menu), or while you are creating a new survey, click the **Style Library** button in the Survey Design Wizard.

To add a new style:

1. Right-click on one of the style names (such as **NORMAL**; it doesn't matter which one you use) to pop up a menu and select **Add**. A new default style will be added with its name selected so that you can edit it.
2. Type the name of the new style and press **Return**.

To copy style definitions from one style to another:

1. Right-click on the style you want to copy, and select **Copy**.
2. Right-click on the style you want to copy to, and select **Paste**.

All the existing style definitions will be replaced by the definitions in the copied style.

You can also copy an individual object style definition from one style to another – see the next section for details.

To set a style as the current style:

1. Select the style name.
2. Click **Use**.

Or:

1. Right-click on the style.
2. Select **Use Style**.

The current style has a small green bar next to its name. From now on new objects will be created using the selected style, until you choose to use another style. Changing the current style does not affect the formatting of existing objects – see ***Applying styles***, page 145, for how to apply a style to existing objects.

To rename a style:

1. Right-click on the style and select **Rename**, or click twice in the style name (do not double-click as that just opens or closes the style folder).

   The style name will become editable.
2. Type in the new name.

To delete a style:

1. Right-click on the style.
2. Select **Delete**.

To reset the NORMAL style to its original definitions:

1. Right-click on **NORMAL**.
2. Select **Reset to default**.

> Changes to other styles are permanent, so if you are experimenting, it is best to copy the style first so that you can go back to the original definitions if required.

To expand a style to view the objects within the style:

Double-click on the style name or click on the plus icon next to it.

Editing object styles

To edit an object style:

1. Expand the style you want to edit in the left-hand pane.
2. Click on the object you want to edit. Note that to change the style for a question type you should change the styles relating to parts of the question. For instance, to change the style of multiple choice questions you should edit the MultiChoiceQuestion and TickAnswer styles.
3. Several tabs for the object will appear in the right-hand pane. Edit the properties in the tabs. For more information on the tabs for questions, see ***Question properties***, pages 195–219. For more information on the tabs for graphs and tables, see Chapter 15, *Presenting Data*. You can see the effects of changes in the Preview tab.

To copy individual object style definitions from one style to another:

1. Expand the style from which you want to copy the definition.
2. Right-click on the object whose definition you want to copy and select **Copy**.
3. Expand the style into which you want to paste the definition.
4. Right-click on the object into which you want to paste the definition (it must be the same object as you copied from) and select **Paste**.

Applying styles

To apply a style to all objects on the current form:

1. Open the Style Library – see previous section.
2. Click on the style to select it.
3. Click **Apply style**.

Note that applying a style does not make it the current style.

To apply a style to an individual object on a form:

1. Right-click on the object in the form to select it and display a context menu.
2. Select the required style from the **Apply style** submenu.

When you apply a style to existing objects:

- If the object is in Auto Size mode, it will automatically realign (see ***Auto sizing***, page 172)
- Any changes made to the object's formatting, such as font size or colour, will be lost
- You can use **Undo** to undo the effects of applying the style.

8 Constructing a Survey

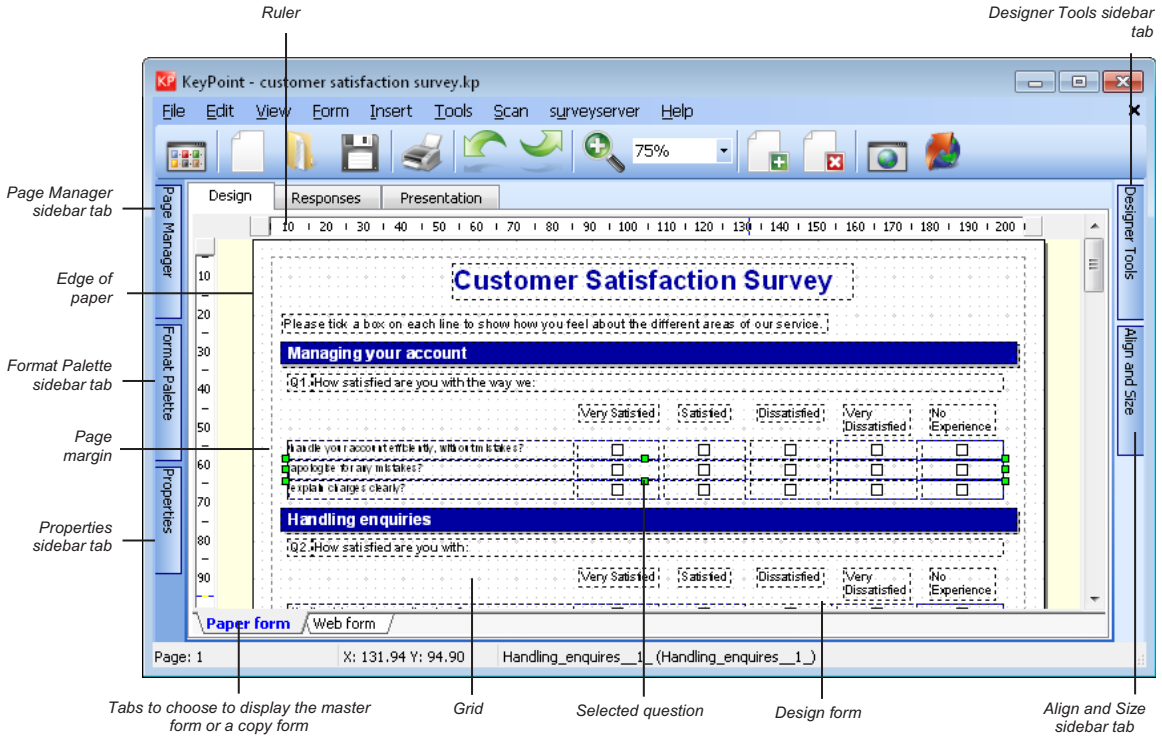
In this chapter, you will see how to construct an effective and attractive survey.

You will learn about:

- The Design workspace and its sidebars
- Designing a survey
- Adding and editing questions and other objects
- Question routing
- Using the Properties sidebar
- The Asset Library
- Printing and distributing the survey.

The Design workspace

The Design workspace is where you create surveys.



The Toolbar

When the Design workspace is displayed, the Toolbar contains the following special design tools in addition to the general buttons appearing in all workspaces:

Tool	Use this tool to
	add a page
	remove a page

Tool	Use this tool to
	preview and save a web format survey based on the survey design
	upload a survey to surveyserver

Sidebars

You can use the Designer Tools, Format Palette and Align and Size sidebars, in addition to the tools in the Toolbar, to access common survey design functions. Buttons on the toolbars are active (not greyed out) only when they can be applied to the object(s) you have selected or to the survey as a whole. See ***Sidebars***, page 103, for general information on working with sidebars.

The Designer Tools sidebar

The Designer Tools sidebar contains most of the tools you will need to build a professional looking survey.

Tool	To add	See
	text, such as instructions and section headings	***Adding text***, page 178
	lines	***Adding a line***, page 179
	pictures (in .gif, .png, .umf, .jpg, .jpeg, .bmp, .ico, .emf or .wmf format)	***Inserting pictures***, page 179
	navigation buttons	***Adding navigation buttons***, page 184
	barcode	***Adding a barcode***, page 180
	routing	***Question routing***, page 191
	questions of various types	***Adding a question with the Question Wizard***, page 155
	question tables	***Adding a question table with the Question Table Wizard***, page 157

Using the Designer Tools sidebar

To use a tool in the Designer Tools sidebar:

1. Click the button of the tool you want to use. (By default the tool will be deselected after you have used it; press **Shift** while you click the button if you want the tool to remain selected after you have used it.)
2. Either:

   Click the form to place a default size component.

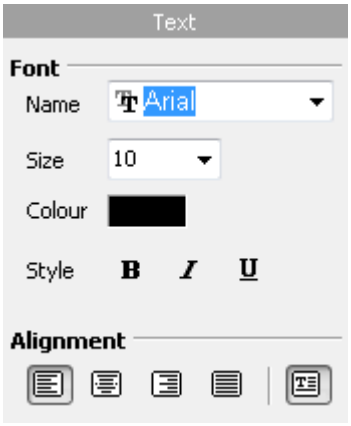
   Or:

   Drag out a rectangle on the form to indicate the exact dimensions of the component.

The component will be added using the current style – see page 142 for more information about using KeyPoint styles.

The Format Palette sidebar

Text formatting controls

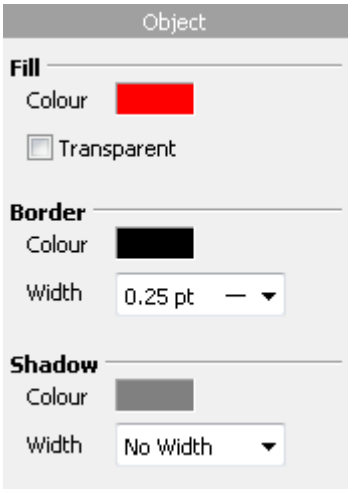


If you've used a word processor, the text formatting controls on the Format Palette sidebar will look familiar to you. They allow you to:

- Change the font type, size or colour
- Apply bold, italic or underline formatting to the text
- Left align, centre, right align or fully justify the text
- Choose whether text should wrap to the next line when it reaches the right-hand edge of the text box.

You can apply the same text format change to several objects at the same time by selecting them together before applying the change – see ***Selecting objects directly on forms***, page 130, for how to select multiple objects, components of objects and objects lying lower in the stacking order.

Object formatting controls



You use the object formatting controls on the Format Palette sidebar to set the fill colour of survey design objects, and the colour and thickness of their borders and shadows.

Note that some properties do not apply to some types of object. For example, you change the colour and width of a line object using the Border controls; it has no Fill or Shadow properties.

To apply a fill colour to an object:

1. Select the object.
2. If the Fill **Transparent** box is not ticked in the Format Palette sidebar, click **Transparent** to tick the box and enable the Fill **Colour** box (the box shows the currently selected colour).
3. To change the selected colour:
   a. Click in the Fill **Colour** box to display a standard Windows colour dialog box.
   b. Select the colour you want for the fill and click **OK** to close the dialog box.

To remove a fill colour from an object:

1. Select the object.
2. Click the Fill **Transparent** box to untick it (the Fill **Colour** box will be disabled).

To set the properties of an object's border or shadow:

1. Select the object.
2. Select the width you want to set from the Border/Shadow **Width** drop-down list box in the Format Palette sidebar.

   The Border/Shadow **Colour** box will become enabled and show the currently selected colour.

3 To change the selected colour:

a Click in the Border/Shadow **Colour** box to display a standard Windows colour dialog box.

b Select the colour you want for the border/shadow and click **OK** to close the dialog box.

Changing the format of several objects

You can apply the same format change to several objects at the same time by selecting them together before applying the change – see ***Selecting objects directly on forms***, page 130, for how to select multiple objects, components of objects and objects lying lower in the stacking order.

The Align and Size sidebar

You use the Align and Size sidebar to arrange survey Design and Presentation objects relative to each other – see pages 173–174 for details.

Design considerations

This chapter covers the techniques of creating a survey within KeyPoint. However, as well as learning how to use KeyPoint, you also need to consider the visual aspects of designing a survey. A clear and consistently presented survey not only has more chance of being favourably received by respondents, but will also help to reduce errors.

Issues to think about include:

- Is the survey to be distributed on paper, electronically, or both? This will influence matters such as routing, conditions and answer formats (masks) (see ***The Ask If/Valid If tab***, page 204, ***Question routing***, page 191, ***Answers and answer formats***, page 160, and ***Setting a text mask***, page 197): you will have to include written instructions for your respondents on a paper survey, but these can be built into the design for an electronic version.
- Choices of fonts, font sizes and colours should be made with a view to how they will print or be viewed on-screen. Avoid cramped text, and use typefaces and type styles consistently; for instance, always use the same font for the question instructions.
- Your implementation of the survey should be tested very carefully before it is distributed. This applies especially to routing, conditions and masks. Errors of this type may mean that the whole survey is invalidated if, for example, respondents cannot answer the questions intended for them.

Following these tips will go a long way to making the survey more visually appealing. You can enhance the visual appeal of the survey by making sure all the elements on the page are aligned correctly and that you make effective use of lines, boxes, graphics (such as your company logo), shading and colour. Remember, though, that respondents may find too many graphical elements and colours distracting. Colours are also more expensive to print than black and white.

When you have made all the necessary decisions about fonts, colours, frames etc, you should save them as a Style of your own in the Style Library. This helps to ensure that the survey has a consistent and professional appearance, which will encourage respondents to complete it. See ***Working with styles***, page 142.

Adding questions

See ***Guidelines for compiling a survey***, page 93, for general information and advice on devising and wording questions.

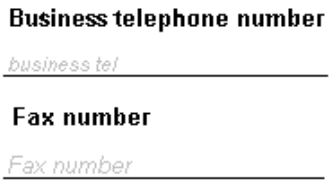
There are two main types of questions:

- Open questions allow the respondents to answer in their own words
- Closed questions give the respondents a list of preselected responses. The respondents then choose the response or set of responses that is most accurate for them from the list.

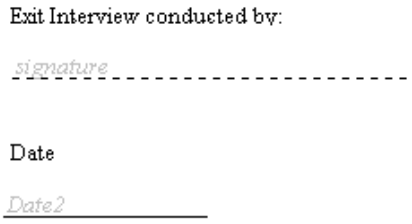
In KeyPoint, you can add and edit open questions with the following types of answers:

- **Text**

- **Number**

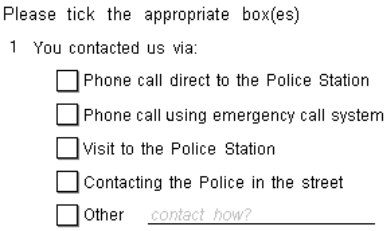


- **Date/time**



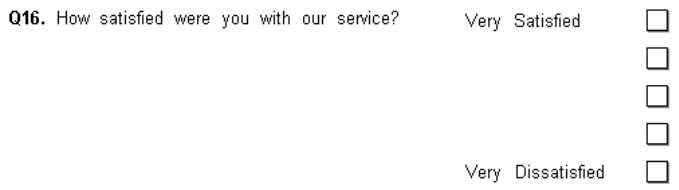
You can add and edit closed questions with the following types of answers:

- **Multiple choice**


Please tick the appropriate box(es)
1 You contacted us via:
Phone call direct to the Police Station
Phone call using emergency call system
Visit to the Police Station
Contacting the Police in the street
Other
contact how?

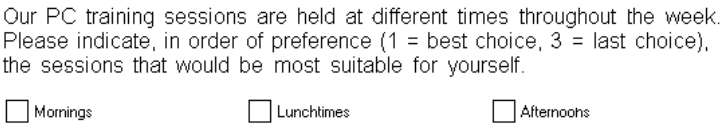
One type of multiple choice question is a simple yes/no question.

- **Range multiple choice**



Range multiple choice questions are effectively multiple choice questions with answer labels for the first and last answers only. The response to the question is recorded as a number (score) corresponding to the answer selected rather than a label.

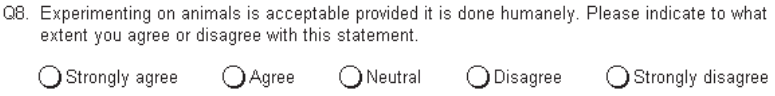
- **Ordered choice**


Our PC training sessions are held at different times throughout the week.
Please indicate, in order of preference (1 = best choice, 3 = last choice),
the sessions that would be most suitable for yourself.
Mornings
Lunchtimes
Afternoons

You can also add menu/listbox questions, which are variations of multiple choice questions for use with web-based surveys.

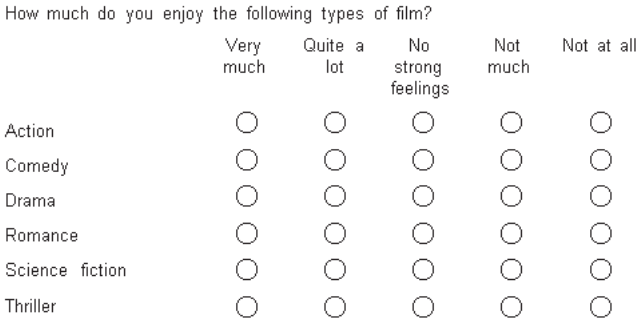
The multiple choice question example shows that the distinction between open and closed questions is not strict: the example has four closed options, and a text field to write in an open answer.

The answers to closed questions can be either a set of discrete categories, or a set of points between two extremes. A set of points between two extremes is often referred to as a "scale".


Q8. Experimenting on animals is acceptable provided it is done humanely. Please indicate to what extent you agree or disagree with this statement.
Strongly agree
Agree
Neutral
Disagree
Strongly disagree

Range multiple choice questions provide another example of questions using a scale.

You may be able to combine several questions using the same scale. This makes it easier for the respondent to complete the survey because there are fewer instructions to read. It also allows you to compare the responses to different questions within the same survey. In KeyPoint, you can combine questions using the same scale into a question table:



Calculated questions

In addition to open and closed questions, you can also add calculated questions. A calculated question allows you to place a read-only 'question' that is a function of one or more of the respondent's answers to other questions. Because calculated questions don't require an answer from respondents, you should either place them in a 'For Office Use Only' section of the survey, make them non-printing or add them to the Survey Design form only after you've printed the surveys. Note that if you include a calculated question in a web form, the answer will be updated automatically, as the respondent enters answers to other questions.

Calculated questions make use of expressions. For more information on expressions, see Chapter 18***, Using Expressions***.

You can create calculation columns directly in the Analysis Grid for use in a Presentation form object, such as a table, without including them in a Design form. See ***Adding and editing Calculation columns***, page 381, for how to define calculation columns, and the rest of Chapter 15, ***Presenting Data***, for information about Presentation forms.

Adding a question with the Question Wizard

This section shows you how to add questions using the Question Wizard, which is the default method of adding questions in KeyPoint. However, you can also add questions manually – see ***Adding a question or question table manually***, page 166, for details. Also, see ***Adding a barcode***, page 180, for how to add Barcode labels, which are a special type of text question that defines areas of a printed survey where respondents can place barcode stickers instead of entering text.

The instructions below show you how to add questions to an existing survey, but you can also add questions as part of creating a new survey using the Survey Design Wizard. When the Survey Design Wizard asks you if you want to add questions, choose **Yes** and click **Next**. You will be asked to specify what type of question you want to add, select the required type, click **Next** to start the Question Wizard, then go to Step 4 in the following instructions.

To add a question using the Question Wizard:

1. Click the **Question Wizard** button in the Designer Tools sidebar:

2. Click and drag an area on the form to the desired size, or just click to place it with the default size.
3. The Question Wizard starts. If an introductory page is displayed, click **Next**.
4. On the Question Type page, either:
   a. Click on a radio button to select the type of question you want to add.
   b. Click **Next** to move on to the next step in the wizard.

   Or, to use a question from the Asset Library (see ***The Asset Library***, page 230):
   a. Click **Library** to display the Asset Library dialog box – the Asset Library will hide all items apart from questions.
   b. Select the required question in the Asset Library.
   c. Click **Use** to select the question and move on to the next step in the wizard.

> As an alternative to Steps 1–4, you can select the command for the required question type from the Insert menu. If you do this, and **Don't show wizards for question tools** is not ticked in the General tab of the Options (Tools menu) dialog box, the Question Wizard will start up and you will be taken through the remaining steps. When you have completed the Wizard, the question will be placed on the form with the default size and at a default position.

5. On the Question Text page:
   a. Enter the text of the question, including any instructions for the respondent.
   b. Click **Next**.
6. The actions required in this step depend on the type of question:
   - ☐ This step does not appear for text questions, so go straight to Step 8.
   - ☐ For number and date questions, specify the form you would like the answer(s) to take on the Number Answer Format or Date Answer Format page.
   - ☐ For multiple choice, range multiple choice, ordered choice and menu/listbox questions, enter answer options for the question on the Answers or Answer Range page.

     For multiple choice questions, you can also enter scores for each option.

     For range multiple choice questions, you enter labels and scores for the first and last answers only
   - ☐ For calculated questions:
     a. Click **New** to display the Expressions Editor dialog box.
     b. Use the Expressions Editor dialog box to enter the expression for the calculation. For more information on expressions, see Chapter 18***, Using Expressions***.
     c. Click **OK** to close the Expressions Editor dialog box.

For more information on answers, answer formats and scores, see ***Answers and answer formats***, page 160, and ***Scores***, page 167.

7 When you have set the formats/answers/expression, click **Next**.

8 On the Question Name page:

a Enter a name for the question – see ***Question names and analysis groups*** after these instructions for further information about question names.

b Select **Answer Required** if you want to ensure the question is answered.

If the option is selected, respondents filling in a web or direct-entry survey will be unable to submit the survey without answering the question. Also, you will not be able to save a response in the Responses workspace unless the question is answered – see Chapter 9, ***Processing Responses***.

c Choose an analysis group for the question from the drop-down list in the **Analysis group** box, or type in a name for a new analysis group, or, if you do not want to include the question in an analysis group, leave it blank. See ***Question names and analysis groups*** after these instructions for further information about analysis groups.

9 If you are adding a question to an existing form, click **Finish** to place the question on the form. (Depending on options set, you may be able to click **Next** to display a final information page if required; if you do, click **Finish** in that page to place the question on the form.)

If you are using the Survey Design Wizard, click **Next** – you will be given the opportunity to add more questions or question tables.

Question names and analysis groups

The question name is used to identify the question in KeyPoint. For example, it is used to identify the question in an expression if you want the value of the expression to depend on the answer to the question – see Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***. The question name is also used to identify questions in the Presentation workspace, for example, in the Analysis Grid or when you select questions to include in tables and graphs – see Chapter 15, ***Presenting Data***.

Analysis groups are used to label columns in the Analysis grid (see ***The Analysis grid***, page 372). In the Analysis grid, you can choose to show or hide all members of an Analysis group together. When you create a question table (see the next section, ***Adding a question table with the Question Table Wizard***) an analysis group is created for the table and all the questions in the table are assigned to it by default. Analysis groups are not created for individual questions by default, but you can create them as required, or assign an individual question to an existing analysis group.

The small blue cross

A small blue cross at the bottom right-hand corner of any object, such as a question number, question text, or answer area, indicates that it may be cropped when you print the survey. To correct this, select the object and drag one of its handles to make it larger. The blue cross disappears when the object's bounding box is large enough.

Adding a question table with the Question Table Wizard

This section shows you how to add question tables using the Question Table Wizard, which is the default method of adding question tables in KeyPoint. However, you can also add question tables manually – see ***Adding a question or question table manually***, page 166, for details.

The instructions show you how to add a question table to an existing survey, but you can also add question tables as part of creating a new survey using the Survey Design Wizard. When the Survey Design Wizard asks you if you want to add questions, choose **I want to add a question table**, click **Next**, then go to Step 4 in the following instructions.

To add a question table with the Question Table Wizard:

1. Click the **Question Table Wizard** button in the Designer Tools sidebar.

   Alternatively, select **Question Table** (Insert menu) and go straight to Step 3 – the table will be inserted automatically at the default position and with the default size.

2. Click on the form, or drag out the area you want the table to occupy. The Question Table Wizard starts.

> If the Wizard does not start, make sure that **Don't show wizards for question tools** is *not* ticked in the General page of the Options (Tools menu) dialog box.

3. If an introductory page is displayed, click **Next**.

4. In the Question Table Introduction page:
   - **a** Enter a heading for the question table: this will apply to all the questions. For example, you might enter 'How often do you consume the following drinks?', where the questions will be different types of drink.
   - **b** Click **Next**.

5. On the Question Type page, either:
   - **a** Click on a radio button to select the type of question you want to add.
   - **b** Click **Next** to move on to the next step in the wizard.

   Or, to use a question from the Asset Library (see ***The Asset Library***, page 230):
   - **a** Click **Library** to display the Asset Library dialog box – the Asset Library will hide all items apart from questions.
   - **b** Select the required question in the Asset Library.
   - **c** Click **Use** to select the question and move on to the next step in the wizard.

   For text or calculated questions, go straight to Step 7; for the other question types, go to Step 6.

6. The actions required in this step depend on the type of question (it does not apply to text or calculated questions):
   - ☐ For number and date questions, specify the form you would like the answer(s) to take on the Number Answer Format or Date Answer Format page.
   - ☐ For multiple choice, range multiple choice, ordered choice and menu/listbox questions, enter answer options for the question on the Answers or Answer Range page.

     For multiple choice questions, you can also enter scores for each option.

   For more information on answers, answer formats and scores, see ***Answers and answer formats***, page 160, and ***Scores***, page 167.

   When you have set the formats/answers, click **Next**.

7 On the Question Text page:

a Enter the text of the question, including any instructions for the respondent.

b Click **Next**.

For calculated questions go to Step 8; for all other types of question, go to Step 9.

8 For a calculated question table:

a Click **New** to display the Expressions Editor dialog box.

b Use the Expressions Editor dialog box to enter the expression for the calculation. For more information on expressions, see Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***.

c Click **OK** to close the Expressions Editor dialog box.

d Click **Next** in the Question Table Wizard.

9 On the Question Name page:

a Enter a name for the question – see ***Question names and analysis groups***, page 157, for more information about question names.

b Select **Answer Required** if you want to ensure the question is answered.

See Step 6 in the previous instructions for more information about these settings.

b Click **Next**.

10 In the Add more questions page:

a Either:

If you want to add more questions to the question table, choose **Next question**.

Or:

If you have added all the questions you want, choose **No more questions**.

b Click **Next**.

If you chose to add more questions, the wizard will take you back to Step 6 (Step 7 for text and calculated questions) for the next question; otherwise, go on to the next step.

11 In the Table name page, enter a name for the table – this name will be used, for example, as the analysis group name over the question columns for the table in the Analysis Grid (see ***Question names and analysis groups***, page 157, for more information about analysis groups).

12 If you are adding a question table to an existing form, click **Finish** to place the table on the form. (Depending on the options set, you may be able to click **Next** to display a final information page if required; if you do, click **Finish** in that page to place the table on the form.)

If you are using the Survey Design Wizard, click **Next** – you will be given the opportunity to add more questions or question tables.

The question table will be placed on the Design form. If the table is too big to fit at the point where you put it on the page, you will only see the first part of the table. You can either move the table, possibly onto a new page, in order to see the complete table, or you can split it across more than one page – see ***Splitting a question table***, page 171.

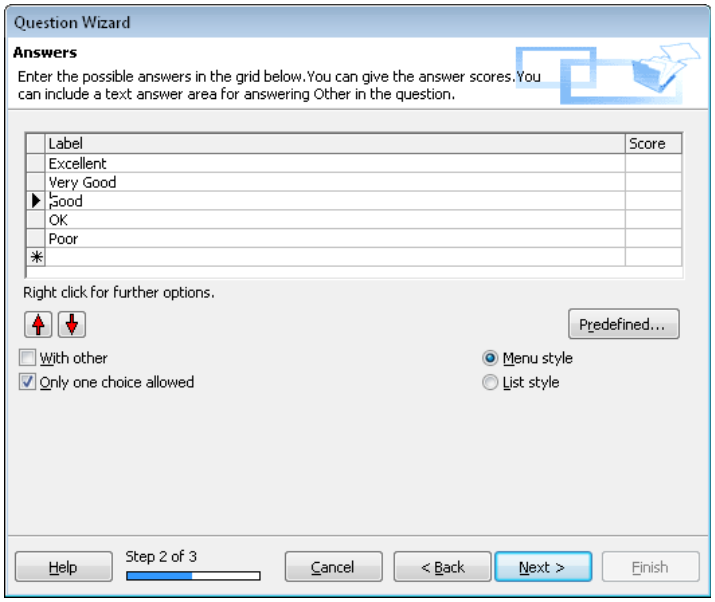
Answers and answer formats

This section describes how to enter answer options and answer formats for questions using the Question Wizard.

The Question Wizard allows you to enter the answer options for multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice questions: for multiple choice questions, you can also enter a score for each option; for range multiple choice questions, you enter labels *and* scores for the first and last answers only. For numeric and date questions, the wizard allows you to specify the format that must be used when the answer is entered.

You can also edit the answers for multiple choice and ordered choice questions and answer formats for date and numeric questions using the Properties sidebar – see page 195. You can also use the Properties sidebar to specify a format for text answers – see page 197.

Setting multiple choice answers



The picture shows the wizard for a Multiple choice (menu/listboxes) question; the **Menu style** and **List style** radio buttons do not appear for Multiple choice (tickboxes) question, but otherwise the wizard is identical.

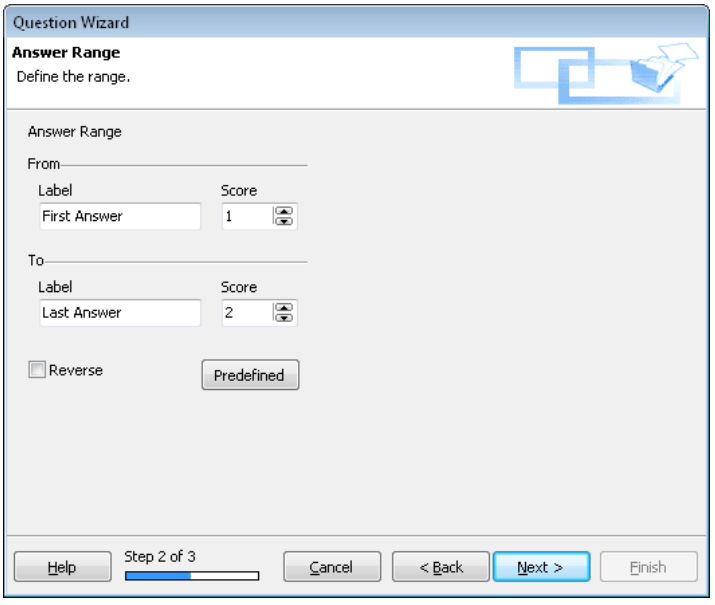
In the Answers page, you specify the possible answers, with an optional 'Other' choice if you don't want respondents to be limited to the answers in your list. There is also a tick box allowing you to limit the choice to a single answer when you enter data in the Responses workspace (see Chapter 9, ***Processing Responses***) or when respondents complete a web survey.

You can click the **Predefined** button to choose from a wide range of predefined options, or you can enter your own answers.

To enter your own answers:

1. Click in the row marked with an asterisk and type the first option in the Answers column.
2. Tab to the Scores column – or click in it – and enter a score if required. For more information on scores, see ***Scores***, page 167.
3. Tab to the next row, or click in it. Type the next option and a score if required.
4. Continue until you have typed in all the options.
5. If you want to change the order of the options, select the option you want to move and click on the up or down arrow to move the option up or down in the list.
6. Clear the **Only one choice allowed** tick box if you want the respondent to be able to select more than one option.
7. Click the **With other** tick box if you want the Other option to be included in the question options.
8. For multiple choice (menu/listboxes) question, click the **Menu style** or **List style** radio button to choose which style to use (if you have cleared **Only one choice allowed**, the **Menu style** radio button will be disabled, since you can only choose one option from a menu).

Setting range multiple choice answers



In range multiple choice questions the respondent is presented with a series of tick boxes with only the first and last tick box labelled – these represent the extremes of some range (for example, from 'Strongly agree' to 'Strongly disagree'), with the intermediate boxes implicitly representing intermediate points in the range.

In the Question Wizard's Answer Range page, you specify the labels to be given to the answers at the ends of the range. You must also assign a score to each of these labels. The 'From' score must be less than the 'To' score, and the difference (plus 1) between these scores determines the number of answers – for example, if the first score is 3 and the last score is 7, there will be a total of 5 answers, with scores of 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

Note that although it is possible to set the 'From' score to 0, it would be a bad idea in most circumstances. This is because a response giving this answer would not be distinguished from a response giving no answer, since this is also assigned a score of 0.

When KeyPoint stores a response to a range multiple choice question, it just stores the score corresponding to the selected answer, rather than a label.

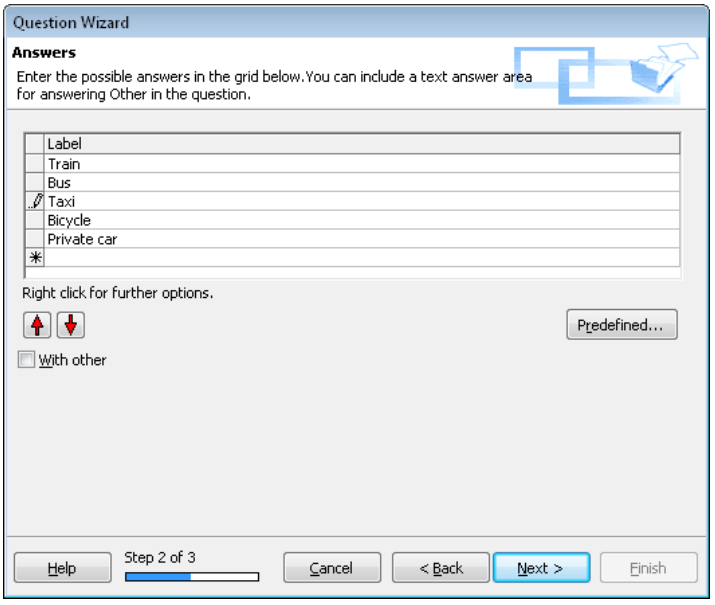
By default, when KeyPoint places the question on the form it places the answer with the lowest score (the 'From' answer) first and the answer with the highest score (the 'To' answer) last, but you can tick **Reverse** if you want them placed the other way round.

You can click the **Predefined** button to choose from a wide range of predefined answers, or you can enter your own answers.

To enter your own answers (or edit the selected predefined answers):

1. Click in the 'From' **Label** box and enter the label for the answer with the lowest score.
2. Tab to the 'From' **Score** box, or click in it, and enter a score – you can type a number directly into the box or click the up/down arrow buttons. For more information on scores, see ***Scores***, page 167.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the 'To' **Label** and **Score** boxes: the 'To' score must be larger than the 'From' score.
4. Tick **Reverse** if you want the answer with the highest score (the 'To' answer) to appear first and the answer with the lowest score (the 'From' answer) to appear last in the question.

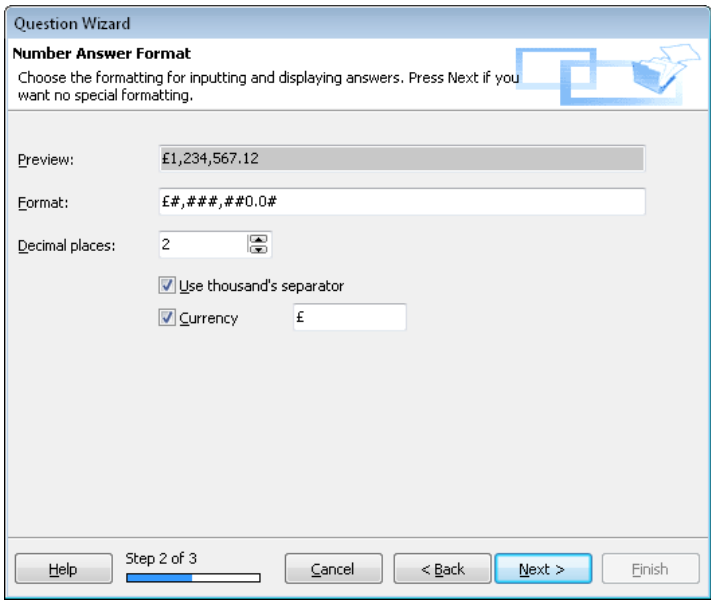
Setting ordered choice answers



In the Answers page, you specify the range of possible answers, with an optional 'Other' choice if you don't want respondents to be limited to the answers in your list. You can click the **Predefined** button to choose from a wide range of predefined options, or you can enter your own answers:

1. Click in the row marked with an asterisk and type the first option.
2. Tab to the next row – or click in it – and type the next option.
3. Continue until you have typed in all the options.
4. If you want to change the order of the options, select the option you want to move and click on the up or down arrow to move the option up or down in the list.
5. Click the **With other** tick box if you want the Other option to be included in the question options.

Setting number answer formats



In the Number Answer Format page:

1. The Format box allows you to specify the maximum number of digits a respondent may enter, and also control what appears if they enter less than the maximum number of digits. A 0 and a # both represent a single digit – the maximum number of digits is the sum of 0 and # characters. The leftmost 0 character determines how many leading 0s (if any) are inserted if the respondent does not enter this maximum number of characters. For example, #00 allows a maximum of three digits, and will add a leading 0 if the respondent enters a single character (for example 03).

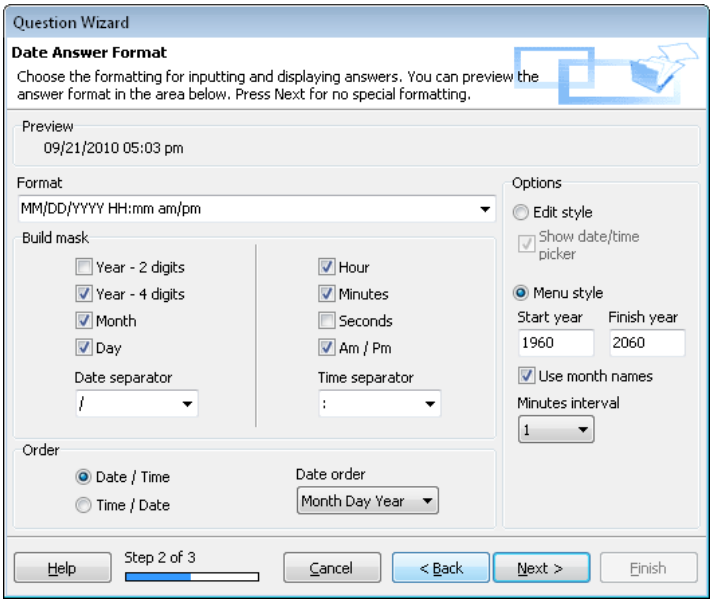
2. Use the up and down arrows to set the number of decimal places.

   If you set the decimal places to more than 0, the Format box will show the decimal point, then a 0 character followed by the appropriate number of # characters (one less than the number of decimal places). You can edit these as in Step 1 – the position of the rightmost 0 character after the decimal point determines the number of trailing 0s displayed. For example, with a format of ##0.000, if the respondent enters .5, it will display 0.500.

3. Click the **Use thousand's separator** tick box to include a separator after every set of three digits in the number – the separator is defined in the Windows Regional Settings Properties dialog box.

4. Click the **Currency** tick box to display the number as a currency. Edit the currency symbol if required.

Setting date answer formats



In the Date Answer Format page:

1 To set the date/time format, do one of (or a combination of) the following:

- ☐ Choose one of the built-in formats from the **Format** drop-down list box
- ☐ Type in your own format by hand
- ☐ Use the controls in the Build mask and Order boxes to define the format.

Whichever method you use, the Preview box shows you an example of a date/time in the selected format.

2 In the Options box, choose whether to use:

- ☐ **Edit style**: if you want the answers to the date question to be entered in an edit box.
  - ☐ Tick **Show date/time picker** if you want to attach a date/time picker to the edit box so that respondents filling in web surveys and those entering data into KeyPoint by completing forms in the Responses workspace can enter the answer by selecting a date and/or time using a calendar control – see the example after these instructions.

Or:

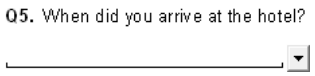
- ☐ **Menu style**: if you want users to select their answers to the date question from drop-down menus.
  - a Choose the range of years (from **Start year** to **Finish year**) to appear in the year menu.
  - b Choose whether to **Use month names** or numbers.
  - c Choose the **Minutes interval** – for example, choose 15 if you want the minutes menu to allow the user to choose 0, 15, 30, 45 only.

When to use the date/time picker

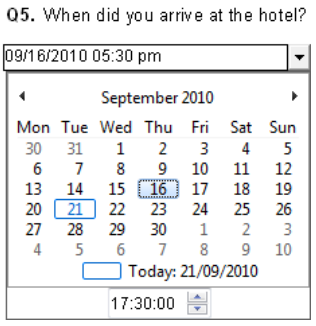
Choose **Edit style** with **Show date/time picker** *unticked* when printing a paper-based survey – you can change the design later to make data entry easier.

If you use **Edit style** for a web survey or for data entry, users can type in their answers even if **Show date/time picker** is ticked, so you will need to warn them to use the correct format by including instructions giving the required format on the form or include a hint using the Question tab of the Properties sidebar (see page 196).

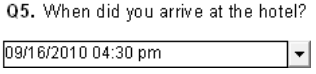
If you choose **Edit style** with **Show date/time picker** *ticked*, a drop-down arrow will be added to the edit box in the form:



If the user clicks the drop-down arrow, the time/date picker will be displayed, allowing them to select the date/time:



When they click on a day, the date/time picker will close and the selected date/time entered in the edit box:



Adding a question or question table manually

As well as adding questions and question tables using wizards, you can add them in one step with default settings, which you can then change manually.

To set KeyPoint for adding questions and question tables manually:

1. Select **Options** (tools menu) to display the Options dialog box.
2. On the General page, tick **Don't show wizards for question tools**.
3. Display the Designer page.

4 In the **Designing Options** box set the default number of answers to be included in multiple choice and ordered choice questions, and the default number of multiple choice questions to be included in question tables.

5 Click **OK** to close the Options dialog box.

To add a question manually:

Choose the command for the required type of question from the Insert menu.

The question will be placed on the form with default settings.

> When **Don't show wizards for question tools** is set, you can also use the Question tool in the Designer Tools sidebar to add a multiple-choice question manually.

To add a question table manually:

Choose **Question table** (Insert menu).

The question table will be placed on the form with default settings.

See ***Editing questions***, page 168, and ***The Properties sidebar***, page 195, for how to change the questions from the default settings.

Scores

Question answers are automatically assigned scores in KeyPoint. These can be modified for multiple choice questions and range multiple choice questions, but not for other question types.

Scores can help you analyse the data because you can use them in expressions. You can also set up routing based on scores (see ***Question routing***, page 191).

The following table shows how scores are calculated for different types of questions.

Question type	Scoring method
Multiple choice	By default, not answered scores 0. First option scores 1, second option scores 2, and so on. 'Other' scores 1 more than the highest scoring option. If you edit the score values, any answer you do not assign a score to gives 0, otherwise the score is the value you have assigned. If you can choose more than one answer, the total score for the question is the sum of the scores of the selected answers.
Range multiple choice	Not answered scores 0. Answers at the ends of the range score the assigned scores and intermediate answers the score corresponding to their position in the range.
Ordered choice	All answers score 0, but the ranking of answers can be determined using the Choice and Order functions detailed in Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***.
Text	All answers score 0
Numeric	Integer part of answer
Date/Time	Date part is converted to an integer

Editing questions

In addition to the techniques described in the following subsections, you can use the Properties sidebar to edit questions, see ***The Properties sidebar***, page 195.

Editing a question using the Question Wizard

The easiest way to edit a question is to use the Question Wizard.

To edit a question using the Question Wizard:

1. Select the question.
2. Right-click the question and select **Wizard**.
3. Make the required changes in the Question Wizard.
4. Click **Finish**.

Editing text

To edit text in a question (or other object):

Double-click the text box.

The blue handles become red handles and an editing caret appears in the text box so that you can edit the text.

You can use this technique to edit the answer options for a multiple choice, range multiple choice or ordered choice question without having to use the Question Wizard or the Properties sidebar.

Labels and codes

When you create a multiple choice, range multiple choice or ordered choice question, the option text you enter is used in two distinct ways:

- as the text labelling the option on the survey form itself – this is called the option label
- as a code to identify the option in the KeyPoint response database – this is called the option code.

After you have created the question, you can change the labels and codes independently. Also, you can change the label (but not the code) for an option independently on each copy form – for example, you can use different languages for the same option on different copy forms.

You can edit a label on the master form using the Answers tab in the Properties dialog box and on a copy form using the Labels tab in the Properties dialog box. Alternatively, you can edit a label on any form by editing the option text directly in the form itself (see previous section). Note that when you edit a label, you are only editing the label for the currently selected form (master or copy) – the labels on other forms and the code are unchanged.

You can edit the code for an option using the Answers tab in the Properties dialog box, but only when the master form is selected. One reason you may want to change the code is that labels are often quite long so that respondents can understand clearly what is being asked, but this means they can take up a lot of space in presentation tables and graphs. To get around this problem, you can use an abbreviated form of the label for the code, and then choose to use the codes in presentation tables and graphs – you can choose to use the codes or the labels from any of the copy forms in presentation objects.

For more details of how to change codes and labels on the master form, see ***The Answers tab***, page 199, and for how to change labels on copy forms, see ***The Labels tab***, page 217.

Adding extra lines to an open question

To add extra lines to a text, date or number question (or the 'Other' option in a multiple choice question):

1. Select the answer part of the question.
2. Using the corner handles, drag a bigger box for the answer.

KeyPoint automatically adds extra lines to the answer.

When you enter text into a text answer box on the Response form or a web form, if you fill the box, a scroll bar will appear and you will be able to continue adding more text – the scroll bar allows you to scroll the box so that you can view all the text.

Changing the answer type of a question

After you've placed a question, you can change the answer type without having to replace the question. You can change an open question type (text, numeric or date) to another open question type, or a closed question type (multiple choice, range multiple choice, ordered choice or calculated) to another closed question type. However, it is important to note that if you have already entered some responses, changing the question type may cause loss of data.

To change the question type:

1. Right-click on the question to pop up a menu.

   The menu contains a Convert sub-menu containing a list of commands allowing you to change the question to another type.
2. Select the command for the required question type.

You will probably need to edit the question's properties after you have changed its type. For example, if you change a numeric question into a date question, you will need to change the format mask, if there is one.

Renumbering questions

When you insert questions into the middle of the survey, you need to renumber the questions following it.

In KeyPoint you can do this in two ways:

- Switch on auto renumbering for the survey – click an empty area of the page and display the Properties sidebar, then select the **Auto Renumber** tick box
- Switch off auto renumbering (see previous bullet point), then select **Renumber Questions** (Tools menu).

If you are creating a long survey form, you may find that KeyPoint is rather slow if you have **Auto Renumber** on all the time. If this happens, you can either renumber questions manually, or switch **Auto Renumber** back on only occasionally.

Moving and copying questions

The easiest way to move a question is to drag it to the new location.

You cannot drag a question so that any part of it is off the left- or right-hand side of the page, or in the space between pages. You can drag a question from one page to another, but note that it does not appear to move until the pointer is over the target page.

You can also move (or copy) a question using the **Cut**, **Copy** and **Paste** commands. Cutting a question will remove it from the form; copying will leave the original on the form.

Cutting/copying and pasting a question

To cut or copy and then paste a question:

1. Select the question you want to move or copy.
2. Select **Cut** or **Copy** (Edit menu) – you can also right-click the question and select a command from the pop-up menu.
3. Click on the page of the form in which you want to place the question.
4. Select **Paste** (Edit menu).

KeyPoint will paste the question (or any other object you have copied) at the same position on the page as the original copied question (or object), unless there is already an object at that position, in which case it will be pasted at a slightly displaced position. This means, for example, if you are pasting onto the same page, the copy will not be pasted in exactly the same position as the original, unless you have moved it. However, this can cause problems, for example, if you have arranged two objects so that their top left-hand corners coincide and you want to copy them both onto another form – if you use the **Paste** (Edit menu) or standard Ctrl+V keyboard shortcut, one of the objects would be displaced relative to the other when they are pasted. To avoid this problem, you can use the Ctrl+Shift+V keyboard shortcut to paste all the objects in their original positions and in the same page as in the original form. If the current form does not have that page, it will be added so that the objects can be pasted onto it – for example if you copied the objects from page 3 in the original form and the current form only has one page, two pages will be added to the current form and the objects pasted onto the new page 3.

You can use the **Cut**, **Copy** and **Paste** commands to cut/copy and paste between surveys as well as within a survey. If you *cut* a question and paste it into the same survey, the question you paste will have the same question name. However, any response data for the question will be lost. If you paste a question into a survey that already has a question with that name, a new question name will be generated for the pasted question by adding _1 (or_2 etc, if necessary) to the end of the question name.

> When you copy a question on a master form and paste it somewhere else on the form, a new question will be created. You can also paste the 'question' on to a copy form, but when you do this you are actually only pasting a picture of the question rather than creating a new question.

Splitting a question table

If a question table is too big to fit on a page, you can split it over two or more pages. You can do this automatically (KeyPoint chooses where to make the split) or manually (you choose where to make the split). You can only split the table automatically if the table does not fit within the printing area of the page; you can split a table manually at any time.

To split a question table automatically across pages:

1. **Ctrl**+click on the question table until the whole table is selected.
2. Right-click on the selected table and select **Split table**.

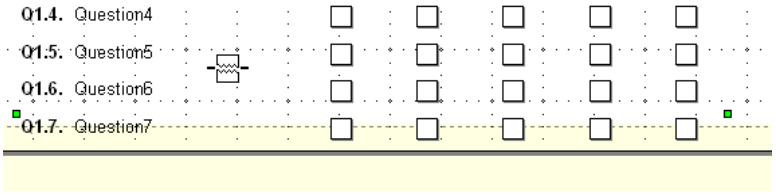
The table will be split automatically so that it fits within the pages of the form – if necessary, new pages will be added.

To split a question table manually:

1. **Ctrl**+click on the question table until the whole table is selected.
2. Right-click on the selected table and select **Split table at position**.

   When the cursor is over the table it changes shape:

3. Move the cursor to the point you want to split the table:

   and click.

The table will be split at the selected point, and if the second part of the table does not fit on the same page, it will be placed on the next page (a new page will be added if there isn't a next page).

If required, you can move questions between different tables, or different parts of a split table by selecting the question and **Ctrl**+dragging it to its new position.

When you split a table the questions in the two parts still remain in the same analysis group, so it is still easy to include all questions in presentation tables and charts – see Chapter 15, ***Presenting Data***, for details. On the other hand, split tables are treated as separate tables for validation and routing purposes.

Merging a split table

To merge two or more parts of a Split table:

1. Select the parts in the order you want them merged – the first part you select will appear above the second part, and so on.
2. Right-click in the selection and select **Merge tables**.

Aligning questions and other objects

There are several tools and techniques to help you align questions and other objects on the page:

- Automatic layout
- The **Auto Size** command
- The **Realign** command
- The Align and Size sidebar
- The rulers
- The grid
- Line-ups
- Column lines
- X and Y co-ordinates
- Keyboard nudging
- Grouping.

Automatic layout

When you place a question on the Design form, KeyPoint determines an appropriate size for it, and arranges its components so that they are suitably aligned. If you alter the question by resizing or reshaping it, or by changing features such as its font size, KeyPoint automatically realigns the components so that the layout is preserved as far as possible. You can tell whether a question is in automatic layout mode from the fact that its handles are green when the whole question is selected; they are blue in manual layout mode.

Provided you do not 'break up' questions by moving any part of them separately – such as the question text, number or answer – the question stays in automatic layout mode, and will be realigned after any changes you make.

Auto sizing

As well as automatically aligning the components within a question, you can get KeyPoint to adjust the size of questions automatically, depending on how much space there is between the left-hand edge of the question and the right-hand edge of the paper, or the first column line to the right. You may need to do this if you have moved parts of the question and are not satisfied with the results.

To auto-size a question, select the whole question, right-click and select **Auto Size** from the pop-up menu.

Re-arranging question components manually and using Realign

As a general rule, you can rely on KeyPoint's automatic layout to align the components appropriately in a question. However, as you become more experienced, you may find you want more control over how things look. KeyPoint therefore allows you to move the individual components of an object within the object that contains it.

For example, moving a question component within a question puts the question in manual layout mode; the question's handles are now blue when it is selected. When the question is in manual mode, the individual components are not realigned automatically if you reshape or resize the question as a whole.

When you move an object within a containing object, the containing object is switched to manual mode, but its components remain in automatic mode. For example, if you move a question within a question table, the question

table will be switched to manual mode, but the question you moved will still be in automatic mode. To switch an object *and all its components* to manual mode, select the whole of the object by **Ctrl**+clicking on any part of it, right-click to pop up a menu, and select **Manual Mode - All Objects**.

To realign an object automatically and set it back to automatic layout mode:

1. Select the whole of the object by **Ctrl**+clicking on any part of it. Notice that the selection handles are blue, not green, to show that it is in manual layout mode.
2. Right-click to pop up a menu, and select **Realign**.

The question and answer(s) will realign and the selection handles turn green again, showing that the question is back in automatic layout mode.

Note that using **Auto Size** also sets an object back into automatic layout mode.

Using the Align and Size sidebar

You use the Align and Size sidebar to arrange survey Design and Presentation objects relative to each other (for information on presentations, see Chapter 15, ***Presenting Data***). See ***Sidebars***, page 103, for general information on working with sidebars.

Most of the align and size operations require you to select several objects together before applying the operation – see ***Selecting objects directly on forms***, page 130, for how to select multiple objects, components of objects and objects lying lower in the stacking order.

The following table shows the action of each of the buttons.

Button	Name	Use this button to…
	Align left edges	align the left-hand edges of all selected objects to the left-hand edge of the object you selected first
	Align right edges	align the right-hand edges of all selected objects to the right-hand edge of the object you selected first
	Align tops	align the top edges of all selected objects to the top edge of the object you selected first
	Align bottoms	align the bottom edges of all selected objects to the bottom edge of the object you selected first
	Align horizontal centres	align the horizontal centres of all selected objects to the horizontal centre of the object you selected first
	Align vertical centres	align the vertical centres of all selected objects to the vertical centre of the object you selected first
	Centre horizontally	centre the selected object(s) horizontally within its (their) containing object – see the section following this table

Button	Name	Use this button to…
	Centre vertically	centre the selected object(s) vertically within its (their) containing object – see the section following this table
	Space equally horizontally	move the intermediate selected objects so that they are spaced equally horizontally between those that are furthest apart
	Space equally vertically	move the intermediate selected objects so that they are spaced equally vertically between those that are furthest apart
	Grow to largest horizontally	resize the selected objects horizontally to be the same size as the largest
	Grow to largest vertically	resize the selected objects vertically to be the same size as the largest
	Shrink to smallest horizontally	resize the selected objects horizontally to be the same size as the smallest
	Shrink to smallest vertically	resize the selected objects vertically to be the same size as the smallest

Centring

The Centre horizontally and Centre vertically buttons centre the selected object(s) within the containing object. For example, if you select an option in a multiple choice question, the containing object is the multiple choice question: pressing the button will centre the option within the multiple choice question. If you select the complete multiple choice question, the containing object is the form: pressing the button will centre the question within the form.

With the exception of the Centre horizontally and Centre vertically buttons, which can be applied to a single object, you will need to select at least two objects (three objects for the spacing buttons) to enable the buttons.

Selecting several objects together

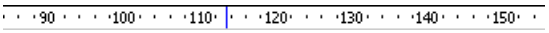
To select several objects together:

- Drag around the objects – all objects within or overlapping the rectangle you drag out will be selected
- **Shift**+click on an object to add it to the current selection of objects (you can also remove an object from a selection by **Shift**+clicking on it).

The rulers

The rulers show horizontal and vertical page measurements in the unit selected in the Survey page of the Options (Tools menu) dialog box.

To make it easier to align objects, KeyPoint also has a thin blue line on each ruler, which marks the current position of the pointer.



Line-ups

Line-ups are light blue horizontal and vertical lines.

You can choose to make the **Line-Ups Visible** in the Designer page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu).

If you've chosen to show line-ups, they will appear when you drag a question or other object. Line-ups allow you to see when the object you are dragging is in line with another object on the form.

The grid

The grid – regularly spaced horizontal and vertical lines on the page – allows you to align questions and other objects relative to the intervals on the grid. If you choose to 'snap to grid', objects will be aligned automatically along the nearest horizontal and vertical grid lines when you place them.

You can choose the grid dimensions, whether to make the **Grid Visible** and whether to use **Snap to Grid**, in the Designer page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu).

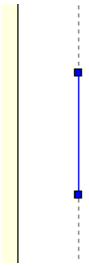
Column lines

Column lines allow you to divide sections of the page into two or more columns. Although you don't need column lines in order to place more than one question across a page, renumbering will work best if you use them.

To insert a column line:

1. Select **Column Line** (Insert menu).

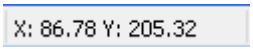
   The column line will be inserted at the left-hand margin:



2. Drag the column line to the required position and length – drag the handles at the ends of the line to adjust the length; drag the centre of the line to adjust its position.

X and Y co-ordinates

The X and Y co-ordinates of the mouse pointer appear on the status bar. The X co-ordinate gives you the horizontal position of the mouse pointer and the Y co-ordinate gives you the vertical position.



Keyboard nudging

You can also use the keyboard to 'nudge' objects:

Keys	Action
Ctrl+cursor arrow	Move selected object(s) 1 pixel in the arrow direction
Alt+cursor arrow	Move selected object(s) 5 pixels in the arrow direction
Shift+right or down cursor arrow	Stretch selected object(s) 1 pixel in the arrow direction
Shift+left or up cursor arrow	Shrink selected object(s) 1 pixel in the arrow direction

Grouping objects

Once you have aligned questions and objects relative to each other, you can keep their relative positions fixed by creating an object group.

To group a number of objects:

1. Select the objects. See ***Selecting objects directly on forms***, page 130, for how to select multiple objects, components of objects and objects lying lower in the stacking order.
2. Select **Group** (Format menu).

When you select an object within a group, its handles are grey and cannot be dragged to reshape the object independently.

To split a group so that you can move the individual objects independently:

1. Select the group.
2. Select **Ungroup** (Format menu).

Inserting and removing white space in a survey

The **Add Paper** and **Remove Paper** commands in the Form menu allow you to add or remove white space in the survey.

The **Add Page** and **Remove Page** commands in the Form menu and buttons in the Toolbar allow you to add or remove complete pages in the survey.

You can also add and remove pages using the Page Manager – see ***Using the Page Manager to add, remove or reorder pages***, page 128.

Adding paper

To add paper to the survey:

1. Choose **Add Paper** (Form menu).
2. On the page, drag a box to show how much space you want to add there.

All questions below the space are moved downwards.

To add a complete new page at the end of the survey:

Click the **Add Page** button on the Toolbar or choose **Add Page** (Form menu).

Removing paper

To remove paper from the survey:

1. Choose **Remove Paper** (Form menu).
2. On the page, drag a box to show how much space you want to remove at that position.

All questions below the space are moved upwards.

To remove a complete page and *all the objects* on it:

1. Click in the page you want to remove. If you do not click in the page to identify the page to be removed, a different page may be removed. If you do remove the wrong page, use **Undo** (Edit menu) to restore it.

2. Click the **Remove Page** button on the Toolbar or choose **Remove Page** (Form menu).

Adding other objects to a survey

As well as questions, you can add the following types of objects to surveys:

- Text
- Lines
- Rectangles
- Pictures
- Barcodes
- Navigation buttons
- OLE objects
- Question numbers.

Adding text

To add text to a survey:

1. Click the **Text** button in the Designer Tools sidebar.
2. Drag a frame for the text on the survey form.
3. Enter the text in the frame.

The text appears in the style you selected when you set up the survey.

You can edit the text by double-clicking on it, and you can change its appearance by using the controls in the Text box in the Format Palette sidebar. For more information, see ***Text formatting controls***, page 150.

Adding HTML text to a survey 'by hand'

If you are familiar with HTML, you can add text objects to a survey design in HTML code.

To specify that the text in a text object is to be interpreted as HTML code:

1. Click on the text object to select it.
2. Display the Properties sidebar – see ***Working with sidebars***, page 103.
3. Tick **Is HTML**.

For example, with **Is HTML** ticked, the text

```
<A href="http://www.speedwellsoftware.com/">KeyPoint</A>
```

will be displayed as a hyperlink – KeyPoint– leading to the Speedwell website.

Adding answers to text

You can add the answer given in the currently selected response to any editable text in a form, such as a text object or the text in a question.

To add an answer to text in a form:

1. Double-click on the text object to make it editable.
2. Right-click at the point in the text where you want to add the answer to display a context menu.
3. Click on **Insert Answer** to display a submenu listing the questions in the survey.
3. Select the required question from the Insert Answer submenu.

For a web survey and a response form in the Responses workspace, the answer field in the text shows the answer given to the question in the web survey or current response.

In the Design and Presentation workspace, you can choose whether to show the name of the question or the answer given to the question in the response currently selected in the Responses workspace.

To choose what is shown in 'answers' in text fields in the Design and Presentation workspace:

Select **Show Text Fields** (View menu).

To edit an answer in text:

1. Double-click on the text object to make it editable.
2. Right-click in the answer to display a context menu.
3. Select **Edit Answer** to display the Calculation dialog box.
4. Click **Edit** to display the Expression Editor – see ***Building an expression for instructions***, page 475.

> You can use the Expression Editor to add any expression to the text, not just question answers.

Adding a line

To add a line to a survey:

1. Click the **Line** button in the Designer Tools sidebar.
2. Drag the line on the form – hold the shift key down as you drag the line to constrain it to be horizontal, vertical or at 45°.

You can change the appearance of the line using the controls in the Format Palette sidebar (see ***Object formatting controls***, page 151).

Adding a rectangle

To add a rectangle to a survey:

1. Select **Rectangle** (Insert menu).

   A rectangle will be placed on the form with a default size and position.
2. Drag the rectangle to the required position and drag its corners to reshape and resize it as required – see ***Resizing, moving and copying objects***, page 190.

You can change the appearance of the rectangle using the controls in the Format Palette sidebar (see ***Object formatting controls***, page 151).

It is usually better to use the border controls in the Format Palette sidebar to place rectangles around questions and text, instead of creating a separate rectangle using the Rectangle tool.

Adding a picture

To add a picture to a survey:

1. Click the **Picture** button in the Designer Tools sidebar.
2. Drag a frame for the picture on the survey form.
3. In the Open dialog box, browse to the picture file and select it.

The preview panel on the right shows the picture you have selected. If you want to preview the picture in a separate window, right-click on the preview and select **Preview** from the context menu displayed.

> KeyPoint picture objects can contain a wide range of picture formats including jpeg, png, bmp, emf, wmf, ico, umf and gif. They can also display gif animations – select **Animations** in the Designer page of the Options (Tools menu) dialog box to enable the animation of animated gif files in KeyPoint.

4 Click the **Open** button.

You can use the same methods as for other objects to move and resize pictures – see ***Resizing, moving and copying objects***, page 190. By default, **Maintain picture aspect ratio** is selected for pictures in the Inspector tab in the Properties sidebar (see ***Inspector tab***, page 219), but you can deselect it if required if you want to change the picture's aspect ratio.

Making a picture 'transparent'

You can make a picture 'transparent' if required. In a transparent picture, any parts of the picture using the 'transparent' colour will be clear so that you can see any objects, or the background, lying behind those parts of the picture. For pictures in GIF format, you can use a paint program to specify which colour should be treated as transparent; for other formats, KeyPoint will use the colour in the picture's bottom left hand pixel.

To make a picture transparent:

1 Select the picture and display the Properties sidebar.

2 Tick **Transparent** in the General box.

3 If you want to use transparent images in web surveys:

a Select **Options** (Tools menu).

b Display the Designer page.

c Select **PNG** from the 'Format of images when exporting' drop-down list box.

Adding a barcode

The KeyPoint Scanning Module (see Chapter 10, ***KeyPoint Scanning Module***) supports the use of barcodes in two ways:

- Preprinted barcodes: these are included on the surveys when they are printed and identify the survey, form, page and respondent – see the following section for more details.
- Barcode labels: these are a special type of text question that define areas of a printed survey form where respondents can place barcode stickers instead of entering text – see ***Barcode labels***, page 183, for more details.

Preprinted barcodes

You can use preprinted barcodes to identify the survey, form and page when the returned survey is scanned. Also, if you use the Invitation Manager to print the surveys (see ***Using the Invitations Wizard for a paper-based survey***, page 237), the barcode will also identify the respondent. The advantages of using preprinted barcodes are:

- Verification that the scanned response belongs to the survey form currently selected in KeyPoint when you input it – see ***Inputting scanned surveys***, page 283, for details of what happens if you try to input a scan into the wrong survey form.
- More accurate and reliable identification of the respondent if the surveys were printed using the Invitation Manager.
- If the surveys were printed using the Invitation Manager and the barcode is printed on all pages, KeyPoint can identify the page number and respondent for every page, so the response pages can be scanned in any order.

When you insert a barcode it will only be placed on the selected form, so if you want to place the barcode on more than one existing form, you will need to add it to each of them separately, or add it to the master form before creating the copy form. However, since barcodes are only used on printed surveys and in conjunction with the KeyPoint Scanning Module, there is no point in adding them to forms used for other purposes. The barcodes on different forms are different objects and can be moved, resized, deleted and formatted independently of each other.

To add Preprinted barcode to a form:

1. If you have created one or more copy forms, select the form (master or copy form) on which you want to place the barcode.
2. Click the **Barcode** button in the Designer Tools sidebar.
3. Click on the page at the point you want to place the barcode.

   The Barcode Wizard will open.
4. Select **Preprinted Barcode**.
5. Tick **Use on every page** to place the barcode on every page of the from.

   When **Use on every page** is selected, the barcode will be placed on the Master page(s) so that it appears in the same position on every page.
6. Click **Finish**.

If you selected **Use on every page**, the barcode will be placed on the Master page(s) at the point you clicked – if the form is double-sided, separate barcodes will be placed on the odd and even page Master pages. If **Use on every page** is not selected, the barcode will just be placed at the point you clicked on the selected page.

> You can choose whether to include the human-readable version of the data below the barcode by ticking or unticking **Display Code** in the Inspector tab of the Properties sidebar for the barcode.

The barcode will be formatted according to the barcode properties defined in the Style Library for the currently selected style, which you can edit as required – see ***Working with styles***, page 142. If required, you can use the same methods as for other objects to move, resize and format the barcode – see ***Resizing, moving and copying objects***, page 190, and ***The Format Palette sidebar*** page 150.

You are free to resize and reshape the barcode in any way you like, but you should not make it so small that it cannot be read when the responses are scanned. You should always print and scan a few test sheets to make sure that the barcodes are being read correctly.

Remember that if you selected **Use on every page**, you will need to adjust the barcode(s) on the Master page(s) – see ***Master pages***, page 131. If the form is double-sided, you can adjust the barcodes on the odd and even page Master pages independently. For example, you could place the barcode at the left margin on odd pages and the right margin on even pages, or you could delete the barcode from the even pages so that it only appears on the odd pages (however, if you did this, KeyPoint would not be able to identify the form, page number or respondent for the even pages, so you would have to scan all the pages into the correct form and in the correct order).

Changing the survey signature for barcodes

When you create a new survey, KeyPoint assigns it a unique identifier, which it uses, for example to match the responses returned to a web survey to the correct survey database.

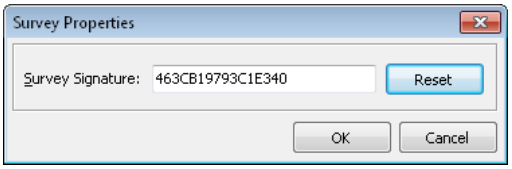
By default, this identifier is used in preprinted barcodes as the survey signature to identify the response sheets when they are scanned, however, you can set your own survey signature if required.

You should not change the survey signature after the survey has been printed.

If you save a survey with a new name using Save As (File menu), the survey with the new name will have the same identifier as the original survey, so they will have the same default survey signature. If you want to create a copy of a survey design and give the new survey a new unique identifier, you should clone it – see ***Copying the design of an existing survey***, page 109.

To set your own survey signature:

1 Select **Survey Properties** (File Menu) to display the Survey Properties dialog box:



2 Either:

Enter your own Survey Signature as required.

Or:

Click **Reset** to revert to the default survey identifier assigned by KeyPoint.

3 Click **OK** to confirm the change and close the dialog box.

You can use any text you wish as the signature, but as it will be used to identify the survey when the responses are scanned, you should ensure that it is unique.

The length of the barcode depends on the number of characters in the signature – shorter signatures give shorter barcodes.

If you have already printed, scanned and input returned surveys using the old signature, the links between those responses and their scan images will be broken so you will no longer be able to compare the KeyPoint data with the original scan image – see ***Reviewing the input responses***, page 289, for how to display the original scan image below a KeyPoint response.

Barcode labels

Barcode labels are a special type of text question that define areas of a printed survey form where respondents can place barcode stickers instead of entering text.

> If you create a web survey from a form with a Barcode label, the Barcode label will appear as a normal text question in the web survey.

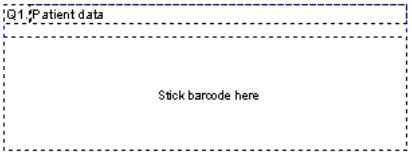
To add a Barcode label to a form:

1. If you have created one or more copy forms, select the master form – since Barcode labels are a type of text question, you cannot add them to copy forms.
2. Click the **Barcode** button in the Designer Tools sidebar.
3. Click on the page at the point you want to place the Barcode label.

   The Barcode Wizard will open.
4. Select **Barcode Label**.
5. Click **Next** to display the Question Text page in the wizard.
6. Enter the question text – this could be an instruction to place the sticker in the box.
7. Click **Next** to display the Question Name page in the wizard.
8. On the Question Name page:
   - **a** Enter a name for the question.
   - **b** Choose an analysis group for the question from the drop-down list in the **Analysis group** box, or type in a name for a new analysis group, or, if you do not want to include the question in an analysis group, leave it blank.

   See ***Question names and analysis groups***, page 157, for more information about question names and analysis groups.
9. Click **Finish**.

The Barcode label question will be placed on the form at the point where you clicked and using the style defined in the Style Library for the currently selected style:



If required, you can use the same methods as for other objects to move, resize and format the barcode – see ***Resizing, moving and copying objects***, page 190, and ***The Format Palette sidebar***, page 150. In particular, you may want to use the Format Palette sidebar to customise the border and fill properties to make it clear where the respondent should place the sticker.

If required, you can change the "Stick barcode here" message using the Properties sidebar Presentation tab – see ***Text questions***, page 209.

You can also change the default message and box size in the Style Library (see ***Working with styles***, page 142), as follows:

1. Select **Style Library** (Tools menu) to open the Style Library.
2. Open the required style and select **Text answer**.
3. Click the **Presentation** tab.
4. Select **Barcode label support**.
5. Edit the **Minimum label box** dimensions and **Box text** as required.
6. Deselect **Barcode label support** – if you leave it selected, and use the Question Wizard to add a text question, a Barcode label will be added.
7. Close the Style Library.

Scanned barcode results

In the Responses workplace, the Barcode label question appears as a normal text question (in the same way as it does in a web survey). When the form is scanned, the barcode is read and the result entered in the response as a text string, without any interpretation. However, if required, you could use expressions in calculated questions to convert the barcode data into readable form – see Chapter 18, ***Using expressions***.

KeyPoint supports the following one-dimensional barcode types:

- Codabar, Code 128, Code 39, Code 93, EAN 8, EAN 13, IATA 2 of 5, Industrial 2 of 5, Interleaved 2 of 5, Matrix 2 of 5, Patch PostNet, UGC-128, UPC-A, UPC-E
- With checksum: Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5, Codabar
- With supplemental: EAN 8, EAN 13, UPC-E.

Adding navigation buttons

Navigation buttons can be used on electronic versions of the survey (web surveys and the Responses workspace) to move between pages and carry out a number of other actions like saving, submitting and printing the survey (see the next section, ***Action of navigation buttons***). This section describes how to place navigation buttons directly on the survey page – see ***Adding off-page navigation buttons to a web survey***, page 311, for how to add off-page navigation buttons to a non-surveyserver survey; see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343, for how to add off-page navigation buttons to a surveyserver survey; and ***Viewing responses page by page***, page 254, for how to use the Page Navigator with direct-entry surveys in the KeyPoint Responses workspace and Data Entry Module.

Although navigation buttons obviously have no use on a printed survey, you may want to be able to use on-page navigation buttons when you are entering or reviewing responses from a printed survey, or use the same form for a web survey (though typically you would create separate forms for the two types of survey). If you want to do this, you can make the navigation buttons non-printable by clearing the **Printable** tick box for the buttons on the Properties sidebar Inspector tab – see ***Inspector tab***, page 219. The buttons will then appear in the Responses workspace (and web surveys created from the same form), but not in the printed forms.

You can choose between two types of button:

- Image buttons: the appearance of image buttons is fixed (though you can choose different styles) and they cannot be resized without loss of quality.
- Text buttons: you can enter your own text as a label to put on text buttons and the buttons can be resized without loss of quality. As with image buttons, you can choose from a variety of different styles of text button.

To place navigation buttons on a form:

1. If you have created one or more copy forms, select the form (master or copy form) on which you want to place the navigation buttons – the navigation buttons on different forms are different objects and can be moved, resized, deleted and formatted independently of each other.

2. Click the **Buttons** button in the Designer Tools sidebar.

3. Click on the page at the point you want to place the first button – the buttons will be placed on the page with a default size.

   For *text buttons*, you can instead drag out the area for the first button – the other buttons will all have this size. Dragging out an area has no effect for image buttons: all the buttons will still be placed on the page with the default size.

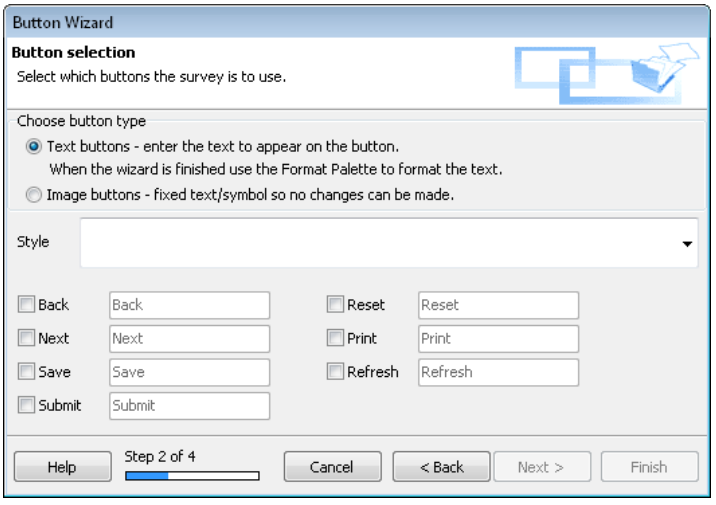
   The Button Wizard will open.

4. Select **On-page navigation**.

5. Tick **Use on every page** to place the navigation buttons at the same position on every page of the form – this is appropriate in most cases.

   When **Use on every page** is selected, the navigation buttons will be placed on the Master page(s).

6. Click **Next** to display the Button selection page in the wizard:



7 Choose whether to use:

- **Text buttons** – text boxes appear next to the tick boxes when **Text buttons** is selected, as in the picture above
- **Image buttons**.

8 Select the required **Style** for the buttons from the drop-down list box.

9 Tick the boxes for the buttons you want to appear on the form – see the next section, ***Action of navigation buttons***, for what the buttons do.

> For non-surveyserver web surveys, the Save and Print buttons require Javascript – see ***Distributing a web survey***, page 307, for further details.

10 For text buttons, edit the text in the text boxes for the selected buttons if required – for example, you may want to do this if you are creating a survey form in a language other than English.

> Once the buttons have been placed on the form, you will be able to change the font using the Format Palette sidebar. In particular, you will be able to use a symbol font, so you could add the character for the required symbol at this stage. However, you will also be able to select a symbol in the Properties sidebar for the button, so it may be easier to leave the text as it is at this stage and change it using the Properties sidebar after the button has been placed on the form – see ***Arranging and customising buttons***, page 187.

11 Click **Next** to display the Progress bar page in the wizard.

12 If the survey has many pages and you want to include a progress bar showing how far the respondent is through the survey:

a Tick **Progress bar**.

b Select the required **Style** from the drop-down list box.

13 Click **Next**/**Finish** to close the wizard and place the buttons on the form.

The first button will be placed on the form at the point you clicked/dragged and the remaining buttons arranged in a row to the right of the first button, until they reach the right-hand margin, after which they will wrap to the next line. The progress bar, if selected, will be placed below the buttons. See ***Arranging and customising buttons***, page 187, for how to move and customise the buttons after they have been placed on the form.

Action of navigation buttons

The **Next** and **Back** buttons display the next and previous pages and the **Print** button prints the survey.

In the Responses workspace and the Data Entry module, the **Save** and **Submit** buttons both save the response, but the **Submit** button also creates a new blank response. In web surveys, the **Save** button allows the user to save a partially completed survey so that they can come back to it later; they can then press **Submit** to submit it when they have finished it.

If you are entering data in a new response in the Responses workspace, the Data Entry module or a web survey, the **Reset** button clears the response. If you are editing data in an existing response in the Responses workspace or the Data Entry module, all the changes you have made will be undone.

The **Refresh** button is for use with surveyserver surveys only. Normally, surveyserver only uploads the current data from the page when the respondent moves to another page or submits the survey. Pressing **Refresh** makes surveyserver upload the data, make any calculations dependent on the data and refresh the page accordingly.

Generally speaking, this would only be required if the questions on the page are linked in some way – for example, an ask if condition for a question based on the answer given to another question on the same page (see ***The Ask If/Valid If tab***, page 204). In this case, the ask if condition would not be applied correctly after the first question was answered until the page was refreshed. Given this additional complication, where possible, you should try to arrange questions in surveyserver surveys so that if a question is linked to other questions, they are on different pages. However, if you cannot avoid links between questions on the same page, you will need to include instructions telling the respondent to press **Refresh** at the appropriate times. This problem does not arise with the Responses workspace, the Data Entry module or non-surveyserver web surveys, which refresh automatically after each answer is entered.

Arranging and customising buttons

If required, you can use the same methods as for other objects to move and resize the navigation buttons and progress bar – see ***Resizing, moving and copying objects***, page 190.

If you chose to **Use on every page** and you want to move, resize or delete a button or the progress bar, the buttons and progress bar will have been placed on the Master page(s), and you will need to adjust them there – see ***Master pages***, page 131, for how to display the Master pages.

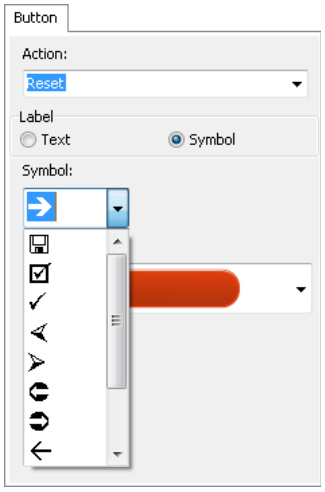
You can also customise buttons and progress bars using the Properties sidebar (see ***Button tab***, page 220, and ***Progress bar tab***, page 221) and, in the case of text buttons, the Format Palette sidebar (see ***The Format Palette sidebar***, page 150). In particular, you can use the Format Palette sidebar to set the font name and size for text buttons – see later in this section for a recommended procedure for adjusting text buttons.

Unlike other objects, you can select a button or progress bar on a normal survey page even if has been placed on a Master page, and then apply Format Palette and Properties sidebar changes to it (but you cannot move, resize or delete it). However, if the button or progress button was placed on a Master page, the changes made to it on a normal page will be applied to it on all the pages (or, if the form is double-sided, the changes will be applied to it on all the even/odd pages, depending on whether you made the change on an even or odd page).

You can use the Progress bar tab in the Properties sidebar to change the style of the progress bar – the options are the same as in the wizard.

For an image button, you can use the Button tab in the Properties sidebar to change the style and action of the button – again, the options are the same as in the wizard.

For a text button, you can use the Button tab in the Properties sidebar to change the style, action and text of an image button – again, the options are the same as in the wizard. However, it also gives you the option to use a symbol for the text:



Choosing a symbol from the Button tab in the Properties sidebar is equivalent to entering the corresponding character as the **Text** and setting the font to Wingdings in the Format Palette sidebar.

When choosing a font in the Format Palette sidebar you should consider how the survey is going to be used. If it is going to be used in KeyPoint or the Data Entry module on other PCs or devices, you should make sure that the font you choose is installed on those devices – the easiest way to ensure this is to use standard Windows fonts. On the other hand, when the buttons are generated for use in a web survey, KeyPoint creates a bitmap image of the button with the text on it, so it does not matter if the respondent's computer has the font – all that matters is that the PC generating the web survey has the font installed.

Once you have customised a button, you can save it in the Asset library for use in other surveys – see ***The Asset Library***, page 230.

Arranging and customising image buttons using the normal techniques is straightforward, but as there are rather more variables involved, optimising the appearance of text buttons requires a little more care. The following is a good way to proceed:

1. Run the Button Wizard to add the buttons to the Master page by choosing **Use on every page** – see ***Adding navigation buttons***, page 184.
2. Go to the Master page.
3. If you want to use symbols instead of text, select each button in turn and set the required symbol using the Button tab in the Properties sidebar.
4. Select all the buttons and use the Format Palette sidebar to set the font, size, colour, style and alignment as required.
5. Select a single button and resize it as required.

6 Select all the buttons and use the grow or shrink buttons in the Align and Size sidebar to set all the buttons to the required size – see ***Using the Align and Size sidebar***, page 173.

7 Use the Align and Size sidebar to set the alignment and spacing of the buttons.

8 Select all the buttons and drag them to the required position on the survey page.

Adding OLE objects

OLE (object linking and embedding) is a *de facto* standard for sharing information between OLE-compatible applications. For instance, you can use OLE to link or embed an Excel Worksheet in a Word document.

When you add an OLE object, it can be represented as an icon on the form if you select **Display As Icon** in the Insert Object dialog box, or if the program that implements the OLE requires it. To view the object in its own window, double-click the icon.

You can link the OLE object to the original file. If you do this, changes made to the original file are also made to the object and *vice versa*. If you link to the original file, the data is not included in the KeyPoint file. If you want to include large items in the survey, such as pictures, linking the object instead of embedding it will help reduce the size of the KeyPoint file.

Adding a new OLE object

To create a new OLE object and add it to a survey:

1 Select **OLE Object** (Insert menu).

2 Drag a frame for the object on the survey form.

The Insert Object dialog box will be displayed.

3 Click the **Create New** radio button.

4 Select the type of object from the list.

5 Select the **Display As Icon** tick box if you want to represent the object as an icon on the form. You can change the icon by clicking the **Change Icon** button. In the Change Icon dialog box, select the **From File** radio button to choose a new icon from the list provided, or click the **Browse** button to locate the icon. Click **OK** to return to the Insert Object dialog box.

6 Click the **OK** button.

Adding an OLE object from a file

To add an OLE object from a file to a survey:

1 Select **OLE Object** (Insert menu).

2 Drag a frame for the object on the survey form.

The Insert Object dialog box will be displayed.

3 Click the **Create from File** radio button.

4. Click the **Browse** button.
5. Locate the file in the Browse dialog box and click the **Insert** button.
6. If you want to link to the original file, select the **Link** tick box. If you do not link to the original, a copy of the OLE object is included in the KeyPoint survey. When you use large OLE items, such as Microsoft AVI videos, it is best to link to them.
7. Select the **Display as icon** tick box if you want to represent the object as an icon on the form.

   You can change the icon by clicking the **Change Icon** button to display the Change Icon dialog box. Then click the **From File** radio button to choose a new icon from the list provided, or click the **Browse** button to locate the icon. Click **OK** to return to the Insert Object dialog box.
8. Click the **OK** button.

Adding a question number

To add a question number:

1. Select **Question number** (Insert menu).
2. Drag a frame for the question number on the form.

The number is added in the default style. You can edit the question number by right-clicking it or double-clicking it.

Resizing, moving and copying objects

To move an object (by drag and drop):

Select it and drag it to the new position.

To resize an object:

Select it, then drag its handles to resize it.

To move (by cut and paste) or copy an object:

1. Select the object.
2. Select **Cut** or **Copy** (Edit menu) or right-click the question and select the command from the pop-up menu.
3. Click on the form where you want the to paste the object.
4. Select **Paste** (Edit menu).

You can use cut and paste to move an object between forms.

Question routing

The purpose of routing is to direct respondents or those entering data along the correct route from question to question, skipping questions that are irrelevant or need not be answered, depending on answers that have already been given. For example, suppose you are a councillor concerned about the low level of public transport usage, and you decide to conduct a survey. Your first question might ask whether or not the respondent uses the local bus service: if they do, you want them to go on to answer questions about their experiences, but if they don't, they should answer questions that might help you understand their reasons.

In KeyPoint, you can set up routing in surveys. It is especially useful for surveys designed for use as web forms. However, it also takes effect in the Responses tab, speeding up data entry and improving its accuracy, as the user is directed automatically to the correct questions.

When a respondent is completing a web form, any routing conditions are applied only when the respondent moves to another page or submits the survey. This means that you should make sure that the source and target questions of a route are on different pages. This is easier to arrange if you use small pages with only a few questions on each page – this is generally a good idea for web surveys anyway, as respondents can lose track of where they are if they have to scroll up and down long pages on the screen.

In a web form or the Responses tab, if you select or enter an answer that triggers a particular route, KeyPoint will not normally let you input clean data for questions that are skipped by the route. However, you can enter invalid or 'dirty' data for skipped questions in responses – see ***'Dirty' data***, page 261, for details.

Routing is not displayed in printed surveys, so you should include written instructions telling the respondents which question they should answer next.

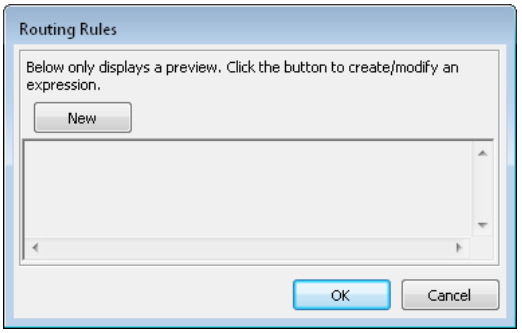
Adding a new route

To add a new route:

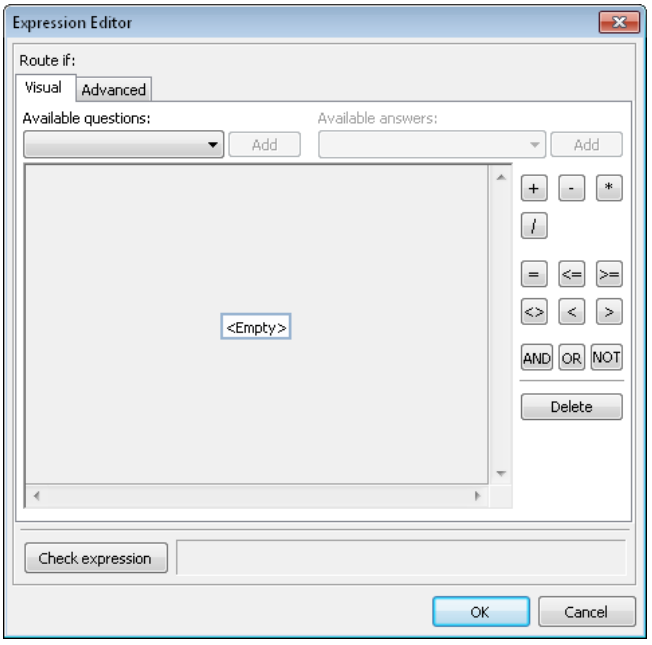
1. Click the **Routing** button on the Designer Tools sidebar.
2. To establish a route between two questions, drag a routing line from the first question to the second question.

> If you want to terminate the survey after a question, click in the question and drag the route so that it does not end on a question (for example, off the edge of the paper).
>
> Also note that if the route leads to a question table, you must drag onto a question in the table (typically it will be the first one), not onto the area at the beginning of the table where there are no questions.

The Routing Rules dialog box will be displayed when you place the end of the route.



3 Click **New** to display the Expression Editor dialog box:



4 The expression is shown in the centre of the dialog box (initially it is empty). You can use the drop-down list boxes at the top of the dialog box, the controls on the right-hand side and context menu commands to build the required expression visually, or you can use the Advanced tab to build it textually (see Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***, for more information about building expressions and details of the functions and operators you can use). You can type expressions directly, but using the controls and menus helps you avoid errors.

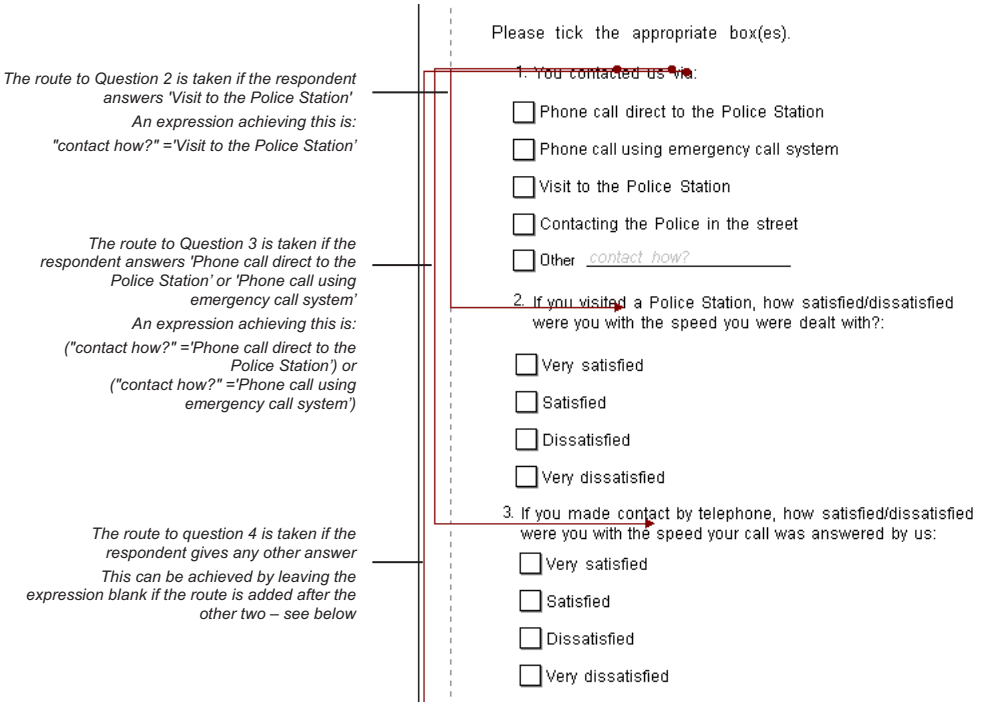
Leave the expression empty if you always want the route to be followed (see the paragraphs following the example below for more details).

5 Click **Check expression** to check that the expression you entered is valid.

6 Click **OK** to return to the Routing Rules dialog box.

7 Click **OK** to return to the Design workspace.

A routing line will be added between the two questions. The picture below shows three questions – routes have been drawn from question 1 to questions 2, 3 and 4 (question 4 is not shown):


The route to Question 2 is taken if the respondent answers 'Visit to the Police Station'
An expression achieving this is:
"contact how?" ='Visit to the Police Station'
The route to Question 3 is taken if the respondent answers 'Phone call direct to the Police Station' or 'Phone call using emergency call system'
An expression achieving this is:
("contact how?" ='Phone call direct to the Police Station') or ("contact how?" ='Phone call using emergency call system')
The route to question 4 is taken if the respondent gives any other answer
This can be achieved by leaving the expression blank if the route is added after the other two – see below
Please tick the appropriate box(es).
1. You contacted us via:
Phone call direct to the Police Station
Phone call using emergency call system
Visit to the Police Station
Contacting the Police in the street
Other contact how?
2. If you visited a Police Station, how satisfied/dissatisfied were you with the speed you were dealt with?:
Very satisfied
Satisfied
Dissatisfied
Very dissatisfied
3. If you made contact by telephone, how satisfied/dissatisfied were you with the speed your call was answered by us:
Very satisfied
Satisfied
Dissatisfied
Very dissatisfied

Note that the routes in the picture above start with a blob, and end with an arrow. If a route does not end with an arrow, or there is a red cross at the beginning, this indicates an error in the route, and you should edit it to correct it (see later subsections).

If more than one route condition is true, the route that was created first will be taken. In the example, the third route with the blank expression was created last. This means that although it is always true, it will only be taken if the expressions for the first two routes are false.

If no route condition is true, you will be taken to the next question, as if no routes had been defined.

You can change the colour and width of a routing line by selecting it and using the border colour and width tools in the Format Palette sidebar (see ***Object formatting controls***, page 151) or by using the Inspector tab in the Properties sidebar when the routing line is selected (see ***Inspector tab***, page 219).

Testing the route

It is extremely important to test the route by saving the survey and entering some responses in the Responses form. Try out the full range of answers, so that you can ensure the routes are correct. If you publish a survey with incorrect routes, you risk invalidating the entire survey.

Adjusting the path of a route

To adjust the path of a route:

1. Click the routing line you want to adjust. The handles are shown in blue when a route is selected.
2. Using the handles, drag the line to the desired shape.

If you move the starting point to a different question, you will probably need to edit the routing rule expression so that it tests the answers to the new starting point question instead of the old one. Leaving the expressions testing the old starting point question could produce unexpected results.

Editing routing rules

To edit the routing rule for a route:

1. Double-click the routing line you want to modify to display the Routing Rules dialog box.
2. Click **Edit** to display the Expression Editor dialog box.
3. Edit the expression in the Expression Editor dialog box (see Chapter 18 for more information about editing expressions).
4. Click **Check expression** to check that the edited expression is valid.
5. Click **OK**.

You can also display the Expression Editor dialog box by clicking **Edit** in the Properties sidebar's Routing Rules tab.

Viewing and hiding routes

To view or hide routing lines (and the routing tool), select or deselect **Routing** (View menu).

The Properties sidebar

You can use the Properties sidebar to view and edit the properties of questions, question tables, question groups, routes and text and graphic objects. You can also view and edit the properties of the form's background.

The Properties sidebar has one or more tabs containing settings for the object. Which tabs you see depends on the type of object.

Displaying the Properties sidebar

To display the Properties sidebar for an object:

Move the pointer over the Properties sidebar tab.

Or:

Right-click on the object and choose **Edit properties** (if the object is a question, the command will include the question name).

See ***Sidebars***, page 103, for general information on working with sidebars, including how to pin a sidebar so that it is displayed permanently.

To display the Properties sidebar for the form itself:

1. Click in the background to make sure no object is selected.
2. If the Properties sidebar is pinned, it will show the form's properties, otherwise, move the pointer over the Properties sidebar tab.

Or:

Right-click in the background and choose **Edit properties**.

Or:

Choose **Background**, **Header**, **Footer**, **Format**, **Margins** or **HTML Settings** (Form menu).

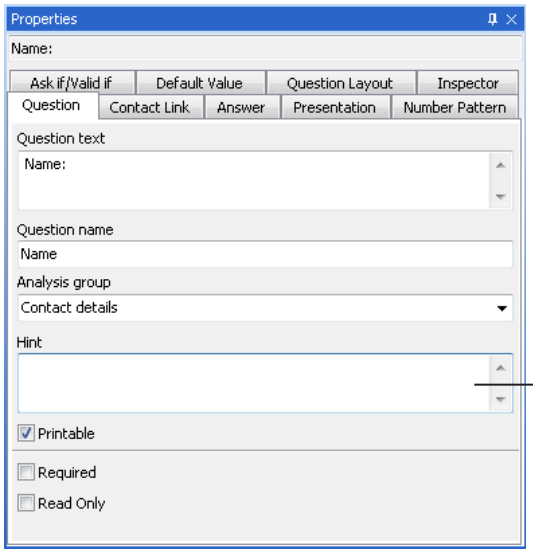
Question properties

The tabs displayed in the Properties sidebar for questions and the contents of those tabs depend on the type of question selected. The following subsections describe each of the tabs in turn.

A few tabs have an **Apply** button, and you will need to click on this button to carry out any changes you make. However, most of the changes you make using the Properties sidebar will be carried out as you make them: changes that affect the appearance of the questions will be immediately obvious; other changes, such as changes to the database, will also be carried out, but may not be immediately apparent. Some changes to questions do not take effect until you click on another control or switch tabs.

The Question/Table tab

There is a Question or Table (for question tables) tab with nearly the same contents on the Properties sidebar for all types of question and question table.



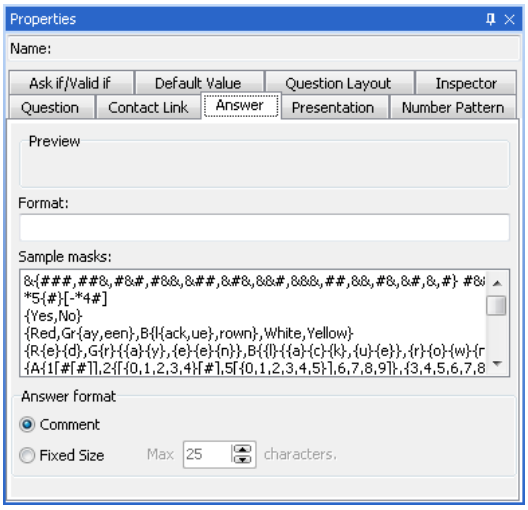
You can use the controls in this tab to edit:

- Question/Table text – Edit the text in the question or the top of the table
- Question name (does not appear for question tables) – Edit the name used to identify the question in KeyPoint
- Analysis group – Choose an analysis group for the question or table, or type in a name to create a new analysis group

  All the questions in a table belong to the same analysis group, but this group may include other questions as well as the table's questions.
- Hint – Edit the hint appearing when you move the pointer over the question in the Responses workspace or web forms
- Printable – Choose whether the question should be printed when you print the form
- Required – Choose whether the question/table must be answered
- Read Only – Choose whether answers to the question/table cannot be entered in the Responses workspace or web forms.

The Answer tab

There is an Answer tab on the Properties sidebar for text, numeric, date and calculated questions and tables of these questions. The content of the tab depends on the type of question (the example below shows a text question).



The Answer(s) tab for Question tables shows the controls for the individual type of question in the table.

Most of the controls for a particular type of question also appear in the Question Wizard for that type of question – see ***Answers and answer formats***, page 160, for details. However, there are a number of additional controls:

- The **Format** edit box and **Sample masks** scroll box for text questions allow you to place limits on the text that can be entered – see next section for details of how to use them

  For information about the **Format** controls for date and numeric questions, see pages 164 and 165.
- The **Format** edit box for calculated questions allows you to enter a format mask defining how the calculated result should be displayed. For details, see page 164
- The Answer Format controls are displayed for text questions and allow you to fix a limit to the number of characters entered (**Fixed Size**) or allow any length of answer (**Comment**)
- The **Values must be between** spin boxes allow you to set maximum and minimum values for the data entered in numeric questions.

Setting a text mask

If you don't want to enforce any restrictions on the answer given to a text question, leave the Format text box on the Answer tab of the Properties sidebar blank.

Otherwise, to create a text answer mask to restrict the answers that can be entered:

Type a mask into the Format box using the special symbols in the table below, or select a mask from the Sample Masks list. If you choose a mask from the list, KeyPoint displays it in the Format text box, and shows an example of text satisfying the mask in the Preview text box.

The text answer masks use special characters to represent the required answer format. Any answer the respondent enters must match the mask.

Symbol	Explanation
{ }	Curly brackets enclose a list of possible options the respondent can type. The respondent's answer must match one of the options. Options are separated with commas.
[ ]	Square brackets enclose an optional string of characters. The respondent's answer does not need to include it, but may if they wish.
#	A hash symbol represents any digit.
?	A question mark represents any letter (uppercase or lowercase).
&	An ampersand represents any letter (lowercase will be converted to uppercase automatically).
~	A tilde represents any letter (uppercase will be converted to lowercase automatically).
@	An 'at' symbol represents any character (letter, digit or punctuation).
!	An exclamation mark represents any character (lowercase letters will be converted to uppercase letters automatically).
*n	An asterisk followed by a number n means that the respondent must enter n characters of the type given after *n.
;	A semi-colon means that the character following it must actually be typed in by the respondent and not treated as a text format symbol by KeyPoint. This 'escape' character allows you to require the respondent to enter one of the special symbols in this table, such as '?', '@ 'or ';' itself.

Example

Some answers matching the mask *5{@}[{0,1,2}] are:

238Ab0 125c92 67451

Some answers not matching the mask are:

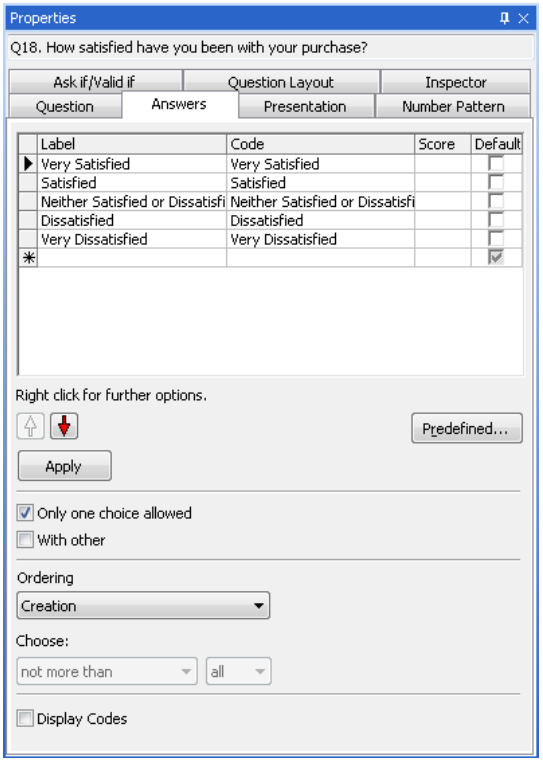
23875c A123

In words, this mask means the respondent must enter a sequence of any five characters followed optionally by a 0, 1 or 2.

The Answers tab

There is an Answers tab on the Properties sidebar for multiple choice (including menu/list), range multiple choice, ordered choice and tables of these questions. The content of the tab depends on the type of question (the example below shows a multiple choice question).

> The Answers tab only appears when the question or question table is selected in the master form – see ***The Labels tab***, page 217, for how to make the relevant equivalent changes for copy forms.



The Answers tab for a table of questions has the same controls as for an individual question of that type. Generally, setting a property for a table of questions sets that property to the same value for each of the questions in the table – if this is not the case, it will be mentioned in the following instructions.

The Answers tabs for ordered choice and multiple choice questions are similar except that for Ordered choice questions there is no **Default** or **Scores** column or **Only one choice allowed** tick box.

The Answers tab for range multiple choice questions has the same controls as the Answer Range page in the Question Wizard and they are used in exactly the same way – see ***Setting range multiple choice answers***, page 161, for details. None of the operations described in the rest of this section apply to range multiple choice questions.

To specify the number of options that can be chosen for multiple choice questions:

1 Tick or untick **Only one choice allowed**. If you tick it, the following steps do not apply.

2. Select an option from the first **Choose** drop-down list box: you can select 'not more than', 'exact' or 'not less than'.
3. Choose All or a number of options from the second **Choose** drop-down list box.
4. Click **Apply** to make the changes.

To choose the order in which multiple choice and ordered choice answers are listed in web forms, the Responses workspace and Data Entry Module:

Choose the required option from the Ordering drop-down list box. You can choose from the following options:

- **Creation**: the answers will be presented as in the Design form
- **Alphabetical**: the answers will be presented in alphabetical order
- **Rotate**: the answers will be presented in the same ordering as in the Design form, but each time the web form is displayed or a new Response form is created the starting point will rotate through the options – for example, abcde, bcdea, cdeab, deabc …
- **Flip**: the answers will be presented alternately in the same ordering as in the Design form and then the reverse ordering – for example, abcde, edcba, abcde, edcba …
- **Randomise**: the answers will be presented in random order each time the web form is displayed or a new Response form is created.

The last three of these selections display the options in different orders for different respondents, which can help avoid any systematic bias in the responses – for example, respondents may tend to choose earlier options.

To choose whether to use the option codes instead of the labels in the master form:

Tick **Display Codes**.

To edit individual options:

1. Click in the **Label** cells and edit the text.

   The label is the text used to label the options in the survey form itself (unless **Display Codes** is selected). Different copy forms can have different label text, and in presentation tables and graphs, you can choose between using the set of labels from one of the copy forms or the codes.

2. Click in the **Code** cells and edit the text.

   The code is used to identify the option in the KeyPoint response database, though you can also use it instead of the labels in the master form (by selecting **Display Codes**) and in presentation objects.

   Changing the code for an answer affects the codes used when you enter responses in the future; it does not change the codes used in any responses you have already entered, which will still use the old codes. This means that changing the codes after you have entered some responses may make analysing the results of the survey more complicated.

3. For multiple choice questions, click in the **Scores** cells and edit the text.
4. For multiple choice questions, click on a **Default** tick box to set that answer as the default answer selected when a new response or web form is displayed (if **Only one choice allowed** is unticked, you can select more than one default).

For multiple choice question tables: if the whole table is selected, the default will be set for the whole table; if an individual question is selected, the default will be set for that question only.

5 Click **Apply** to make the changes.

If you want to set defaults for individual questions in a multiple choice question table, make sure you click **Apply** after setting each default and before selecting the next question in the table.

To add a new option:

1 To add an option at the end of the list:

Click in the blank row at the bottom of the table.

To insert an option above another option:

a Right-click in the option to display a context menu.

b Select **Insert**.

2 Enter text in the **Label** and **Code** cells for the new option.

3 For a multiple choice question, enter a score, if required, and click on the **Default** tick box if you want to make the option the default.

4 Repeat Steps 1–3 for any other new options.

5 Click **Apply** to make the changes.

To move an option up or down in the table:

1 Click in the row for the option.

2 Press the up or down button.

3 Repeat Step 2 to move the option to another position, or Steps 1 and 2 to move another option.

4 Click **Apply** to make the changes.

To delete an option:

1 Click in the row for the option.

2 Either:

a Right-click in the option to display a context menu.

b Select **Delete**.

Or:

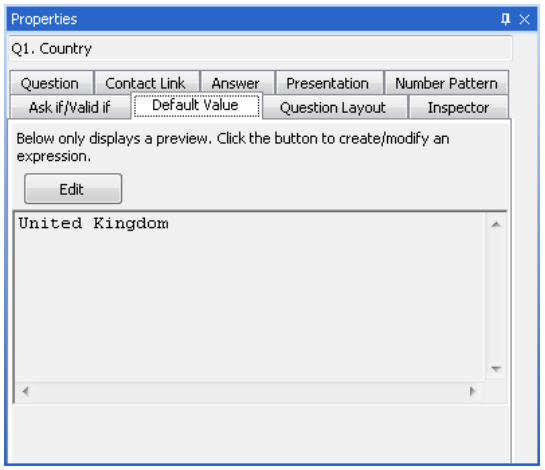
Press **Ctrl+Del**.

3 Repeat Steps 1 and 2 to delete any other options.

4 Click **Apply** to make the changes.

The Default Value tab

There is a Default Value tab with the same contents on the Properties sidebar for text, numeric and date questions (you can enter default choices for multiple choice questions on the Answers tab – see the previous section).



If a default value has been set already it will be shown in the text box (`United Kingdom` in the example picture) and the button will be marked **Edit**; if no default value has been set yet, the text box will be empty and the button marked **New**.

To set or edit the default value for a question:

1. Click **New**/**Edit** to display the Expressions Editor dialog box.
2. Use the Expressions Editor dialog box to enter an expression to define the required calculation.
3. Click **OK** to close the Expressions Editor dialog box.

For more information on expressions, see Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***.

The expression will be evaluated when a new response or web form is created and the resulting value will be entered in the question. Generally, users will be able to edit the answer if required, though you can prevent them from doing so if you wish by making the question read-only (on the Question tab). It may be a good idea to draw the respondent's attention to the fact that they can edit default values.

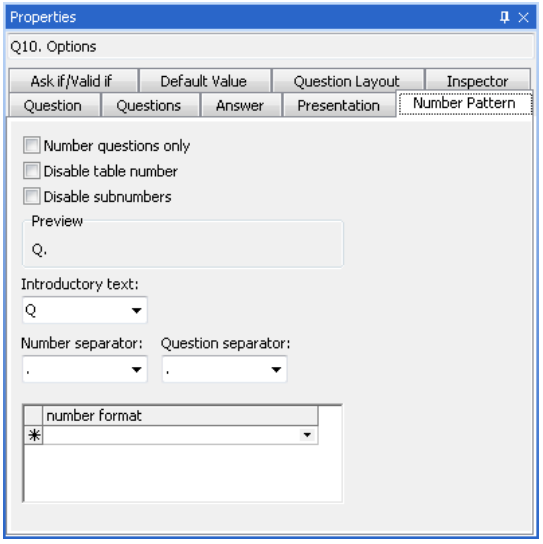
Although you can enter a complex expression if required, in most cases you will just enter a constant value. To enter a constant value in a text question, you should enclose the text in single quotes.

Unless the respondent edits the default value, it is frozen at the point when the response is created. For example, you can enter the `Today` function as the default value in order to record the day on which the response was created. Note that, in contrast, the value of a calculated question changes whenever the response is edited, so that if you used `Today` in a *calculated* question, the date shown would change each time the response was modified.

The default value is entered before the respondent can answer any other questions, so the expression should not depend on the answers to any other questions – because of this, the Questions and Answers menus/lists are disabled in the Expressions Editor dialog box.

The Number Pattern tab

There is a Number Pattern tab with nearly the same contents on the Properties sidebar for all types of question and question table: the only variation is in that there are three tick boxes for question tables and only one for questions – the picture shows a question table example.

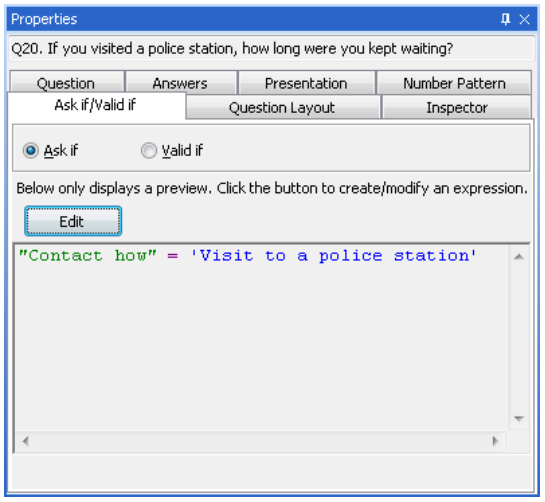


The Number Pattern tab has the following controls:

- Disable question number (questions only) – Choose whether the question number should appear before this question (see ***Form properties***, page 223, for how to tick or clear this box for all questions at the same time)
- Number questions only (question tables only) – Choose whether the table as a whole should be numbered (and the questions within it subnumbered) or the individual questions numbered separately
- Disable table number (question tables only) – Choose whether the table number, if there is one, should appear at the top of this question table
- Disable subnumbers (question tables only) – Choose whether the questions within the table should be numbered
- Preview – See the effect of the settings
- Number format – Select whether to use numbers, lowercase letters or uppercase letters for question numbering. If the question is a question table, the first row controls the numbering of the table itself and the second row the numbering of the questions within the table
- Introductory text – Select text to appear before the number or type in your own text
- Number separator – For a question table, select a character or type in your own text to appear between the number of the table and the number of the individual question within the table
- Question separator – Select a character or type in your own text to appear after the number(s).

The Ask If/Valid If tab

There is an Ask If/Valid If tab with the same contents on the Properties sidebar for all types of question and question table except calculated questions.



If a condition has been set already it will be shown in the text box and the button will be marked **Edit**; if no condition has been set yet, the text box will be empty and the button marked **New**.

The Ask If/Valid If tab allows you to define:

- A condition that must be true before you can enter an answer (Ask If)

and/or

- A condition that must be true if the answer is to be accepted (Valid If).

To set or edit an Ask If or Valid If condition:

1. Select the **Ask If** or **Valid If** radio button.
2. Click **New**/**Edit** to display the Expressions Editor dialog box.
3. Use the Expressions Editor dialog box to enter an expression to define the required calculation.

   See the following subsections for some examples and Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***, for more details of how to build expressions.
4. Click **OK** to close the Expressions Editor dialog box.

   It is important to use the **Check Expression** button in the Expressions Editor dialog box to check your expression. However, this only tests whether KeyPoint understands the expression: it does not check that the condition actually does what you want. The only way to check that is to work through the questions in the Responses workspace, trying out all the possibilities – including unlikely ones. The more complex the condition, the more you will need to test it.

Ask If conditions

An Ask If condition allows you to skip a question based on certain conditions without having to define a route past the question.

For example, the picture at the start of this section shows an Ask If condition on a question about how satisfied respondents were with their treatment at a police station – the condition means that they will only be able to answer the question if they have ticked *Visit to Police Station* to a question (*contact how?*) about how they reported a crime.

In this example, the condition is only true if a specific option (*Visit to a Police Station*), and only that option, is selected for a multiple choice question (*contact how?*). This sort of condition using '=' is suitable when the multiple choice question only allows the respondent to select one option.

However, this type of condition may not be appropriate if the question allows the respondent to select more than one option. In that case, the condition would not be true if the respondent selected, for example, *Visit to Police Station* and some other option. To get around this problem, you can use the *Includes* function. This is a logical function with two arguments. It gives the value 'True' if the first argument is included in the second argument and 'False' if it does not.

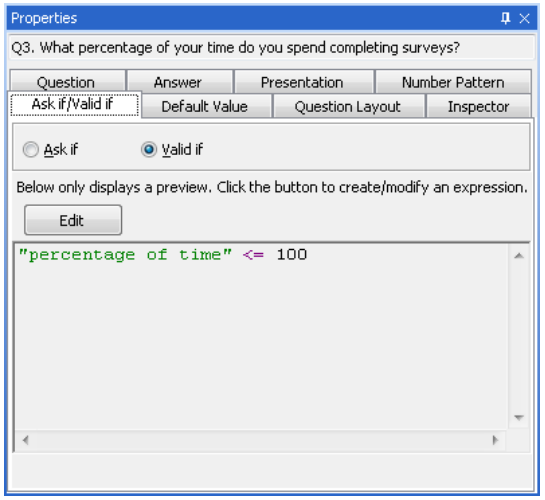
For example, suppose you ask the question *Which recycling facilities do you use?* (with question name "what facilities") and respondents are allowed to select more than one option. One of these options is *Charity collections*, and you want any respondent who selected *Charity collections* to answer a follow-up question asking about the timing of the collections, and you want them to answer it whether or not they selected other options as well. To achieve this, you can use the following Ask If expression:

```
Includes('Charity collections';"what facilities")
```

Valid If conditions

A Valid If condition is tested after you have entered an answer and try to move to another question – if the condition is False, an error message is displayed showing the condition, and you will not be able to leave the question until it is satisfied.

For example, suppose you are asking a question to which the answer is a percentage, and thus must be less than or equal to 100. It is easy to achieve the required result using a Valid If condition:



If a respondent attempts to enter a number larger than 100, an error message will be displayed telling them what the condition is. If the condition is less obvious than the example above, it would be more helpful to spell it out in the survey text, to prevent respondents entering invalid answers in the first place; the condition then acts just as a fall-back for those who haven't read your instructions.

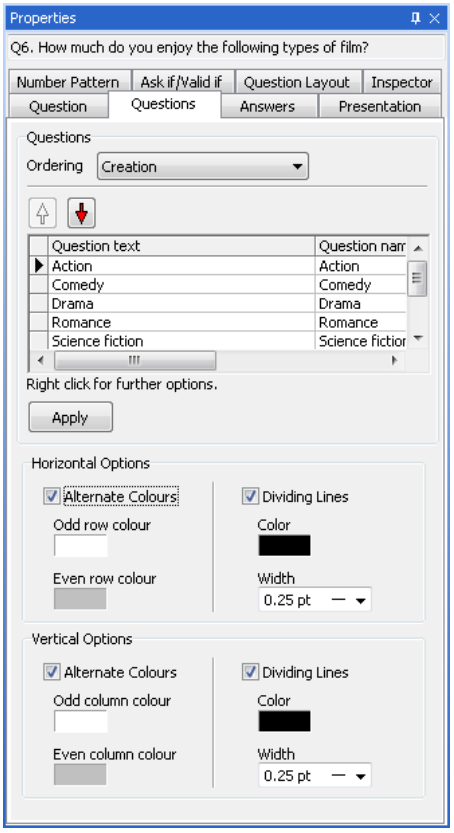
In this example you could achieve the same result by setting range values of 0 and 100 in the **Values must be between** spin boxes in the Answer tab – see ***The Answer tab***, page 197.

As in this example, a Valid If condition for a question will almost always test the answer to the question itself, but it may refer to other questions. For example, a series of questions might ask about how the respondent's working day is split between different activities as percentages of the total. In this case you might want a Valid if condition on all the questions checking that the total for all the answers is less than or equal to 100%.

If the questions are in a numeric question table, you could achieve the same result by setting a validation condition in the Total tab – see ***The Total tab***, page 215.

The Questions tab

The Questions tab only appears on the Properties sidebar for question tables.



The Vertical Options controls only appear for tables of multiple choice, ordered choice and range questions.

To choose the order in which questions are listed in web forms and in the Responses workspace:

Choose the required option from the Ordering drop-down list box. You can choose from the following options:

- **Creation**: the questions will be presented as in the Design form
- **Alphabetical**: the questions will be presented in alphabetical order
- **Rotate**: the questions will be presented in the same ordering as in the Design form but each time the web form is displayed or a new Response form is created the starting point will rotate through the options – for example, abcde, bcdea, cdeab, deabc …
- **Flip**: the questions will be presented alternately in the same ordering as in the Design form and then the reverse ordering – for example, abcde, edcba, abcde, edcba …

- **Randomise**: the questions will be presented in random order each time the web form is displayed or a new Response form is created.

You may want to display the questions in different orders to avoid any systematic bias in the responses. You may want to use this feature in the Responses workspace if you are carrying out a telephone survey.

You can use the table and buttons in the tab to edit the individual questions appearing in the question table.

To edit the question text or question name for a question in the table:

1. Click in the Question text or Question name for the question and edit the text.
2. Repeat for any other cells you want to edit.
3. Click **Apply** to make the changes.

To add a new question:

1. To add the new question at the end of the table:

   Click in the blank row at the bottom of the table.

   To add the new question before an existing question:

   a. Right-click in the existing question and choose **Insert**.

   b. Click in the new blank row.
2. Enter text in the Question text and Question name cells.
3. Use the next set of instructions to move the question to the required position in the list.
4. Repeat Steps 1–3 for any other new questions.
5. Click **Apply** to make the changes.

To move a question up or down in the table:

1. Click in the row for the question.

2. Press the up or down button.
3. Repeat Step 2 to move the question to another position or Steps 1 and 2 to move another question.
4. Click **Apply** to make the changes.

To delete a question:

1. Right-click in the row for the question.
2. Choose **Delete**.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 to delete any other questions.
4. Click **Apply** to make the changes.

To set alternate background colours for each row (or column) in the table:

1. Tick **Alternate Colours** in the Horizontal Options (or Vertical Options) box.
2. To set the colours, click in the **Odd row colour** and **Even row colour** (or **Odd column colour** and **Even column colour**) boxes to display a standard Windows colour picker dialog box.

To set dividing lines between each row (or column) in the table:

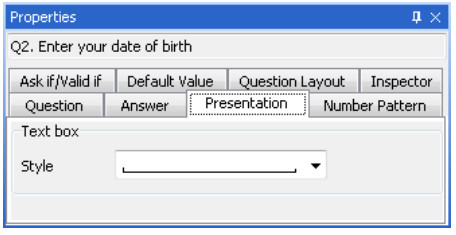
1. Tick **Dividing Lines** in the Horizontal Options (or Vertical Options) box.
2. To set the colour of the lines, click in the **Colour** box to display a standard Windows colour picker dialog box.
3. Choose a setting from the **Width** drop-down list box to set the line thickness.

The Presentation tab

There is a Presentation tab on the Properties sidebar for all type of question and question tables except menu/listbox questions and tables of menu/listbox questions. You use the controls on the tab to specify the appearance of the question on the survey. The controls appearing depend on the type of question.

Date, numeric and calculated questions

For date, numeric and calculated questions, and tables of these questions, the only control on the Presentation tab is a **Style** drop-down list box:

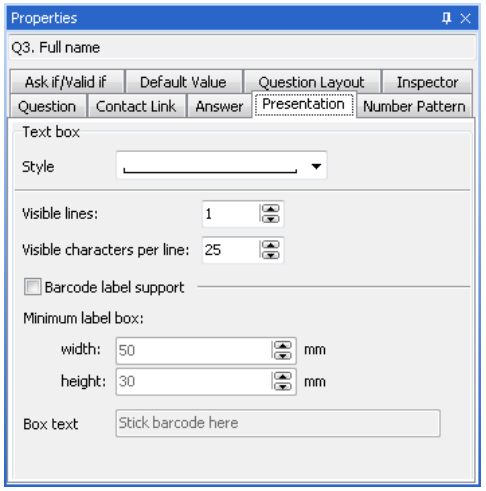


To set the style of the answer area for date, numeric and calculated questions:

Select the required **Style** from the drop-down list box.

Text questions

For text questions and tables of text questions, the Presentation tab enables you to choose whether to use the question as a normal text question or to receive a barcode label, and to specify the appearance of the question's answer area in either case.



To use the text question as a normal text question:

1. Untick **Barcode label support**.
2. Select the required **Style** from the drop-down list box.
3. Set the number of **Visible lines** appearing in the answer area – if you choose the blank style, no lines will appear, but it will affect the height of the answer area.
4. Set the approximate number of **Visible characters per line** in the answer area – if you choose one of the styles without character dividers, this will just affect the width of the answer area.

> The settings in Steps 3 and 4 are purely cosmetic and are not automatically linked to the number of characters of a **Fixed Size** text answer – see ***The Answer tab***, page 197.

To use a text question as an area for respondents to place a barcode label in printed surveys, or to edit a barcode label inserted using the Barcode Wizard (see ***Barcode labels***, page 183):

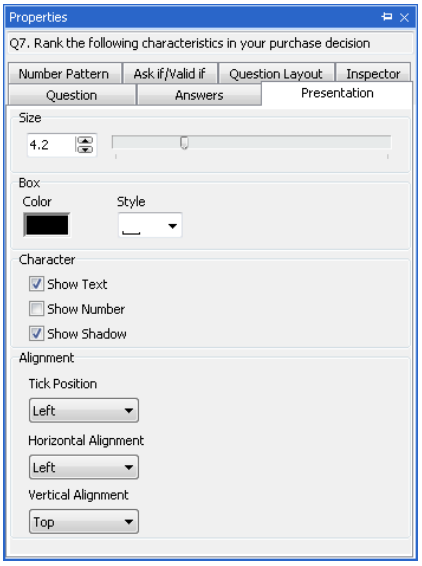
1. Tick **Barcode label support**.
2. Enter the minimum **width** and **height** of the label box. This sets minimum dimensions you can set when resizing the box – if you want to use a smaller box, you will need to adjust these settings first.

   When you create a new barcode label, the initial values are taken from the text question settings for the current style – see ***Working with styles***, page 142.
3. Edit the **Box text** that will be printed in the area that respondents should place the sticker.

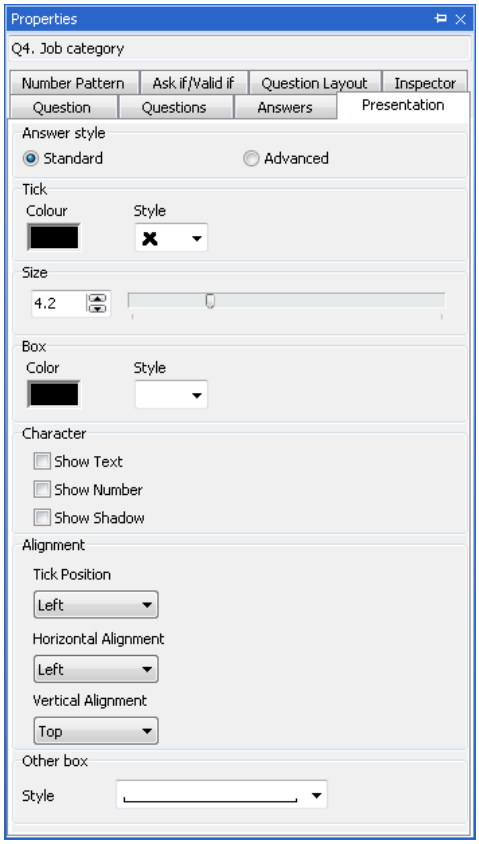
> Text questions set to **Barcode label support** appear as ordinary text questions in the Responses workspace, the Data Entry module and web surveys.

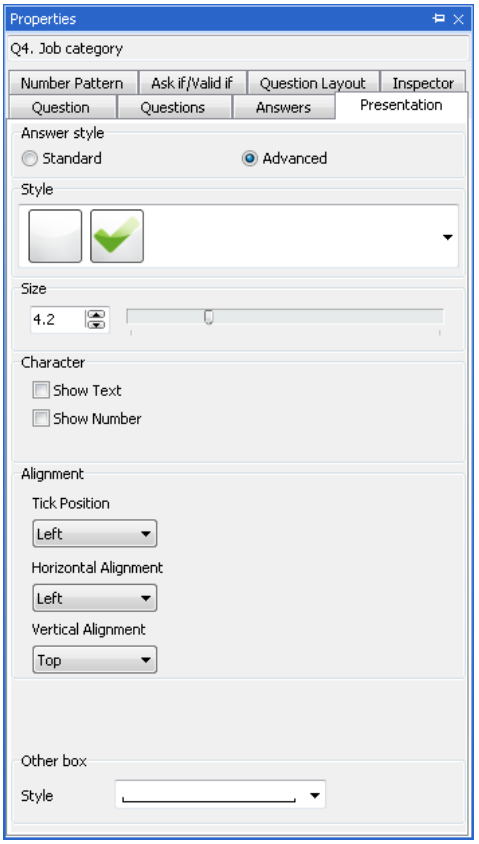
Ordered choice, multiple choice and range questions

For an ordered choice question and a table of ordered choice questions, you can set Size, Box, Character and Alignment options:



For multiple choice and range questions, and tables of these questions, you can also set the colour and style of the tick, or choose to use **Advanced** styles:





The Other box **Style** control only appears if **With other** is selected on the Answers tab for a multiple or ordered choice question: you use it to select the style of the Other answer box.

You use the settings in the Tick and Box groups to control how boxes and ticks are displayed.

Alternatively, for multiple choice and range questions, you can select **Advanced** and choose the required **Style** from the drop-down list box.

You can enter an exact **Size** or drag the slider to adjust the size of the answer boxes.

In the Character group of settings:

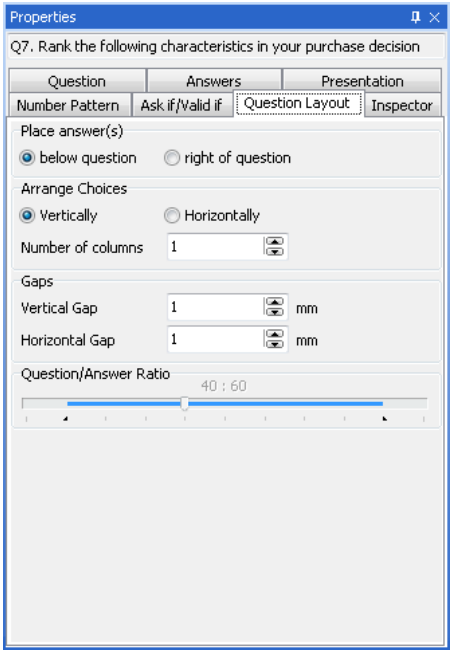
- **Show Text** displays the text of the answer next to each box (in the case of a question table, the rows or columns will be labelled if this option is not selected)
- **Show Number** displays the answer number next to each box – if the number is shown, respondents will be able to select the option on web and Response workspace forms by typing the number *on the numeric keypad*
- **Show Shadow** turns the shadow effect on or off for tick boxes.

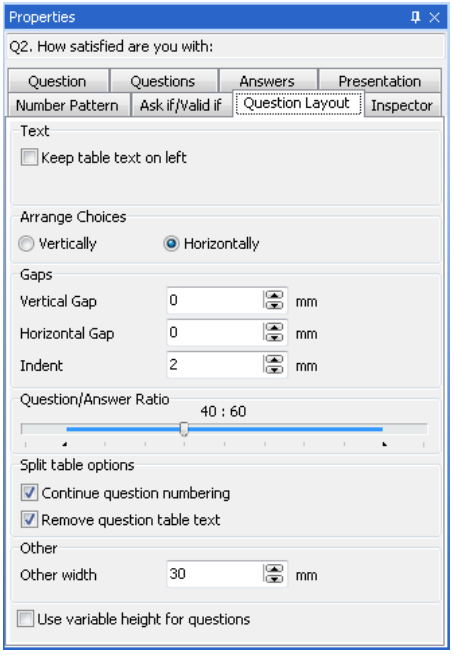
The Alignment drop-down list boxes only have an effect if **Show Text** is selected.

- The **Tick Position** controls the relative positions of the question text and the answer box: for example, Left places the answer box to the left of the question text
- The **Horizontal Alignment** controls the position of the text in each question within its text box
- The **Vertical Alignment** controls the vertical position of the answer box and answer text within its text box.

The Question Layout tab

There is a Question Layout tab on the Properties sidebar for all type of question and question tables except menu/listbox questions and tables of menu/listbox questions, but not for the individual questions within tables. You use the controls on the tab to specify the appearance of the question or table on the survey.





The contents of the Question Layout tab vary according to the type of question or table. The pictures show the Question Layout tab for an ordered choice question and a table of multiple choice questions.

Text, numeric, date and calculated questions only have the Place answer(s) radio buttons, which put the answer area below or to the right of the question text. In the case of multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice questions, this setting controls the position of the options as a group relative to the question text. This control does not appear for question tables.

In the Text box, which only appears for question tables, choose:

- **Keep table text on left** to place the table heading in the top left-hand cell of the table or in a separate row at the top of the table.

In the Arrange Choices box for multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice questions, choose:

- the number of columns you want the choices to be spread over – the following settings have no effect if this is set to 1 or to the number of options
- **Vertically** to order the sequence of choices down the first column, then down the second column, and so on
- **Horizontally** to order the sequences of choices across the first row, then across the second row, and so on.

For example, if there are six choices, A–F, and you choose a vertical arrangement across three columns, you will get

A C E
B D F

Whereas, with a horizontal arrangement over three columns, you will get

A B C
D E F

To arrange the six choices in a single horizontal row, set the number of columns to the same as the number of choices. It then makes no difference whether you select Vertically or Horizontally, as you will get the same result:

A B C D E F

In the Arrange Choices box for *tables* of multiple choice and ordered choice questions, choose:

- **Horizontally** to arrange the options horizontally – each question is a row in the table with the question text followed by the options
- **Vertically** to arrange the options vertically – each question is a column in the table with the question text at the top and the options listed below it.

In the Gaps box:

- **Vertical Gap** controls the space between the rows of tick boxes
- **Horizontal Gap** control the space between the columns of tick boxes.

Question tables have an additional setting in the Gaps box, Indent, which sets a margin all around the table.

The Question/Answer ratio slider control is displayed for multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice questions and tables of multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice questions. It determines how KeyPoint's automatic layout divides the horizontal space in a question or table between the question text and options. It is only relevant, and therefore only enabled, for layouts in which the options are arranged after the questions.

Split table options controls appear for tables and allow you to control what happens when you split a table:

- **Continue question numbering**: specifies whether the numbering of the second part of the table continues the sequence of the questions in the first part of the table or starts a new sequence at top level. For example:
  - Ticked: the table 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, split in the middle becomes 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3, 3.4
  - Cleared: the table 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, split in the middle becomes 3.1, 3.2 and 4.1, 4.2
- **Remove question table text**: specifies whether (option cleared) or not (option ticked) the table text at the top of the table is added to the top of the second part of the split table.

Question tables of multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice questions that have **With other** ticked have an additional **Other width** control, which allows you to set the width of the 'other' edit boxes in the table.

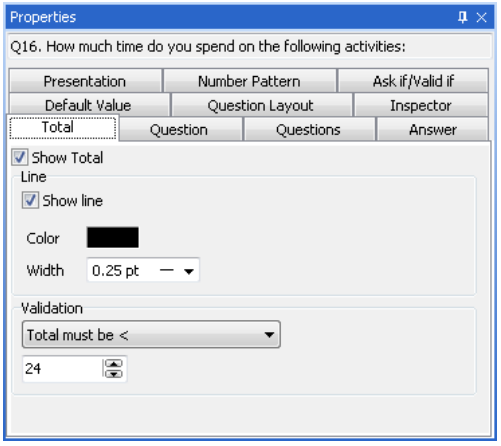
For question tables, choose:

- **Use variable height for questions** to make the height of question rows adapt to the height of individual questions in the table automatically; otherwise the height of all questions in the table is kept the same. In both cases you can adjust them manually if required.

If you adjust the layout of questions and question tables using the Properties sidebar, the question stays in automatic layout mode.

The Total tab

There is a Total tab in the Properties sidebar for numeric question tables.



- **Show Total** specifies whether a total row should be added to the table.

In the Line group of settings:

- **Show Line** specifies whether a line should be drawn between the questions and the total row
- **Colour** specifies the colour of the line
- **Width** specifies the thickness of the line.

The Validation group of controls allows you to add a validation condition on the total value:

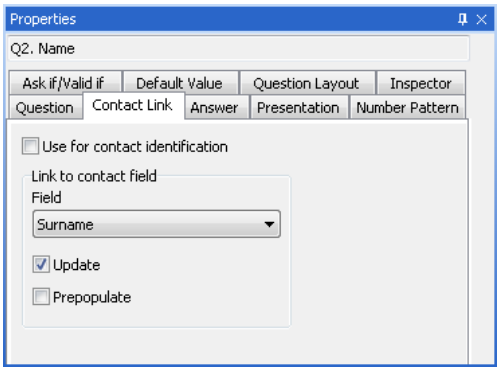
- The condition drop-down list box specifies the condition (for example, Total must equal, Total must be <)
- The value box(es) sets the value(s) used for the condition.

The Contact Link tab

There is a Contact Link tab in the Properties sidebar for text questions. You use the controls on the tab to link the text question to a field in your Address Book. Then when you use the Invitation Wizard to invite respondents to complete a web survey or to print a paper survey:

- the linked text question can be filled in (prepopulated) with the corresponding value from the Address Book
- the response can be used to update the Address Book field with the answer given by the respondent

- responses to an invitation to fill in a paper-based survey can be tracked.



- **Use for contact identification** specifies that this question should be used to hold a unique code created by KeyPoint to identify the respondent. This is used for tracking responses to a paper survey and to link the responses to a paper survey back to the Address Book entry when the returned survey is entered or scanned into a KeyPoint response.

  Note that if you want to track responses to a paper-based survey you will need to create one, and only one, text question with **Use for contact identification** selected. Respondents should not change the identification code, so the question should be marked, for example, as 'For office use only'.

  Web survey responses are automatically recognised by KeyPoint so **Use for contact identification** is not relevant for web surveys. This means that if you are carrying out a mixed-mode survey (paper and web), you should hide the contact identification question on the web survey – tick **Hide on Web/Email** on the Inspector tab.

In the Link to contact field group of settings:

- **Field** specifies the Address Book field to be linked to the question – if a field is selected, at least one of the following two tick boxes must be selected
- **Update** specifies that the Address Book field should be automatically changed to the answer given in the answer when the response is entered
- **Prepopulate** specifies that the question should be filled in with the corresponding value from the Address Book when a web survey is viewed by the respondent or a paper survey is printed.

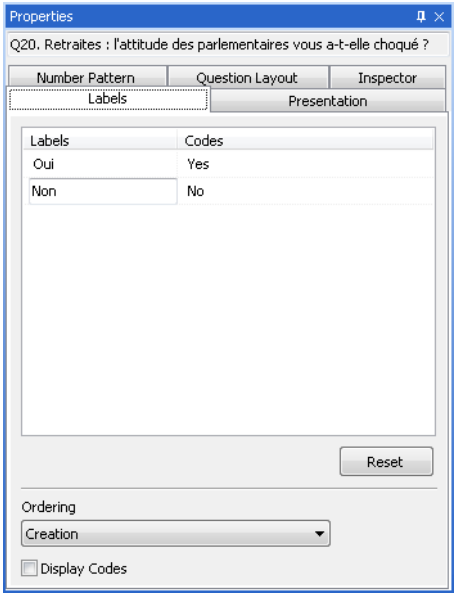
When a text question is linked to a contact field or used for contact identification it is marked in the design workspace by an Address Book icon :

See ***Using the Invitations Wizard for a paper-based survey***, page 237, or ***Promoting a web survey – sending invitations***, page 319, for how to use the Invitations Wizard.

The Labels tab

There is a Labels tab in the Properties sidebar for multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice questions when a copy form is selected. The Labels tab enables you to change the text labelling the various answer options. This enables you, for example, to have different language versions of the survey on different copy forms.

> You can change the Codes used to identify the answer options in the KeyPoint responses database on the master form, but not on copy forms.



To set the label text appearing for an answer on the selected copy form:

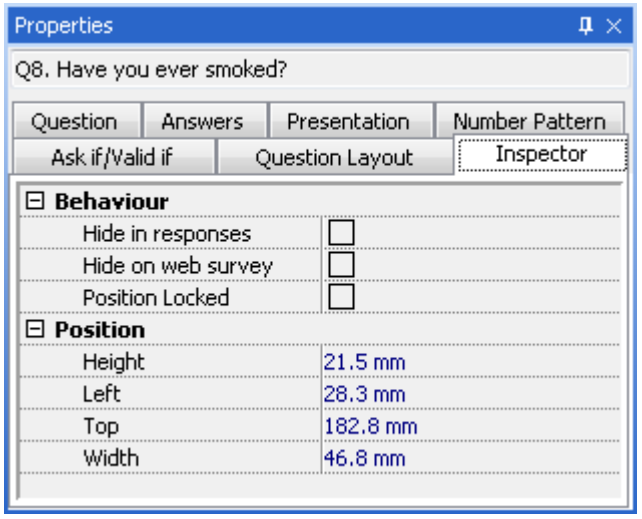
1. Click in the required cell in the Labels column.
2. Edit the text as required.
3. Choose the order to present the options. You can choose from the following options:
   - **Creation**: the answers will be presented as in the Design form
   - **Alphabetical**: the answers will be presented in alphabetical order
   - **Rotate**: the answers will be presented in the same ordering as in the Design form but each time the web form is displayed or a new Response form is created the starting point will rotate through the options – for example, abcde, bcdea, cdeab, deabc …
   - **Flip**: the answers will be presented alternately in the same ordering as in the Design form and then the reverse ordering – for example, abcde, edcba, abcde, edcba …
   - **Randomise**: the answers will be presented in random order each time the web form is displayed or a new Response form is created.

One reason for displaying the options in different orders is to avoid any systematic bias in the responses – for example, respondents may tend to choose earlier options. You may want to use this feature in the Responses workspace if you are carrying out a telephone survey.

4 Tick **Display Codes** to use the Codes instead of the Labels for the form.

The Inspector tab

There is an Inspector tab in the Properties sidebar for all types of question and question table.



The controls in the picture appear for all types of question and question table, and on master and copy forms: see later in this section for additional controls that appear for questions within question tables and for questions and question tables on copy forms.

In the Behaviour group of settings:

- **Hide in responses** specifies whether the question or question table will be hidden or shown in the Responses workspace and Data Entry Module – this can be useful, for example, if there is a question you want to appear on a paper survey but not when the survey is used in a Data Entry Module in a kiosk.
- **Hide on web survey** specifies whether the question or question table will be hidden or shown on a web survey generated from the form
- **Position Locked** specifies whether you can drag the question or question table, or any of its components, to move or reshape it (you can move the question or table using the **Left** and **Top** controls in the Inspector tab even if **Position Locked** is selected).

The Position group of controls allows precise control over the position and shape of a question by allowing you to enter the exact positions relative to the edge of the page:

- The **Height** and **Width** boxes specify the height and width of the object's frame
- The **Left** and **Top** boxes specify the distance of the object from the left-hand side of the paper and the top of the paper, respectively.

The Inspector tab is also used to make settings for questions and question tables on copy forms that appear on tabs in the master form that are not displayed for copy forms. These settings include:

- **Hint** (the same as on the Question tab)
- **Printable** (the same as on the Question tab).

Properties of other objects

You can display the Properties sidebar for other objects on a Design form; the following sections describe the tabs that appear.

Inspector tab

The Properties sidebar for all objects has an Inspector tab. In all cases, the Inspector tab has the following controls:

- **Hide in responses** specifies whether the object will be hidden or shown in the Responses workspace and Data Entry Module – this can be useful, for example, if there is a question you want to appear on a paper survey but not when the survey is used in a Data Entry Module in a kiosk.
- **Hide on web survey** specifies whether the object will be hidden or shown on a web survey generated from the form
- **Position Locked** specifies whether you can drag the object to move or reshape it (you can move or reshape the object using the Position controls in the Inspector tab even if **Position Locked** is selected).
- Position controls specifying the exact position and shape of the object
- A **Display name** edit box containing the name used to identify the object in the Page Manager
- A **Printable** tick box specifying whether the object should be printed
- A **Hint** text box allowing you to enter text that will appear in a tooltip when the pointer is moved over the object in a web or response form.

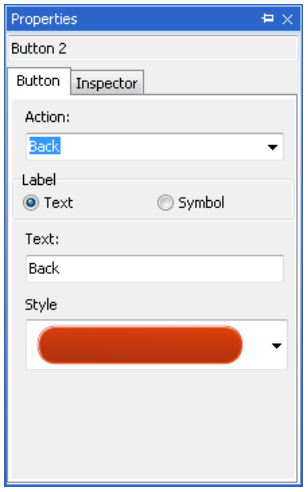
In addition, the following controls appear on the Inspector tab for:

- Text objects:
  - **Is HTML** specifies whether the text in the object should be interpreted as HTML code for web surveys
- Line, column line and routing line objects:
  - **Line colour** specifies the colour of the line
  - **Line width** specifies the width of the line
- Picture objects:
  - **Description** is an optional comment documenting the picture
  - **Transparent** specifies that any parts of the picture using the 'transparent' colour will be clear so that you can see any objects beneath it – see ***Making a picture 'transparent'***, 180, for details
  - **Maintain picture aspect ratio** specifies whether the aspect ratio is fixed when you resize the picture (this only has an effect if **Scale to fit** is ticked)
  - **Scale to fit** specifies whether you can resize the picture
  - **Picture** displays a browse button when selected allowing you to change the picture file shown in the object.

- Navigation button:
  - **Description** a comment documenting the button
  - **Maintain picture aspect ratio** specifies whether the aspect ratio is fixed when you resize the button
- Progress bar:
  - **Maintain picture aspect ratio** specifies whether the aspect ratio is fixed when you resize the progress bar
- Preprinted barcodes
  - **Display Code** specifies whether to show or hide the human-readable version of the data below the barcode
- OLE objects:
  - **Description** is an optional comment documenting the object
  - **OleObject** displays a browse button when selected allowing you to change the OLE object file in the object
  - **Scale to fit** specifies whether the object is stretched/shrunk when it is resized.
- Question number object:
  - **Auto Renumber** specifies whether the number should be updated automatically
  - **Is HTML** specifies whether the text in the object should be interpreted as HTML code for web surveys.

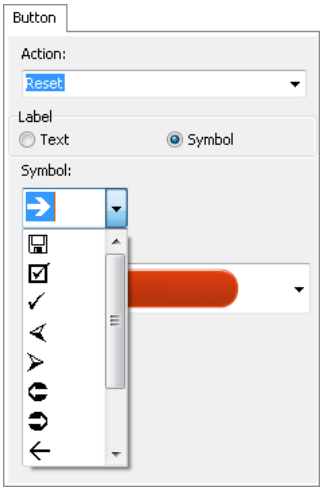
Button tab

The Properties sidebar for a navigation button has a button tab:



The picture shows the Button tab for a text button; the label and Text/Symbol controls do not appear when an image button is selected.

The controls in the Button tab are exactly the same as in the Button Wizard (see ***Adding navigation buttons***, page 184) except that if you select **Symbol**, the Text text box is replaced by a **Symbol** drop-down list box:



Choosing a **Symbol** from the Properties sidebar is equivalent to entering the corresponding character as the **Text** and setting the font to Wingdings in the Format Palette sidebar.

Progress bar tab

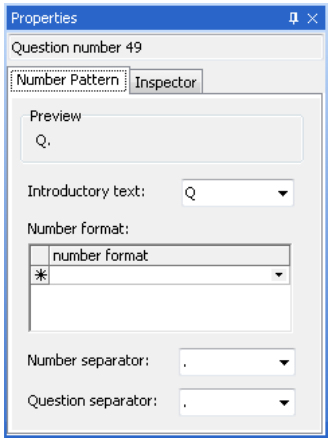
The Properties sidebar for a Progress bar has a Progress bar tab. The only control in the Progress bar tab is a style drop-down list box allowing you to change the style of the Progress bar – the options are exactly the same as in the Button Wizard when you add a progress bar (see ***Adding navigation buttons***, page 184).

Line tab

The Properties sidebar for a graphic line has a Line tab allowing you to set the colour and width of the line. You can also set these properties for the line using the Format Palette sidebar: see page 151 for details.

Number Pattern tab

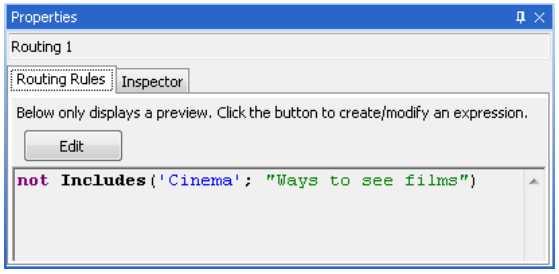
The Properties sidebar for a Question number object has a Number Pattern tab.



The controls on this tab also appear on the Number Pattern tab for a question – see ***The Number Pattern tab***, page 203, for details.

Routing Rules tab

The Properties sidebar for a routing line has a Routing Rules tab, which allows you to view and edit the routing rule in exactly the same way as in the Routing Rules dialog box – see ***Editing routing rules***, page 194, for details.



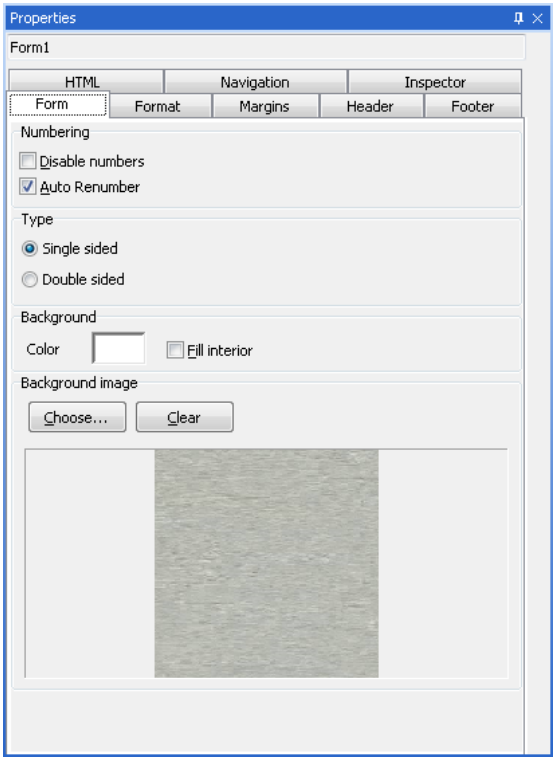
Form properties

The Properties sidebar for the form has Form, Margins, Format, Header, Footer and Inspector tabs. It also has an HTML tab if you have selected **CamSp script** or **Your web server** in the Web Settings page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu) as the survey Response method (it is not displayed if you have selected surveyserver).

You can display the Properties sidebar for the form by:

- Selecting **Form**, **Header**, **Footer**, or **HTML Settings** (Form menu) to open it at the appropriate tab
- Right-clicking on the background and selecting **Edit properties**
- Clicking on the form background if the Properties sidebar is pinned.

Form tab



To hide or show all question numbers:

Click the **Disable numbers** tick box – the box is ticked when question numbers are hidden.

You can override the **Disable numbers** setting for an individual question using the **Disable question number** setting in the Number Pattern tab (see page 203) of the Properties sidebar for the question.

However, if you tick or clear **Disable numbers** in the Form tab again, it will remove any overrides for individual questions.

To set auto renumbering on or off:

Click the **Auto Renumber** tick box – the box is ticked when auto renumbering is on. See ***Renumbering questions***, page 169, for more information about renumbering questions.

To set the Type of form:

Choose whether you want to print the survey **Single sided** or **Double sided**.

If you choose **Double sided**, the design form will have separate master pages for odd and even pages so you can format them differently.

To set a background colour for the form:

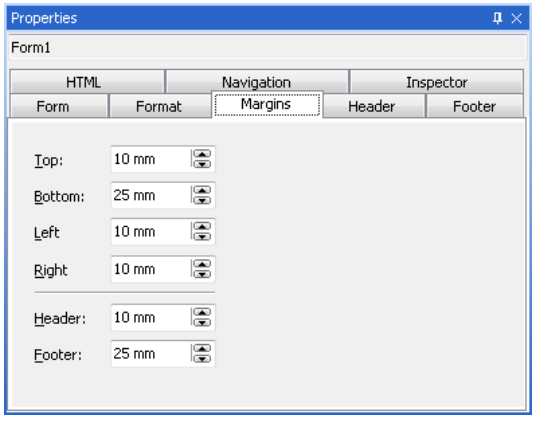
1. Click the **Fill interior** tick box to select it.
2. Click the **Colour** button to display a standard Windows colour dialog box so that you can select the background colour.
3. Select the required colour and click **OK**.

To choose a background image for the form:

1. Click the **Choose** button.
2. In the Open dialog box, browse to the folder containing the image you want to use, and select the image.
3. Click **Open** to place the image on the form background. The image will be tiled if necessary to fill the background area.

To remove the background image, click **Clear**.

Margins tab

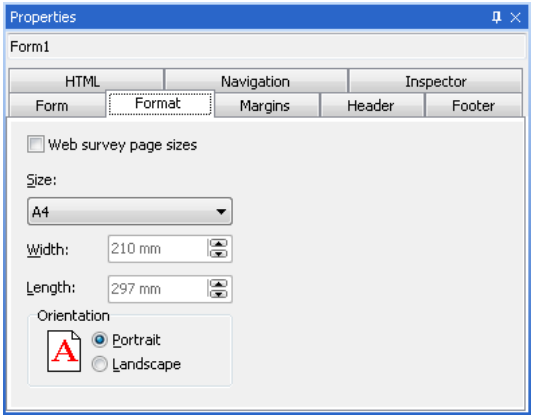


To set the margins around the sides of the form:

Enter the required sizes in the boxes.

You can also make these settings using **Page Setup** (File menu) with the form selected.

Format tab

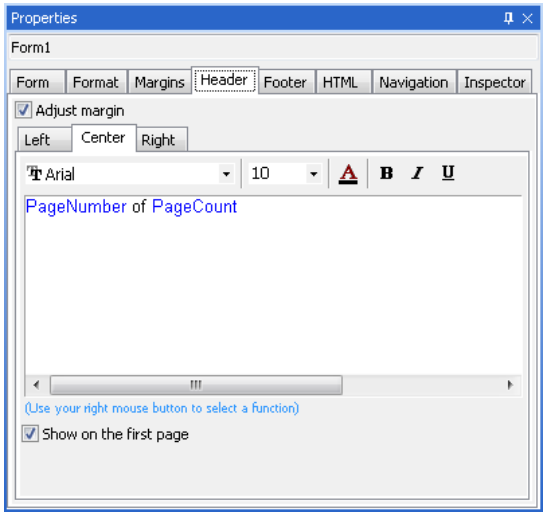


To set the size of the form:

1. Tick **Web survey page sizes** if you want to use the form to design a survey for the web – the **Size** drop-down list box will show suitable sizes in pixels and the **Orientation** controls will be hidden.
2. From the **Size** drop-down list box, choose one of the default sizes or choose **User Defined Size** and enter the required sizes in the **Width** and **Length** boxes.
3. For a paper-based form, choose the required Orientation.

You can also make these settings using **Page Setup** (File menu) with the form selected.

Header and Footer tabs



Select **Adjust margin** if you want the top/bottom margins adjusted so that the header/footer fits within the margin.

Select **Show on the first page** if you want the header/footer to appear on the first page of the survey.

There are three tabs allowing you to enter text to appear at the left, centre and right of the header or footer.

To insert a field showing the date, time, page number, total number of pages or survey title, or the result of calculating an expression:

1. Right-click at the point in the text that you want to insert the field to pop up a menu.
2. Choose the field that you want to insert from the menu, or **Advanced** to display the **Calculation** dialog box so that you can enter an expression (see Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***, for details).

   If you insert more than one field, remember to insert a space between the fields.

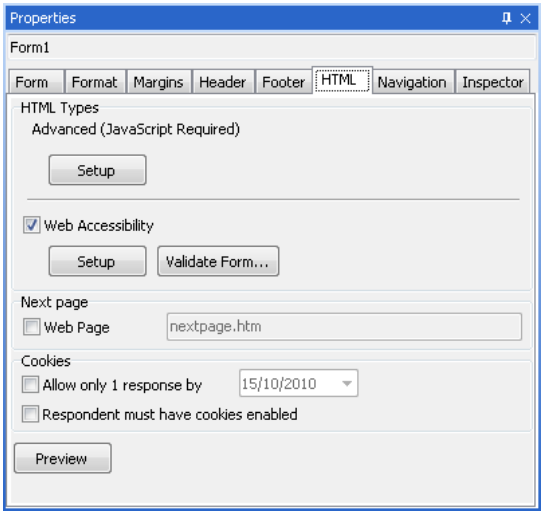
To set the text font, size, colour and style:

1. Select the text for which you want to change the properties in the text box.
2. Press the relevant button or select the required option from the relevant drop-down list.

You can also make these settings using **Page Setup** (File menu) with the form selected.

HTML

The HTML tab is only displayed if you have selected **CamSp script** or **Your web server** in the Web Settings page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu) as the survey Response method (it is not displayed if you have selected surveyserver). The HTML tab sets properties that will be used to build a web survey from the form if you select **Show as HTML** (Form menu).



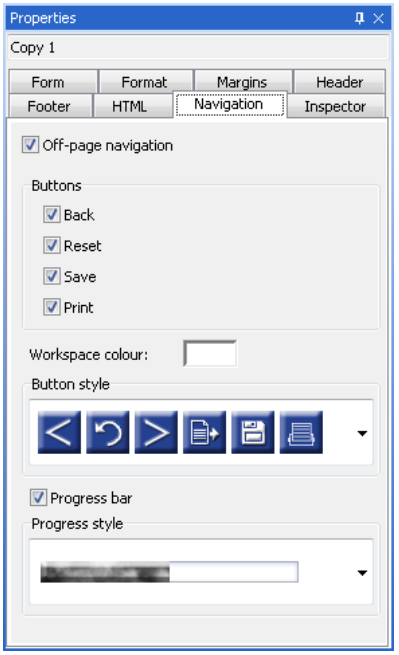
On this tab:

- HTML Types **Setup** displays the Advanced HTML Options dialog box so that you can set properties controlling the behaviour and appearance of the web survey – see ***Setting advanced HTML options***, page 310, for more information.
- **Web Accessibility** specifies that a Web Accessibility version of the survey should be created (see ***Web accessibility***, page 312):
  - **Setup** displays the Web Accessibility HTML Options dialog box so that you can specify properties of the Web Accessibility survey – see ***Creating and using Web Accessibility surveys***, page 313
  - **Validate Form** checks whether the form design conforms to the Web Accessibility Guidelines. It is the same as choosing **Validate for Web Accessibility** (Form menu) – see ***Validating a form for web accessibility***, page 313.
- **Next page** specifies whether a custom page is to be displayed when the respondent has completed and submitted the survey, and the name of the HTML file containing the page.
- The Cookies group specifies whether respondents should be prevented from making more than one response:
  - **Allow only 1 response by** specifies that respondents should be prevented from making more than one response. Since cookies are used to prevent users responding more than once, and because cookies must have an expiry date, you must also select an expiry date.
  - Respondents will only be prevented from making more than one return if the use of cookies is enabled in their browser. If it isn't, they will not be prevented from sending multiple replies. If you want to impose a

more rigorous control, you can select **Respondent must have cookies enabled**. However, this will prevent them completing any response if cookies are disabled. You will need to decide on the balance between preventing people sending multiple responses and the risk that some may be prevented from sending any response.

- **Preview** displays a preview window showing how the web survey will appear, but also allowing you to generate the files ready to be uploaded to your server and invite respondents to fill in the survey. It is the same as choosing **Show as HTML** (Form menu) – see ***Previewing and publishing a web survey***, page 316.

Navigation



The picture shows the Navigation tab for a non-surveyserver web form. For a surveyserver web form or a non-web form, the only control on the tab is the **Off-page navigation** tick box.

For non-surveyserver web surveys, the Navigation tab provides an alternative to the Button Wizard (see ***Adding off-page navigation buttons to a web survey***, page 311) for setting off-page navigation – if you have used the Button Wizard to set off-page navigation, the Navigation tab will reflect the settings you made in the wizard.

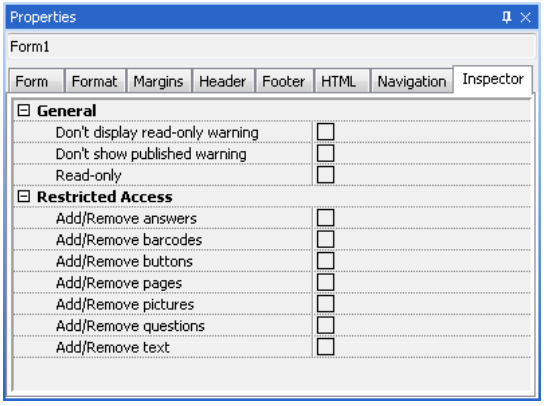
On this tab:

- **Off-page navigation**:
  - web form: selects whether to place off-page navigation buttons in the workspace area (you can choose where to put the buttons in surveyserver; if you are not using surveyserver, they will appear below the page).

- other forms: when Off-page navigation is ticked, the Page Navigator will always be displayed in the Responses workspace when **Page by Page** (View menu) is selected; when it is not ticked, you can choose whether to show the Page Navigator – see ***Viewing responses page by page***, page 254, for more details.

- The tick boxes in the Buttons group select which navigation buttons to include.
- The **Workspace colour** button displays a colour picker for setting the colour of the workspace area around the survey page when the survey is displayed in a browser.
- **Button style** sets the style of the buttons.
- **Progress bar** includes a progress bar showing how far, in terms of pages, the respondent has progressed through the survey.
- **Progress style** sets the style of the progress bar.

Inspector



Note that the settings apply to the selected form only, not the survey as a whole.

On this tab:

- **Don't display read-only warning** controls whether a warning dialog box is displayed when a user tries to change a form design that has been made read-only.
- **Don't show published warning** controls whether a dialog box is displayed after you have printed a form or used the Invitation Manager for the form asking if you want to make the form read-only.
- **Read-only** controls whether users can make changes to the form design

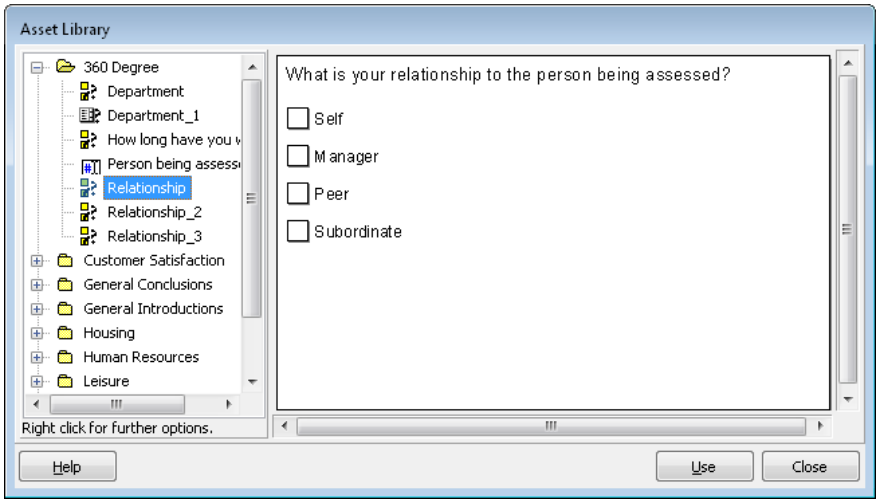
If you are going to use a scanner to input responses, it is very important to ensure that no changes are made to the form after the survey has been printed, since KeyPoint uses the design form to determine where to read the answers from the scanned forms and to match the answers to the questions – any changes to the design after the survey has been printed are likely to cause errors when the responses are input.

- **Add/Remove …** controls whether the user can add or remove the named items in the form.

The Asset Library

The Asset Library is a database of prepared survey components. The default library supplied with KeyPoint contains a selection of questions, introductions and conclusions. You can also use the Asset Library to store your own questions, introductions and conclusions, but also many other types of KeyPoint object including question tables, graphics, OLE objects and even pages. You can add items from the Asset Library when you use the New Survey Wizard to create a new survey, or at any time later when you are using the Design workspace.

Items are stored in the Asset Library in several different categories, such as Demographics, General Introductions and General Conclusions; these are represented by folder icons in the Asset Library.



To open the Asset Library, either:

Select **Library** (Tools menu).

Or, while you are creating a new survey:

Click the **Library** button in the Survey Design Wizard.

Using an item from the Asset Library

To use a question from the Asset Library:

1. Right-click in the library browser (left-hand) pane and choose **Apply active style** to decide whether to add items in their own style (the formatting used when they were added to the Asset Library) or in the currently active style.
2. Double-click the **category** in the left-hand pane in which the item is stored or click the **plus sign** alongside it.
3. The category expands to show the items stored in it.
4. Select the item you want to use.

5 Either:

Click the **Use** button to close the Asset Library and place the item after the last object in the Design form.

Or:

Right-click and select **Use Question** from the menu to add the item after the last object in the Design form without closing the Asset Library.

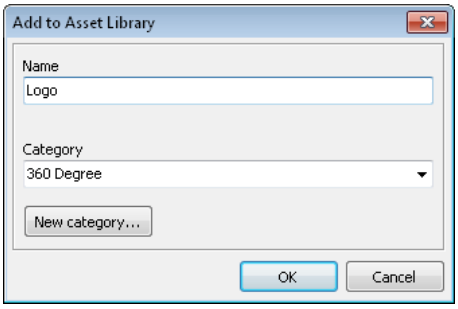
Adding an item to the Asset Library

You can add most types of KeyPoint object to the Asset Library, including questions, question tables, text, graphics and OLE objects; you can also add a complete page to the Asset Library. You can add items to the Asset Library directly from the Design workspace using a context menu command or by using copy and paste.

To add an item to the Asset Library directly from the Design workspace:

1 Right-click on the item and choose **Add to Asset Library** or to add a page, right-click in the background of the page and choose **Add current page to Asset Library**.

The Add to Asset Library dialog box will be displayed:



2 Edit the name that will be used to identify the object in the library. The name used to identify an item within a category must be unique in that category, but you can use the same name for items in different categories.

3 Choose a category for the object, or, if you want to create a new category for the object, click **New category** to display the New category dialog box and enter the name for a new category.

4 Press **OK** to add the object to the selected category.

To add an item to the Asset Library using copy and paste:

1 Copy the object you want to add by right-clicking it and selecting **Copy**, or by selecting the question and pressing **Ctrl+C** on the keyboard.

2 Open the Asset Library.

3 Right-click the **category** where you want the item to be stored and select **Add question** from the menu. Alternatively, to replace an existing library item with the item you copied from the form, right-click in the category on the item that you want to replace and select **Replace**.

4. Type a name for the item in the left-hand pane and press **Return** to confirm the name.
5. Press **Close** to close the Asset Library.

Managing the Asset Library

In the Asset Library you can create, rename and delete categories and items. You can also move or copy items between categories.

Adding a new category

To add a new category to the Asset Library:

1. Right-click anywhere in the left pane.
2. Select **Add category**.
3. Type the name you want to give to the category and press **Return** to confirm the name. (If you leave a category empty, KeyPoint will not save it when you close the Asset Library.)

Renaming an item

To rename an item in the Asset Library:

1. Right-click the item you want to rename.
2. Select **Rename**.
3. Type the name you want to give it and press **Return** to confirm the name. The name used to identify an item within a category must be unique in that category, but you can use the same name for items in different categories.

Deleting categories and items

To delete a category or item from the Asset Library:

1. Right-click the item or category.
2. Select **Delete**.

   A confirmation dialog box will be displayed.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete the item or category.

Moving an item between categories

To move an item from one category to another in the Asset Library:

1. Click the item you want to move.
2. Drag the item to its new category.

Combining categories

To combine two categories:

Drag the first category and drop it on the second category.

KeyPoint adds all the items from the first category to the second category and deletes the first category name.

Distributing the survey

Once you're happy with the survey, you can distribute it:

- on paper, for example, by mail
- electronically using the internet.

The remaining sections of this chapter describe how to distribute paper-based surveys; see Chapters 11, ***Web Surveys***, and 12, ***surveyserver***, for details of how to distribute web surveys.

> You can also use KeyPoint to carry out a survey using the Responses workspace or the Data Entry module directly – see the following chapter for details. Examples of direct-entry surveys include telephone surveys, survey kiosks and the use of hand-held devices by interviewers.

However, whichever method you use, before you distribute the survey you should first check it to make sure that:

- All spelling and grammar is correct (use the KeyPoint spellchecker to help with this: see ***The KeyPoint Spellchecker***, page 134)
- The question instructions are correct, clear and unambiguous
- The layout is clear and attractive.

You should give copies of the survey to experts for their comments. You should also administer the survey to a group from the target population. This will help you identify problem areas, such as unclear instructions.

Chapter 6, ***Introducing Surveys***, contains more advice and suggestions on survey design.

When you distribute the survey you can choose to use the Invitations Wizard. This enables you to:

- select the people to be sent the survey from the Address Book
- keep track of responses to see who has and has not replied yet
- fill in (prepopulate) text questions linked to fields in the Address Book with values held in the Address Book (mail merge)
- automatically update linked Address Book fields with the answers given in the returned survey.

See ***Using the Invitations Wizard for a paper-based survey***, page 237, for details. For electronic distribution, the Invitations Wizard also enables you to send emails inviting the selected people to complete the survey.

Previewing the survey before you print it

To preview the survey:

1. Select **Print Preview** (File menu).
2. Click the **Prior Page**, **Next Page**, **First Page** and **Last Page** buttons to navigate back and forth through the survey.

3 Click the **Print** button if you want to print the survey, or click the **Close** button to return to the form.

Printing the survey

This section shows you how to print a survey directly on a printer: see ***Using a commercial printer***, next section, and ***Printing to PDF***, page 235, for how to print to a PostScript or PDF file.

You can also print surveys using the Invitations Wizard – see ***Using the Invitations Wizard for a paper-based survey***, page 237, for details.

To print the survey:

1 Select **Print** (File menu) to display the Print dialog box.

2 In the Print dialog box, accept or change the printer name. Click the **Properties** button if you want to make adjustments to the printer settings.

3 Make sure the **Print to file** tick box is cleared.

4 Specify the print range and the number of copies.

5 Click the **OK** button.

6 A dialog will be displayed asking if you want the form to be made 'read only' to prevent any changes being made to it. Click **Yes** to make the form read only; click **No** to leave the form editable.

It is particularly important to ensure that there are no changes made to the design after the survey has been printed if the returned forms are going to be input using a scanner as KeyPoint uses the design form to determine where the answers should be read from the scanned forms and how they should be matched to the questions. Any changes made to the design after the surveys have been printed are likely to cause errors when the responses are input. You can change the read-only status of the form using the Inspector tab in the Properties sidebar for the form.

Using a commercial printer

If you are distributing a survey on paper, and you need a large number of copies, you should consider using a commercial printing service. This may be less expensive than you think, especially if they use a system such as Xerox Docutech, which is designed for print runs that are relatively small in commercial terms, and prints to a resolution of 600dpi, the same as a typical office laser printer.

Print jobs are delivered to commercial printers as files: for example, as email attachments. You can send a PDF (Portable Document Format) or a PostScript file, created by a PostScript printer driver. Before you create either type of file, you should do the following:

- ☐ check and proof-read the survey very thoroughly
- ☐ ensure that any pictures included in the survey have a resolution suitable for the printer to be used.

Also, if you want to send a PostScript file, you will need to:

- ☐ obtain and install a suitable PostScript printer driver; the printing service you plan to use will advise you on this if necessary, and you can obtain most printer drivers free of charge from the printer manufacturers' websites.

KeyPoint supports the production of PDF files using the KeyPoint PDF Printer driver – see the next section for details.

To create a PostScript printer file:

1. Select **Print** (File menu) to display the Print dialog box.
2. From the drop-down Printer Name list, select the PostScript printer driver you want to use. Click the **Properties** button if you want to make adjustments to the printer settings. (You should consult the printing service you are using for advice on what printer settings to use.)
3. Click the **Print to file** tick box, and click **OK**.
4. In the Print to File dialog box, choose a folder to save the file in, give the file a name, and click **OK**.
5. A dialog will be displayed asking if you want the form to be made 'read only' to prevent any changes being made to it. Click **Yes** to make the form read only; click **No** to leave the form editable.

It is particularly important to ensure that there are no changes made to the design after the survey has been printed if the returned forms are going to be input using a scanner, as KeyPoint uses the design form to determine where the answers should be read from the scanned forms and how they should be matched to the questions. Any changes made to the design after the surveys have been printed are likely to cause errors when the responses are input. You can change the read-only status of the form using the Inspector tab in the Properties sidebar for the form.

Printing to PDF

When you install KeyPoint, the KeyPoint PDF Printer driver (provided by PDF-XChange 4) is also installed automatically so that you can output surveys (and responses and presentations) in PDF (Portable Document Format). PDF documents can be viewed and printed using Adobe's Acrobat Reader program, which runs on many different types of computer. PDF is very widely used, and many applications install Acrobat Reader, so most people will be able to read and print documents you send them in PDF format without taking any special action. However, if they don't already have Acrobat Reader, it can be downloaded free of charge from the Adobe website.

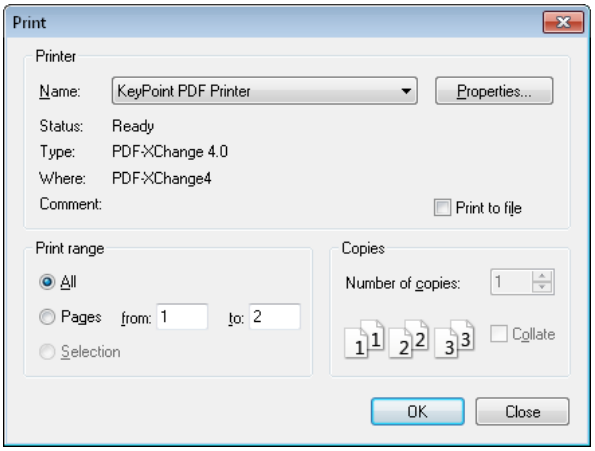
> **KeyPoint PDF Printer** will appear in the printer list when you print documents from KeyPoint, but not for any other applications on the PC.

Printing to PDF is especially useful if you want your output to be printed by a commercial printer – see the preceding section.

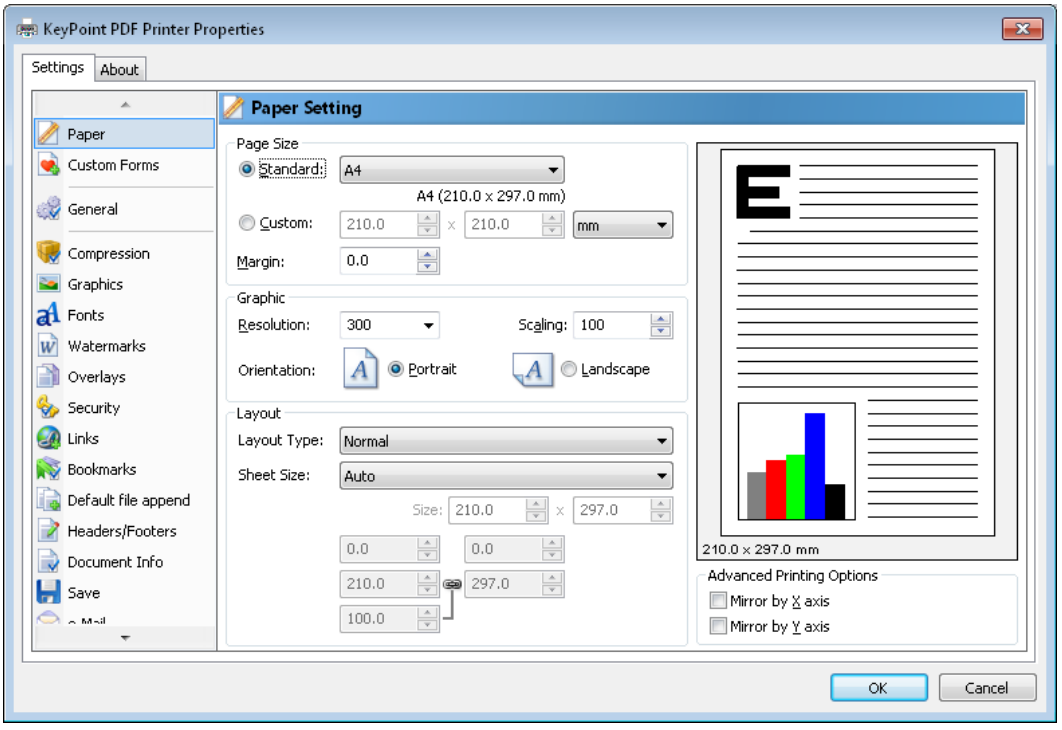
To print a KeyPoint form to PDF:

1. Select **Print** (File menu) to display the Print dialog box.

2 In the Print dialog box, select **KeyPoint PDF Printer** from the **Name** drop-down list box:



3 Click **Properties** to display the KeyPoint PDF Printer Properties dialog box:



This dialog box has a large number of settings allowing you to fine-tune the way the PDF is created. The settings are arranged in groups, which are displayed in the right-hand panel when you click on the menu

of options down the left-hand side. For help in using the dialog box, click on the **About** tab and then click on the **Help** button.

- It is important to know how the Save options in the KeyPoint PDF Printer Properties dialog box control are set, since this controls what will happen when you click **Print** in the Print Preview to save the form as a PDF file – see the Help for the **Save** panel for details
- Unless you are sure that the people you are sending the PDF files have copies of *all* the fonts you have used, you should ensure that the **Embed All Fonts** tick box is ticked in the Fonts panel
- If you are creating the PDF to send to a commercial printer, you should consult them for advice on what printer settings to use.

4. When you have set the KeyPoint PDF Printer properties, click the **OK** button to confirm your settings and return to the Print dialog box.
5. In the Print dialog box, specify the print range and the number of copies. You do not need to tick **Print to file** when KeyPoint PDF Printer is selected as the printer – the output is saved automatically as a PDF file.
6. Click **OK** to print the form.
7. By default, a dialog box will be displayed asking if you want the form to be made 'read only' to prevent any changes being made to it. Click **Yes** to make the form read only; click **No** to leave the form editable.

It is particularly important to ensure that there are no changes made to the design after the survey has been printed if the returned forms are going to be input using a scanner, as KeyPoint uses the design form to determine where the answers should be read from the scanned forms and how they should be matched to the questions. Any changes made to the design after the surveys have been printed are likely to cause errors when the responses are input. You can change the read-only status of the form and choose whether to display the warning dialog box using the Inspector tab in the Properties sidebar for the form – see ***Inspector***, page 229.

Using the Invitations Wizard for a paper-based survey

The previous sections showed you how to print a number of identical surveys. The following sections show you how to use the Invitations Wizard to print:

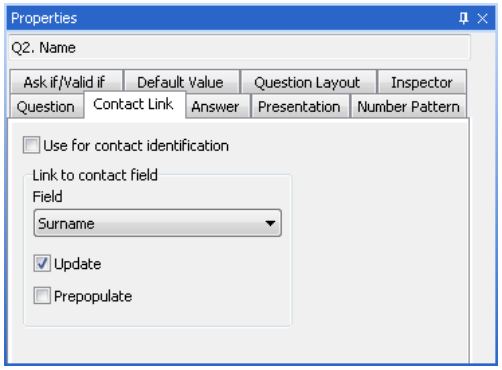
- surveys customised for individual recipients in your address book (see ***The Address Book***, page 244, for more information about the Address Book). In order to do this, you will need to link one or more text questions in the survey to fields in the Address Book – see the following section, ***Creating a contact link in a paper-based survey***, for details.
- surveys with a unique identifier allowing you to track responses and/or automatically update the Address Book when the surveys are returned. The unique identifier can be either:
  - a special text question, which will be printed with the unique identifier as its answer – see the following section, ***Creating a contact link in a paper-based survey***, for details.

  Or, if you are using the KeyPoint Scanning Module to input responses:
  - a preprinted barcode – see ***Preprinted barcodes***, page 181, for how to add preprinted barcodes to a survey.

The following section describes how to link questions to your address book and create a unique identifier question for tracking; if you are using a preprinted barcode as the unique identifier for use with the KeyPoint Scanning Module and you do not want to make any links to your address book, you can skip the next section and go straight to ***Printing surveys***, page 239.

Creating a contact link in a paper-based survey

In order to use the Invitations Wizard to print customised surveys for individual recipients in your address book, you must link one or more text questions in the survey to the Address Book. You do this using the Contact Link tab in the Properties sidebar:



To link a text question to a field in the Address Book for mail merge and/or automatic updating:

1. Select the question on the form in the Design workspace.
2. Display the Contact Link tab in the Properties sidebar.
3. Choose the required Address Book field from the **Field** drop-down list box.

   If a field is selected, at least one of the tick boxes in the next two steps must be selected – you can tick both if required.
4. Tick **Update** if you want the Address Book automatically updated with the answer given to the question when the returned survey is entered into a new response (by scanning or manually in the Responses workspace) – you will be asked to confirm that you want to make the change. In order for the Address Book to be automatically updated, the survey form must also have a question linking the respondent to the invitation – see the next set of instructions.
5. Tick **Prepopulate** if you want the question filled in with the values in the linked Address Book field for the selected respondents when the surveys are printed using the Invitations Wizard.

> You can tick both **Update** and **Prepopulate** if required – the link to the Address Book has no effect if neither is ticked.

If you want to track responses and/or automatically update the Address Book when the surveys are returned, KeyPoint must be able to identify the respondent. There are two ways of doing this:

- you can include one (and only one) identification question on the survey – see the instructions at the end of this section.
- If you are using the KeyPoint Scanning Module to scan in the returned surveys, you can place a preprinted barcode on the survey – see ***Preprinted barcodes***, page 181, for how to add preprinted barcodes to a survey.

When you print the surveys using the Invitations Wizard, the identification question or barcode will be filled in with a unique identifier so that when the survey is returned KeyPoint can link it back to the invitation and the contact's entry in the Address Book.

To create an identifier question:

1. Add a text question to the survey form. Respondents should not change the identifier placed in the question when it is printed, so it should be marked, for example, as 'For office use only'.
2. Select the question and display the Contact Link tab in the Properties sidebar.
3. Tick **Use for contact identification**. Web survey responses are automatically recognised by KeyPoint, so **Use for contact identification** has no use for web surveys. This means that if you are carrying out a mixed-mode survey (paper and electronic), you should hide the contact identification question on the web survey – tick **Hide on Web Survey** on the Inspector tab.

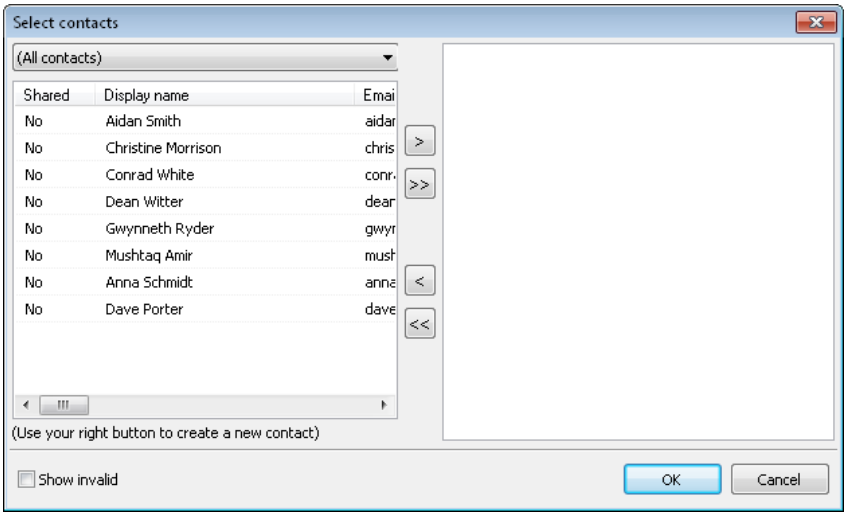
Printing surveys

You can use the Invitations Wizard to print surveys with the respondent's name, etc, taken from your address book. You can also include a unique identifier in the form of a question or a barcode so that the respondent can be identified when the response is input or scanned. Alternatively, you can include an anonymous barcode, which identifies the response for tracking purposes but is not linked to your Address Book. See the previous section for how to link surveys to your Address Book, and ***Preprinted barcodes***, page 181, for how to add preprinted barcodes to a survey.

To print surveys using the Invitations Wizard:

1. Select **Invite** (Tools menu) to start the Invitations Wizard.
2. Click **Next** in the introductory step page, if it is displayed.
3. Tick **Paper** in the Invitation type page, and click **Next** to display the next page.

   The Select contacts dialog box will be displayed automatically:



   The left-hand pane shows the contacts in your Address Book; the right-hand pane will show the contacts you have selected for this survey mailing.

If you right-click in the left-hand pane, a context menu allows you to add new contacts to the Address Book, delete a contact from the Address Book, change a contact's properties and choose which groups a contact belongs to. For more information on these operations, see ***The Address Book***, page 244.

4 If you want to print unique but anonymous survey forms:

a Click **OK**.

b Select **Anonymous**.

c Set the **Number of Unique Responses** required.

d Click **Next** to display the Save Invitation Details page.

> The unique identifier takes the form of a special text question (see previous section, ***Creating a contact link in a paper-based survey***) or preprinted barcode (see ***Preprinted barcodes***, page 181, for how to add preprinted barcodes to a survey). KeyPoint will only be able to track anonymous surveys with preprinted barcodes if you scan the returned surveys into KeyPoint using the KeyPoint Scanning module to read the barcode.

Otherwise, to select respondents from your address book:

a Select **Show invalid** if you want to show contacts that have been marked as invalid (see ***Adding a contact to the KeyPoint Address Book manually***, page 245, for how to mark contacts as invalid). Invalid contacts will be shown with a horizontal line through them in the list.

b If you have defined groups within your Address Book and want to choose contacts from that group only, select the required group from the drop-down list box at the top of the dialog box.

c To add a contact to the invitation to fill in the survey, click on the contact in the left-hand pane, then click:

To add all the contacts in the selected group to the invitation, click:

To remove a contact from the invitation, click on the contact in the right-hand pane, then click:

To remove all the contacts from the invitation, click:

d Repeat Steps **b** and **c** until you have selected all the contacts you want to include in the invitation.

e Click **OK** to return to the Recipients page in the Invitations Wizard.

The list box shows the contacts you have selected for the invitation. If required, click **Address Book** to redisplay the Select contacts dialog box to change your selection.

f Click **Next** to display the Save Invitation Details page.

5 In the Save Invitation Details page:

a Enter a name for the invitation – you use this to identify the invitation for sending follow-up surveys using the Invitation Manager (see ***The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing***, page 328) and for tracking responses (see ***Tracking responses***, page 327).

b Untick **Print Immediately** if you do not want to print the surveys straight away – you will be able to print them later using the Invitation Manager (see ***The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing***, page 328).

6 Click **Finish**.

- If you unticked **Print Immediately** in Step 5, you will be returned to the Design workspace.
- If you left **Print Immediately** ticked, the Print dialog box will be displayed so that you can select print options and print the surveys – see ***Printing the survey***, page 234, including the subsections ***Using a commercial printer*** and ***Printing to PDF***.

When the surveys are printed, there will be one survey for each of the contacts you selected or for the number of anonymous unique surveys you selected (assuming you do not choose to print more than one copy in the Print dialog box). If you included a contact identification question or preprinted barcode, it will contain a unique identifier. Any text questions with **Prepopulate** ticked (see previous section) will be filled in with the corresponding field value for the contact taken from the Address Book.

Tracking responses

In order to track responses, you must have included a contact identification question or barcode in the survey (see ***Using the Invitations Wizard for a paper-based survey***, page 237) and used the Invitations Wizard to print the survey (see previous section).

To see statistics showing how many responses you have received to your invitations:

1 Choose **Surveys** (File menu).

2 Click on the **Tracking** tab.

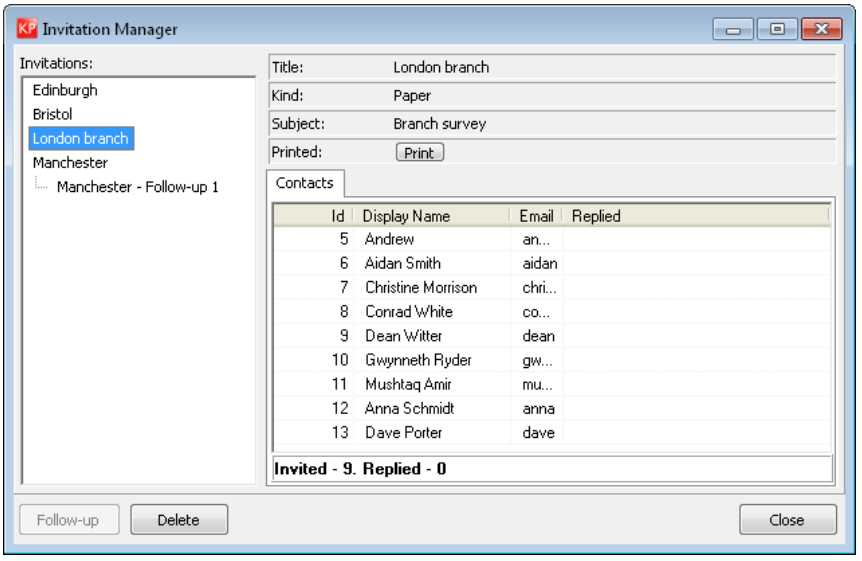
3 Click **Close** to return to the current survey.

The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing

The Invitation Manager allows you to view the invitations you have sent with a list of the contacts you sent them to, showing whether they have replied.

To open the Invitation Manager:

1. Select the Design workspace.
2. Select **Invitations** (Tools menu) to display the Invitation Manager:



The left-hand pane lists the invitations you have sent for the current survey.

The contacts tab shows the contacts to whom the selected invitation was sent (the Display Name and Email columns do not appear if you chose to print anonymous surveys), and whether a reply has been received.

The Printed field shows when the surveys for the selected invitation were printed. If they have not been printed yet, it contains a **Print** button.

To print surveys that were not 'printed immediately' in the Invitations Wizard:

1. Open the survey in the Design workspace and select the form used in the original invitation.
2. Select **Invitations** (Tools menu) to display the Invitation Manager.
3. Click in the Invitations list on the invitation whose surveys you want to print – if they have not been printed yet, the Sent/Printed field contains a **Print** button.
4. Click **Print** to display the Print dialog box so that you can select print options and print the surveys – see ***Printing the survey***, page 234, including the subsections ***Using a commercial printer*** and ***Printing to PDF***.

To reprint surveys that have not been returned yet:

1. Open the survey in the Design workspace and select the form used in the original invitation. If required, you can edit the form in the Design workspace to explain why you are resending it.
2. Select **Invitations** (Tools menu) to display the Invitation Manager.
3. Click in the Invitations box on the invitation that you want to follow up (you can check which surveys have not been returned yet on the Contacts tab).
4. Click **Follow-up** to start the Invitation Wizard.
5. Choose whether to carry out a paper or email follow-up – the following instructions assume you are going to carry out a paper follow-up (see ***The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing***, page 328, for how to carry out an email follow-up).
6. Click **Next**.
7. What happens next depends on whether the surveys in the invitation were linked to individuals in your address book or anonymous:
   - ☐ If the surveys in this invitation are linked to individuals in your address book, the Recipients page will be displayed showing the respondents who have not replied yet:
     a. If required, click **Address Book** to display the Select contacts dialog box to change the list of contacts to be sent the follow-up survey. (If all respondents in the invitation have already replied, the Select contacts dialog box will be displayed automatically so that you can select the contacts you want to send the follow-up survey to.)
     b. Click **Next** to display the Save Invitation Details page.
   - ☐ If the surveys in this invitation are anonymous, the Select Contacts dialog box will be displayed:
     a. Click **OK** to display the Recipients page.

> If you want to link the follow up to specific people in your address book rather than anonymously, you could select them in the Select Contacts dialog box.

     b. Select **Anonymous**.
     c. Set the **Number of Unique Responses** required.
     d. Click **Next** to display the Save Invitation Details page.
8. In the Save Invitation Details page, enter a name for the follow-up invitation and choose whether to print the surveys immediately.
9. Click **Finish** to close the Invitation Manager and to print the surveys if you chose to print them immediately.

To delete an invitation from the Invitation Manager:

1. Open the survey in the Design workspace and select the form used in the invitation.
2. Select **Invitations** (Tools menu) to display the Invitation Manager.
3. Click in the Invitations box on the invitation that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete**.

The Address Book

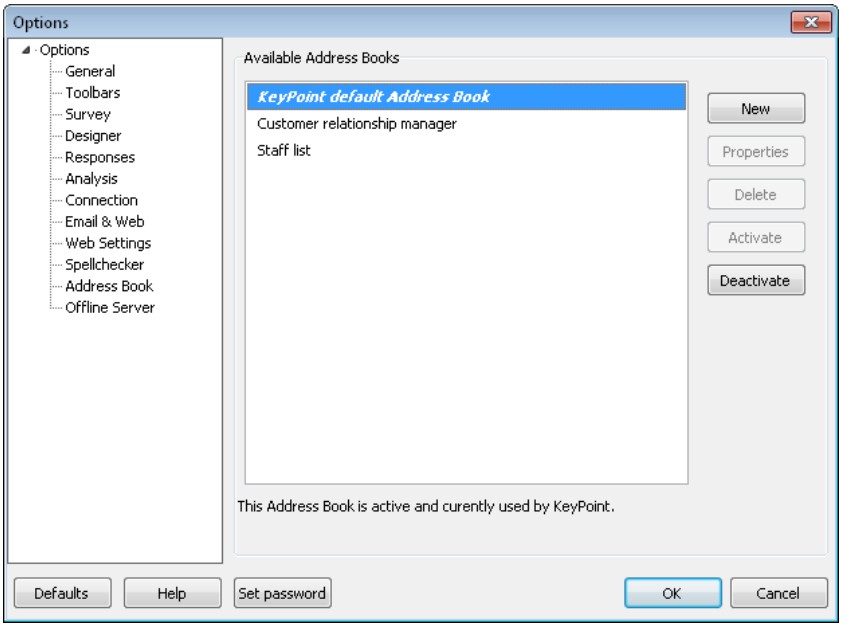
The Address Book is used to hold the contact details of your respondents.

Choosing which Address Book to use

You can use KeyPoint's own internal Address Book or an Address Book held in an external database such as a company's contact relationship manager. This section shows you how to select an external Address Book once a link to it has been created; if you want to set up a link to an external database, you should contact your network/database administrator – they can find instructions for setting up the link in Appendix E, ***Connecting KeyPoint to an external address book***.

To choose whether to use KeyPoint's own internal Address Book or an Address Book held in an external database:

1. Choose **Options** (Tools menu) to display the Options dialog box.
2. Click on **Address Book** to display the Address Book page:



3. Click on the required Address Book – the **KeyPoint default Address Book** is the internal KeyPoint Address Book; any others listed are links to external databases and will have names given to them when the links were set up. The current active Address Book will be shown in bold italic type.
4. Click **Activate** – the selected Address Book will be activated when you close the dialog box.

The other buttons on this page are for setting up and editing the links to external databases and are for expert use only – see Appendix E, ***Connecting KeyPoint to an external address book***.

The remaining instructions in this section apply to the currently active Address Book.

Displaying the Address Book

The active Address Book is displayed within the Select Contacts dialog box (see, for example, page 239) so that you can the select the contacts that you want to send invitations/surveys to. You can right-click on the Address Book in the Select Contacts dialog box to display a context menu allowing you to add, edit and delete contacts, and specify which groups they belong to.

You can also display the Address Book independently to carry out these operations, and a number of others, including creating groups and importing contacts from another Address Book.

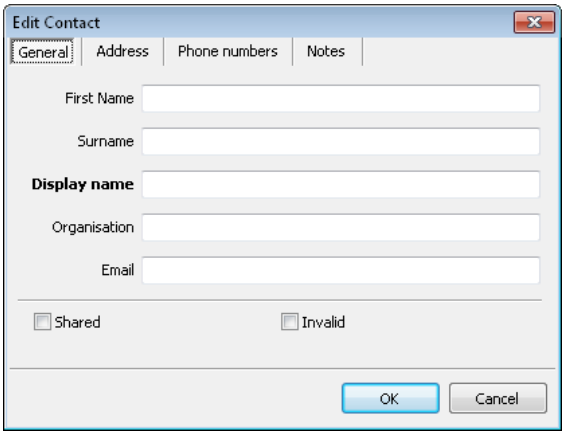
To open the KeyPoint Address Book independently:

Select **Address Book** (Tools menu).

Adding a contact to the KeyPoint Address Book manually

To add a contact to the KeyPoint Address Book:

1 Select **New Contact** (Contacts menu) to display the Edit Contact dialog box:



(This dialog box is also displayed when you choose **Properties** (Contacts menu) to edit an existing contact.)

2 Enter a **Display name** to identify the contact in the Address Book (this field must be filled in).

3 Tick **Shared** if your Keypoint 'System' folder is shared with other users and you want this contact to appear in their Address Book as well as yours; leave it unticked if you want the contact to appear in your Address Book only.

4 Tick **Invalid** if you want to mark the contact as invalid for some reason – invalid contacts will be shown with a horizontal line through them in the Address Book and will be hidden in the Invitation Manager by default, though you can show them if required.

5 Fill in any of the other fields on the General and other tabs – you will need to fill in the **Email** field if you want to use the Invitations Wizard to send invitations by email.

6 Click **OK** to return to the Address Book dialog box.

Importing contacts into the KeyPoint Address Book

To import contacts into the KeyPoint Address Book:

1 Select **Import** (File menu) to display the Import dialog box listing the types of file you can import.

2 Click on the type of Address Book file you want to import to select it and click **Next**.

What happens next depends on the selection you have made:

- If you selected Microsoft Outlook, you may first see a warning about allowing access to your Outlook Address Book; this is part of Windows' protection against viruses. Choose the period you want for access, click **Yes**, then go to Step 5
- If you chose one of the other address book formats, go to Step 3.

3 The Choose file page of the Import Wizard will be displayed. Click **Browse** to display a standard Windows Open dialog box, select the file you want to import and click **Open** to return to the Choose file page of the Import Wizard.

Click **Next** to continue – what happens next depends on the type of file you are importing:

- If you are importing an old KeyPoint Address Book (addrbook.bat), go to Step 5
- If you are importing a csv file, go to Step 4.

4 In the Separators page:

a Tick **Column names in first row** if the first line of the file contains the field names of the address book you are importing – the sample at the top of the dialog box shows the first few lines of the file.

b Choose the character used to separate fields.

c Choose the character used to delimit fields.

d Click **Next** to display the Match Columns page.

This has two columns: the Address Book Column, which lists all the fields in the KeyPoint Address Book; and the CSV Column, which is blank initially. You use this page to tell KeyPoint how to match fields in the CSV file and fields in the KeyPoint Address Book.

e In the row for each KeyPoint Address Book field that you want to import into, click twice in the CSV Column to display a drop-down list. The list will show the fields in the first line of the csv text. Choose the csv field corresponding to the selected KeyPoint Address Book field.

You must choose a matching field for the Display name field; matching the other fields is optional.

f Click **Next** to continue.

5 The final step displays the addresses in the Address Book you have selected with a tick box next to each. Tick the boxes to the left of the contacts you want to import; click **All** to select all the contacts.

Click **Finish** when you have completed the selection.

KeyPoint inserts the contacts into the Address Book.

Editing and removing contacts

To edit a contact in the KeyPoint Address Book:

1. Select the contact in the right-hand pane of the Address Book dialog box.
2. Select **Properties** (Contacts menu) to display the Edit Contact dialog box – see ***Adding a contact to the KeyPoint Address Book manually***, page 245.
3. Make the changes and click **OK** to return to the Address Book dialog box.

To remove contacts from the KeyPoint Address Book:

1. Select the contact(s) in the Address Book – you can select more than one using **Ctrl**+click or **Shift**+click in the usual way.
2. Select **Delete selected** (Contacts menu).
3. You will be asked to confirm that you want to delete the contact(s).

Contact groups

You can organise your contacts into groups to make them easier to find and select in the Address Book.

To create a new contact group:

1. Select **New Group** (Groups menu) to display the Edit Group dialog box.
2. Enter a name for the group and click **OK**.

To rename a contact group:

1. Select the group in the left-hand pane in the Address Book.
2. Select **Properties** (Groups menu) to display the Edit Group dialog box.
3. Edit the name and click **OK**.

To delete a contact group:

1. Select the group in the left-hand pane in the Address Book.
2. Select **Delete selected** (Groups menu).

Deleting a group does not delete the contacts in the group from the Address Book.

To specify which groups a contact belongs to:

1. Select the contact in the right-hand pane of the Address Book.
2. Select **Groups** (Contacts menu) to display the Select groups for… dialog box.
3. Tick the boxes for the groups you want the contact to belong to.

To share the contacts in a group:

1. Select the group in the left-hand pane in the Address Book.
2. Select **Share Group** (Groups menu).

To unshare the contacts in a group:

1. Select the group in the left-hand pane in the Address Book.
2. Select **Unshare Group** (Groups menu).

Note that there is no group share attribute – sharing or unsharing a group sets or unsets the share attribute of the individual contacts in the group at the time you select the command. This means that you can unshare an individual contact within a group after you have shared a group. Similarly, if you add an unshared contact to a group after it has been shared, the contact will still be unshared.

For more information

On the Style Library and survey design options, see Chapter 7, ***Working with Surveys in KeyPoint***.

On creating a web survey, see Chapter 11, ***Web Surveys***.

9 Entering and Processing Responses

In this chapter you will see how to enter survey responses.

You will learn about:

- Gathering and checking responses
- The Responses workspace
- Entering responses
- Entering invalid answers
- The Data Entry Module
- Working with responses
- Searching for text
- Exporting and importing data
- Bureau services.

Gathering the data

In KeyPoint, a survey completed or returned by a respondent or an interviewer is known as a 'response'. There are several ways of entering response data. This chapter describes:

- Entering the data manually into KeyPoint's Responses workspace or the Data Entry Module
- Importing the data from another application.

You can also enter response data by:

- Processing the data from email and web surveys – see Chapter 11, ***Web Surveys*** and Chapter 12, ***surveyserver*** for details
- Using the optional KeyPoint Scanning Module – see Chapter 10, ***KeyPoint Scanning Module***.

If you are using the optional Offline Server, you can enter data manually into the Data Entry Module while the PC is offline using the procedures described in this chapter. Instructions for uploading the responses to the Offline Server and then downloading them to the KeyPoint database are given in Chapter 13, ***Offline Server***.

Administering and checking responses

To ensure the best possible results, it's very important that you have a system in place for processing the responses to the survey.

Your system should have rules for:

- Recording responses received and undeliverable items
- Deciding whether a response is acceptable for processing
- Resolving errors made by the respondent
- Entering the data.

When you receive a response by mail or from an interviewer, you should write the date it was received on the response form. You may also want to write consecutive numbers on each response received. You can then enter the number when you enter the rest of the data. This makes it easier to refer back to the original response later if you need to check something.

If you distributed a survey by post, it is important to record any forms that were returned undelivered. A large number of undelivered surveys could affect the validity of the results, as it could mean that the sample is no longer representative of the population. It will also help you when you update the mailing list for future mailshots.

Once the responses have been recorded, they should be edited twice: once to weed out the obviously unusable responses (for example, if important sections have not been filled in), and a second time to edit each of the remaining responses in detail and make any corrections and notes that are necessary for the data to be entered. If you have more than one editor, you should have an editing sheet that shows how different sections should be edited. This will help to standardise the edits that are made.

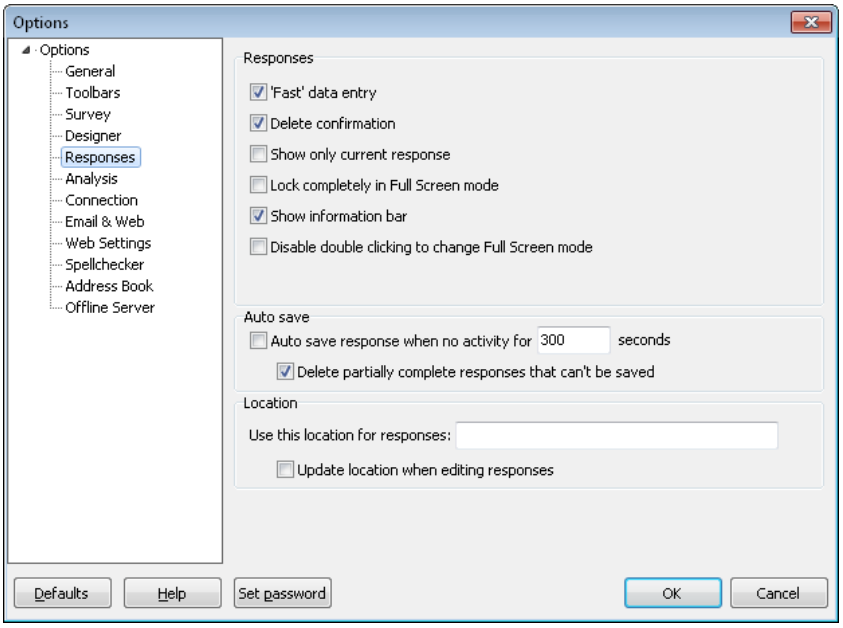
Typical errors respondents make include:

- Marking more than one answer in a single-answer multiple choice
- Skipping a question or section they should have answered
- Answering a question or section they should have skipped.

In all these cases, the answer should not be used in any analyses. Editors can either delete it or mark it for the data capturers as unusable.

Setting options for response entry

You can set a number of options controlling the way responses are entered using the Responses page in the Options (Tools menu) dialog box:



In this page you can choose:

- **'Fast' data entry mode** – see ***Fast data entry***, page 257
- **Delete confirmation** – a confirmation dialog box will be displayed when you delete a response
- **Show only current response** – the Responses workspace or Data Entry Module will only show the current response or a new blank response.

  You may want to use this setting in situations, such as a kiosk, where respondents fill in their own answers and you do not want them to be able to see or edit other people's responses. When this setting is selected and a respondent saves their response, they will be reminded that they will not be able to change their answers once the response has been saved and they will be given the opportunity to cancel the save operation.
- **Lock completely in Full Screen mode** – the PC will be locked completely when you choose **Lock** in full screen mode – see ***Full Screen mode***, page 255, for details.
- **Show information bar** – shows the information status bar at the bottom of the Responses workspace.

  You may want to use this setting in situations, such as a kiosk, where respondents fill in their own answers and you do not want them to be able to see how many other people have entered responses.

- **Disable double clicking to change Full Screen mode** – you will still be able to press f9 to switch in or out of Full Screen mode, or select **Full Screen** (View menu) to switch into it.
- **Auto save response when no activity for … seconds** – responses will be saved automatically if there has been no activity for the set period of time.
  - **Delete partially complete responses that can't be saved** – if autosaving is selected and the response cannot be saved (for example, if a required question has not been answered), the response will be automatically deleted at the end of the set time. If this option is not selected, a warning dialog box will be displayed explaining the problem in exactly the same way as when an attempt is made to save an incomplete response manually.

  The auto saving option is particularly useful when the Responses workspace or the Data Entry Module is used in a survey kiosk or mobile device where respondents are unsupervised and may walk away without saving the response.
- **Use this location for responses** – when responses are entered manually in the Responses workspace or the Data Entry Module, the contents of the text box are added as an answer to the Location system question (the Location question is left blank if the text box is empty and for responses entered in other ways, such as from a web survey or a scanner).
  - **Update location when editing responses** – the location of the edited response will be automatically updated to the current location setting.

  To make it easier for analysis, the Location system question is structured as a multiple choice question, where each new entry becomes a new multiple choice answer. If the Location is blank for all responses, the Location column is automatically hidden in the Analysis grid. If required, you can choose to hide all the system question columns – see ***The Survey page***, page 140.

The Responses workspace

You use the Responses workspace to enter response data directly into the KeyPoint database by hand.

The optional Data Entry Module consists, essentially, of just the Responses workspace, and the instructions given in this chapter for using the Responses workspace apply equally to the Data Entry Module unless they say otherwise – see ***The Data Entry Module***, page 263, for more details.

The Responses workspace displays a copy of the survey you designed in the Design workspace. You use this to fill in the response data. As you enter the data, you will be directed from one question box to the next, according to the survey's routing settings.

You cannot make any changes to the layout of the questions, or to the page settings in the Responses workspace – you have to make these changes in the Design workspace.

The data entry tools in the Toolbar

The buttons appearing in the top row in the picture also appear in the Design workspace – see ***Toolbar***, page 101, for details. The data entry tools appearing in the bottom row are described in the following table:

Button	Name	Use this button to…
	Scan Responses	scan responses into KeyPoint using the optional KeyPoint Scanning Module (see Chapter 10 for details of the KeyPoint Scanning Module)
	Split Form	split the screen for responses input using the optional KeyPoint Scanning Module so that the lower part shows the original scanned input (see Chapter 10 for details of the KeyPoint Scanning Module)
	Download Responses	download responses from the web, email or Offline Server (see Chapter 11, ***Web Surveys***, Chapter 12, ***surveyserver*** and Chapter 13, ***Offline Server***.)
	First Response	view the first response
	Previous Response	view the previous response
	Next Response	view the next response
	Last Response	view the last response
	Save Response	save changes to the current response
	New Response	add a new response
	Delete Response	delete the current response
	Delete All/Subset	delete all responses if the Subset button is off; delete selected responses if the Subset button is on
	Cancel Changes	cancel changes made to the current response
	Subset On/Off	when on, only responses satisfying the Analysis Grid filter conditions (see ***Filters***, page 383) can be viewed, and they are sorted in the same order as in the Analysis Grid; when off, all responses can be viewed and they are sorted in the order they were entered

The first three buttons in the table and the Subset On/Off button do not appear in the Data Entry Module.

The Response menu

The Response menu has all the functions carried out by the data entry tools in the Toolbar except for **Scan Responses** (which is in the Scan menu), **Download Responses** (which is in the File menu) and **Subset On/Off** (which has no equivalent menu command).

In addition to these, it also has **Next Question** and **Previous Question** commands for jumping to the next or previous question in the form, and the **Copy Response** command for copying a response.

Viewing responses page by page

You can choose to view responses to multi-page surveys:

- Continuously: the pages are shown one below the other
- Page by page: only one page is displayed at a time.

To choose whether to view responses continuously or page by page:

Select **Page by Page** (View menu).

When responses are shown continuously, you can use the vertical scroll bar to display the next or previous pages, but when responses are shown page by page, the vertical scroll bar can only be used to scroll an individual page, if it is larger than the screen – it cannot be used to view the next or previous pages.

However, when **Page by Page** is selected, you can use navigation buttons to move between pages. There are two types of navigation buttons:

- On page: these appear on the survey form itself – see ***Adding navigation buttons***, page 184, for how to add on-page navigation buttons. On-page navigation buttons appear on web surveys when they are uploaded and in the Responses workspace, but you would probably want to make them non-printable if you are going to print the survey forms.
- Off page: in the Responses workspace, the off-page navigation buttons appear in the Page Navigator (see below); in web survey forms, off-page buttons appear above or below the form (see ***Adding off-page navigation buttons to a web survey***, page 311, for how to add off-page navigation buttons to a non-surveyserver survey; see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343, for how to add off-page navigation buttons to a surveyserver survey).

To show (or hide) the Page Navigator in the Responses workspace:

Select **Page Navigator** (View menu).

You can display the Page Navigator for page by page or continuous viewing and can be used in normal mode and Full Screen mode (see the next section).

If **Off-page navigation** is ticked in the Navigation tab in the Properties sidebar for the form (see Navigation, page 228), the Page Navigator is always displayed when **Page by Page** (View menu) is selected and cannot be hidden.

To use the Page Navigator:

- ☐ Press to display the previous page in the current response.
- ☐ Press to display the next page in the current response.
- ☐ Press to save the current response.

Full Screen mode

If you prefer, you can enter responses in Full Screen mode. When the Responses workspace is in Full screen mode, KeyPoint is maximised and the title bar, menu bar, status bar and toolbars are hidden so that you can concentrate on the form, which is displayed at the currently selected magnification.

To turn Full Screen mode on:

Select **Full Screen** (View menu), press **F9** or double-click in the form background.

To turn Full Screen mode off:

Press **F9** or double-click in the form background.

> The option to switch in and out of Full Screen mode by double-clicking can be disabled in the Responses page of the Options (Tools menu) dialog box.

However, you can lock Full Screen mode to prevent the user turning Full Screen mode off unless they unlock it first – see the following section.

Although the menu bar and toolbars are hidden, provided Full Screen mode is not locked, you can still select commands using the keyboard shortcuts. In particular, you will probably find the following shortcuts useful:

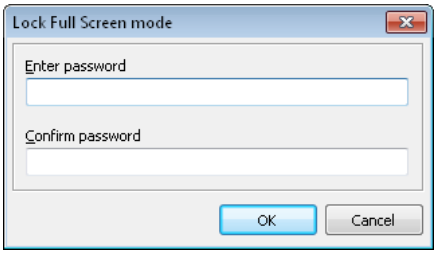
Command	Menu	Shortcut
New Response	Responses	**Ctrl+G**
Save Response	Responses	**Ctrl+H**
Copy Response	Responses	**Ctrl+J**
Next Response	Responses	**Ctrl+K**
Previous Response	Responses	**Ctrl+L**
Cancel Changes	Responses	**Esc**
Next Question	Responses	**Tab**
Previous Question	Responses	**Shift+Tab**
Find	Edit	**Ctrl+F**

You can also navigate the responses using the keyboard – see ***Using the keyboard to navigate questions***, page 258.

Locking Full Screen mode

To lock Full Screen mode:

1. Right-click in the form background to display a context menu.
2. Choose **Lock** to display the Lock Full Screen mode dialog box:



3. Enter the password in both boxes.
4. Press **OK** to lock the screen.

To unlock Full Screen mode:

1. Right-click in the form background to display a context menu.
2. Choose **Unlock** to display the Unlock Full Screen mode dialog box.
3. Enter the password.
4. Press **OK** to unlock the screen.

The behaviour of the PC when Full Screen mode is locked depends on the setting of **Lock completely in Full Screen mode** in the Responses page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu):

- If **Lock completely in Full Screen mode** is *not* selected, locking Full Screen mode prevents the user from switching out of Full Screen mode, but, for example, does not prevent them using other programs on the PC through the taskbar.
- If **Lock completely in Full Screen mode** is selected, locking Full Screen mode prevents the user from using any other programs on the PC (in particular, the Windows taskbar is hidden), so all they can do is enter responses until they unlock Full Screen mode.

> Locking Full Screen mode does not disable the action of **Ctrl**+**Alt**+**Del**, so if there is a keyboard attached to the PC, users could use **Ctrl**+**Alt**+**Del** to display the Task Manager and thus get control of the PC to run other programs, etc.

Text-to-Speech Mode

If the PC you are using has sound output fitted, you can get it to read out the text in a survey in the Responses workspace or Data Entry Module by enabling Text-to-Speech Mode.

To enable or disable Text-to-Speech Mode in the Responses workspace or Data Entry Module:

1. If you are using KeyPoint, click on the **Responses** tab to display the Responses workspace.
2. Select **Text-to-Speech Mode** (Tools menu).

To get the PC to read out text in the survey when the Responses workspace or Data Entry Module is in Text-to-Speech Mode:

Move the pointer over the text you want read out.

You will need to make sure the PC's sound output is enabled and adjusted appropriately so that the voice can be heard clearly.

To choose the voice used for Text-to-Speech Mode:

1. Select **Select Voice** (Tools menu) to display the Select Voice dialog box.
2. Select the required voice from the dialog box.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your choice and close the dialog box.

Entering responses

You can provide a hint for each question to help data entry (see ***The Question/Table tab***, page 196). The hint is displayed as a tooltip when you hover the pointer over the question in the Responses form. The hint is also displayed to respondents completing web surveys.

Fast data entry

You can set a 'Fast' data entry mode using the Responses page in the Options (Tools menu) dialog box.

When **'Fast' data entry** is set:

- After you have entered an answer, the entry focus will automatically move to the next question
- After you have entered an answer to the last question on the form, the response will be saved and a new blank response created. This blank response will be deleted automatically if you do not enter any data.

Using the keyboard to navigate questions

Entering responses in KeyPoint is quick and easy. You can select a question to enter data by clicking with the mouse, or if you prefer to use the keyboard, you can use the following keys, as well as the command shortcuts listed earlier, to navigate the response form:

Keys	Action
Down arrow	Move to next option in multiple choice, list, menu or ordered choice question.
Return	Move to next option in multiple choice or ordered choice question.
Right arrow	Move to next option in multiple choice question.
Up arrow	Move to previous option in multiple choice, list, menu or ordered choice question.
Left arrow	Move to previous option in multiple choice question.
Space bar	Select or deselect a tick box.
Shift+Return	Enter a line break in the text in a text question.

Survey modes – copy forms

If your survey design has one or more copy forms, you can use a copy form or the master form to enter data.

You select the required form in exactly the same way as in the Design workspace by clicking on its tab at the bottom of the window or using Menu Form Navigation – see ***Displaying a form***, page 121.

KeyPoint automatically records which form you used to enter the response as the answer to the 'Mode' system question. You can view the answers to this Mode question in the Analysis Grid and include them in tables and graphs in presentation forms.

When you add web responses (see ***Inputting responses***, page 327), KeyPoint automatically assigns the appropriate answer to the Mode question.

If required, you can hide the system questions – see ***The Survey page***, page 140.

Responses to surveys sent out using the Invitations Wizard

If you use the Invitations Wizard to print the survey forms, KeyPoint will be able to keep track of the responses as they are entered so that, for example, you can follow up on those that have not been returned, and can automatically update contact details in your address book – see ***Using the Invitations Wizard for a paper-based survey***, page 237, for how to prepare a survey for use with the Invitations Wizard and then print it.

In order to identify the response and link it to the original invitation, the survey must contain a contact identification question, which KeyPoint fills in automatically with a unique identification code when the survey is printed. When you enter the responses to the survey, you should enter the identification code for each response in the contact identification question.

If any of the questions in the survey are linked to your address book and have **Prepopulate** set, you should enter the identification code *first*. The answers to the linked questions will be filled in automatically with the values taken from the address book, overwriting any answers you have already entered.

If any of the questions in the survey are linked to your address book and have **Update** set, and the answer you have entered is not the same as the value already in the address book, when you save the response you will be asked if you want to update the address book with the new value. You can answer:

- **Yes** to update the value in the address book for this response
- **Yes to All** to update the value in the address book for this response and for any other responses entered in this *session* without asking for each one
- **No** to leave the value in the address book unchanged for this response
- **No to All** to leave the value in the address book unchanged for this response and for any other responses entered in this *session* without asking for each one.

You will not be asked if you want to update the address book if you leave a question linked for **Update** blank. The address book will not be updated, and the field will be blank in the saved response.

Entering answers to open questions

The open questions in KeyPoint are Text, Number and Date/Time. The general procedure for entering answers to open questions is as follows:

1. **Tab** to the question or click on it to select it.
2. Type the answer to the question in the space.
3. **Tab** to the next question or click on it to select it.

Text questions

If several lines are allowed for an answer, such as for an address, press **Shift+Return** to move to the next line. If you fill a line, the text will automatically wrap to the next line.

The standard Windows cut, copy and paste techniques are available when you are entering text answers.

Date/Time questions

The exact requirements for entering and editing dates and times depend on the format specified in the survey design. If the question design uses a menu style, the correct format will be entered automatically. The correct format will also be entered automatically if you use a date/time picker. It may be a good idea to provide a hint on the survey form explaining the format required for date/time questions.

However, if you enter the data using an edit box, you will need to take care to make sure that you use the correct format. For example, if the format is DD/MM/YYYY, you will need to enter a leading zero if the date or month is less than 10 – once you have entered two digits, the / delimiter will be added automatically. On the other hand, if the format is D/M/YY, you can either type a leading zero or follow a single digit with the delimiter character.

Entering answers to closed questions

Multiple choice and range multiple choice questions

To enter multiple choice answers:

1. **Tab** to the question, or click on it to select it.
2. To select an answer using the mouse, click the box (clicking again deselects it).

   To select an answer using the keyboard, use the arrow keys to move to the option and press the **Space bar** (pressing the **Space bar** again deselects the answer). If there is a small number to the left of the box, you can press the number in the numeric keypad to select that option (pressing the number again deselects it).

   If the question is designed so that only one answer can be selected, making a new choice automatically deselects the previous one.
3. **Tab** to the next question or select it by clicking.

Ordered choice questions

To enter an answer to an ordered choice question:

1. **Tab** to the question or click in the first answer box to select it.
2. Type a number in the box next to the first answer you want to select. Press the **Down arrow** key or **Return** or click in the next box to move to the next option.
3. Repeat until you have typed a number next to the required number of answers. The number next to each answer should be unique and should not exceed the total number of answers.
4. **Tab** to the next question or select it by clicking.

List/Menu questions

To enter an answer to a Menu question:

1. **Tab** to the question or click on it to select it (clicking opens the menu; clicking again closes it).
2. If the menu is open, click on the required answer, or press the **Up arrow** or **Down arrow** key to scroll through the answers until the one required is highlighted and then press **Return** to select it.

   If more than one answer is allowed, you can use **Shift**+click to select a range of adjacent answers, or **Ctrl**+click to add (or remove) an individual answer to (or from) the current selection. You can also select multiple answers by pressing **Shift** or **Ctrl** with the **Up arrow** or **Down arrow** key. You might want to add these as instructions to respondents on your survey form.
3. **Tab** to the next question or select it by clicking.

To enter an answer to a List question:

1. **Tab** to the question or click on it to select it.
2. To select an answer from the list using the mouse, click on it (clicking again deselects it).

To select an answer using the keyboard, press the **Up arrow** or **Down arrow** key until it is selected.

If more than one answer is allowed, you can use **Shift**+click to select a range of adjacent answers, or **Ctrl**+click to add (or remove) an individual answer to (or from) the current selection. You can also select multiple answers by pressing **Shift** or **Ctrl** with the **Up arrow** or **Down arrow** key. You might want to add these as instructions to respondents on your survey form.

3 **Tab** to the next question or select it by clicking.

Saving and cancelling changes to responses

To save changes to a response:

Click the **Tick** button on the Data Entry toolbar, press **Ctrl+H** on the keyboard or select **Save Response** (Responses menu).

To cancel changes made to a response since the last time you saved it:

Click the **Cross** button on the toolbar or select **Cancel Changes** (Responses menu).

Adding a new response

To add a new blank response:

Click the **Plus** button on the toolbar, press **Ctrl+G** on the keyboard or select **New Response** (Responses menu).

'Dirty' data

If your responses have been checked and edited before data entry, they should contain very few errors. Normally, KeyPoint prevents you from entering invalid data (also known as 'dirty' data), but if required, you can force it to accept dirty data. The dirty data will be marked as invalid so that it is easy to find later for correction or deletion. Dirty data will not be included in analyses in the Presentation workspace.

In 'dirty data' mode you can:

- enter data of the 'wrong' type, such as text into a numeric question
- tick more than one box in multiple choice, menu and list questions otherwise limited to a single answer
- enter invalid numbers in ordered choice questions
- ignore routing
- ignore masks
- ignore Ask If/Valid If conditions.

For a fixed-length text answer, you are still limited to the specified number of characters, even in dirty data mode.

Entering dirty data

To enter dirty data:

1. **Ctrl**+click on the question. KeyPoint switches to dirty data mode for that question. You know you're in dirty data mode because the background colour for the question options changes. If the cursor is already in the question, you can use **Ctrl+Plus** (on the numeric keypad) to switch into dirty data mode.
2. Enter the dirty data.

When you click on the next question or another part of the form, KeyPoint changes back to clean mode automatically.

An answer marked as dirty data will appear with a coloured outline in both the Responses and Presentation tabs. Although you can't see the dirty data, it is displayed as a ToolTip if you move the pointer over the answer in either the Responses workspace or the Analysis Grid.

The default colours for dirty data and cleaned data are red and blue respectively, but you can use the Options dialog box (Tools menu) to change the colours used.

Example 1

You find that respondents using printed surveys have ticked more than one box for a multiple choice question, when you had intended they should only tick one, and the survey design limits you to ticking one box when you enter the data. **Ctrl**+click as you tick the first box, and you will be able to tick as many boxes as you need.

Note that you should switch off fast data entry (see page 257), since if this option is on, you will go straight to the next question as soon as you tick one box.

Example 2

In a Staff Survey, you have asked respondents to fill in their departmental number, so you have created a numeric question for the answer, with a mask restricting the answer to four digits. However, some respondents can't remember the number, so they have written the department name, such as Marketing, Financial Planning, and so on. In dirty data mode, you can enter the full text of their answer, and go back later to enter the correct four-digit response (see ***Cleaning dirty data***, next section).

Example 3

In a survey on educational achievement, Question 10 asks respondents if they have any A-levels, and if they answer Yes, routing directs them to Question 11 about which A-levels they have; otherwise they skip to Question 12. If a respondent has answered No to Question 10, but nevertheless lists some A-levels in Question 11, you can enter the contradictory answers as dirty data.

Cleaning dirty data

You can enter clean data 'over' dirty data by selecting the question and entering the clean data in the usual way. The outline will change colour (to blue, unless you have changed from the default colour), indicating that the data has been cleaned.

However, you can still see the replaced dirty data as a tooltip, when you move the pointer over the question in the Responses workspace or the Analysis Grid.

Editing dirty data

The previous section showed you how to add clean data to a question containing dirty data. However, even though the question now contains clean data, it still contains the original dirty data.

To remove or change the original dirty data:

1. **Ctrl**+click on the question, or if the cursor is already in the question, use **Ctrl**+**Plus** (on the numeric keypad).

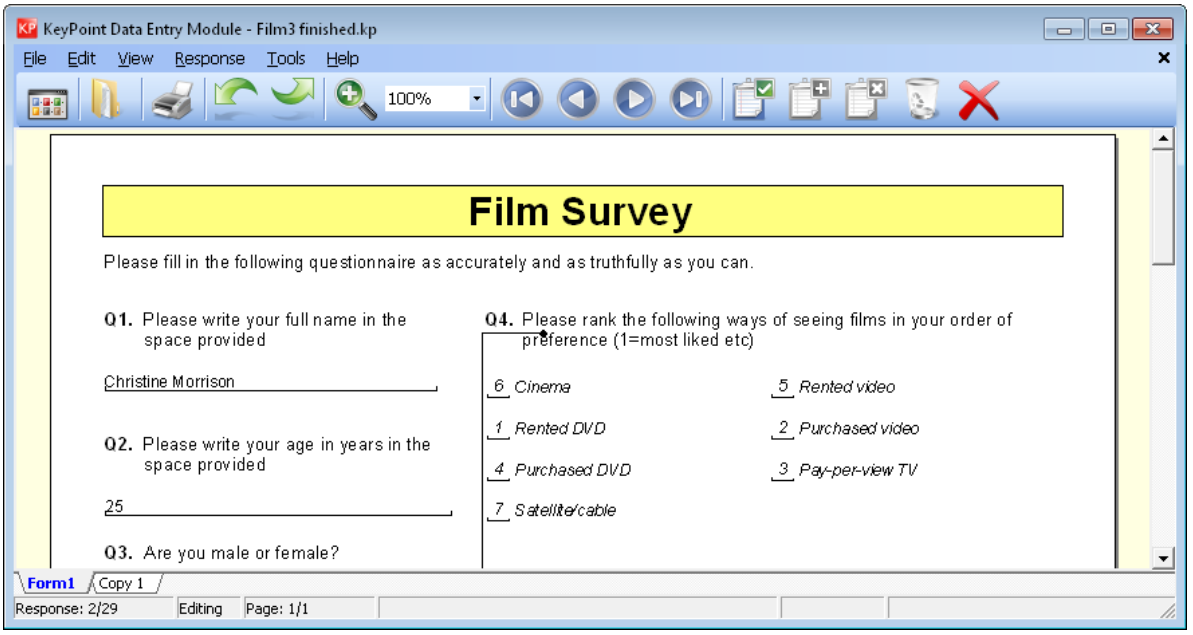
   The question's background colour will show it is in dirty mode and the original dirty data will appear in it.

2. Edit the dirty data as required.

If you delete the dirty data, the question will no longer be marked as dirty (or cleaned if you have already cleaned the dirty data).

Note that editing the dirty data in this way so that it now meets the question's constraints (in other words, would have been accepted as clean if you had entered it originally) does not clean the question. This 'clean' data is treated as if it were dirty.

The Data Entry Module


KeyPoint Data Entry Module - Film3 finished.kp
File Edit View Response Tools Help
100%
Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Christine Morrison
Q2. Please write your age in years in the space provided
25
Q3. Are you male or female?
Q4. Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)
6 Cinema
5 Rented video
1 Rented DVD
2 Purchased video
4 Purchased DVD
3 Pay-per-view TV
7 Satellite/cable
Form1
Copy 1
Response: 2/29
Editing
Page: 1/1

The Data Entry Module is an optional KeyPoint component – contact Speedwell (see page 5 for contact details) for purchase details. For more information on how to install the Data Entry Module, see Chapter 2, ***Installing KeyPoint***.

The Data Entry Module interface only has the Responses workspace – the Design workspace and Presentation workspace are not part of the data entry process, so are not included in the module.

The Data Entry Module is particularly useful for:

- larger surveys where you expect to have several data entry staff processing the responses
- survey kiosks
- mobile devices.

The Data Entry Module can be used in combination with the optional Offline Server (see Chapter 13, ***Offline Server***) so that, for example, survey kiosks and mobile devices do not need to be connected to a network while the responses are entered.

A typical scenario for using the Data Entry Module

A computer on your network acts as the KeyPoint database server and runs the full version of KeyPoint. Several other computers on the network each run the Data Entry Module, which is connected to the KeyPoint database server through the network. As the responses are entered on these computers, the data is stored in the KeyPoint database.

Alternatively, with the optional Offline Server, the PCs running the Data Entry Module can be used to collect responses while offline, and the responses then transferred to the KeyPoint database through the Offline Server when they are connected to the network – see Chapter 13, ***Offline Server***.

Working with responses

Filtering responses

You can choose to show all responses in the Responses workspace (you cannot filter responses in the Data Entry Module), or just a filtered subset. In particular, you may want to do this to print (see ***Printing responses***, page 267) or delete (***Deleting responses***, page 266) a subset of the responses at the same time.

To show a subset of the responses in the Responses workspace:

1. Add the filter in the Analysis Grid (see ***Filters***, page 383) to define the subset.
2. Set the **Subset on/off** button in the Data Entry toolbar on:

To show all of the responses in the Responses workspace:

Set the **Subset on/off** button in the Data Entry toolbar off:

Navigating to a response

Use the buttons on the Data Entry toolbar or the commands on the Response menu to navigate back and forth through responses.

- To move forward one Response, click the **Next Response** button or command (Response menu).

- To move back one Response, click the **Previous Response** button or command (Response menu).

- To move to the first response, click the **First Response** button.

- To move to the last response, click the **Last Response** button.

Editing a response

To edit a response:

1. Navigate to the response you want to edit.
2. Select the question you want to edit.
3. Make the changes.
4. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 for any other changes to this response.

5. Save the changes by clicking the **Save Response** button on the Data Entry toolbar or by selecting **Save Response** (Response menu).

To cancel the changes if you change your mind about them before you have saved them:

Click the **Cancel Changes** button on the Data Entry toolbar or select **Cancel Changes** (Response menu).

If you are editing a response that has already been saved in the database, **Cancel Changes** merely undoes the changes you have made in the current editing session. However, if you are entering data in a new response that has not yet been saved, **Cancel Changes** deletes the whole response.

Copying a response

To create a new response with the same data as the current response:

Select **Copy Response** (Response menu).

Deleting responses

You can choose to hide the **Delete All/Subset** button and **Delete All** command using the **Options** (Tools menu) dialog box, so you may need to unhide the button/command before carrying out this operation – see ***The Toolbars page***, page 139.

To delete the current response:

Click the **Delete Response** button on the toolbar or select **Delete Response** (Responses menu).

To delete all responses or a filtered subset of responses (you cannot filter responses in the Data Entry Module):

1. If you want to delete a subset of the responses:
   a. Add a filter in the Analysis Grid (see ***Filters***, page 383) to define the subset.
   b. Set the **Subset on/off** button in the Data Entry toolbar on:

   Otherwise, to delete all the responses:

   Set the **Subset on/off** button in the Data Entry toolbar off:

2. Click the **Delete All/Subset** button on the toolbar or select **Delete All** (Responses menu).

Previewing and printing responses

You can print the current response, all the responses or a filtered subset of responses from the Responses workspace.

Previewing the response printout

To see how the currently displayed response will be printed:

1. Select **Print Preview** (File menu).
2. Use the buttons on the toolbar to navigate back and forth through the pages of the response.
3. Click the **Print** button if you want to print the response, or click the **Close** button in the print preview to return to the Responses workspace.

The next section shows you how to print all responses or a subset of responses, as well as the current response – you can only preview the printout of the current response.

Printing responses

To print the current response, all the responses or a filtered subset of responses:

1 If you want to print a subset of the responses:

a Add a filter in the Analysis Grid (see ***Filters***, page 383) to define the subset.

b Set the **Subset on/off** button in the Data Entry toolbar on:

Otherwise, to print all the responses:

Set the **Subset on/off** button in the Data Entry toolbar off:

2 Select **Print** (File menu), or click the **Print** button in the Toolbar.

3 In the Print dialog box, tick **Current response only** if you want to print the current response only; clear this tick box if you want to print a subset or all of the responses.

4 Select the printer you want to use. Click the **Properties** button if you want to make adjustments to the printer settings.

5 Click the **Print to file** tick box if you want to print to a file.

6 Specify the print range and the number of copies.

7 Click the **OK** button.

Finding and replacing text in the Responses workspace

To find or replace text in responses:

Select **Find** (Edit menu) or press **Ctrl+F** on the keyboard, or select **Replace** (Edit menu) to display the Find dialog box.

Find and **Replace** are disabled while you are entering or editing a response.

See ***Finding and replacing text***, page 133, for how to use the Find dialog box.

Spellchecking

In KeyPoint you can spellcheck the responses you've entered.

For more information on using the spellchecker and setting spellchecking options, see Chapter 7, ***Working with surveys in KeyPoint***.

Other options for data entry

See Chapter 10, ***KeyPoint Scanning Module***, for inputting data from paper-based surveys using Optical Mark Recognition (OMR) and Intelligent Character Recognition (ICR) using the optional KeyPoint Scanning Module.

See ***Importing Data***, page 462, for how to import data from other KeyPoint surveys or csv (comma-separated values) files.

Bureau services

After the responses have been edited, data entry requires very little specific knowledge of the survey requirements and can often be outsourced. Many professional data processing companies already have the infrastructure, so you may find that outsourcing data entry is cheaper and quicker than doing it in-house.

There are several factors to consider when assessing the ability of another company to meet your data processing needs:

- ☐ Will the responses be in a format you can import easily into KeyPoint?
- ☐ Does the company have a proven track record of producing accurate data?
- ☐ Will the company be able to meet your deadline?
- ☐ How will you transfer the responses from your offices to the company?
- ☐ If you do discover errors in the data or forms go missing, can you hold the company accountable?

Contact Speedwell (see page 5 for contact details) for information about bureau services.

For more information

On creating an email or web survey, see Chapter 11, ***Web Surveys***.

On analysing data, see Chapter 14, ***Analysing Data***.

Our website has further information, and is at www.speedwellsoftware.com.

10 KeyPoint Scanning Module

In this chapter you will see how to use the optional KeyPoint Scanning Module.

You will learn about:

- Activating the Scanning Module
- Installing the scanner
- Designing surveys for use with the Scanning Module
- Setting scan options
- Scanning completed surveys
- Inputting scanned surveys
- Reviewing the input responses.

Introduction

The KeyPoint Scanning Module enables you to scan surveys using a scanner and input them automatically into KeyPoint responses, using Optical Mark Recognition (OMR) and Intelligent Character Recognition (ICR) to fill in the response data.

You can scan the surveys directly into KeyPoint using a scanner connected to the PC, or import separate bitmap image files produced independently by a scanner, which does not have to be connected to the PC.

In outline, the process of using the KeyPoint Scanning Module consists of the following steps:

1. Install the scanning licence – when you install KeyPoint you automatically install a free licence allowing you to carry out 50 scans so that you can try out and evaluate the Scanning Module. However, once you have used these, to continue using it you will need to purchase a scanning licence and install it in KeyPoint.
2. Make sure your survey is designed so that it is suitable for use with the Scanning Module.
3. Set the scanning options.
4. Either:
   - □ Scan the completed surveys using a scanner connected to the PC

   or
   - □ Import independently scanned bitmap images of the completed surveys.
5. Input the scan images into KeyPoint responses.
6. Review and, if necessary, edit the results.

Each of these stages is described in turn in the following sections.

Installing the Scanning Module licence

KeyPoint comes with a free Scanning Module licence allowing you to carry out 50 scans so that you can try out and evaluate the Scanning Module; to input further scans, you will need to purchase a scanning licence from Speedwell and install it in KeyPoint. This section shows you how to install a new licence – you do not need to do anything to use the free trial licence as that is installed automatically with KeyPoint.

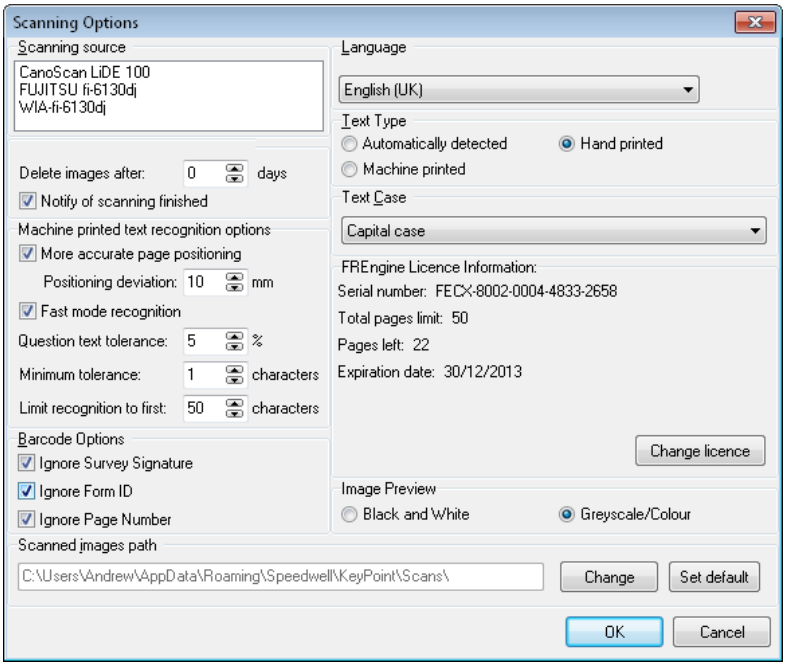
> This section describes how to install the software licence key; if you would prefer to use a hardware USB licence key (dongle), contact Speedwell for details of charges – see page 5 for contact details.

After you have purchased a Scanning Module Licence, Speedwell will send you an email with your licence serial number, which you will need to install in KeyPoint. You will need to use the same procedure if you change the licence, for example, to increase the number of scans per month – again, you will be sent the new licence serial number by email.

To install the scanning module licence:

1. Run KeyPoint and open a survey.

2 Select **Options** (Scan menu) to display the Scanning Options dialog box:



3 Click **Change Licence** to display the Local License Manager dialog box.

4 Click **Add New** to display the **Enter Serial Numbers** dialog box.

5 Copy the serial number from the email sent to you by Speedwell when you purchased the Licence, and paste it into the **Add a new serial number box**.

6 Click **Add** to add the serial number to the Added serial numbers box.

7 Click **OK** to start the Activation Wizard.

8 Either:

Click the **via the Internet (recommended)** radio button if you want to obtain your installation code immediately over the Internet (you should use this option if possible).

Or:

Click the **via E-mail** radio button if you want to send an email request and receive your installation code by email.

9 Click **Next** to display the next step in the Activation Wizard:

□ If you chose **via Internet (recommended)**:

a The Wizard will remind you that you will need to be connected to the Internet.

Make sure you are connected, and click **Next** to connect to the ABBYY activation server.

The Wizard will connect to the activation site and after a short delay will inform you that your licence has been activated.

b Click **Finish** to close the Activation Wizard and return to the Local License Manager dialog box, which will show details of the licence – see below:

- If you chose **by e-mail**:

a Either:

- Your email program will display a message requesting your installation code;

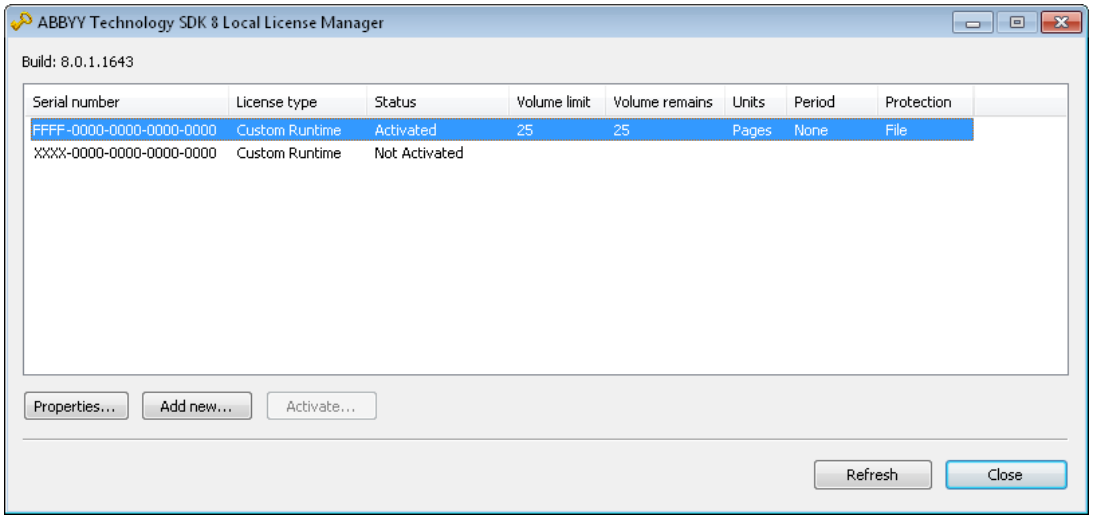
Or, if the Activation Wizard failed to start your email program:

- The wizard will give instructions for how to send the activation request.

b Send the activation request message exactly as it appears, without editing it in any way.

c You will receive a reply containing your installation code, and instructions for how to install it – follow these instructions to activate the licence.

After you have activated a licence, the Local License Manager dialog box shows summary details of the licence:



For further details of the licence:

1. Click on the license in the list box to select it.
2. Click **Properties** to display the License Properties dialog box.
3. Click **Close** to close the dialog box and return to the Local License Manager dialog box.

The licence for the Scanning Module allows you to input up to the number of pages per month that you chose on purchase, or a total of 50 for the free initial trial licence. If you want to increase the number of pages you can input per month, contact Speedwell for details of prices – see page 5 for contact details.

You can check the maximum number of pages you can input per month and the number remaining in the current month by selecting **Options** (Scan menu) to display the Scanning Options dialog box – see the picture earlier in this section.

Installing the scanner

If you want to scan the surveys directly into KeyPoint using a scanner connected to the PC, follow the instructions supplied with your scanner to connect it to your PC and install any software supplied with it.

You can also import separate bitmap image files produced by a scanner, which does not have to be connected to the PC.

TWAIN is an industry standard interface definition allowing programs to take input from imaging devices such as scanners or cameras. The KeyPoint Scanning Module communicates with your scanner through its TWAIN interface, so your scanner must have a TWAIN interface installed – virtually all scanners are supplied with a TWAIN interface, so this should not be a problem.

When you scan surveys into KeyPoint, a dialog box will be displayed by the scanner's own software so that you can set options and control the scan procedure. You should consult your scanner's documentation for how to use this dialog box.

Designing surveys for use with the Scanning Module

There are a number of guidelines to follow when you are designing a survey for use with the Scanning Module.

- Do not use menu or listbox question types – this is true for any paper survey.
- For multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice answer boxes:
  - set the Box Size to a value greater than 3.5
  - set the Box Style to square ☐, rounded square ☐ or indented ☐
  - set Show Shadow to be off
- Date questions should not use the / separator, since this can be misread as 1 by the character recognition software
- Text, numeric and date answer areas should set the answer Style to one of the following:
  - box, for example:

    Name Name
  - grid, for example:

    Date of birth (DD-MM-YYYY) D a t e o f
  - topless grid, for example:

    Address A d d r e s s

To adjust the size of the grid boxes, select the answer object in the design and change the font size using the Text toolbar. You can also change the proportions of the grid boxes by selecting a different font. For example, when the font for the answer box is set to Arial, the grid boxes have a landscape format (they are wider than they are high); to get portrait format boxes, you should change the font to, for example, Arial Narrow or Courier New.

You can use the **Visible lines** and **Visible characters per line** settings in the Presentation tab in the Properties sidebar to set the number of boxes in the grid.

> See the next section for more information about using open questions.

- ☐ All question text and answer areas should have a white background.
- ☐ Do not put questions close to the edge of the paper.
- ☐ If you are going to print individualised surveys using the Invitation Manager (see ***Using the Invitations Wizard for a paper-based survey***, page 237), you will get more accurate identification of the scanned responses if you include a preprinted barcode on the survey forms (see ***Adding a barcode***, page 180). If you include a barcode on every page, KeyPoint will be able to identify the respondent and page even if they are not scanned in order. However, you must still input the pages into the correct survey form – see ***Handling barcode scanning problems***, page 292, for what happens if you do not scan a survey into the correct survey form.
- ☐ If you are going to print the survey on both sides of the paper, and you are going to use a scanner with a sheet feeder that can read both sides of the paper, the survey design must have an even number of pages. If it has an odd number, add an extra blank page at the end of the design. Note that this extra page will not affect the recognition time and will not be counted against your monthly page limit.

KeyPoint is supplied with a 'Scan' style in its Style Library with question styles satisfying the above conditions – see ***Working with styles***, page 142, for how to work with styles.

In addition to ensuring the survey satisfies the above conditions, you should ask respondents to fill in the surveys in black ink to produce the maximum contrast with the background, and to print their answers to text questions – the ICR software cannot interpret cursive (joined-up) writing. See the next section for further information about text answers.

> The Scanning Module uses the form design to interpret the scanned responses and locate the answers, so you **must not** change the form design once you have printed the surveys. KeyPoint's default behaviour when you print a survey form is to display a dialog box asking if you want to make the form read only, and it is good practice to do so. If you did not make the form read only when it was printed, you can set the read-only status (and re-enable the warning dialog box) in the form's Inspector tab in the Properties sidebar.

Open questions

Although the ICR software is able to recognise hand-printed answers with reasonable accuracy, the variation in people's writing means that if you include open questions in the survey, the accuracy will probably not be 100%. This means that you will need to edit the survey responses manually after you have input them into KeyPoint. If you have a large number of responses, this could become time-consuming and expensive. There are a number of steps you can take to try to minimise this problem.

The first is to consider whether the open questions could be reworded as closed questions such as multiple choice or ordered choice questions.

If you find you need to include any open questions, where possible you should use a grid answer style. This strongly encourages respondents to write a single character in each box, which makes it easier for the ICR software to recognise it accurately.

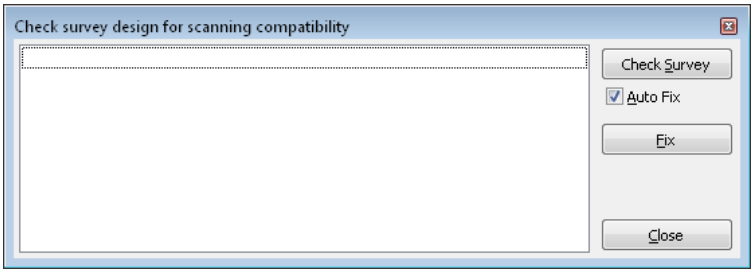
Finally, it is even more important to check and test the survey if it includes open questions – see the next section for more details. In particular, you should get the test surveys filled in by as wide a range of people as possible. This will help you identify any potential problems, which you may be able to minimise by redesigning the survey. At the very least, it will enable you to estimate the amount of work that will be required in correcting the responses once they have been scanned and input.

Checking your design

You can get KeyPoint to check that your design will work correctly with the Scanning Module, and even get it to change it for you automatically if necessary.

To check that your survey design is suitable for use with the Scanning Module:

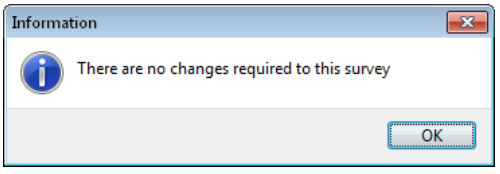
1 In the Design workspace, select **Check survey design for scanning compatibility** (Scan menu) to display the Check survey design for scanning compatibility dialog box:



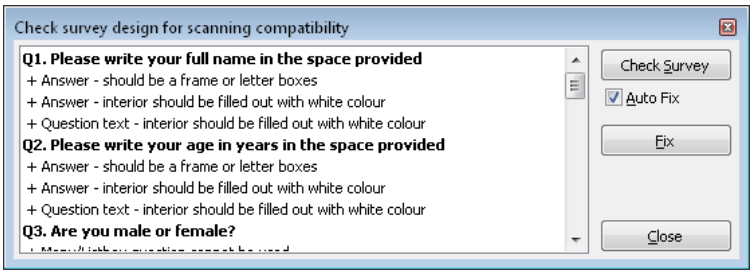
2 If you want KeyPoint to fix any problems that it finds automatically, select the **Auto Fix** tick box – see the paragraph after these instructions for the changes made when the survey is fixed automatically.

3 Click **Check survey**.

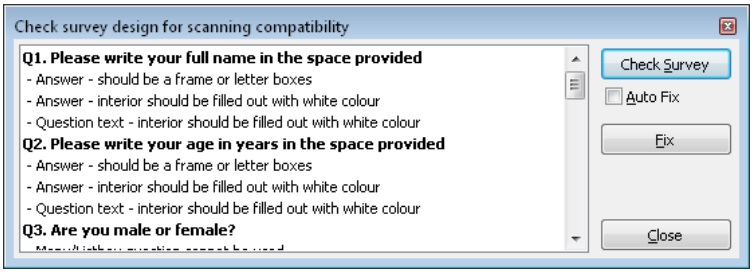
If there are no problems, a dialog box will be displayed:



If KeyPoint finds any problems, and you have selected **Auto Fix**, it will make the required changes and report on the changes it has made:


Check survey design for scanning compatibility
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
+ Answer - should be a frame or letter boxes
+ Answer - interior should be filled out with white colour
+ Question text - interior should be filled out with white colour
Q2. Please write your age in years in the space provided
+ Answer - should be a frame or letter boxes
+ Answer - interior should be filled out with white colour
+ Question text - interior should be filled out with white colour
Q3. Are you male or female?
Check Survey
Auto Fix
Fix
Close

If KeyPoint finds any problems, and you have not selected **Auto Fix**, it will just report on the changes that should be made:


Check survey design for scanning compatibility
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
- Answer - should be a frame or letter boxes
- Answer - interior should be filled out with white colour
- Question text - interior should be filled out with white colour
Q2. Please write your age in years in the space provided
- Answer - should be a frame or letter boxes
- Answer - interior should be filled out with white colour
- Question text - interior should be filled out with white colour
Q3. Are you male or female?
Check Survey
Auto Fix
Fix
Close

Note that in the first picture the changes are marked +, showing that they have been made; in the second picture they are marked –, showing that they have not been made yet.

You can continue working on the survey design while the Check survey design for scanning compatibility dialog box is displayed. You can also double-click in the dialog box on the question text (shown in bold) to select the question in the survey design (if necessary, the survey will be scrolled so that the question is visible).

4 If you have not used **Auto Fix** and want KeyPoint to make the changes listed, click the **Fix** button – KeyPoint will make the changes and mark them with + in the dialog box, as in the first picture.

5 Click **Close** to close the dialog box.

When KeyPoint automatically fixes a survey, it makes the following changes where necessary:

- multiple choice and ordered choice answer boxes are changed to square boxes without shadows
- the answer boxes for open questions are changed to a grid of boxes
- the background to answer boxes is set to white.

When the answer box for an open question is changed to a grid of boxes, you may want to change the size of the answer object and the font and font size it uses to adjust the number, size and shape of grid boxes – see the note on page 274 for more details.

After using the Check survey design for scanning compatibility dialog box to fix the survey, you should look over the layout of the survey to make sure it doesn't need any minor adjustments.

Once you have completed the survey design, you should test it by printing a few copies, filling them in, scanning them and inputting them into KeyPoint Responses. If this reveals any problems, you will be able to sort them out before you distribute the survey.

Note that when you input the completed surveys, KeyPoint uses the survey design to map the answers given in the completed surveys to the answers recorded in the response. This means that once you have printed the surveys for distribution, you **must not** edit the survey layout in any way. KeyPoint's default behaviour when you print a survey form is to display a dialog box asking if you want to make the form read only, and it is good practice to do so. If you did not make the form read only when it was printed, you can set the read-only status (and re-enable the warning dialog box) in the form's Inspector tab in the Properties sidebar.

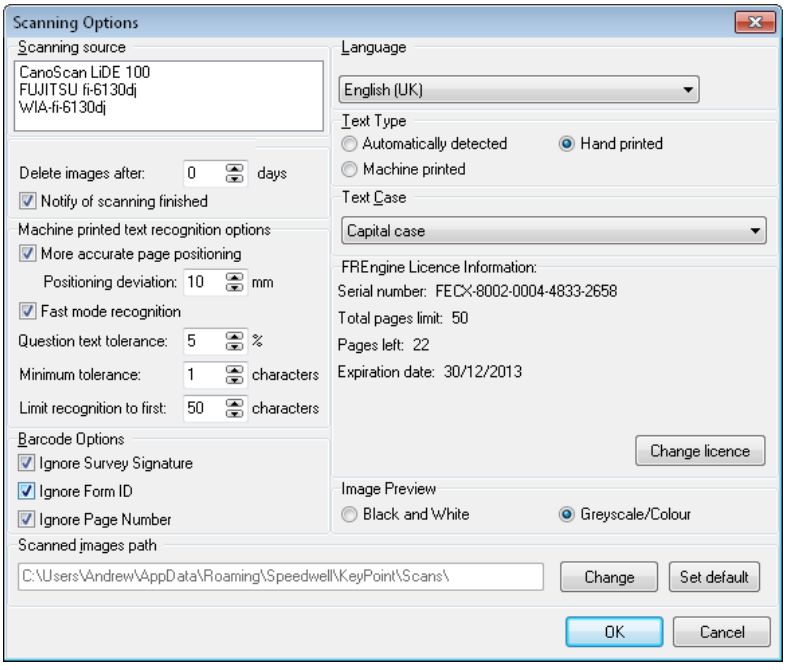
Setting scan options

Before you can start scanning completed surveys, you need to select which TWAIN source to use. You should also set some other options, which affect the input of separate bitmap images as well as images scanned directly from the selected source.

KeyPoint saves the choices you make, so you will not need to repeat the following procedure unless you want to choose other settings.

To select the scanner and set options:

1 Select **Options** (Scan menu) to display the Scanning Options dialog box:



The Scanning source box lists the names of all the TWAIN sources installed on your PC.

2 Click on the name of the scanner you want to use to select it.

3 Choose the language that will be used to fill in the surveys from the Language drop-down list box.

It is important to specify the language correctly as the intelligent character recognition software needs to know the language used in order to interpret the text entered by respondents.

4 Click **Hand printed** or **Machine printed** to specify whether text on the survey will be filled in manually or using a printer, or click **Automatically detected** to allow KeyPoint to determine whether the response was filled in by hand or using a printer.

This selection chooses which recognition procedure KeyPoint will use: if you choose **Hand printed** (the default), Intelligent Character Recognition (ICR) will be used; if you choose **Machine printed**, Optical Mark Recognition (OMR) will be used.

Note that if you set KeyPoint to **Hand printed** or **Machine printed** text, the surveys should be filled in completely by hand or just using a printer, but not using a mixture of the two.

5 Specify whether the surveys are completed in **Capital case** or **Small case** letters, or whether the case should be **Automatically detected** – if you know that the surveys will be filled in using a specific case, specifying it can help the recognition accuracy.

6 After you have input a scanned survey into KeyPoint, the image is linked with the response so that you can compare the original survey filled in by the respondent with the data recorded in the KeyPoint Response – see ***Reviewing the input responses***, page 289, for details. However, after you have checked the data that has been input, you may want to delete the image. You can do this manually using the Scanned Images dialog box (see Step 3 in ***Inputting scanned surveys***, page 283) or you can set a value in the Delete images after box to delete the images automatically a set number of days after they were input. Note that deleting the image only deletes the scanned image held within KeyPoint and has no effect on the input data in the response. Also, if the image was originally imported from an external bitmap file, rather than scanned directly, it is only the copy of the image held within KeyPoint that is deleted: the original file is unaffected.

Type a number directly into the **Delete images after** box or click on the up or down spin buttons to set the number of days that you want to keep the scanned images after they have been input; enter 0 if you don't want to delete the images.

7 Click on **Notify of scanning finished** to select whether a message box is displayed when you have finished scanning surveys – see the next section.

8 The settings in the Machine printed text recognition box control the way KeyPoint determines where to look for the answers on the scans. The default values for these settings have been optimised to give accurate and speedy performance and will work very well in most cases, so you should only need to change these settings if you experience recognition or performance problems with particular surveys.

In the Machine printed text recognition options box:

- **More accurate page positioning**:
  - When **More accurate page positioning** is *selected* (the default), the recognition software checks the scan to determine the actual position of the text of each question on the form, and then uses this position to determine where to look for the answer to that question (see later in these instructions for how to specify how far KeyPoint will search for the text and how much of the question text it checks).

If KeyPoint fails to find the text for an individual question, it uses the locations it has detected for the other questions together with the form design to determine where to look for the answer to that question.

- **Positioning deviation**:

  When **More accurate page positioning** is selected, KeyPoint will search around the expected position of each question (determined by the form design and the detected positions of other questions) to find the question text. The **Positioning deviation** setting determines how far KeyPoint will search for the question text. The default value of 10mm works well in the vast majority of cases, but there may occasionally be problems if the scans are very distorted, so, if required, you can increase the **Positioning deviation** to make KeyPoint search a larger area, but you should generally leave this setting at the default value of **10mm**.

- When **More accurate page positioning** is *not selected*, the recognition software will just use the position of the text of the first question it finds, and then use this position as an alignment point to work out where the answers to all the questions can be found on the page. Note that although deselecting **More accurate page positioning** increases the speed of recognition, this may be at the expense of reliability and should only be used if you have high quality scans and need to increase the recognition speed.

- **Fast mode recognition**:

  Choosing **Fast mode recognition** increases the recognition speed but at the cost of slightly more errors – if you find you are getting an unacceptable number of errors, you may want to try deselecting this setting to improve the accuracy.

- **Question text tolerance**:

  When KeyPoint is trying to determine the position of a question it tries to match the text it reads from the scan to the text defined in the form design. The **Question text tolerance** determines how close the match must be. For example, if the question text has 40 characters and a 5% tolerance is set, KeyPoint will accept a match provided no more than two characters are different.

- **Minimum tolerance**:

  For short questions, the **Question text tolerance** may not allow any errors – for example, with a **Question text tolerance** of 5%, no errors would be allowed in a question with 6 characters since 5% of 6 is 0 (after rounding). To allow some tolerance even for short questions, you can set a **Minimum tolerance** – the number of allowed errors is the **Minimum tolerance** or the number calculated from the **Question text tolerance**, whichever is larger.

- **Limit recognition to first**:

  The **Limit recognition to first** setting determines the number of characters in the question text that KeyPoint should use to identify the questions.Setting a smaller number of characters will speed up the recognition process but may cause problems if more than one question begins with the same text – if two or more questions use the same text, you could disable the question numbering for those questions (see **The Number Pattern tab**, page 203) and include the question numbers in the question title text so that the text for each question is unique.

9 By default, when you scan a page into a survey form that has a preprinted barcode (see ***Preprinted barcodes***, page 181, for how to add preprinted barcodes to survey forms), KeyPoint checks that the survey signature matches the survey currently selected in the Responses workspace, and if it does not match, the scan is rejected. Then when you input scanned responses, KeyPoint checks that the form identifier read

from the barcode matches the identifier of the selected form, and if it does not match, displays a dialog box saying the response cannot be input. This means that you may not be able to input a scanned response if the barcode is unreadable, or read incorrectly for some reason. To get around this problem, the controls in the Barcode Options box allow you to relax the checks individually so that you will be able to input the response – they also allow you to input scans into the 'wrong' survey form.

In the Barcode Options box, tick:

- **Ignore Survey Signature** if you do not want KeyPoint to check that the signature read from the barcode matches the signature of the survey currently selected in the Responses workspace.
- **Ignore Form Id** if you do not want KeyPoint to check that the form identifier read from the barcode matches the survey form currently selected in the Responses workspace.
- **Ignore Page Number** if you do not want KeyPoint to use the page number read from the barcode to determine the order of scan pages in the response – the pages will be sorted in scan order, but you can change this manually if required (see the instructions in ***Inputting scanned surveys***, page 283, for details).

Typically, you will only need to tick these boxes if you experience problems with incorrectly rejected scans – see ***Handling barcode scanning problems***, page 292, for further details of what to do if this happens.

10 In the Image Preview box, choose whether to display the scan previews, and reviews, in **Black and White** or **Greyscale/Colour** – see ***Inputting scanned surveys***, page 283, for details of previewing the scans before you input them, and ***Reviewing the input responses***, page 289, for how to review them after they have been input.

11 The Scanned images path box shows the folder used to store the response images after they have been scanned. To change the folder used:

a Click **Change** to display a standard Windows Browse for Folder dialog box.

b Use the dialog box to select the required folder.

c Press **OK** to confirm your selection, close the dialog box and return to the Scanning Options dialog box.

To go back to using the default folder for the scanned images:

Click **Set default**.

12 Press **OK** to confirm your selections and close the dialog box.

Scanning completed surveys

This section show you how to scan completed surveys into KeyPoint using a scanner connected to the PC. See the next section for how to import separate bitmap images of completed surveys: for example, images that have been produced by a scanner that is not connected to the PC.

To scan completed surveys into KeyPoint:

1 Make sure your scanner is connected to the PC and switched on.

2 Start KeyPoint.

3 Open the relevant survey in KeyPoint – you must scan the completed surveys into the correct KeyPoint survey; if you scan them into the wrong survey, you will need to scan them again into the correct one.

4 Select the Responses workspace.

5 If the survey has more than one form, select the form used to print the survey.

6 Place the first sheet of the first survey in the scanner, or, if you are using a sheet feeder, load it with the completed surveys.

7 Select **Scan Responses** (Scan menu).

A scanner manager dialog box will be displayed with controls allowing you to set options and control your scanner. This dialog box is displayed by the driver program supplied with the scanner, and the options it allows, the names used for controls and their layout vary according to the manufacturer and scanner model. Because of this, it is not possible to give specific instructions in the following steps.

8 Make the following settings, or their equivalent for your scanner:

- ☐ Scanning mode: greyscale
- ☐ Resolution: 300dpi
- ☐ Scaling: 100%
- ☐ Paper size: set this to the size of paper used for the survey.

If you can preview the scan using the scanner manager software, adjust the brightness and contrast controls to give the clearest text with a clean white background. If you can't preview the text now, you will be able to preview the scan in KeyPoint, and if necessary delete it and rescan with adjusted settings.

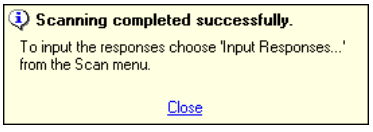
9 Use the scanner manager software to scan all the sheets of all the completed surveys in turn.

If all the survey pages have a preprinted barcode and were printed using the Invitation Manager, it does not matter what order you scan the pages since KeyPoint can read the page number and respondent from the barcode. Otherwise, KeyPoint assumes that all the sheets are scanned in order, and if a sheet is missing, you should scan a blank sheet in its place.

10 When all of the sheets of all the completed surveys have been scanned, close the scanner manager software dialog box.

While the scanner manager dialog box is open you will not see anything happening in KeyPoint itself. In fact you can continue to carry out operations in KeyPoint while the scanner manager dialog box is open and you are scanning completed surveys – naturally, you should not close the survey until you have completed the scanning and closed the scanner manager dialog box.

11 When you close the scanner manager dialog box, KeyPoint will display a confirmation message (unless you have disabled **Notify of scanning finished** in the Scanning options dialog box – see the previous section, ***Setting scan options***):



Click **Close**.

> By default, the image files containing the scanned pages for each KeyPoint survey design are stored in a separate subfolder within the `C:\Users\your username\AppData\Roaming\Speedwell\KeyPoint\Scans\` folder – see the previous section, ***Setting scan options***, for how to change this location.

See ***Inputting scanned surveys***, page 283, for how to input the scanned responses into the KeyPoint database.

Importing bitmap image files into the Scanning Module

As an alternative to scanning completed surveys into KeyPoint using a scanner connected to the PC (see ***Scanning completed surveys***, page 280), you can import separate bitmap image files into the Scanning Module. This means that the scanner you use to scan the completed surveys does not need to be connected to the KeyPoint PC.

If all the survey pages have a preprinted barcode and were printed using the Invitation Manager, it does not matter what order you scan the pages since KeyPoint can read the page number and respondent from the barcode. Otherwise, KeyPoint assumes that all sheets of all surveys are scanned in order, and there is a sheet for every page in each survey. This means that it is very important that all sheets are scanned and imported in the correct order. However, if, despite all precautions, you do import some files in the incorrect order, it is possible to change the order of the imported pages before you input them into responses – see the next section, ***Inputting scanned surveys***, for details.

To import bitmap image files into the Scanning Module:

1. Place all the scan images you want to import in the same folder – make sure there are no other image files in this folder as all the image files in the folder will be imported.

   You can import TIFF, JPEG or BMP images. However, for TIFF you should make sure that LZW compression is turned off when you save the files from the scanner.
2. Start KeyPoint.
3. Open the relevant survey in KeyPoint – you must import the bitmap image files into the correct KeyPoint survey; if you import them into the wrong survey, you will need to import them again into the correct one.
4. Select the Responses workspace.
5. If the survey has more than one form, select the form used to print the survey.
6. Select **Import Images** (Scan menu) to display a standard Windows Folder Browser dialog box.
7. Use the dialog box to select the folder holding the image(s).
8. Press **OK** to close the Folder Browser dialog box and import the files.

The Scanned Images dialog box will be opened automatically so that you can input the images into KeyPoint – see the next section, ***Inputting scanned surveys***, for how to work with the Scanned Images dialog box.

There is no link to the original bitmap files once they have been imported. When image files are imported, KeyPoint creates a copy of each image and saves it in a subfolder within the KeyPoint scanned images folder (there is a separate subfolder for each KeyPoint survey design – see ***Setting scan options***, page 277, for how to set the KeyPoint scanned images folder). It is this image that appears in the preview pane in the Scanned Images dialog box, not the original image.

Once images appear in the Scanned Images dialog box there is no distinction between imported image files and images scanned directly into KeyPoint. In particular, when you input either type of image into KeyPoint responses by

pressing **Input Responses**, they will be counted against the monthly quota allowed by your license (see ***Installing the Scanning Module licence***, page 270).

Inputting scanned surveys

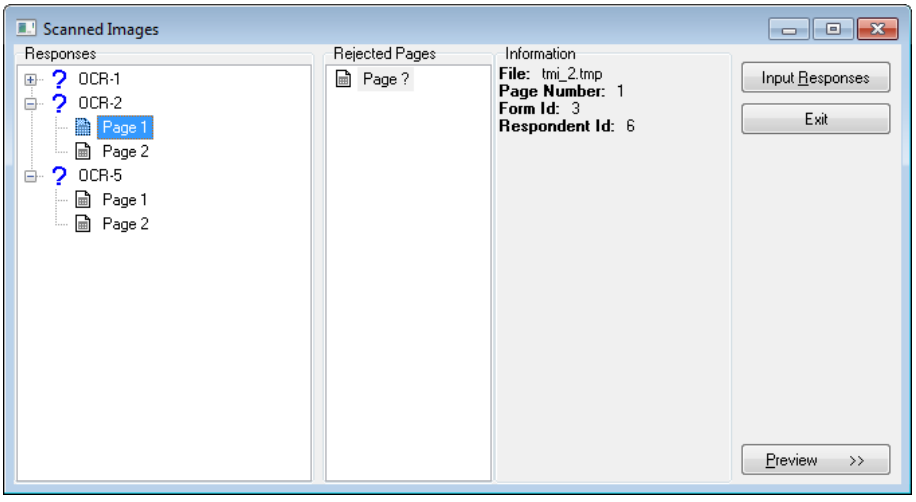
After you have scanned a completed survey, each page is saved as an image file. The KeyPoint survey contains links to the image files, but at this stage the survey will not have been added to the KeyPoint database as a KeyPoint response.

Remember that before you input the scanned survey images you must specify the language used for the survey answers in the Scanning Options dialog box (see ***Setting scan options***, page 277) – the OMR/ICR software needs to know the language used in order to interpret the answers accurately.

To input survey scans into KeyPoint Responses:

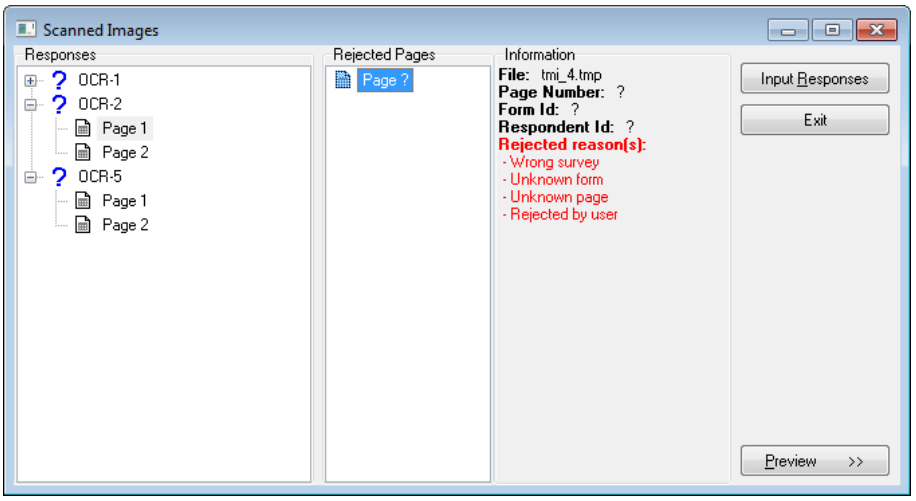
1. Click on the **Responses** tab to display the Responses workspace.
2. If the survey has more than one form, select the form used to print the survey – see ***Handling barcode scanning problems***, page 292, for what happens if you select the wrong form for inputting responses.

   KeyPoint will automatically record which form you used to input the responses as the answer to the 'Mode' system question. You can view the answers to this Mode question in the Analysis Grid and include them in tables and graphs in presentation forms. If required, you can hide the system questions – see ***The Survey page***, page 140.
3. Select **Input Responses** (Scan menu) to display the Scanned Images dialog box:



The Responses box in the picture shows that three completed survey responses have been successfully scanned into the current survey, but not input yet. The entry for the second scan (OCR-2) has been expanded (click + to expand and – to shrink the responses), so you can see that the survey has two pages. In this case, the first page has been selected, and the Information box shows identification data for it – in this example, the form has a preprinted barcode so the Information box includes the data read from the barcode (see ***Preprinted barcodes***, page 181, for how to add a preprinted barcode to a survey form).

The Rejected Pages box shows that one scanned page has been rejected. You can click on the scans in the Rejected Pages box to display information in the Information box about why the scan has been rejected:



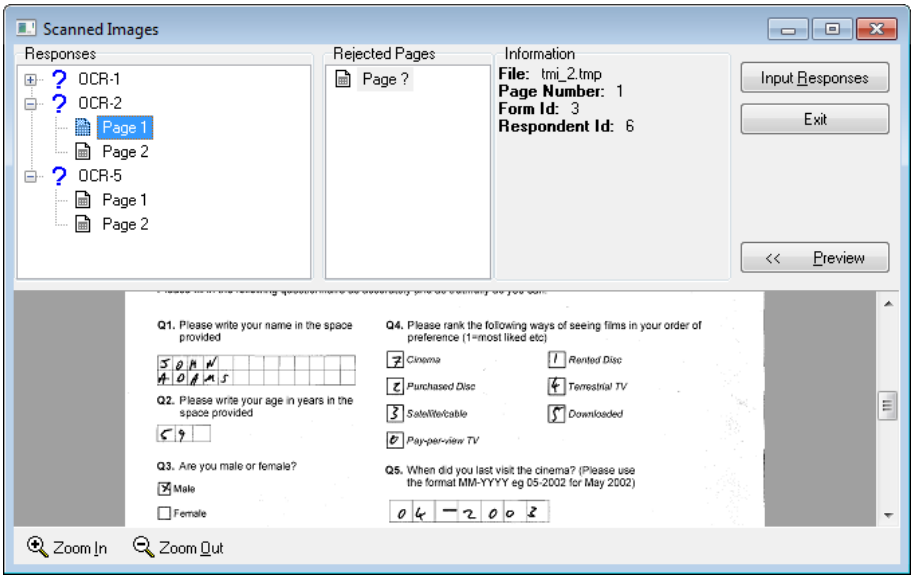
If you have already input some survey scans, but not deleted them, they will still appear in the Responses list, but with a tick icon instead of a '?' – see the picture later in these instructions.

4 To preview the scanned image for a page:

a If the response holding the required page is closed, expand it so that you can see its contents.

b Click on the page you want to preview to select it.

c Click **Preview >>** to display a preview pane at the bottom of the dialog box:



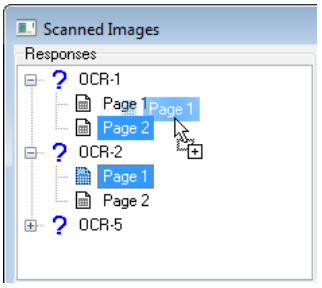
By default, the preview will be shown in black and white, but you can use the Options (Scan menu) dialog box to show it in Greyscale/Colour if you prefer.

d Click the **Zoom In** or **Zoom Out** button to change the magnification of the preview – you will probably need to zoom in to see any detail in the scan image.

e If required, drag the edges of the Scanned Images dialog box to resize it so that the preview pane is larger – you can use the scroll bars to view hidden parts of the image in the preview pane

5 The following instructions describe a number of operations you can carry out on selected pages in the Scanned Images dialog box. Where appropriate, you can apply these operations to more than one page at the same time by using the usual Windows technique to make the required selection of pages: to select a range of adjacent pages, click on the first page to select it, then **Shift**+click on the last one; to add or remove a page from the current selection, **Ctrl**+click on it.

6 If required, you can change the order of pages in a response, or move pages between responses, using drag and drop:



You can also drag pages:

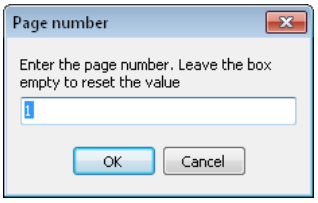
- from the Responses box to the Rejected Pages box if you want to reject a page (but not delete it) – you can also move pages into the Rejected Pages box by selecting them, right-clicking on them to display a context menu and selecting **Reject Selected Pages**;
- from the Rejected Pages box into a response in the Responses box.

You can also change the order of pages in a response by changing the page numbers.

To change the number assigned to a page:

a Right-click on the page to display a context menu.

b Select **Set Page Number** to display the Page Number dialog box:



c Enter the required page number.

d Click **OK** to close the dialog box and return to the Scanned Images dialog box.

The page will be numbered with the new number, but it will still be in the same position in the response.

> You can also use this procedure to set the page number of a page number in the Rejected Pages box – see ***Handling barcode scanning problems***, page 292, for more on handling rejected pages.

To sort the pages in a response according to the page numbers currently assigned to them:

a Right-click on the response to display a context menu.

b Select **Sort Pages**.

To renumber the pages:

a Right-click on the response to display a context menu.

b Select **Renumber Pages**.

The pages will be numbered consecutively starting from 1 in the order they appear in the response.

7 If after previewing one or more pages in a scanned survey (response) you decide that you do not want to input it or them:

- To delete all the pages in a response (and the response):
  - **a** Right-click on the response to display a context menu.
  - **b** Select **Delete Response**.
- To delete one or more pages from one or more responses or from the Rejected Pages list:
  - **a** Select the pages you want to delete.

b Right-click on them to display a context menu.

c Select **Delete Selected Pages**.

In all cases, the links to the page images will be deleted from the survey.

You can also use this procedure to delete images manually after they have been input – see Step 8 in ***Setting scan options***, page 277, for how to delete images automatically.

8 To input all the scanned surveys in the Responses list that have not been input yet, click **Input Responses**.

Go to Step 10 if you did *not* use the Invitations Wizard to print the survey forms.

9 If you used the Invitations Wizard to print the survey forms, and there are any text questions linked to the address book with **Update** set, KeyPoint will check to see if the answers match the entries in the address book. If they do not match, you will be asked if you want to update the address book with the new value(s). You can answer:

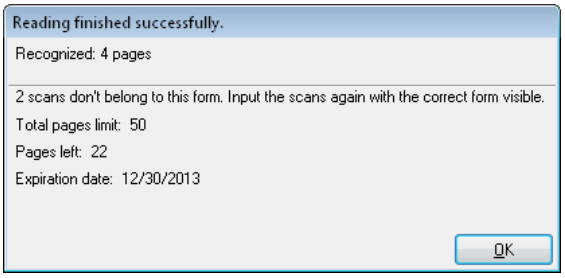
- **Yes** to update the value(s) in the address book for this response
- **Yes to All** to update the value(s) in the address book for this response and for any other responses entered in this *session* without asking for each one
- **No** to leave the value(s) in the address book unchanged for this response
- **No to All** to leave the value(s) in the address book unchanged for this response and for any other responses entered in this *session* without asking for each one.

See ***Using the Invitations Wizard for a paper-based survey***, page 237, for how to prepare a survey for use with the Invitations Wizard and then print it.

10 A new KeyPoint response containing the answers read from the scan by the OMR/ICR software will be added for each of the responses input from the Responses list.

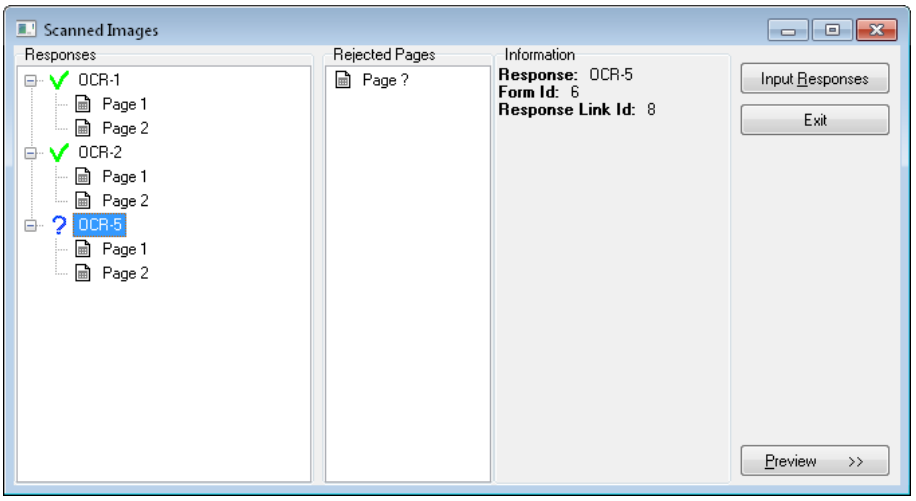
KeyPoint responses must contain some data, so a response will not be added if the OMR/ICR software cannot read any answers in the scanned pages for a completed survey form.

A summary dialog box is then displayed:


Reading finished successfully.
Recognized: 4 pages
2 scans don't belong to this form. Input the scans again with the correct form visible.
Total pages limit: 50
Pages left: 22
Expiration date: 12/30/2013
OK

The summary dialog box shows how many pages have been recognised and input, and if there were any problems – in this example, the form has a preprinted barcode and KeyPoint has detected that two of the scanned pages were not printed from the currently selected form.

The documents that have been input successfully will be marked with a tick in the Scanned Images dialog box:



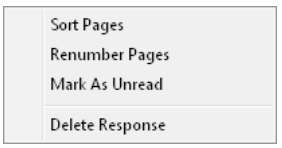
The third response is still marked with a question mark, showing it has not been input yet. This is because it was not printed from the currently selected form – compare the Form Id in the Information panel in this picture (6) to the Form Id (3) when the second document was selected in the picture in Step 4.

Click **OK** to close both this dialog box and the Scanned Images dialog box.

Provided you have not deleted the images, it is possible to re-input a scan without rescanning the original completed survey form or re-importing the bitmap image(s). You may want to do this if, for example, you have accidentally deleted the response from the Responses workspace.

To re-input a scanned survey form:

1. Click on the **Responses** tab to display the Responses workspace.
2. Select **Input Responses** (Scan menu) to display the Scanned Images dialog box again.
3. Right-click on the response in the Responses list that you want to re-input. A context menu will be displayed:

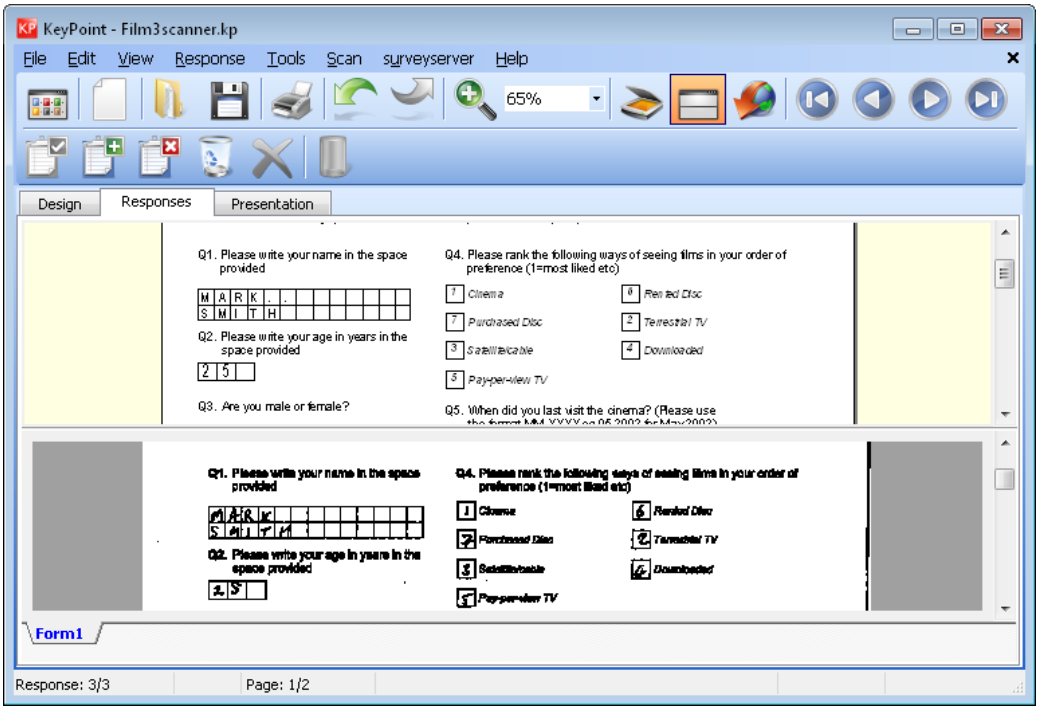


4. Select **Mark As Unread**.

   The icon next to the response will change back to the '?', showing it (or they) can be input again.
5. Click **Input Responses** to re-input the response(s) you have marked as unread (and any that have not been input yet).

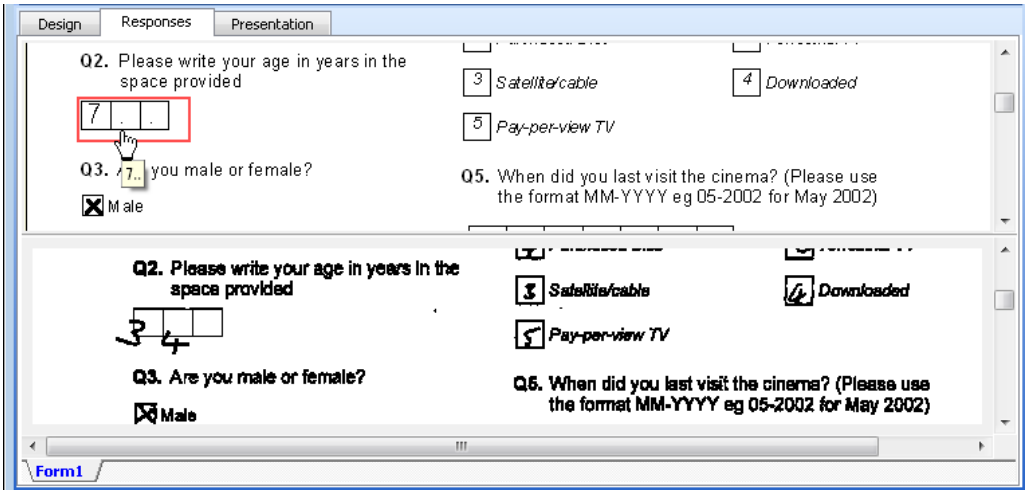
Reviewing the input responses

After you have input the responses, the Responses Workspace will be split into two panes:


KeyPoint - Film3scanner.kp
File Edit View Response Tools Scan surveyserver Help
65%
Design
Responses
Presentation
Q1. Please write your name in the space provided
MARK SMITH
Q2. Please write your age in years in the space provided
25
Q3. Are you male or female?
Q4. Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)
1 Cinema
6 Rented Disc
7 Purchased Disc
2 Terrestrial TV
3 Satellite/cable
4 Downloaded
5 Pay-per-view TV
Q5. When did you last visit the cinema? (Please use
Form1
Response: 3/3
Page: 1/2

The upper pane shows the input response; the lower pane shows the image of the scanned page. You should compare the image of the scan with the data entered in the response and edit the response if necessary. You can drag the horizontal division between the two panes to resize them, if required.

When you check the responses, you should check whether any of the data has been marked as 'dirty' when it was input – this may be because the answers were not written clearly and could not be interpreted correctly. The quickest way to identify responses with dirty data, and to get an overview of the responses that have been input, is to use the Analysis Grid in the Presentation workspace. Any answers containing dirty data will have a coloured outline in the grid; if you move the cursor over the answer a tooltip will be displayed showing you the dirty data. You can double-click on a response in the Analysis Grid to display the response in the Responses workspace, where you can edit the response, if required:


Design
Responses
Presentation
Q2. Please write your age in years in the space provided
3 Satellite/cable
4 Downloaded
5 Pay-per-view TV
Q3. Are you male or female?
Male
Q5. When did you last visit the cinema? (Please use the format MM-YYYY eg 05-2002 for May 2002)
Form1

See ***'Dirty' data***, page 261, for information about dirty data, including how to clean and edit it.

The Responses workspace is split automatically when you input responses. However, you can also split it at any other time, and, provided you have not deleted it from the survey, the original scanned image will be shown below the response.

To split the Responses workspace to view the scan image below the response:

Select **Split Form** (Responses menu).

Repeating this procedure closes the split.

Troubleshooting scanning problems

If you have problems inputting scanned surveys, you can overlay information on the preview showing where KeyPoint reads the data from the scan before applying ICR or OMR to interpret it.

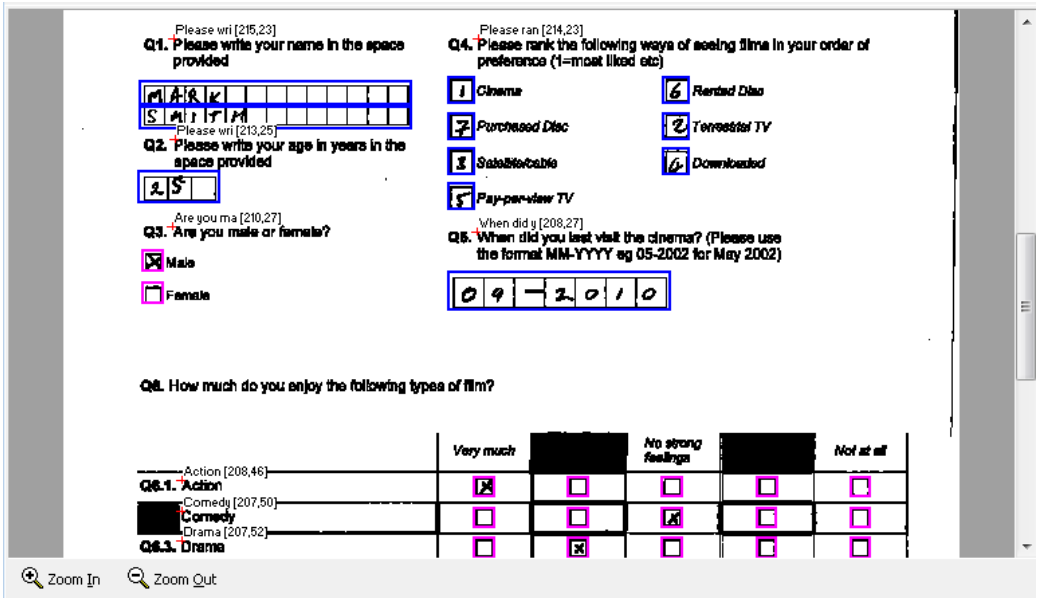
To view information about where KeyPoint reads data from a scanned image:

1 Display the preview for the scan you want to investigate in the Scanned Images dialog box – see Steps 1–4 in ***Inputting scanned surveys***, page 283.

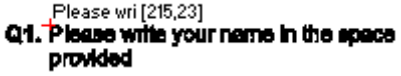
The procedure described in this section can be applied to scans before or after they have been input into KeyPoint responses, provided you have not deleted them from the Scanned Images dialog box.

2 Double-click in the preview pane – if you zoom the preview, you will need to double-click again to display the overlay.

KeyPoint will overlay the image with boxes and text showing where the data is read from the scan for OMR/OCR:


Please wri [215,23]
Q1. Please write your name in the space provided
Please wri [213,25]
Q2. Please write your age in years in the space provided
Are you ma [210,27]
Q3. Are you male or female?
Male
Female
Please ran [214,23]
Q4. Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)
Cinema
Rented Disc
Purchased Disc
Terrestial TV
Satellite/cable
Downloaded
Pay-per-view TV
When did y [208,27]
Q5. When did you last visit the cinema? (Please use the format MM-YYYY eg 05-2002 for May 2002)
Q6. How much do you enjoy the following types of film?
Very much
No strong feelings
Not at all
Action [208,46]
Q6.1. Action
Comedy [207,50]
Comedy
Drama [207,52]
Q6.3. Drama
Zoom In
Zoom Out

- The start of the question text is marked by a small red cross:



  - The text KeyPoint used to recognise the question appears above the red cross – **Please wri** in the example. The number of characters used to recognise the title text is determined by the **Identify only first** setting in the Scanning Options dialog box – see ***Setting scan options***, page 277).
  - The numbers appearing in square brackets after the text show the offset between the position KeyPoint expected to find the title and the position it actually found it. The actual numbers appearing here are not particularly informative, but all of the questions on the same scan should have similar offsets, so any that are markedly different indicate a problem – for example, a question that has been moved in the design since the form was printed.
- Answer areas where text will be read, such as for text and ordered choice questions, are outlined in blue.
- Answer areas where marks will be read, such as for multiple choice questions, are outlined in magenta.

Handling barcode scanning problems

> This section only applies to surveys with preprinted barcodes (see ***Preprinted barcodes***, page 181, for how to add preprinted barcodes to surveys).

If the form currently selected in the Responses workspace has a preprinted barcode, KeyPoint can perform a number of checks to validate the scans to make sure that they were printed from the selected survey form. These checks are carried out at different stages of the procedure and it is important to understand them, since in some cases you will need to rescan the returned surveys, while in other cases you will be able to use the existing scan. Also, in some cases, an incorrect scan will count against your scanning license quota, while in other cases it will not, depending on whether the OMR/ICR software has been used.

Problems can arise in scanning pages (or importing bitmap images) with preprinted barcodes into the Scanning Module for the reasons described in the following subsections.

The wrong survey is selected in the Responses workspace

What happens depends on whether the selected form in the survey has a barcode or not:

- If the selected survey form has a barcode, the page will be added to the Rejected pages list in the Scanned Images dialog box, and if the scan has a barcode in the same position as the form, your scanning licence will be charged for the scan.
- If the selected survey form does not have a barcode, the barcode on the scan will be ignored and the scans will be added to the Responses list. Since the barcode has not been read, your scanning licence will not be charged for the scan at this stage. However, if you do not notice the problem and try to input the responses, your scanning licence will be charged at that point.

In both cases, you will need to delete the response(s) from the selected survey, select the correct survey in the Responses workspace and rescan the page into it.

The wrong form is selected in the correct survey

The scanned pages will be added to the Responses list in the Scanned Images dialog box. What happens depends on whether the selected form has a barcode or not, and if it does, on whether it is in the same position as the barcode on the scanned page:

- If the selected form does not have a barcode, the barcode on the scan will be ignored so your scanning licence will not be charged for the scan at this stage and, when the page is selected in the Responses list, the information box will not show any survey, form, page number or respondent data.

  In this case you should:

  1. Close the Scanned Images dialog box.
  2. Select the correct form in the Responses workspace.
  3. Select Input Responses (Scan menu) to open the Scanned Images dialog box again.
  4. Right-click in the Responses or Rejected Pages list to display a context menu.
  5. Select **Reprocess Scans For Current Form**.

     KeyPoint will now read the data from the barcodes (and charge your scanning licence) and apply it to the pages in the Responses list ready for you to input them.
  6. Click **Input Responses** to input the responses into the correct form.

- If the selected form has a barcode, but it is not in the same position as the barcode in the scan, the page will be added to the Rejected Pages list in the Scanned Images dialog box.

  You should use the same procedure as in the previous case.

- If the selected form has a barcode, and it is in the same position as the barcode in the scan, the page will be added to the Responses list with the data read from the barcode applied to it – your scanning licence will be charged at this point, but will not be charged again when you input the responses later.

  If you try to input the responses into the currently selected (incorrect) form, you will be warned and the responses will not be input. To input them, just follow Steps 1, 2, 3 and 6 above.

The correct form is selected in the correct survey but the barcode has not been read or has been read incorrectly

This may happen, for example, if the survey is creased or torn or the barcode has been defaced in some way.

- If the survey signature has not been read correctly, the scanned page will be added to the Rejected Pages list in the Scanned Images dialog box – in this case, your scanning licence will only be charged at this stage if KeyPoint was able to detect that there was a barcode on the scan and tried to use the OMR/OCR software to read it.
- If the survey signature has been read correctly, the scan will be added to the Responses list and your scanning licence will be charged for the scan. However, you will not be able to input the scan if the form identifier has not been read correctly.

In these cases you should:

1. Close the Scanned Images dialog box.
2. Select **Options** (Scan menu) to display the Scan Options dialog box (see page 277 for a picture).
3. Tick the required Barcode Options to suspend the KeyPoint validation check(s) causing the problem.
4. Click **OK** to close the Scan Options dialog box.
5. Select Input Responses (Scan menu) to open the Scanned Images dialog box again.
6. If scanned pages were rejected because the survey signature was not read correctly:
   a. If the pages are not numbered, assign the correct page number to each of them – see the instructions in ***Inputting scanned surveys***, page 283.
   b. Right-click in the Rejected Pages box to display a context menu.
   c. Select **Analyse Rejected Pages**.

   The rejected pages will be added to the Responses list.

> As you have suspended the validation checks, double-check that all the scans really were printed from the selected survey form.

7. Click **Input Responses** to input the responses into the correct form. If your scanning licence has already been charged for this scan because the barcode was read, it will not be charged again at this point, but if it hasn't been charged yet because KeyPoint did not detect the barcode, it will be now.
8. Re-enable the validation Barcode Options in the Scan Options dialog box to make sure future scans are validated.

11 Web Surveys

In this chapter you will find out how to conduct a survey using the web or email.

You will learn about:

- Setting connection, email and web options
- Publishing or distributing a web survey
- Processing responses
- Tracking responses and sending follow-up mailings.

Web surveys: a summary

A web survey is made up of a number of files, which may include HTML files, image files and script files. The files for the web survey are hosted on a web server, which may be:

- your own
- an Internet Service Provider's
- Speedwell surveyserver.

As far as KeyPoint is concerned, there is no difference between using your own web server and an Internet Service Provider's. From now on, any references to using your own server should be read to include the possibility that you are using an ISP's.

You can distribute the survey by publishing the URL showing where the survey can be found. For example, you could include the URL as a link in an email sent to your target audience. You can do this by hand, or automatically using the KeyPoint Invitation Wizard (see ***Promoting a web survey – sending invitations***, page 319), which makes the process very easy, and has a number of other advantages, such as helping you to keep track of responses. Using the KeyPoint Invitation Wizard allows you to send invitations as:

- Text emails containing links to the survey held on the web server
- As an HTML attachment to text emails.

  (Note that even if you distribute the survey as an HTML attachment, you will still need to use a web server to host some files, such as the script files responsible for submitting the responses.)

Note also that the availability of some of the Invitation Wizard options depends on the choices you make for hosting and managing the survey: see ***Promoting a web survey – sending invitations***, page 319.

surveyserver

Of the options for hosting Web surveys, surveyserver is the easiest to set up and use, and offers more flexible and powerful features. Some of the main advantages to using it are:

- you do not need to use your own web server
- it is fully integrated with KeyPoint
- it is very easy to use: just press a button to upload the survey to the server; press another one to download the responses
- if you use the SSL option, it is completely secure with encrypted Internet communications.

If you would like to assess these benefits in practice, you can register for a free 30 day trial period – see ***Registering for the free surveyserver trial account***, page 334.

A full description and instructions for using surveyserver are given in Chapter 12; the rest of this chapter concentrates on the alternatives to using surveyserver for hosting Web surveys.

Alternatives to surveyserver

If you don't want to use surveyserver, KeyPoint supports a number of other mechanisms for carrying out web surveys. In outline, the procedure for publishing a KeyPoint web survey using any of these mechanisms is:

1. Use KeyPoint to save the HTML and other files.

2 Use an ftp program to upload the files to the web server you are going to use.

The main difference between the mechanisms is the way in which responses are handled. You can choose between using a script on your own web server to handle the responses or using the CamSP script on the Speedwell server – see the following sections for details.

Using the CamSP script

Using the CamSP script is the next easiest alternative to using surveyserver, and it is free.

Set up is very straightforward since the CamSP script is not run on your server but on the Speedwell server so there are no compatibility issues and no problems with making sure it is in the correct location and has the appropriate authorities. To use the script, all you have to do is register your email address – this is a simple step in either the Email or Web Setup Wizard (see ***The Email Setup Wizard***, page 298, or ***The Web Setup Wizard***, page 302). Your email address will be held securely, and will not be used for any other purpose than to send you survey responses.

In order to use the CamSP script, both the PC you are using to create the survey and the computers used by survey respondents must have Internet access.

> A possible disadvantage of using the CamSP script is that it cannot be used with the KeyPoint Invitation Wizard to send invitations to a web survey hosted on a web server – see the next section but one, ***Tracking***, for some advantages of using the Invitation Wizard. However, you can use the KeyPoint Invitation Wizard in combination with the CamSP script to distribute the survey as an HTML attachment to a text email – see ***Promoting a web survey – sending invitations***, page 319, for details.

Using your own web server

If you don't want to use the CamSP script, KeyPoint will create a script to be uploaded and run on your own server. You can choose between a Perl, ASP or PHP script, and you can choose whether the script should email responses to you or save them on the server for you to download later using FTP. More details of all these alternatives can be found in ***Distributing a web survey***, page 307.

ASP scripts are recommended for use with Microsoft web server IIS, and PHP scripts for other web servers, provided they support PHP version 4 or higher.

KeyPoint web surveys are compatible with the main types of web server, including Apache and IIS.

Tracking

If you use the KeyPoint Invitation Wizard to send out invitations to take part in a survey (see ***Promoting a web survey – sending invitations***, page 319), you can choose whether or not to track the responses.

If you do choose to track responses, you will be able to:

- identify which respondents have replied
- send a follow-up email to people who have not replied yet
- view statistics showing the overall response rate.

If you choose not to track responses, you will be able to reassure respondents that the survey is completely anonymous.

The KeyPoint Invitation Wizard also allows you to prepopulate contact information fields such as names and addresses through questions linked to your address book and to update the contact details in your address book automatically from the responses – see ***The Contact Link tab***, page 215, for more details.

Email setup

Unless you intend to store responses in ASCII files on the web server (see ***Responses***, page 300), you will need to set up email in KeyPoint in order to receive the responses to Web surveys (you do not need to set up email if you are just using surveyserver, though it is advisable).

In order to send and receive email from within KeyPoint, you first need to set connection options. For more information on email systems and to help you decide which sort of connection to use, see Appendix C, ***Email Systems***. If you are unsure what settings to use, consult your systems administrator.

You should dedicate a separate email account to use just with your KeyPoint surveys. If you use the same account for KeyPoint and other mail, the survey responses may be read accidentally when you pick up email using an email program, such as Outlook, instead of being picked up by KeyPoint.

The Email Setup Wizard

The Email Setup Wizard helps you set connection options. However, if you prefer, you can set or edit email options using the Connection page in the Options (Tools menu) dialog box – see ***The Options dialog box Connection page*** (page 300).

To start the Email Setup Wizard:

Select **Email Setup** (File menu).

Or

Click on the **Run wizard** button on the Connection page in the Options (Tools menu) dialog box.

The Email Setup Wizard will also start automatically if you try to use one of the KeyPoint email or web functions before you have set up connection options.

To use the wizard:

1. If the Welcome page is displayed, click **Next** to go on to the next step (this step will not be shown if you have chosen not to show introductory steps).
2. Enter or edit the **Display Name** and **Email Address** (this will have been assigned to you by your Internet Service Provider or network administrator), and click **Next**.
3. Enter or edit the **Account Name** and type in your **Password** (these will have been assigned to you by your Internet Service Provider or network administrator), and click **Next**.
4. Choose whether to connect to the Internet using:
   - **Internet email protocols (POP/SMTP)** – click **Next** and go to Step 5.

   or
   - **MAPI** – click **Next** and go to Step 6.

(See Appendix C, ***Email Systems***, for background information.)

Click **Next**: if you have chosen to use **MAPI**, skip the next step and go straight to Step 10.

5 If you chose **Internet email protocols (POP/SMTP)** in Step 4:

a Enter the addresses of the servers for incoming and outgoing mail (these will have been assigned to you by your Internet Service Provider or network administrator).

b If your mail server requires SMTP Authentication (check with your network administrator to find out if it does):

i Tick **SMTP Authentication**.

ii Click the **Settings** button to display the SMTP Authentication dialog box.

iii Choose whether to use your profile settings, or log on using another account name and password.

iv Click **OK** to close the dialog box.

c Click **Next**.

6 Click the **Test** button to check the Internet connection settings.

Click **Next**.

7 If you intend to use the CamSP script mechanism for receiving responses for web surveys (see ***Using a CamSP script to email responses***, page 304), click **Register email address**. KeyPoint will connect to Speedwell's web server and record your email address for future use by the CamSP script – your email address will be stored securely and will not be used for any other purpose.

If you do not intend to use the CamSP script mechanism for receiving responses for web surveys, or you want to register the address at a later time, tick **Don't register my email address**.

The **Next** button (or **Finish** button if you have disabled the final steps in wizards) is disabled until you have registered the email address or ticked **Don't register my email address**.

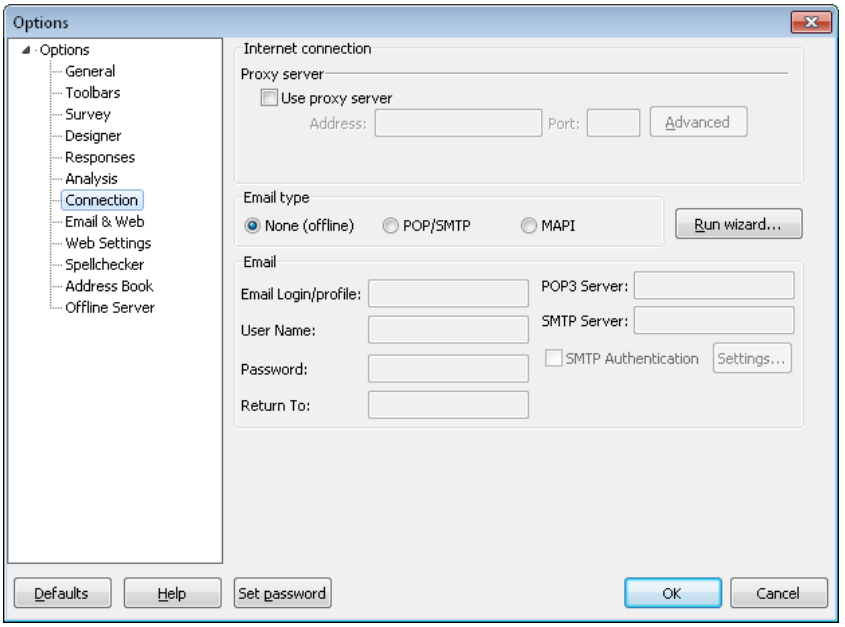
8 Click **Next** and **Finish** (or just **Finish** if you have disabled the final steps in wizards) to close the wizard.

The Options dialog box Connection page

To carry out email setup using the Options dialog box:

1 Select **Options** (Tools menu).

2 Click on **Connection** to display the Connection page.



If you have already used the Email Setup Wizard to set up connection options, the Connection page will show the selections you have made; otherwise, the edit boxes will be blank ready for you to enter your details. See the previous section on using the Email Setup Wizard for more information about the settings.

Web setup

You will need to run the Web Setup Wizard if you intend to carry out any web or email survey.

Responses

One of the most important decisions you need to make in setting up KeyPoint for carrying out web and email surveys is how you want the responses sent back to you. There are several ways of handling survey responses to web and email surveys, each of which has different requirements. The options are:

A *surveyserver*: If you use surveyserver, you do not need to do anything, since the response mechanism is handled entirely by surveyserver – see Chapter 12 for details of how to set up and use surveyserver.

B *CamSP script*: Responses can be emailed to you using the CamSP script on Speedwell's web server. For this, respondents must have Internet access, but setting it up is very easy since all you have to do is register your email address with Speedwell's web server.

C *Mail server program*: Responses can be emailed to you using a mail server program such as Sendmail. Like the other methods below, this uses a Perl, ASP or PHP script on the web server; for more details of the requirements, see ***Web server requirements***, page 301.

D *Directory-based mail*: Responses can be emailed to you using a directory-based mail program, as used by Microsoft IIS and similar technology.

E *ASCII file(s) on the server*: Responses can be saved as ASCII files on the server, which you then transfer to your computer using an FTP program such as CuteFTP. Each response can be saved as a separate file, or the responses can be collected together in a single ASCII file.

If you are thinking of conducting a web survey using your own server and the Perl, ASP or PHP script, you will need the necessary technical knowledge, or access to someone, such as a system administrator, who has that knowledge.

See ***Processing survey responses***, page 325, for how to load the responses into KeyPoint and process them.

Perl, ASP and PHP

Perl is an acronym for Practical Extraction and Reporting Language. It is a programming language tailored for scanning text files, extracting data from them, and presenting the data in summary form in reports.

ASP is an acronym for Active Server Pages. It is a Microsoft add-on to its Internet Information Services (IIS) server software for creating and managing dynamic web pages. ASP scripts can be written in a variety of languages: KeyPoint generates its scripts in JScript.

PHP is a (recursive) acronym for PHP: Hypertext Preprocessor. It is an open source, general purpose server-side scripting language that is well-suited to web development and the creation of dynamic web pages, and can be embedded in HTML pages.

ASP scripts are recommended for use with Microsoft web server IIS, and PHP scripts for other web servers, provided they support PHP version 4 or higher. If your server does not use Microsoft web server IIS or support PHP version 4 or higher, you will need to use a Perl script.

Web server requirements

In order to implement a KeyPoint web survey using methods C–E in ***Responses***, page 300, the server must:

- ☐ Allow you to place your own Perl, ASP or PHP scripts on the server
- ☐ Be able to execute the Perl, ASP or PHP scripts
- ☐ Allow you to change file permissions.

You will also need to find out the following:

- ☐ Where to place the HTML and other files created by KeyPoint
- ☐ Where to place the Perl, ASP or PHP script (for example, cgi-bin/)

ASP and PHP scripts do not need to be in a fixed location on the server and can, for example, be in the same directory as your survey.

In addition, if you are using a Perl script, you will need to find out the following:

- Where the Perl program is located (for example, usr/bin/perl)
- If a mail program is being used, where it is located (for example, /usr/sbin/sendmail).

You will need to get this information from your systems administrator if the web server belongs to your own organisation, or from the providers if you are using an external service (such as an Internet Service Provider).

Finally, you will need an FTP program to upload files to the web server; FTP programs are readily available as shareware, and some browsers have one built into them.

The Web Setup Wizard

The Web Setup Wizard takes you step-by-step through the process of making the settings for the choices described in the preceding sections (apart from surveyserver: see Chapter 12 for how to set up surveyserver).

If you prefer, you can carry out web setup using the Web Settings page in the Options (Tools menu) dialog box – see ***The Options dialog box Web Settings page*** (page 305).

To run the wizard:

1. Either:

   Choose **Web Setup** (File menu).

   Or

   Click the **Run wizard** button in the Web Settings page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu).

2. If you have not disabled introductory pages for wizards, click **Next** to display the Responses page.
3. In the Responses page, you can choose how you want the web server to deal with responses:
   - Click the **surveyserver** button if you have subscribed to Speedwell's surveyserver service. If you choose this option, there are only a few further settings to make – see Chapter 12 for setting up surveyserver
   - Click the **Use your web server** button to get the server to run a Perl, ASP or PHP script either to email responses to you, or to save the responses as one or more ASCII files. For the remaining Web Setup Wizard steps, see the next section, ***Using your web server***
   - Click the **Use CamSP script to email response** button to use a script on Speedwell's web server to email responses to the mailbox set in KeyPoint. Use of the CamSP script is free and available to all users. For the remaining Web Setup Wizard steps, see ***Using a CamSP script to email responses***, page 304.

Using your web server

This section applies if you are using a web server supplied by an external organisation such as an ISP as well as if you are using one located within your own organisation.

If you chose **Use your web server** in the Responses page of the Web Setup Wizard, the wizard displays the Server page.

1. Choose whether you want KeyPoint to create a Perl, ASP or PHP script to return the survey responses.

   We recommend ASP scripts for use with Microsoft web server IIS, and PHP scripts for other web servers that support PHP version 4 or higher. These technologies are easier to set up and more up-to-date than Perl. If your server does not use Microsoft web server IIS or support PHP version 4 or higher, you will need to use a Perl script.

2. Specify where you are going to put the Perl, ASP or PHP script.

   For an ASP or PHP script, leave the box blank if you are going to put the script in the same directory as the index.html file.

   You can specify the path as:

   - A relative path (relative to the location of the survey): for example, enter `scripts` if the script is in the 'scripts' subfolder of the folder containing the survey (remember that you can use '/..' to specify a parent folder)

   Or:

   - An absolute path: for example, 'http://www.yourwebsite.com/scripts'.

     Remember to use '/' in paths if the server uses Unix or Linux, for example,

```
usr/bin/perl
```

and '\' if it uses Windows NT/2000/XP, for example

```
D:\web-site\cgi-bin
```

   If you are not certain what to fill in, leave the defaults and pass all the web survey files generated when you publish the survey to your system administrator.

3. If you have chosen to use Perl scripts, you will also need to enter the location of the Perl interpreter.

4. Click **Next** to display the Mail Server page.

5. In the Mail Server page you choose how the web responses will be sent to you or saved on the server. You can choose to have the responses sent using program-based mail or directory-based mail, or to have the responses saved in one or more ASCII files. See ***Responses***, page 300, for more information about these options.

   - If you choose program-based mail for use with a Perl script, you will need to specify the location of the mail program on the server
   - If you choose directory-based mail, you will need to specify the location of the mail pickup directory
   - If you choose to keep the responses on the server:

     a Specify the directory to be used (for example, `/var/www/abc.com/htdocs/responses/`).

b If you also choose to keep all the responses in a single file:

i Enter the name of the file (KeyPoint will add the extension .kpw).

ii Create an empty ASCII file, for example, using an application such as Notepad, with that filename, including the .kpw extension.

iii Upload the empty ASCII file to the directory you have specified.

iv Once uploaded, set the file to have read/write permission set.

6 Click **Next** and **Finish** (or just **Finish** if you have disabled the final steps in wizards) to close the wizard.

Using a CamSP script to email responses

Use of the CamSP script is free and available to all users.

If you selected **Use CamSP script to email response** in the Responses page, the wizard displays the CamSP script page.

1 Check that the correct email address for responses is shown in the Email address box.

If it is not correct, cancel the wizard, and either run the Email Setup Wizard (see ***The Email Setup Wizard***, page 298) and set the correct address there, or set the address in the Connection page of the Options (Tools menu) dialog box (see ***The Options dialog box Connection page***, page 300). Then restart the Web Setup Wizard.

2 If you did not register the email address when you used the Email Setup Wizard (see ***The Email Setup Wizard***, page 298) click **Register email address** to connect to the Speedwell server to register the email address to which responses should be sent.

The email address is securely saved on the Speedwell web server. No other details are transmitted or saved. The email address will be used solely for the purposes of forwarding survey responses, and, in particular, you can be assured that it will not be used for any sales or marketing activities.

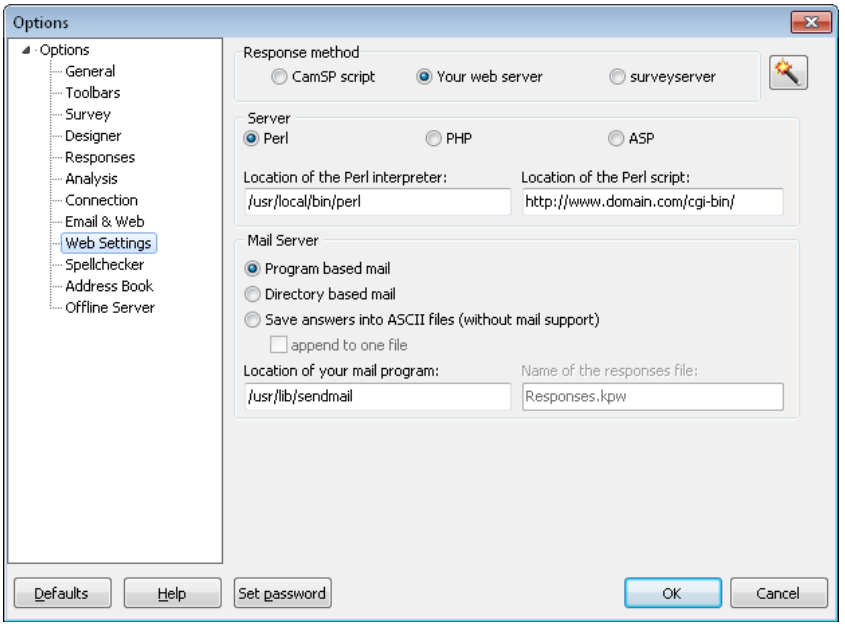
3 Click **Next** and **Finish** (or just **Finish** if you have disabled the final steps in wizards) to close the wizard.

The Options dialog box Web Settings page

To carry out web setup using the Options dialog box:

1 Select **Options** (Tools menu).

2 Display the Web Settings page.

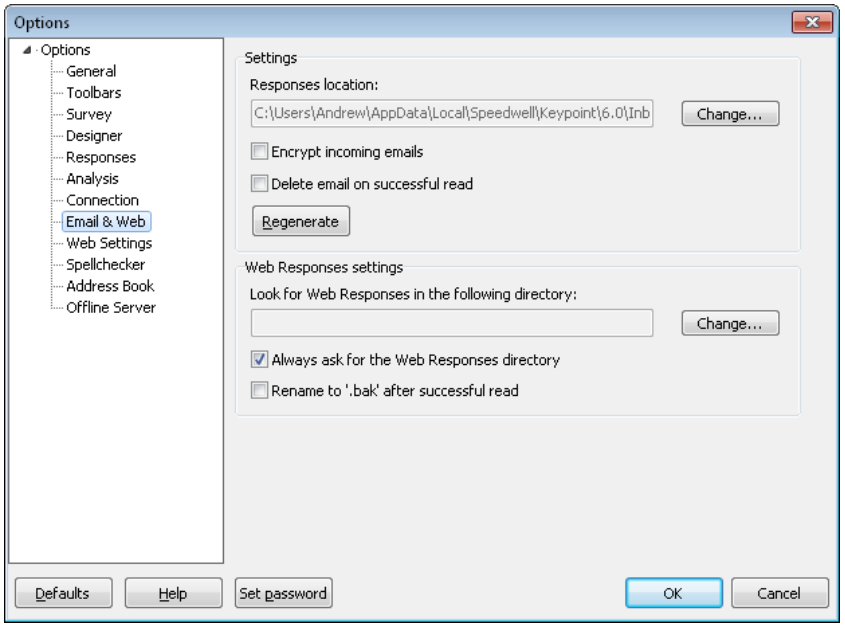


The controls displayed in the lower part of the dialog box depend on which Response method is currently selected.

If you have already used the Web Setup Wizard to set up web options, the Web Settings page will show the selections you have made; otherwise, the edit boxes will be blank ready for you to enter your details. See the previous section on using the Web Setup Wizard for more information about the settings when **Your web server** or **CamSP script** is selected; see ***Setting up and authenticating your connection to surveyserver***, page 335, for when **surveyserver** is selected.

Setting Email and Web options

You use the Email & Web page in the Options (Tools menu) dialog box to set options controlling the way KeyPoint picks up and saves email and web responses. The settings in this tab cannot be set using a wizard.



Settings

To make email and response location settings in the Email & Web tab:

1 To change the Responses location (where responses are stored when they have been downloaded):

   a Click the **Change** button to display a standard windows Open dialog box.

   b Browse to the folder (or create one) in which you want the mail to be stored.

   c Click **Open**.

   d Click **Yes** when KeyPoint asks you whether it should create the email file msgidx.dat in the selected location.

   It is particularly important to consider the Responses location if there are several KeyPoint installations on different PCs downloading responses from the same location: for example, if the same email account is used by several people in your organisation for responses. This is because, when you collect responses, all the responses are downloaded, not just those intended for you. This means that some responses intended for other people may be downloaded to your PC, and will become inaccessible to them. To prevent this happening, you should change the 'Responses location' on all the PCs to the same shared network folder, which will then receive all responses when they are collected, so everyone will still have access to the responses intended for them.

2 Click **Encrypt incoming emails** if you want incoming email messages to be encrypted.

This setting allows you to stop other people reading confidential email responses. When selected, incoming responses are encrypted so that they can only be read within KeyPoint. These responses will then be unencrypted automatically for you when you access the email responses. The level of encryption is sufficient to prevent most intruders reading the responses.

3 Click **Delete email on successful read** if you want KeyPoint to delete email messages it has successfully processed from the email system.

> **Warning:** If you select the **Delete on successful read** option, you will not be able to reload messages if you delete them in the Mail Responses dialog box.

4 Email databases can become corrupted from time to time. To regenerate the database from existing email messages, click the **Regenerate** button.

Web Responses settings

The 'Web Responses settings' are only relevant if you have chosen to use your own web server and to keep the responses on the server rather than have them sent on to you as email – see ***Using your web server***, page 303, in particular Step 5.

To specify how web responses saved in a text file will be picked up by KeyPoint after they have been downloaded from the web server:

1 Click **Change** to display a Windows Open dialog box and use it to select the default folder used to store the web responses.

Typically, you will use an FTP program to download the responses from the web server to this folder.

2 Tick **Always ask for the Web Responses directory** if you want to be prompted for the Web Responses directory when you select **Download Responses** (File menu) and click **Get Other Responses** in the Responses dialog box, even if you have set a default directory – see ***Processing survey responses***, page 325.

3 Tick **Rename to '.bak' after successful read** if you want the extension of the responses file changed to .bak after it has been read – this saves it as a backup and prevents it being accidentally read again into KeyPoint.

When the responses file is renamed it will overwrite any existing .bak file. If you want to keep older .bak files, you should rename them and/or move them to another directory.

Distributing a web survey

You can choose to generate up to three different HTML versions of your survey:

- **Advanced**: This version is always generated. Most of the design layout, data validation and routing defined in the survey design are preserved. For a multi-page design, you can choose whether to create a single or multi-page web survey. The Advanced version of the survey uses JavaScript, so requires JavaScript to be enabled in the respondent's browser.

  If you choose a single HTML web page format for a multi-page design, all the pages of the survey design will be formatted as separate pages but within a single HTML web page.

If you choose to distribute the survey as an HTML attachment to a text email using the Invitation Wizard, the advanced version of the survey will be used, but within a single HTML web page, even if you have chosen multi-page.

- **No JavaScript**: This optional version is displayed if the respondent's browser has JavaScript disabled. Most of the design layout is preserved, but all the pages in the design appear in a single HTML web page. Features dependent on JavaScript, such as validation, routing, the calendar picker for date/time questions and the **Save** and **Print** buttons will be missing.
- **Web Accessibility**: This optional version has a default single column single page layout that is designed to make reading and completing the survey easier for respondents with disabilities – see ***Web accessibility***, page 312, for more details.

  There is no validation or routing for respondents completing Web Accessibility surveys.

KeyPoint web surveys work on a wide range of operating systems (Windows, Macintosh, Linux, Unix …), and only require browsers to be HTML version 4.01 compatible, which allows respondents to use virtually all current browsers, including Internet Explorer, Netscape, Opera and Firefox.

Setting web survey options

To set the options controlling the appearance and behaviour of web surveys:

1 Select **HTML Settings** (Form menu) to display the HTML tab of the Properties sidebar.

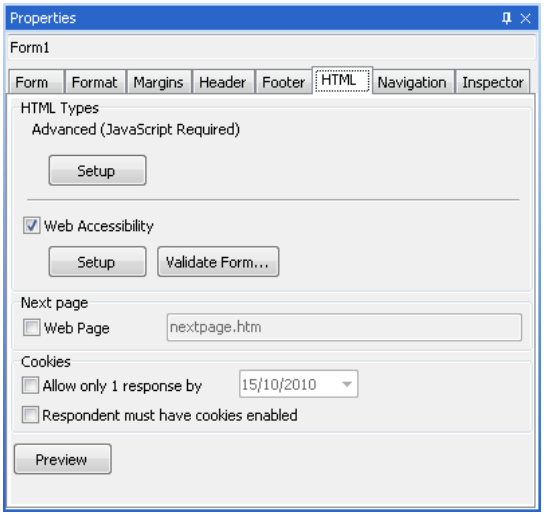
Alternatively:

a Click on the background of the form to make sure that no object is displayed.

b Display the Properties sidebar if it is not currently displayed – see ***Working with sidebars***, page 103.

c Click on the **HTML** tab.

The HTML tab of the Properties sidebar will be displayed:



The Form Properties sidebar does not contain an HTML page when surveyserver is selected as the response method – see ***The Options dialog box Web Settings page***, page 305.

2 Click Advanced (JavaScript Required) **Setup** to display the Advanced HTML Options dialog box so that you can set options controlling the appearance and behaviour of the web survey – see ***Setting advanced HTML options***, page 310, for instructions.

3 To generate files for a Web Accessibility version of the survey (see ***Web accessibility***, page 312, for more information about web accessibility) when you publish the survey:

a Tick ***Web Accessibility***.

b Click **Setup** to display the Web Accessibility HTML Options dialog box so that you can set options controlling the appearance and behaviour of the Web Accessibility version of the survey – see ***Creating and using Web Accessibility surveys***, page 313, for details.

See ***Creating and saving the files for a web survey***, page 318, for how the files for the Web Accessibility version will be saved.

If you do not want to generate files for a Web Accessibility version of the survey:

Clear the ***Web Accessibility*** tick box.

4 Tick **Web page** if you want respondents to be taken to your own custom page after submitting the survey, and type the name of the web page in the box alongside (include the path with the name or the URL if it is not going to be in the same directory as the index.html file).

Leave **Web page** unticked to display the standard confirmation "Survey submitted. Thank you for completing this survey".

5 If you want to restrict respondents to submitting one response only:

a Tick **Allow only 1 response by**.

b Select an expiry date – this is required because the procedure used to limit respondents to a single response uses a cookie, and cookies must always have an expiry date.

c Tick **Respondent must have cookies enabled** if you want to impose a more rigorous control over respondents sending multiple replies – see following note.

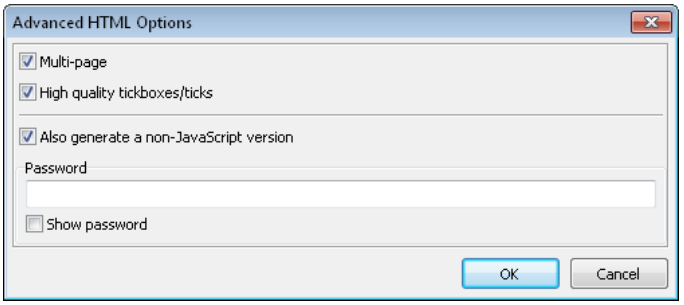
The procedure for preventing multiple responses will only work if the respondent's browser has the use of cookies enabled; if cookies are disabled, the respondent would be able to submit multiple responses. Choosing **Respondent must have cookies enabled** prevents *any* response being submitted if cookies are disabled. In deciding whether to use this more rigorous control, you will need to choose between preventing anybody sending multiple responses and the risk that some people may be prevented from sending any response.

6 If required, click **Preview** to see how the web survey will appear – the preview also allows you to generate the files ready to be uploaded to your server and invite respondents to fill in the survey. See ***Previewing and publishing a web survey***, page 316, for details.

Setting advanced HTML options

To set options controlling the appearance and behaviour of a web survey:

1 Click Advanced (JavaScript Required) **Setup** in the HTML page of the form properties sidebar to display the Advanced HTML Options dialog box:



2 For a multi-page design, tick the **Multi-page** tick box to choose whether to create a single or multi-page web form.

> You cannot send a multi-page web survey as an HTML attachment to an email – it will be sent as a single HTML page even if **Multi-page** is ticked.
>
> Routing is enforced when the user changes HTML page, so it has no effect in a single HTML page survey.

3 Choose whether to use the **High quality tickboxes/ticks** selected in the design – otherwise the default ticks and tickboxes given by the respondents' browsers will be used.

4 Choose whether to **Also generate a non-JavaScript version** of the survey.

When you publish the web survey (see ***Creating and saving the files for a web survey***, page 318) the files for the non-JavaScript version will be saved in a folder (spl) alongside the folder (adv) holding the files for the advanced survey (the files for the advanced version are always created).

> The advanced version, which requires JavaScript, preserves most of the layout, data validation (but not masks) and routing defined in the Design.
>
> The non-JavaScript version preserves most visual aspects of the design layout, but will have a single HTML page only (even for multi-page designs) and will lack features dependent on JavaScript, such as validation, routing, the calendar picker for date/time questions, high quality tick boxes, and Navigation buttons.
>
> If you create and upload the JavaScript and the non-JavaScript folders, the non-JavaScript version will be displayed automatically if JavaScript is turned off in the respondent's browser.

5 You can enter a password in the Password box if you want greater control over who completes the survey. You will need to make sure that the people you want to complete the survey have access to the password.

Tick **Show password** if you want to see the text in the Password box in plain text; otherwise it is shown as ***. This has no effect on the published survey – respondents will not see the password in plain text as they enter it.

> You cannot password protect the non-JavaScript version.

6 Click **OK** to return to the HTML properties page.

Adding off-page navigation buttons to a web survey

This section describes how to add off-page navigation buttons to advanced and No JavaScript versions of a non-surveyserver web survey – see ***Creating and using Web Accessibility surveys***, page 313, for how to add buttons to the Web Accessibility version of the survey; ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343, for how to add off-page navigation buttons to a surveyserver survey; and ***Viewing responses page by page***, page 254, for how to use the Page Navigator with direct-entry surveys in the KeyPoint Responses workspace and Data Entry Module. You can also add on-page navigation buttons to a survey, and these can be used in surveyserver, non-surveyserver and direct-entry surveys – see ***Adding navigation buttons***, page 184, for how to add on-page navigation buttons.

To add off-page navigation buttons to a non-surveyserver web survey:

1 If you have created one or more copy forms, select the form (master or copy form) to which you want to add the navigation buttons.

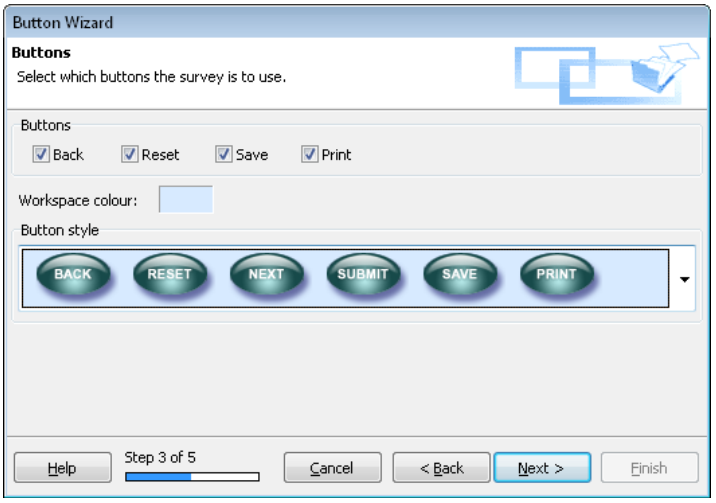
2 Click the **Buttons** button in the Designer Tools sidebar.

3 Click in the form to start the Buttons Wizard – it doesn't matter where you click in the form.

4 If an introductory page is displayed, click **Next** to display the Buttons location page.

5 Select **Off-page navigation**.

6 Click **Next** to display the Buttons page in the wizard:



If **Off-page navigation** is selected, the Submit button appears on all versions of the survey, and the Next button always appears on multi-page surveys (multi-page surveys only appear in the JavaScript version).

See ***Keyboard shortcuts for web surveys***, page 316, for keyboard shortcuts users can use instead of clicking the buttons.

7 Choose whether to include the following buttons in the advanced version of the survey (they will not appear in the other versions):

- **Back**: this allows the respondent to go back to a previous page in a multi-page survey (even if it is selected, it will not appear on single-page surveys). You may want to omit this button to prevent the respondent going back to change an earlier entry if you are looking for their initial reactions.
- **Save**: this allows the respondent to save a partially completed survey so that they can come back to it later and send it when they have finished it.
- **Print**: this allows the respondent to print the complete survey, including any answers they have entered. This can be particularly useful for multi-page surveys since it allows users to print the complete survey, including their answers, in one go rather than on a page-by-page basis using their browser's Print command.

8 Choose whether to include a **Reset** button (on JavaScript and non-JavaScript versions) allowing respondents to start filling in the survey again from scratch. You may want to exclude this on multi-page surveys to prevent the respondent going back to change an entry on an earlier page if you are looking for their initial reactions.

9 Choose the required style of buttons from the **Button style** drop-down list box.

10 Click on the Workspace colour button to display a Windows colour picker to choose a background colour. This is the colour for the background to the navigation buttons and progress bar, and for the browser area around the form pages: see ***Form tab***, page 223, for how to select the background within the form itself.

11 Click **Next** to display the Progress bar page in the wizard.

12 To include a progress bar on a multi-page survey showing how far the respondent has progressed through the survey.

a Tick **Progress bar**.

b Select the required style from the **Progress style** drop-down list box.

13 Click **Next**/**Finish** to confirm the settings you have made and close the wizard.

To edit the settings for off-page navigation, either:

Run the button Wizard again.

Or:

Display the Navigation page in the Properties sidebar for the form and edit the settings there – see ***Navigation***, page 228.

Web accessibility

KeyPoint fully supports the web accessibility requirements published in the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Guidelines, which can be found at http://www.w3.org/TR/WAI-WEBCONTENT/. However, in order for your survey to satisfy some of the requirements, you must make sure that you design and create it appropriately. For example, one

of the requirements (in fact the first, Guideline 1.1) is that there is a text equivalent for every non-text element. In KeyPoint, the only non-text elements are images and OLE objects, and KeyPoint supports the Guideline by allowing you to add a text equivalent to the **Description** property using the Properties sidebar: satisfying the Guideline depends on you actually doing this for all images and OLE objects.

Although KeyPoint cannot add elements like this to your design to ensure that the Web Accessibility survey satisfies all the Guidelines, it can check whether there are any web accessibility problems in your survey design.

Validating a form for web accessibility

To check whether a Web Accessibility survey built from the current design may have problems satisfying the W3C Guidelines:

Choose **Validate for Web Accessibility** (Form menu). (You can also click **Validate Form** in the HTML tab of the form's Properties sidebar – see ***Setting web survey options***, page 308, for how to display this page.)

If KeyPoint identifies any problems, it will display a dialog box listing them:

Web Accessibility Validator
Picture 1
Missing description. Please verify that this image is only used for spacing or design and has no meaning <Priority 1>
Validate
Close

For each item in the list there is a link identifying the object (Picture 2 in the example) and a description of the problem, including the priority given to the relevant Guideline by W3C (Priority 1 is the highest). You can click the link in the dialog box to select the object in the form. You can edit the object without closing the dialog box, and then click **Validate** to recheck the form.

Appendix D, ***Web Accessibility Guidelines***, lists the Guidelines relevant to the construction of a KeyPoint survey, any specific KeyPoint features supporting them, and what you may need to do in order to satisfy them.

See the next section for how to create and use a Web Accessibility version of your survey, including how to set options controlling the way it appears and behaves.

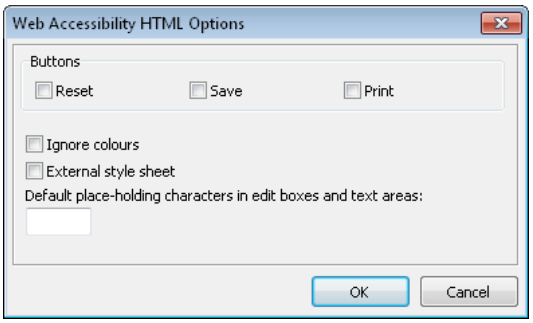
Creating and using Web Accessibility surveys

Before creating a Web Accessibility survey, you should check to see if the current survey design form has any web accessibility problems and correct any that are identified – see the previous section, ***Validating a form for web accessibility***, for details.

To create a Web Accessibility version of your survey:

1. Display the HTML tab of the Properties sidebar – see ***Setting web survey options***, page 308, for how to display this page and for setting general web survey options.
2. Tick ***Web Accessibility*** in the Properties sidebar.

3 Click Web Accessibility **Setup** in the Properties sidebar to display the Web Accessibility HTML Options dialog box:



4 Tick **Reset**, **Save** and **Print** to choose whether to include these buttons on the Web Accessibility version of the survey (see Steps 6-8 in ***Setting advanced HTML options***, page 310, for more information). Note that the **Save** and **Print** buttons will not be displayed in the respondent's browser if JavaScript is disabled.

5 Tick **Ignore colours** to make all text in the web survey black.

6 Tick **External style sheet** to create an external style sheet when the web survey is generated.

7 Enter any **Default place-holding characters in edit boxes and text areas** that you want to appear – these can help respondents identify the places where they should type in entries.

8 Click **OK** to return to the HTML page in the form properties sidebar.

To preview the Web Accessibility version of the survey:

1 Do one of:

Click the **Show as HTML** toolbar button

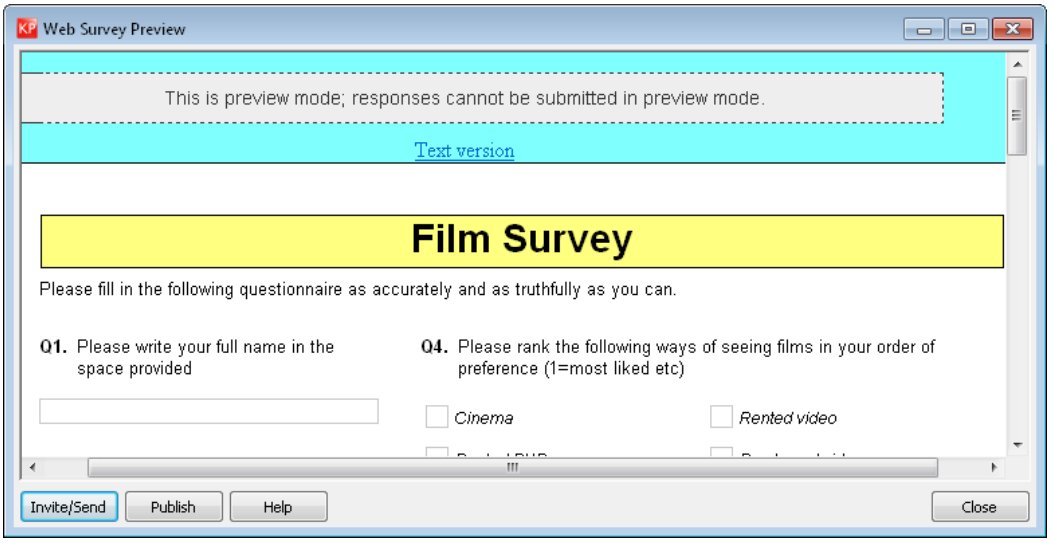
Or:

Select **Show as HTML** (Form menu).

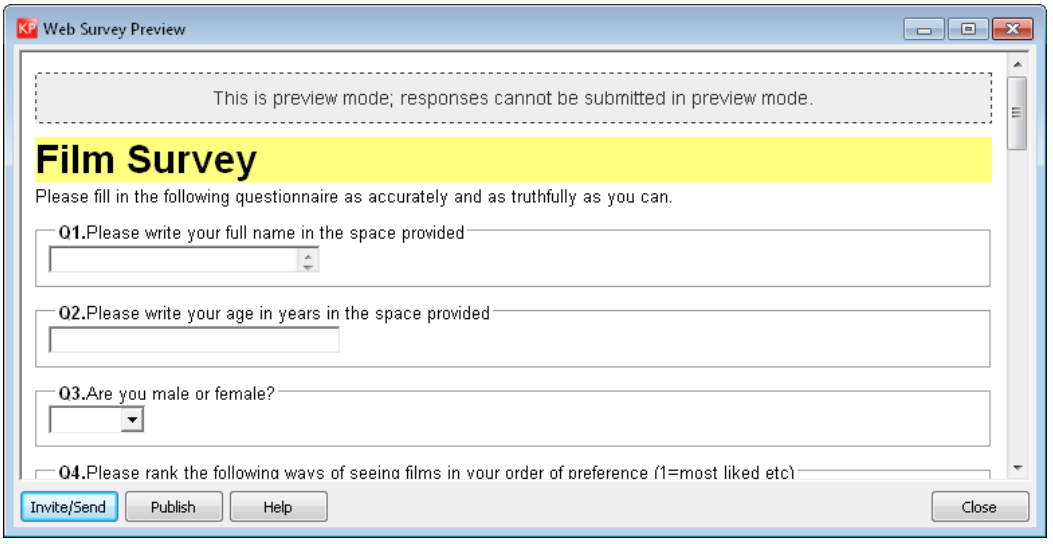
Or:

Click **Preview** in the HTML page in the Properties sidebar.

A preview window will be displayed showing the advanced version of the survey:


Web Survey Preview
This is preview mode; responses cannot be submitted in preview mode.
Text version
Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Q4. Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)
Cinema
Rented video
Invite/Send
Publish
Help
Close

2 Click the **Text version** link near the top of the page in the preview to display the Web Accessibility version:


Web Survey Preview
This is preview mode; responses cannot be submitted in preview mode.
Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1.Please write your full name in the space provided
Q2.Please write your age in years in the space provided
Q3.Are you male or female?
Q4.Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)
Invite/Send
Publish
Help
Close

When you publish the web survey (see ***Creating and saving the files for a web survey***, page 318), the files for the Web Accessibility version will be saved in a folder (with the name 'wai') alongside the folder ('adv') holding the files for the advanced JavaScript version (these are always generated) and, if you have chosen to create it, the folder ('spl') holding the non-JavaScript version.

When you upload the files, you should upload the complete contents of the publication folder including all the subfolders (wai, adv and spl, if generated) without changing the relative paths between them – for example, do not change the names of the subfolders.

Once you have uploaded the files, the respondent will be able to switch between the different versions by:

- Clicking **Text version** in the advanced or (if JavaScript is disabled) the non-JavaScript version to display the Web Accessibility version
- Clicking **Normal version** in the Web Accessibility version to return to the advanced or (if JavaScript is disabled) the non-JavaScript version.

  If you use the KeyPoint Invitation Wizard to send the survey as an HTML email or as an HTML attachment, the respondent will receive the advanced version of the survey, not the Web Accessibility version.

See ***Previewing and publishing a web survey***, page 316, for general information about previewing and publishing a web survey.

Keyboard shortcuts for web surveys

When respondents complete web surveys they can use buttons on the survey to manage and navigate the survey they are completing – see ***Adding off-page navigation buttons to a web survey***, page 311.

Respondents may also use the following keyboard shortcuts for these buttons:

Button	Shortcut
Back	Alt+B
Next	Alt+N
Reset	Alt+R
Save	Alt+A
Submit	Alt+S

If you want to enable respondents to use these shortcuts, you will need to refer to them in your instructions for completing the survey.

Previewing and publishing a web survey

To preview a web survey:

1. Display the survey design form that you want to use for the web survey in the Design workspace.

   If you want to use a paper and/or web survey form as well as the web survey form, you can, for example, create the design for the paper survey in the Master design form and the web design in a copy form.

2. Choose the required web survey settings using the HTML page in the Form Properties sidebar (see ***Setting web survey options***, page 308).

3 Do one of:

Click the **Show as HTML** toolbar button

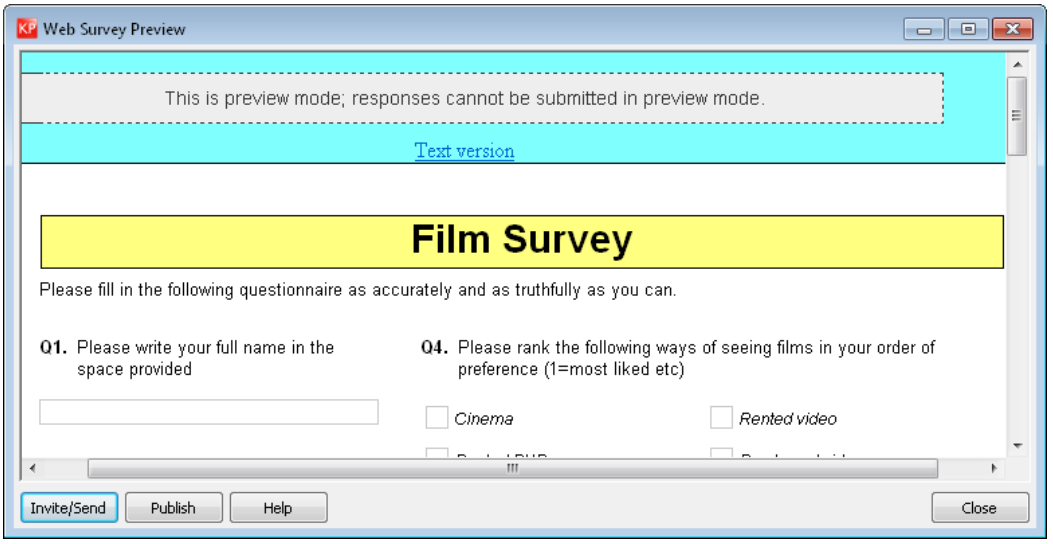
Or:

Select **Show as HTML** (Form menu).

Or:

Click **Preview** in the HTML page in the Properties sidebar.

If you have made any changes to the design, you will be asked if you want to save them before the preview is displayed in the Web Survey Preview window:


Web Survey Preview
This is preview mode; responses cannot be submitted in preview mode.
Text version
Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Q4. Please rank the following ways of seeing films in your order of preference (1=most liked etc)
Cinema
Rented video
Invite/Send
Publish
Help
Close

Check the generated web survey in the preview. You can enter data and check features like validation and routing. You cannot submit the survey, but the other navigation buttons (**Back**, **Next**, **Save**, **Reset** and **Print**) will work – if you save the form, any data you entered will be recovered the next time you preview the form, just as if you were a respondent saving a partially filled in survey.

You can click the **Text version** link near the top of the page in the preview to display and check the Web Accessibility version if you generated one – see ***Web Accessibility***, page 312, for details.

You cannot edit the survey in the Web Survey Preview window, so if you want to make any changes you will need to click **Close** to return to the Design workspace, make the changes there and then recreate the web survey from Step 1 in these instructions.

Once you are satisfied with the web survey, you can create and save the files ready for uploading to your web server – see the next section.

Creating and saving the files for a web survey

If you use the KeyPoint Invitation Wizard (see ***Promoting a web survey – sending invitations***, page 319) to distribute the survey, the wizard will create and save the required files for you automatically; this section shows you how to create and save the web survey files independently of the KeyPoint Invitation Wizard.

To create and save the HTML and other files ready for you to publish on your web server:

1. Display the Web Survey Preview window (see previous section).
2. Click **Publish** in the Web Survey Preview window to display the **Browse for Folder** dialog box.
3. Use the **Browse for Folder** dialog box to select or create the publication folder for saving the web survey files. When you upload the web survey you will need to upload all the files generated for the survey, so you should select an empty folder or click **Make new folder** to create a new folder.
4. Click **OK** to generate the files.

   If the selected folder is not empty, you will be warned that files may be overwritten: click **OK** to continue; click **Abort** to quit the procedure without saving any files.
5. A confirmation dialog box will be displayed once the files have been saved. Click **OK** to return to KeyPoint.

After KeyPoint has saved the files, the specified publication folder will contain the following files and folders:

- `index.html`
- `adv` subfolder
- `spl` subfolder if you have chosen to create a non-JavaScript version of the survey
- `wai` subfolder if you have chosen to create a Web Accessibility version of the survey

The `adv`, `spl` and `wai` subfolders will contain, where appropriate, html, image (.jpg, .gif and/or .png) and JavaScript (.js) files, some of which may be in subfolders.

If you are using your own web server to handle responses, rather than the CamSP script, the publication folder will also contain:

- Perl, ASP or PHP script files, depending on which you have chosen to use. In the English version of KeyPoint, these files are named `submit` and `common`, with the appropriate .pl, .asp or .php extensions.

Once you have saved the HTML files you can open them in a browser to check what the survey looks like.

Uploading the files for a web survey

After you have saved the files for the web survey, you should pass them on to your system administrator.

The system administrator should:

- Place the `index.html` file the `adv` subfolder and, if created, the `spl` and `wai` subfolders in the required directory on the web server – the web address of this directory will be the URL for your survey.
- Make sure that if a page is to be displayed after the respondent clicks the **Submit** button (for example, nextpage.htm), this page is at the specified location.
- If you are using a Perl script, place it in the CGI directory on the web server.

- If you are using an ASP or PHP script, place it in the selected directory on the web server (such as in the same directory as the HTML files).
- Give the scripts executable permissions.

Promoting a web survey – sending invitations

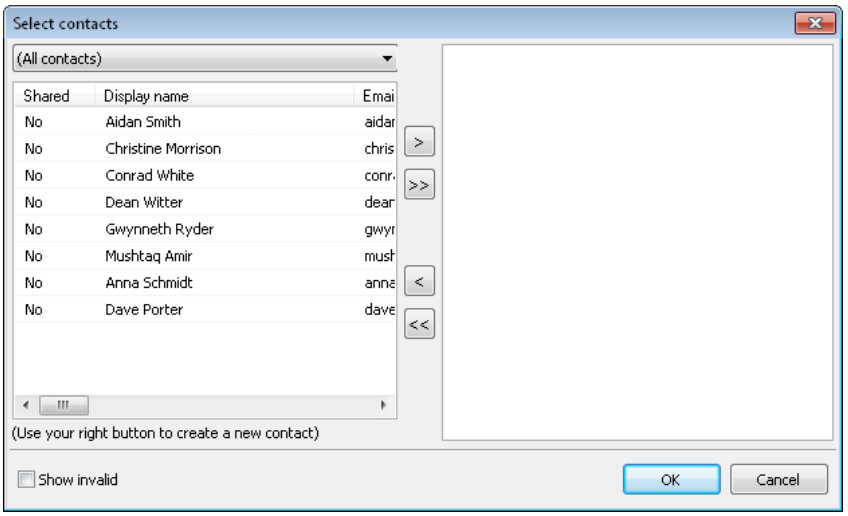
Once you have designed your web survey, you need to announce it to the target population or sample group: for example, by sending an email message to potential respondents, inviting them to participate in the survey and telling them where they can find the survey on the web. You can do this from your own mail program, but there are a number of advantages to doing it from KeyPoint using the Invitation Wizard – these are:

- It is easier.
- You will be able to send follow-up messages – see ***The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing***, page 328.
- You will be able to track responses – see ***Tracking responses***, page 327.
- You can include personalised information for each of the individual respondents receiving the invitation, such as his/her name and address.
- If you are using the CamSP script you can send the survey as an HTML attachment to an email (the Invitation Wizard is the only way to do this). However, if you are using the CamSP script, you cannot use the Invitation Wizard to invite respondents to complete a web survey hosted on your own server.
- If you use your own email program to invite respondents to complete the survey you will need to create, save and upload the files first – see previous sections. If you use the Invitation Wizard the required files are created and saved as part of the process, though you will still need to upload the files once they have been created.

To invite respondents to participate in a web survey:

1. Display the form in the Design workspace.
2. Select **Invite** (Tools menu) to start the Invitation Wizard.
3. If a Welcome page is displayed, click **Next** to display the Invitation type page.
4. In the Invitation type page, tick **Web**.

5 Click **Next** to display the Recipients page. If there are no currently selected contacts, the Select contacts dialog box will be displayed automatically on top of it (if the Select contacts dialog box is not displayed, go straight to Step 10:



The left-hand pane shows the contacts in your address book; the right-hand pane will show the contacts you have selected for this survey mailing.

If you right-click in the left-hand pane, a context menu allows you to add new contacts to the address book, delete a contact from the address book, change a contact's properties and choose which groups a contact belongs to. For more information on these operations, see ***The Address Book***, page 244.

6 If you have defined groups within your address book and want to choose contacts from that group only, select the required group from the drop-down list box at the top of the dialog box.

7 To add a contact to the invitation to fill in the survey, click on the contact in the left-hand pane, then click:

To add all the contacts in the selected group to the invitation, click:

To remove a contact from the invitation, click on the contact in the right-hand pane, then click:

To remove all the contacts from the invitation, click:

8 Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until you have selected all the contacts you want to include in the invitation to fill in the survey.

9 Click **OK** to display the Recipients page in the Invitation Wizard.

10 In the Recipients page:

a The Subject box shows the text that will appear in the invitation email's subject field – edit it as required.

b The To box lists the contacts you have selected for the invitation. If required, click **Address Book** to redisplay the Select contacts dialog box to change your selection.

c Tick **Track Responses** if you want to attach unique response identifiers to the emails so that you can:

- track responses to check who has not responded yet
- prepopulate fields in the survey linked to the address book with data for the individual respondent
- update data in the address book for fields in the survey linked to the address book if the respondent has changed the data.

Leave **Track Responses** unticked if you want to be able to assure respondents that the survey is completely anonymous, though this means you will not be able to track responses, prepopulate fields or update the address book automatically. See ***The Contact Link tab***, page 215, for more information about linking fields to the address book.

d Click **Next**.

What happens next depends on whether you are using the CamSP script or not:

- If you are using the CamSp script, the Personalise the email text page will be displayed – go to Step 12.
- Otherwise, the Web survey location page will be displayed – go to Step 11.

11 If you are not using the CamSp script, the Web survey location page will be displayed:

a Enter the **URL** for the survey showing where it will be found on your server.

b Enter the **URL label** – this is the text appearing as the link to the survey URL.

c Click **Next** to display the Script location page.

d Enter the absolute path to the Perl, PHP or ASP script.

e Click **Next** to display the Personalise the email text page.

12 Use the Personalise the email text page to customise the text used in the invitation – see ***Personalising the email text*** (next section) for details.

13 Click **Next** in the Personalise the email text page.

What happens next depends on whether you are using the CamSP script or not:

- If you are using the CamSp script, the Save Invitation Details page will be displayed – go to Step 17.
- Otherwise, the Confirmation email page will be displayed – go to Step 14.

14 If you are not using the CamSP script, the Confirmation email page will be displayed. If you want the respondent to be sent a confirmation email when they have submitted their response:

a Enter the **Subject** text for the email – this will appear in the email's header.

b Enter the text for the body of the email. You can enter special fields as well as text – see ***Personalising the email text***, next section, for details.

c Choose whether to send the email using plain text or HTML format.

d Click **Next** to display the Publish page and go to Step 14.

15 In the Publish page, if you have already created the web files for the survey (either because you have run the Invitation Wizard before or because you have clicked **Publish** in the Web Survey Preview window), and you do not want to create them again (for example, because you have not changed the survey design):

Tick **Publish only invitation files**.

Otherwise:

a Leave **Publish only invitation files** unticked.

b Enter the path to a folder for saving the files for the survey – type in the path or click to display the Browse for Folder dialog box so that you can select or create the folder.

If you have already generated the web survey on a previous occasion, it is very important that you use the same folder, since KeyPoint will only create files that have changed since then and the changed files *must* be saved in the same folder as the originals.

16 Click **Next** to create and save the files if you have chosen to publish the survey and display the Save Invitation Details page – see ***Creating and saving the files for a web survey***, page 318, for more information about the files created.

If the selected folder is not empty, you will be warned that files may be overwritten: click **OK** to continue; click **Abort** to quit the procedure without saving any files.

17 In the Save Invitation Details page:

a Tick **Save invitation as** if you want to be able to send follow-up messages using the Invitation Manager (see ***The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing***, page 352). **Save invitation as** is automatically ticked and disabled if you chose to track responses at Step 10c.

b If **Save invitation as** is ticked, enter a name for the invitation.

c Tick **Send immediately** if you want to send the invitation emails immediately. Leave it unticked if you do not want to send the invitations immediately, for example, if you want to upload the survey files first.

If you do not want to send the invitations immediately, you will be able to do so later using the Invitations Manager, see ***The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing***, page 328. However, in order to do this, you will need to tick **Save invitation as** and enter a name for the invitation. If **Save invitation as** is unticked, **Send immediately** is automatically ticked and disabled.

d If you intend to send the invitation emails immediately and you are using a MAPI connection, start your email program so that it can relay the messages.

18 Click **Next/Finish** to close the wizard and, if you ticked **Send immediately**, email the invitations/surveys to the addresses you selected.

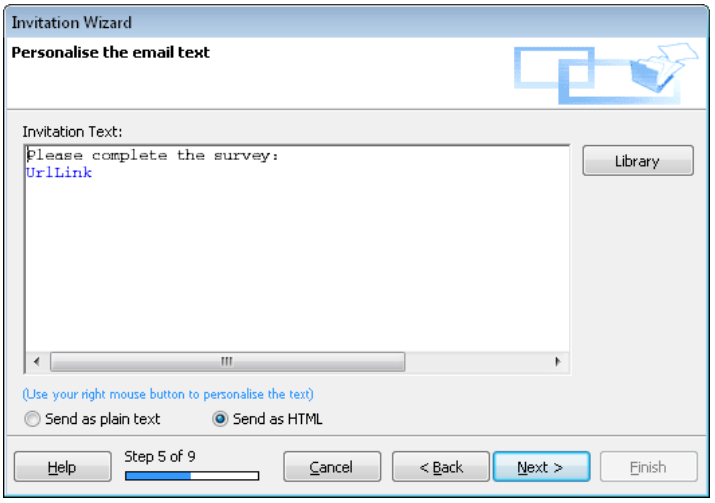
19 If the form is not already 'read only', a dialog box will be displayed asking if you want the form to be made read only to prevent any changes being made to it now that it has been published. Click **Yes** to make the form read only; click **No** to leave the form editable.

You can change the read only status of the form using the Inspector tab in the Properties sidebar for the form.

See ***Processing survey responses***, page 325, for how to collect and process responses to the survey.

Personalising the email text

If you are sending an invitation for respondents to fill in a survey on your web server or in an HTML attachment, you can personalise the text of the invitation using the Personalise the email text page:



The following instructions also apply, with the obvious name changes, to the Confirmation email page in the Invitation Wizard.

You can add to or edit the default text in the Invitation Text box (see next section, ***Editing the email text***), or choose some pre-prepared personalised text from a library of messages (see the next but one section, ***Using the invitation library***).

You can also choose whether to **Send as plain text** or **Send as HTML**. If you are using MAPI and select **Send as HTML**, the invitation will be sent as an HTML attachment.

Editing the email text

Normal text is shown in black in the Invitation Text box; special fields are shown in blue.

There are the following special fields, which will be replaced by data in the invitation email when it is generated:

- Link, which will be replaced by the survey's URL
- Various contact fields, including name, email, postal address, and so on, which will be replaced by the relevant details from your address book.

To add a special field:

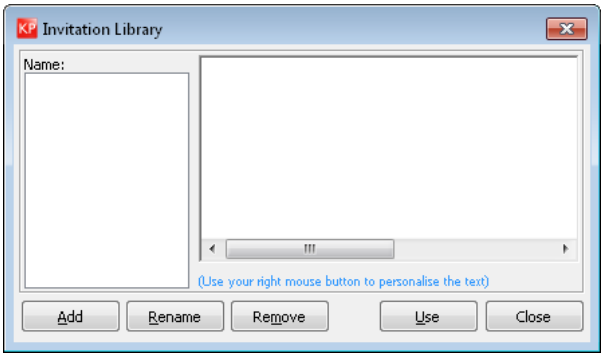
1. Right-click at the place in the text that you want to add the field.
2. Select the required field from the menu displayed.

You can delete special fields but you cannot edit them.

Using the invitation library

To add personalised text to the invitation library and/or select library text for the Personalise the email text page:

1. Click **Library** to display the Invitation Library dialog box:



2. Click **Add** to add a new entry in the name box – it will be added with a default name, which will be selected so that you can edit it.
3. Enter the text for the invitation in the right-hand box – you can right-click to add special fields (see previous section).

   You can repeat Steps 2 and 3 for any other entries you want to add (when you click **Add** you will be asked to confirm that you want to save the previous addition in the library).
4. To close the dialog box and save the text for the last entry you added in the library (you will be asked to confirm that you want to do this), either:
   - Click **Use** if you want to replace the text in the Personalise the email text page with the text from the library.
   - Click **Close** if you want to leave the text in the Personalise the email text page unchanged.

To replace the text in the Personalise the email text page:

1 Click **Library** to display the Invitation Library dialog box.

2 Click on the name of the required text in the Name pane to select it.

3 Click **Use**.

You can edit the personalised text in the right-hand pane of the Invitation Library dialog box for any existing entry by selecting the entry and making the changes.

You can rename or remove entries in the library by selecting the name and clicking **Rename**, which selects the name so that you can edit it, or **Remove**, which deletes the name after you have confirmed that you want it removed.

Processing survey responses

Once respondents have begun sending responses to the survey, you can:

A Collect them.

B If required, view or delete them.

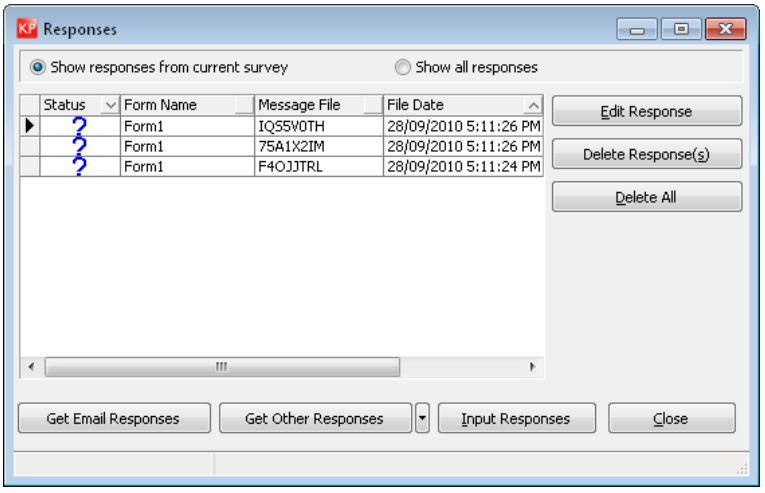
C Input them into KeyPoint responses.

You use the Responses dialog box to collect and process email and web responses.

To display the Responses dialog box:

1 Switch to the Responses tab.

2 Select **Download Responses** (File menu).



The Responses dialog box lists the responses that have already been collected. It marks responses as follows:

- Green tick: responses that have been input into KeyPoint responses
- Blue question mark: responses that have not been input into KeyPoint responses yet
- Red cross: responses that couldn't be input into KeyPoint responses for some reason.

The form name shows you the form from which the original email/web survey was generated. If you have run more than one email/web survey, you can view all responses in the database by selecting **Show all responses**.

Each response you receive is stored in a separate message file. You can view the file name by looking at the Message File field (these files are stored in the email database folder, which is set in the Email & Web tab: see page 306).

The File Date field displays the date and time the response was received.

You can sort the responses in ascending or descending order by clicking the **sort** button at the right-hand end of the column heading for the field you want to sort by (in the example picture, the up arrow in the File Date column heading shows that the responses are sorted in date/time order with the most recent first).

Collecting new responses

To collect new responses in the Responses dialog box (see previous section):

1. If you are using a MAPI connection, start your email program so that KeyPoint can use it to read responses.
2. The next step depends on how you are receiving responses (see page 351 for collecting responses from surveyserver):
   - If responses are being emailed to you, click **Get Email Responses** in the Responses dialog box
   - If you have already downloaded responses from a web server, click on the arrow next to the **Get Other Responses** button and select **Own server** (it will remain selected for the next time you collect responses). Then click on the **Get Other Responses** button itself, and, if prompted, navigate to the folder where the responses have been saved.

   KeyPoint loads the responses into the Responses dialog box. For MAPI connections, only responses marked as unread are downloaded. For POP/SMTP connections, only responses that are not already in the KeyPoint email database are downloaded.
3. The new responses are listed in the Responses dialog box. Each new response is marked with a blue question mark, showing that it has not been input yet.

Viewing responses

Since KeyPoint cannot detect duplicate responses sent by the same person, you may want to view a response message before inputting it, or you may want to find out why a response couldn't be input, or was incorrectly input.

To view a response message before you input it:

1. Select the response you want to edit by clicking in it.
2. Click the **Edit Response** button.
3. Click **OK** to return to the Responses dialog box.

Deleting response messages

To delete one or more response messages:

1. Select the response you want to delete by clicking in it (you can select more than one response using **Ctrl**+click or **Shift**+click, as in Windows Explorer).
2. Click the **Delete Response** button to delete the response(s) from the email database (click **Delete All** to delete all the responses).

   If the Email Options are set to delete response messages from the email system on download, you will not be able to download a response message again after you have deleted it from KeyPoint.

   However, if a response message has not been deleted from the email system, but has been deleted from the KeyPoint email database, you can download it again. If you are using a MAPI connection, you should mark the response message you wish to download again as unread. If you use a POP/SMTP connection, no action is required before downloading: just click **Get Email Responses**. Note that downloading a response message a second time can lead to duplicate responses.

Inputting responses

After you have collected the response messages, and viewed them if required, you can input them into the responses database for the survey so that you can view and analyse them as KeyPoint responses in the Responses workspace.

To input the collected responses for the current survey into the KeyPoint database:

1. Click the **Input Responses** button in the Responses dialog box (see previous sections).

   KeyPoint processes each response directly into the database.

   If the survey contains fields linked to the address book with update set (see ***The Contact Link tab***, page 215), and the respondent has entered data that is different from the data currently in the address book, you will be asked if you want to update the address book.
2. Click the **Close** button to view the processed responses in the Responses workspace.

Tracking responses

In order to track responses (to see statistics showing how many responses you have received to your invitations), you must send the invitations to complete the survey using the Invitation Wizard, and you must enable tracking (see page 321) and save the invitation (see page 322).

To track responses:

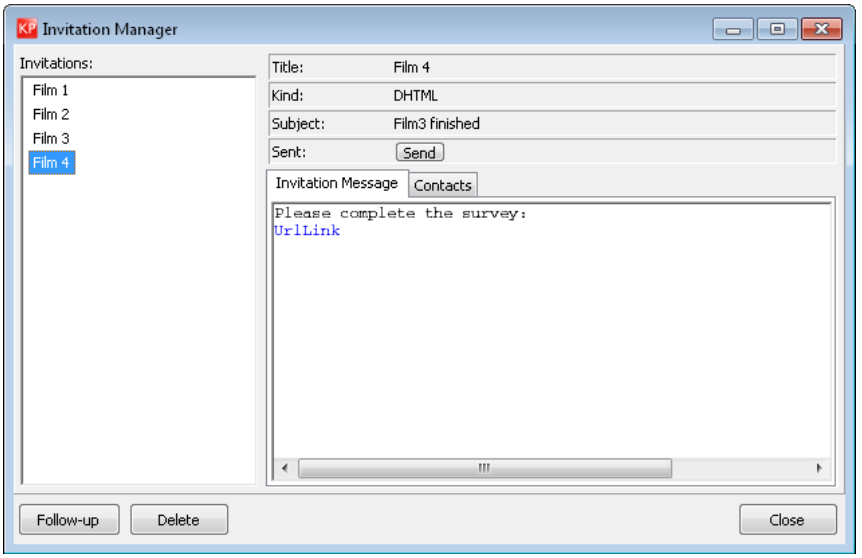
1. Choose **Surveys** (File menu).
2. Click on the **Tracking** tab.
3. Click **Close** to return to the current survey.

The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing

The Invitation Manager allows you to view the invitations you have sent, with a list of the contacts you sent them to and whether they have replied. It also allows you to send invitations that were not sent immediately by the Invitation Wizard and to send a follow-up mailing.

To open the Invitation Manager:

1. Select the Design workspace.
2. Select **Invitations** (Tools menu) to display the Invitation Manager:



The left-hand pane lists the invitations for the current survey – if, as in the example, the invitation has not been sent yet, the Sent/Printed field has a **Send** button, otherwise it shows the time and date the invitation was sent. The Invitation and Confirmation message tabs show messages set for the invitation. If tracking was enabled, the contacts tab shows the contacts to whom the invitation was sent, and whether they have replied.

To send an invitation that has not been sent yet:

1. If you are using a MAPI connection, start your email program so that KeyPoint can use it to send the invitations.
2. Click **Send** in the Sent/Printed field.
3. You will be asked to confirm that you want to send the invitations; click **Yes** to continue.
4. A confirmation dialog box will be displayed when the invitations have been sent; press **OK** to return to the Invitation Manager.

If tracking was enabled for an invitation, you can send a follow-up message to contacts who have not responded yet.

To resend an invitation to contacts who have not responded to a survey:

1. Open the survey in the Design workspace and select the form used in the original invitation.

   You will be able to customise the invitation/reminder text later in this procedure.

2. Select **Invitations** (Tools menu) to display the Invitation Manager.

3. Click on the invitation in the Invitations box that you want to follow up (you can check which respondents haven't replied yet on the Contacts tab).

4. Click **Send follow-up**.

5. The Recipients page of the Invitation Wizard will be displayed with the respondents who have not replied yet shown in the To box.

   Click **Address Book** to display the Select contacts dialog box if you want to change the list of contacts to be sent the follow-up survey. (If all respondents in the invitation have replied, the Select contacts dialog box will be displayed automatically so that you can select the contacts you want to send the follow-up survey to.)

6. Click **Next**.

   You will be taken through the same steps in the Invitation Wizard as when the original invitation was sent – see ***Promoting a web survey – sending invitations***, page 319, for details.

To delete an invitation from the Invitation Manager:

1. Open the survey in the Design workspace and select the form used in the invitation.

2. Select **Invitations** (Tools menu) to display the Invitation Manager.

3. Click in the Invitations box on the invitation that you want to delete.

4. Click **Delete**.

For more information

On analysing data, see Chapter 14, ***Analysing Data***.

12 surveyserver

In this chapter you will find out how to conduct an email or web survey using surveyserver.

You will learn about:

- The benefits of using surveyserver
- Individual and group accounts
- Registering for the free surveyserver trial account
- Setting up and authenticating your connection to surveyserver
- Uploading a survey form
- Previewing the uploaded form on surveyserver
- Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form
- Inviting respondents to take part in a survey
- Processing survey responses
- Tracking responses
- The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing
- Uploading presentations
- Managing your surveyserver account.

> This chapter tells you how to use surveyserver to host web surveys; see Chapter 13, ***Offline Server,*** for how to use surveyserver as an offline server.

Introduction

surveyserver is an optional subscription service supplied by Speedwell for the distribution and management of web surveys. To allow you to find out about the benefits offered by surveyserver, Speedwell provides a free one-month trial period using surveyserver. During this period you can use its full functionality, though there are some restrictions on the disk space available to you and the number of responses you can receive. See ***Registering for the free surveyserver trial account***, page 334, for how to register for your free trial account.

Contact Speedwell if after trying surveyserver you want to subscribe to the service to continue using it – see page 5 for contact details.

Using surveyserver

surveyserver is the easiest and most powerful way to carry out web surveys using KeyPoint. After you have gone through the few steps needed to set up surveyserver, all you have to do to publish your survey is press a button. Sending out invitations to complete the survey just takes a few steps using the Invitation Wizard, and downloading the responses into KeyPoint is again just a question of pressing a button in a dialog box.

You do not need to know anything about the way the web server handles files or runs scripts. There is no need to upload files to specific locations, or to set up email accounts to receive responses. All the details are handled automatically and transparently by surveyserver, so you can concentrate on the content of the survey rather than the mechanics of how it is managed.

When you upload a survey form to surveyserver, you are actually uploading an XML description of the form rather than a generated HTML file. When a respondent views the form, surveyserver generates the HTML 'on-the-fly' and optimised for the browser used by the respondent.

XML (Extensible Markup Language) is a very flexible but simple text format, which is used to describe documents in terms of their structure rather than their appearance. XML is becoming an increasingly important medium for the exchange of a wide variety of data on the web and elsewhere.

Security

One of the major advantages of using surveyserver is the very high level of security it offers. In particular, it provides:

- SSL communications – see the following paragraph for more details
- limited access to the physical computers (web servers, etc)
- limited access to the data stored on surveyserver
- an assurance that the data will not be used for any other purpose
- the ability to password protected web surveys
- the ability to make web surveys publicly available or to restrict access to people who have been sent a personalised email invitation
- regular back up of all data.

surveyserver supports totally secure HTTP communications using SSL (the Secure Socket Layer protocol). In outline, the way SSL works is that when you communicate with surveyserver through an Internet connection that also supports SSL, the protocol first checks that the two servers are what they claim to be, and then uses the strongest encryption method it can for all communications between the servers while they are connected. Provided your respondents also

use Internet connections supporting SSL, their communications will also be protected in the same way. This means that you and your respondents can be confident that the connections are safe and that nobody will be able to read or tamper with the data communicated.

Benefits of using surveyserver

Some of the main advantages of using surveyserver are:

- very easy to set up
- no restriction on the number of surveys or responses per survey, subject to an overall limit on the total space and number of responses covered by your subscription
- no need for an email account to be set up in KeyPoint (though you will need to be able to receive an email giving you your account password)
- supports group working through group accounts – see next section
- web surveys work with all major browsers and operating systems including Windows, Macintosh, Linux and Unix
- validation and routing are carried out on the surveyserver server when the user changes pages or submits the survey – this eliminates problems of running scripts etc in the browser
- users given feedback on validation errors when they change pages or submit the survey
- invitation emails can be sent by surveyserver at predetermined times
- easy to set start and finish dates for the survey and a limit on the number of responses accepted
- responses can be restricted to contacts who have received a personalised email invitation
- a very high level of security – see previous section
- sophisticated control panel allowing you to:
  - view detailed information about all aspects of the surveyserver account, including usage, uploaded surveys, forms and presentations
  - delete forms, presentations and surveys
  - customise the appearance of survey forms and presentations – for example, the appearance of the navigation buttons.

Individual and group accounts

Speedwell offers both individual and group surveyserver accounts. With a group account, registered members of the group can all use surveyserver and share its resources – space and other limits apply to the group as a whole, not on an individual basis to members within the group.

Group members can choose to share their surveys with each other. They can give other group members the following sharing rights:

- **none**: other group users can only view information about the survey
- **weak sharing**: other group users can also download responses from surveyserver
- **strong sharing**: other users can also carry out management actions on the survey, such as edit its appearance and behaviour, and upload and delete its forms.

If required, a group can have a 'superuser' who has all rights over all surveys.

The free surveyserver trial account is only available for individual users. Contact Speedwell if you want to set up a group account – see page 5 for contact details.

Setting up surveyserver

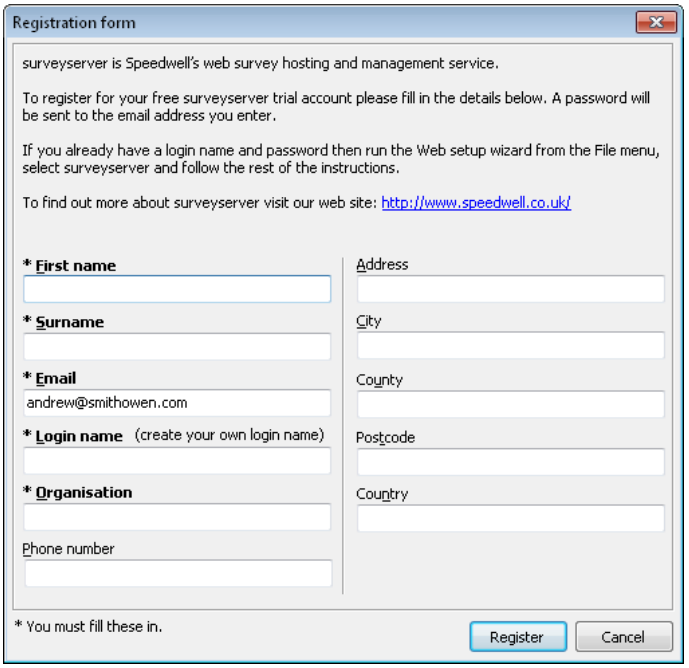
Registering for the free surveyserver trial account

If you have already purchased a licence for surveyserver, go straight to the next section, ***Setting up and authenticating your connection to surveyserver***.

The following procedure requires you to enter an email address to receive a password for your trial account. If you do not have an email account you can use for this purpose, contact Speedwell – see page 5 for contact details.

To register for the free surveyserver trial account:

1 Select **Register** (surveyserver menu) to display the Registration form dialog box:


Registration form
surveyserver is Speedwell's web survey hosting and management service.
To register for your free surveyserver trial account please fill in the details below. A password will be sent to the email address you enter.
If you already have a login name and password then run the Web setup wizard from the File menu, select surveyserver and follow the rest of the instructions.
To find out more about surveyserver visit our web site: http://www.speedwell.co.uk/
* First name
* Surname
* Email
andrew@smithowen.com
* Login name (create your own login name)
* Organisation
Phone number
Address
City
County
Postcode
Country
* You must fill these in.
Register
Cancel

2 Complete the form by filling in the fields – you must enter data in the fields marked *.

The Login name must be unique, so if the name you enter has already been used, when you try to register it you will be asked to enter another name.

The password for your trial account will be sent to the email address you enter.

3 Make sure your computer is connected to the Internet.

4 Click **Register**. KeyPoint will connect to the surveyserver website and register you for the free trial period – your surveyserver password will be sent to the address you entered.

You will need to set up your connection to surveyserver before you can use your surveyserver account.

Setting up and authenticating your connection to surveyserver

This section describes how to set up and authenticate your connection to surveyserver. If you connect to the Internet using a proxy server, you will need to enter its details – see the next section. Otherwise, go straight to the section following that, ***Using the Web Setup Wizard***.

Making proxy server settings

If you connect to the Internet using a proxy server:

1 Select **Options** (Tools menu) to display the Options dialog box.

2 Click on **Connection** in the left-hand pane to display the Connection page.

3 Tick **Use proxy server**.

4 Click the **Advanced** button to display the **Proxy settings** dialog box.

Your systems administrator will be able to tell you what settings to enter.

5 Click **OK** to close the **Proxy settings** dialog box.

At this stage, you can either click **OK** to close the Options dialog box and follow the instructions in the following section to use the Web Setup Wizard to set up and authenticate your connection to surveyserver. However, you can also make these settings in the Options dialog box while it is still open – see ***Using the Web Settings page in the Options dialog box for surveyserver***, page 336.

Using the Web Setup Wizard

If you connect to the Internet through a proxy server, you should enter the proxy server details before carrying out the instructions in this section – see the previous section, ***Making proxy server settings***.

The Web Setup Wizard takes you through the process of setting up and authenticating your connection to surveyserver. If you prefer, you can carry out all of the web setup using the Options (Tools menu) dialog box – see the following section.

To set up and authenticate your connection to surveyserver using the Web Setup Wizard:

1 Either:

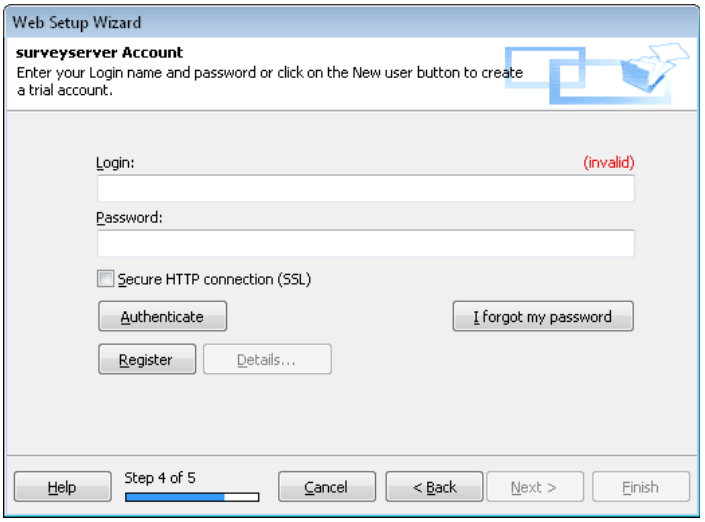
Choose **Web Setup** (File menu).

Or :

Click the Run Wizard button in the Web Settings page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu).

2 If you have not disabled introductory pages for wizards, click **Next** to display the Responses page.

3 In the Responses page, click the **surveyserver** button, then **Next** to display the surveyserver Account page:



4 Enter your Login name and Password (this will have been sent to you when you purchased the surveyserver licence or registered for the free trial period).

If you have lost your password, enter your Login name and click **I forgot my password**. Your password will be sent to you again by email.

5 If you want to use a **Secure HTTP connection (SSL)**, tick the box. See ***Using surveyserver*** in the Introduction to this chapter, page 332, for more information about SSL.

6 Click **Authenticate**.

KeyPoint will connect to surveyserver, check your account details and if they are valid, authenticate your connection so that you can use the account.

If you want to see details of your account, click **Details** to display the surveyserver control panel.

7 Click **Next** and **Finish**, or just **Finish** if you have chosen not to display final pages.

You may also want to set the folder used for downloaded responses. This is particularly important if the same surveyserver account is used by several people using KeyPoint installations on different PCs. See ***Setting the folder used for downloaded responses***, page 337, for details.

Using the Web Settings page in the Options dialog box for surveyserver

If you connect to the Internet through a proxy server, you should enter the proxy server details before carrying out the instructions in this section – see ***Making proxy server settings***, page 335.

To set up and authenticate your connection to surveyserver using the Options dialog box:

1 Select **Options** (Tools menu).

2 Click on **Web Settings** in the left-hand pane to display the Web Settings page.

3 Click on the **surveyserver** radio button in the Response method box.

With one exception (see the paragraph after these instructions), the dialog box will show the same controls as in the wizard's surveyserver Account page.

4 Follow Steps 4–6 in the previous instructions to set up and authenticate your connection to surveyserver.

5 If you want to change the folder used for downloaded responses, click **Email & Web** tab in the left-hand pane – see the next section.

Otherwise, click **OK** to close the Options dialog box.

The Web Settings page in the Options dialog box has a **Reset survey IDs** button, which does not appear in the wizard. You only need to use this if you change your surveyserver account (or if you are changing an Offline Server – see ***Changing the Offline Serve***r, page 369). When you upload a survey to surveyserver, a link is made between the survey and your account, so if you change the account you will need to reset the link in order to 'move' the survey to your new account. To do this, open the survey in KeyPoint, display the Web Settings page in the Options dialog box, and click **Reset survey IDs**. You will need to do this for each of the surveys you want to move.

Setting the folder used for downloaded responses

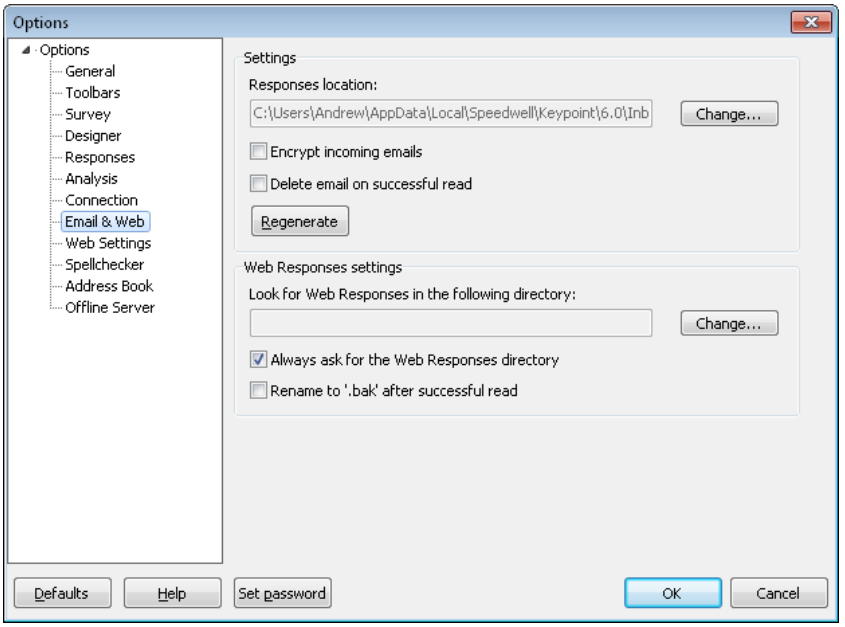
In addition to the settings made by the Web Setup Wizard, you may want to change the folder used to store survey response messages when they are downloaded from surveyserver.

This is particularly important if the same surveyserver account is used by several people using KeyPoint installations on different PCs. This is because when you collect responses, all the responses are downloaded, not just those intended for you. This means that some responses intended for other people may be downloaded to your PC, and will become inaccessible to them.

To prevent this happening, you should change the 'Responses location' on all the PCs to the same shared network folder, which will then receive all responses when they are collected, so everyone will still have access to the responses intended for them.

To set the folder used to store survey response messages when they are downloaded from surveyserver:

1 Select **Options** (tools menu) and click the **Email & Web** tab:



The only controls in the Email & Web tab affecting surveyserver are the **Regenerate** button and the **Change** button in the Settings box.

2 Click the **Change** button in the Settings box to display a standard windows Open dialog box.

3 Browse to the folder (or create one) in which you want the response messages to be stored.

4 Click **Open**.

5 Click **Yes** when KeyPoint asks you whether it should create the file msgidx.dat in the selected location.

6 The response message database can become corrupted from time to time. To regenerate the database from existing response messages, click the **Regenerate** button.

Uploading a survey form

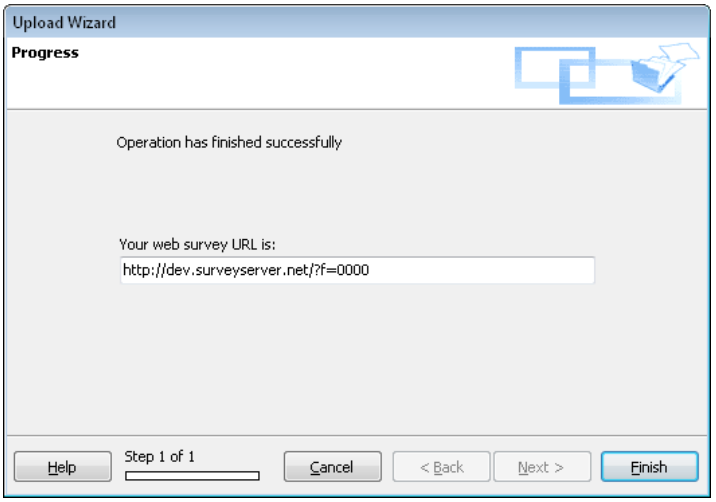
Once you have designed your form, all you need to do to publish it is upload it to surveyserver.

If the survey has more than one form (master form and one or more copy forms), you can upload as many of them as you wish. If you do upload more than one form for a survey, each will have its own URL, and they can be used independently by different respondents. When you collect responses (see ***Processing survey responses***, page 350), the name of the form that was used by the respondent is shown in the Responses dialog box, but when you input the responses they will all be loaded into the unique response database for the survey.

To upload a form to surveyserver:

1 Select **Upload survey** (surveyserver menu) to start the Upload Wizard – click **Next** if an introductory page is displayed.

2 KeyPoint will connect to the surveyserver server and upload the survey form. When it has succeeded it will show the URL for the uploaded form:



If you are going to send invitations to complete the survey using your own mail program rather than the Invitations Wizard (see ***Inviting respondents to take part in a survey***, page 345), you may want to make a note of the URL. However, this isn't essential as you can always find out what it is later – see next instructions.

If you are going to use the Invitations Wizard, you don't need to record the URL since the Invitations Wizard already knows what it is.

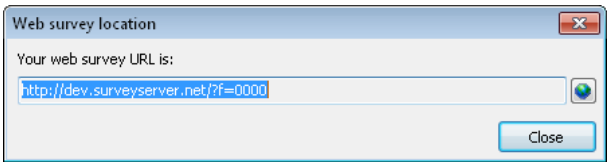
3 Click **Finish**.

When you upload a form, default settings are used for items such as the style of navigation buttons used. If required, you can change these items for the form once it has been uploaded – see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343, for details.

To find out the URL for an uploaded form:

1 Display the form in the Design Workspace.

2 Select **Web survey location** (surveyserver menu) to display the Web survey location dialog box:



The URL is selected when the dialog box opens so that you can copy it to the clipboard. You can then paste it into, for example, an email inviting someone to take part in the survey.

3 If required, you can display the uploaded form in your browser by clicking the browser button in the dialog box.

4 Click **Close**.

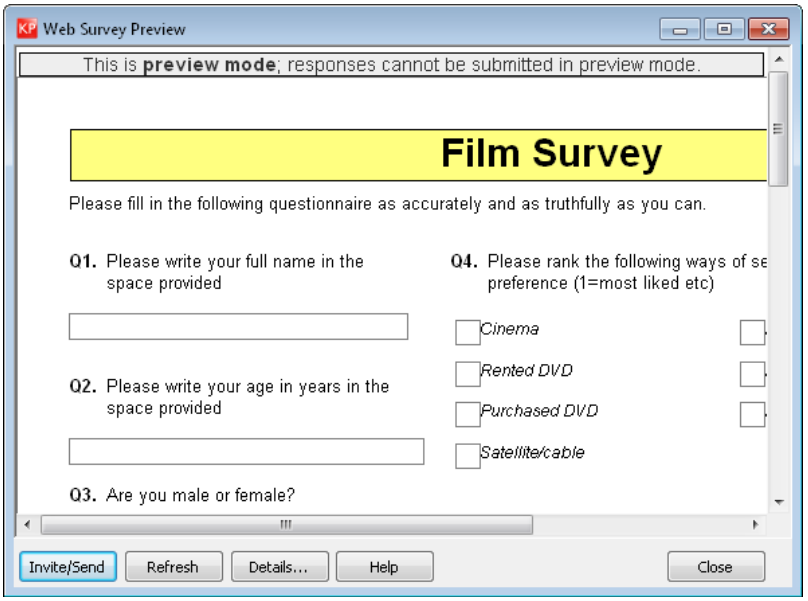
Previewing the uploaded form on surveyserver

Once you have uploaded a form you can preview it to see what it will look like to respondents, including items, such as navigation buttons, added by surveyserver. The preview window also allows you to launch the Invitation Manager to help you send invitations to take part in the survey, and to display the surveyserver control panel to customise the appearance and behaviour of the form, as well as to carry out a range of other management operations.

To preview a form uploaded to surveyserver:

1 Display the form in the Design Workspace.

2 Choose **Show as HTML** (Form menu) to display the Web Survey Preview window:


Web Survey Preview
This is preview mode; responses cannot be submitted in preview mode.
Film Survey
Please fill in the following questionnaire as accurately and as truthfully as you can.
Q1. Please write your full name in the space provided
Q2. Please write your age in years in the space provided
Q3. Are you male or female?
Q4. Please rank the following ways of se preference (1=most liked etc)
Cinema
Rented DVD
Purchased DVD
Satellite/cable
Invite/Send
Refresh
Details...
Help
Close

See later sections for how to use the buttons at the bottom of the window.

Web Accessibility survey

In addition to the normal survey, surveyserver provides a special version of your survey for use by respondents with disabilities. You can provide access to this special version through:

- a 'Text version' link on the normal version of the survey – see *show web accessibility version link* setting on page 344 (and for how to set options for the text version of the survey)
- an invitation including a 'Web accessibility URL Link' to the Web Accessibility version – see ***Editing the email text***, page 349.

KeyPoint fully supports the requirements for web accessibility published in the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Guidelines, which can be found at http://www.w3.org/TR/WAI-WEBCONTENT/. However, in order for your survey to satisfy some of the requirements, you must make sure that you design and create it appropriately. For example, one of the requirements (in fact the first, Guideline 1.1) is that there is a text equivalent for every non-text element. In KeyPoint, the only non-text elements are images and OLE objects, and KeyPoint supports the Guideline by allowing you to add a text equivalent to the **Description** property in the Properties sidebar: satisfying the Guideline depends on you actually doing this for all images and OLE objects.

Although KeyPoint cannot add elements like this to your design to ensure that the Web Accessibility version of the survey satisfies all the Guidelines, it can check whether there are any web accessibility problems in your survey design.

To check whether the Web Accessibility version of the survey built from the current design may have problems satisfying the W3C Guidelines:

Choose **Validate for Web Accessibility** (Form menu).

If KeyPoint identifies any problems, it will display a dialog box listing them:

Web Accessibility Validator
Picture 1
Missing description. Please verify that this image is only used for spacing or design and has no meaning <Priority 1>
Validate
Close

For each item in the list there is a link identifying the object (Picture 2 in the example) and a description of the problem, including the priority given to the relevant Guideline by W3C (Priority 1 is the highest). You can click the link in the dialog box to select the object in the form. You can edit the object without closing the dialog box, and then click **Validate** to recheck the form.

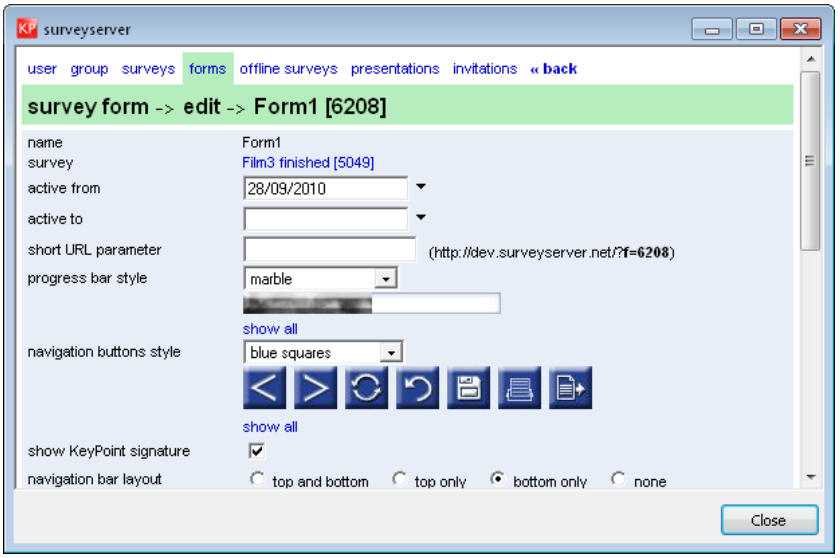
Appendix D, ***Web Accessibility Guidelines***, lists the Guidelines relevant to the construction of a KeyPoint survey, any specific KeyPoint features supporting them, and what you may need to do in order to satisfy them.

Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form

To customise the appearance and behaviour of the currently displayed uploaded surveyserver survey or presentation form (see ***Uploading presentations***, page 354):

Choose **Web survey details** (surveyserver menu) or **Web presentation details** (surveyserver menu).

The surveyserver control panel will open showing details of the current survey or presentation form in the forms or presentations tab, respectively. For example:



The surveyserver control panel enables you to carry out a wide range of operations and can be opened in a number of other ways (see ***Managing your surveyserver account***, page 355). However, since in this case you have opened it for a specific survey or presentation form, the control panel is opened with the current form selected and the controls in edit mode so that you can change the settings (see ***Managing your surveyserver account***, page 355, for general instructions on using the surveyserver control panel).

Changes you make in the control panel are not automatically sent to surveyserver as you make them, so to confirm any changes you have made:

Scroll down to the bottom of the tab and click the **send** button.

To abort any changes you have made but not sent yet:

Scroll down to the bottom of the tab and click the **reset** button.

You can customise the appearance and behaviour of the form by setting:

- **active from/to**: set start and/or end dates to limit the period during which the survey is available
- **short URL parameter**: you can type in a more memorable URL than the automatically generated one – as you type, the URL next to the edit box will show the new full URL

> You may receive a message telling you that the URL "must be unique". This happens if the URL you have chosen has already been used on surveyserver. You will need to try again by entering a different short URL. URLs on surveyserver are reserved for six months after the survey has been deleted, to reduce the risk of late respondents to an old survey completing a new one that has been given the same URL.

- **progress bar style**: either
  - choose the style of progress bar from the drop-down list (choose --- if you do not want a progress bar), or
  - click **show all** to display a page showing the full range of progress bars, click the radio button for the required bar and click **send** to return to the forms tab with the selected progress bar
- **navigation buttons style**: either
  - choose the style of navigation buttons from the drop-down list (see the next section for keyboard shortcuts for the navigation buttons), or
  - click **show all** to display a page showing the full range of progress bars, click the radio button for the required bar and click **send** to return to the forms tab with the selected progress bar
- **show KeyPoint signature**: choose whether to include the references to KeyPoint in the survey
- **navigation bar layout**: choose where to display the navigation bar
- **navigation bar colour**: choose a background colour for the navigation bar
- **respondents' password**: set a password that respondents will need to enter before they can complete the survey
- **needs personalised invitation**: restrict access to the survey to people who have received a personal invitation through the Invitation Manager and restrict them to a single response
- **customised Submit Page**: use the last page of the form (or last but one if you want to use the last page as a customised Thank You Page – see next setting) as a customised Submit Page
- **customised Thank You Page**: either use a customised Thank You Page by entering the URL for the page on your own web server or leave the URL box blank to use the last page of the form as a customised Thank You Page. You do not need to include the "http://" part of the URL, though you can if you want to
- **show web accessibility version link**: choose whether to include a link labelled 'text version' in the normal version of the survey so that respondents can display the Web Accessibility version
  - **Options**: displays a page with the following web accessibility options:

> The Options apply whether **show web accessibility version link** is ticked or not. Although respondents will not be able to go directly from the normal version of the survey to the Web Accessibility version if it is unticked, they will be able to display it if you include a 'Web accessibility URL Link' in an invitation (see ***Personalising the email text***, page 348).

  - tick **ignore colours** to display all text in the Web Accessibility version of the survey in black
  - tick **no images** if you do not want any images displayed in the Web Accessibility version of the survey
  - enter any characters in the **default place-holding characters in edit boxes and text area** box that you want displayed to help respondents identify the places where they should type in entries.

- **show back/reset buttons**: choose whether to include back and reset buttons (you may want to hide one or both of these buttons if you want to get the first reactions to the questions only)
- **show print button**: choose whether to include a print button (a respondent will be able to click it to print the complete survey including any answers they have entered; this can be particularly useful for multi-page surveys since it allows the user to print the complete survey, including their answers, in one go, rather than page-by-page using their browser's **Print** command)
- **show save button**: choose whether to include a save button (a respondent will be able to click it to save a partially completed survey so that they can come back to it later and send it when they have finished it)
- **high quality tickboxes/ticks**: choose whether to use the high quality tickboxes/ticks selected in the design – otherwise the default ticks and tickboxes given by the respondents' browsers will be used
- **quota – limit**: set an upper limit to the number of responses allowed (leave set to 0 if you don't want to set a limit).

Keyboard shortcuts for web surveys

When respondents complete a web survey they use buttons on the survey to manage and navigate the survey they are completing. The next page, refresh, save and submit button appears on all web surveys; the presence of other buttons depends on your surveyserver form settings for the survey (see previous section).

Respondents may also use the following keyboard shortcuts for these buttons:

Button	Shortcut
Previous	Alt+B
Next	Alt+N
Reset	Alt+R
Save	Alt+A
Submit	Alt+S
Refresh	Alt+F

If you want to enable respondents to use these shortcuts, you will need to refer to them in your instructions for completing the survey.

Inviting respondents to take part in a survey

Once you have uploaded a form to surveyserver, you can invite people to take part in the survey. One possibility is to send them an email using your normal email program, quoting the URL for the form – see last section. However, the KeyPoint Invitation Manager allows you to send invitations from within KeyPoint and offers a number of other advantages:

- it is easier
- you do not need to use an email program or an email account
- you will be able to send follow-up messages – see ***The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing***, page 352
- you will be able to track responses – see ***Tracking responses***, page 354

- you can include personalised information for each of the individual respondents receiving the invitation, such as his/her name and address.

To invite respondents to participate in a web survey:

1. Either:

   Select Invite (**Tools** menu).

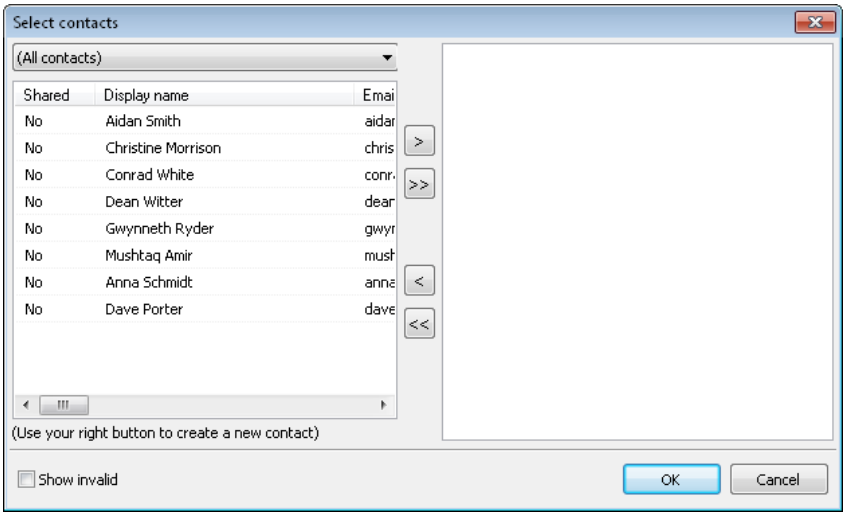
   Or, if the Web Survey Preview window (see ***Previewing the uploaded form on surveyserver***, page 340) is open:

   Click **Invite/Send** at the bottom of the Web Survey Preview window.

2. The Invitation Wizard will be started – click **Next** if the Welcome page is displayed.

3. Select **Web** in the Invitation type page and click **Next**.

4. The Select contacts dialog box will be displayed:



   The left-hand pane shows the contacts in your address book; the right-hand pane will show the contacts you have selected for this survey mailing.

   If you right-click in the left-hand pane, a context menu allows you to add new contacts to the address book, delete a contact from the address book, change a contact's properties and choose which groups a contact belongs to. For more information on these operations, see ***The Address Book***, page 244.

5. If you have defined groups within your address book and want to choose contacts from that group only, select the required group from the drop-down list box at the top of the dialog box.

6. To add a contact to the invitation to fill in the survey, click on the contact in the left-hand pane, then click:

To add all the contacts in the selected group to the invitation, click:

To remove a contact from the invitation, click on the contact in the right-hand pane, then click:

To remove all the contacts from the invitation, click:

7 Repeat Steps 5 and 6 until you have selected all the contacts you want to include in the invitation to fill in the survey.

8 Click **OK** to display the Recipients page in the Invitation Wizard:

a The Subject box shows the text that will appear in the invitation email's subject field – edit it as required.

b The To box lists the contacts you have selected for the invitation. If required, click **Address Book** to redisplay the Select contacts dialog box to change your selection.

c Tick **Track Responses** if you want to attach unique response identifiers to the emails so that you can:

- track responses to check who has not responded yet
- prepopulate fields in the survey linked to the address book with data for the individual respondent
- update data in the address book for fields in the survey linked to the address book if the respondent has changed the data.

Leave **Track Responses** unticked if you want to be able to assure respondents that the survey is completely anonymous, though this means you will not be able to track responses, prepopulate fields or update the address book automatically.

See ***The Contact Link tab***, page 215, for more information about linking fields to the address book.

d Click **Next**.

9 In the From details page, the **Name** and **Email address** fields show the name and address that will be shown as the sender of the invitation.

a Edit the **Name** and **Email address** if required.

b Click **Next**.

10 The Personalise the email text page will be displayed showing the text that will appear in the invitation email.

Add to and edit the email text as required – see ***Personalising the email text*** (next section) for details. You can include a link to the Web Accessibility version of the survey as well as or instead of the link to the normal version.

Click **Next**.

11 The Confirmation email page will be displayed. If you want the respondent to be sent a confirmation email when they have submitted their response:

   a Enter the Subject text for the email – this will appear in the email's header.

   b Enter the text for the body of the email. You can enter special fields as well as text – see ***Personalising the email text***, next section, for details.

   c Choose whether to send the email using plain text or HTML format.

   d Click **Next**.

12 Leave the date and time set to the current values if you want the invitations sent immediately; otherwise set them to the date and time that you want them to be sent.

13 Click **Next** to display the Save Invitation Details page, and:

   a Tick **Save invitation as** if you want to be able to send follow-up messages using the Invitation Manager (see ***The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing***, page 352). **Save invitation as** is automatically ticked and disabled if you chose to track responses at Step 8c.

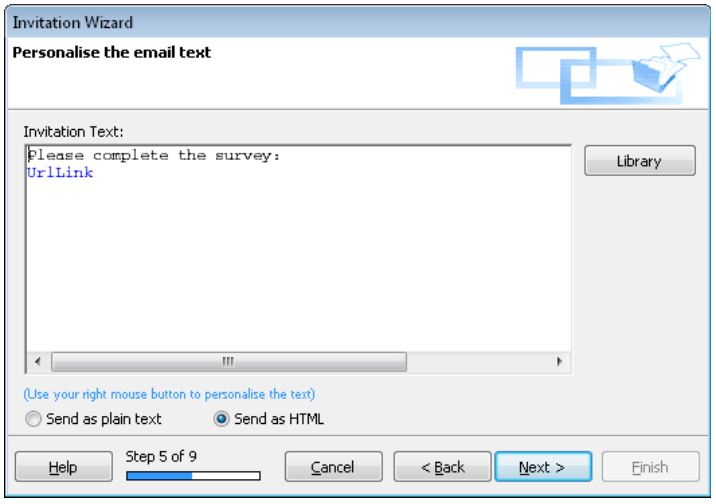
   b If **Save invitation as** is ticked, enter a name for the invitation.

   c Click **Next** and **Finish** (or just **Finish** if the display of final steps in Wizards is disabled) to email the invitations/surveys to the addresses you selected.

See ***Processing survey responses***, page 350, for how to collect and process responses to the survey.

Personalising the email text

If you are sending an invitation for respondents to fill in a survey on the surveyserver server, you can personalise the text of the invitation using the Personalise the email text page (see Step 10 in the previous section):



The following instructions also apply, with the obvious name changes, to the Confirmation email page in the Invitation Wizard.

You can either add to or edit the default text in the Invitation Text box (see next section, ***Editing the email text***), or choose some pre-prepared personalised text from a library of messages (see next but one section, ***Using the invitation library***).

Editing the email text

Normal text is shown in black in the Invitation Text box. You can add to and edit this as required.

You can also add a number of special fields, which are shown in blue and will be replaced by data in the invitation email. The special fields you can add are:

- Link, which will be replaced by the survey's URL
- Web accessibility URL Link, which will be replaced by the URL for the Web Accessibility version of the survey
- Various contact fields, including name, email, postal address, and so on, which will be replaced by the relevant details from your address book.

To add a special field:

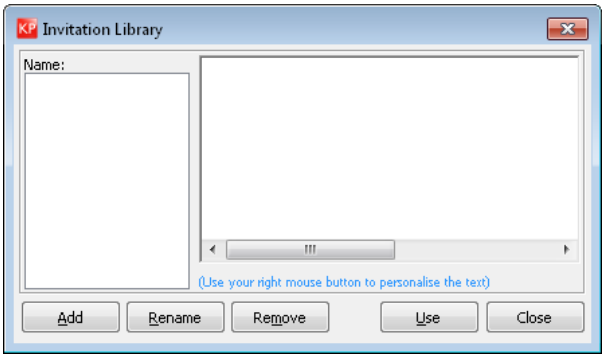
1. Right-click at the place in the text that you want to add the field.
2. Select the required field from the menu displayed.

You can delete special fields but you cannot edit them.

Using the invitation library

To add personalised text to the invitation library and/or select library text for the Personalise the email text page:

1. Click **Library** to display the Invitation Library dialog box:



2. Click **Add** to add a new entry in the name box – it will be added with a default name, which will be selected so that you can edit it.
3. Enter the text for the invitation in the right-hand box – you can right-click to add special fields (see previous section).

   You can repeat Steps 2 and 3 for any other entries you want to add (when you click **Add** you will be asked to confirm that you want to save the previous addition in the library).

4 To close the dialog box and save the text for the last entry you added in the library (you will be asked to confirm that you want to do this), either:

- Click **Use** if you want to replace the text in the Personalise the email text page with the text from the library.
- Click **Close** if you want to leave the text in the Personalise the email text page unchanged.

To replace the text in the Personalise the email text page:

1 Click **Library** to display the Invitation Library dialog box.

2 Click on the name of the required text in the Name pane to select it.

3 Click **Use**.

You can edit the personalised text in the right-hand pane of the Invitation Library dialog box for any existing entry by selecting the entry and making the changes.

You can rename or remove entries in the library by selecting the name and clicking **Rename**, which selects the name so that you can edit it, or **Remove**, which deletes the name after you have confirmed that you want it removed.

Processing survey responses

Once respondents have begun responding to the survey, you can:

A Collect them from surveyserver.

B If required, view or delete them.

C Input them into KeyPoint responses.

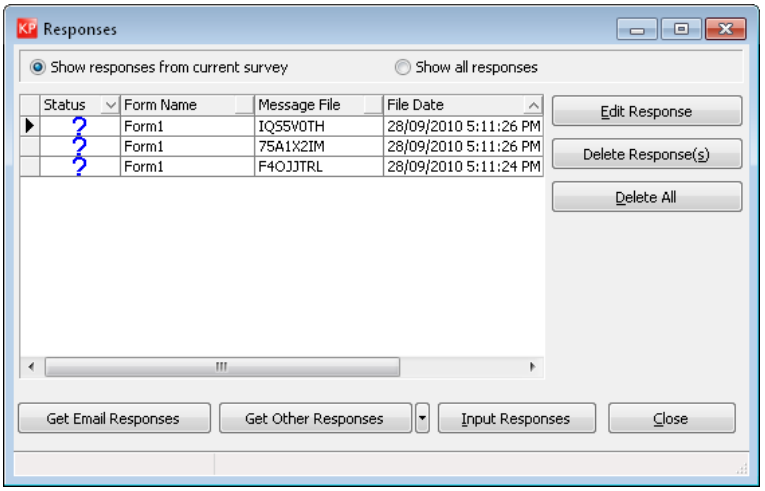
See ***Setting the folder used for downloaded responses***, page 337, if you are using a single surveyserver account from KeyPoint installations on more than one PC.

You use the Responses dialog box to collect and process responses from surveyserver.

To display the Responses dialog box:

1 Switch to the Responses tab.

2 Select **Download Responses** (File menu).



The Responses dialog box lists the responses that have already been collected. It marks responses as follows:

- Green tick: responses that have been input into the KeyPoint responses database
- Blue question mark: responses that have not yet been input into the KeyPoint responses database
- Red cross: responses that couldn't be input into the KeyPoint responses database for some reason.

The form name shows you the form from which the original survey was generated. If you have run more than one survey, you can view all responses in the database by selecting **Show all responses**.

Each response you receive is stored in a separate message file. You can view the file name by looking at the Message File field (these files are stored in the email database folder, which can be set in the Email & Web tab: see ***Setting the folder used for downloaded responses***, page 337).

The File Date field displays the date and time the response was received.

You can sort the responses in ascending or descending order by clicking the **sort** button at the right-hand end of the column heading for the field you want to sort by (in the example picture, the up arrow in the File Date column heading shows that the responses are sorted in date/time order with the most recent first).

Collecting new responses

To collect new responses in the Responses dialog box (see previous section):

1 Click on the arrow next to the **Get Other Responses** button and select **surveyserver** (it will remain selected for the next time you collect responses).

2 Click on the **Get Other Responses** button itself.

KeyPoint loads the responses for the current form from surveyserver into the Responses dialog box.

3 The new responses are listed in the Responses dialog box. Each new response is marked with a blue question mark showing that it has not yet been input.

Viewing a response

You may want to view a response message before inputting it, or you may want to find out why a response couldn't be input, or was incorrectly input.

To view a response before you input it:

1 Select the response you want to edit by clicking in it.

2 Click the **Edit Response** button.

3 Click **OK** to return to the Responses dialog box.

Deleting response messages

To delete one or more response messages:

1 Select the response you want to delete by clicking in it (you can select more than one response using **Ctrl**+click or **Shift**+click, as in Windows Explorer).

2 Click the **Delete Response** button to delete the response(s) from the email database (click **Delete All** to delete all the responses).

Inputting responses

After you have collected the response messages, and viewed them if required, you can input them into the responses database for the survey so that you can view and analyse them as KeyPoint responses in the Responses workspace.

To input the collected responses for the current survey into the KeyPoint database:

1 Click the **Input Responses** button in the Responses dialog box (see previous sections).

KeyPoint processes each response directly into the database.

If the survey contains fields linked to the address book with update set (***The Contact Link tab***, page 215), and the respondent has entered data that is different from the data currently in the address book, you will be asked if you want to update the address book.

2 Click the **Close** button to view the processed responses in the Responses workspace.

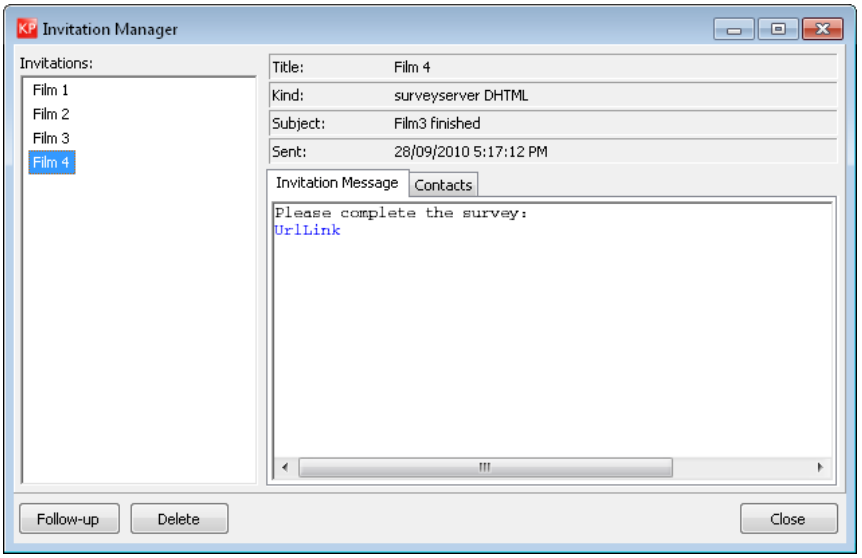
The Invitation Manager and sending a follow-up mailing

The Invitation Manager allows you to view the invitations you have sent with a list of the contacts you sent them to and whether they have replied.

To open the Invitation Manager to view the invitations to take part in a survey using a form:

1 Select the Design workspace and select the form used in the invitation.

2 Select **Invitations** (Tools menu) to display the Invitation Manager:



The left-hand pane lists the invitations you have sent for the current survey. The message tab shows the email containing the invitation or email survey.

If tracking was enabled when the invitation was sent, the Contacts tab shows the contacts to whom the invitation was sent, and whether they have replied.

The time/date in the Sent/Printed field is the time the invitation was completed in the Invitation Wizard. If you chose to delay the sending of the invitations by setting a later time in the Invitation Wizard, this will not be the time the invitation emails were actually sent: in fact, the invitations may not have been sent yet if the time you set for sending the invitations has not arrived.

To see when an invitation was actually sent (or will be sent), view the Invitations tab in the surveyserver control panel – see ***Managing your surveyserver account***, page 355. In particular, if you change your mind about sending a delayed invitation before it is sent, you can delete it in the control panel to prevent it being sent (deleting the invitation in the Invitation Manager will not prevent it being sent by surveyserver).

If tracking was enabled for an invitation, you can send a follow-up message to contacts who have not responded yet.

To send the survey again to contacts who have not responded to a survey:

1 Open the survey in the Design workspace, and select the form used for the original invitation.

2 Select **Invitations** (Tools menu) to display the Invitation Manager.

3 Click in the Invitations box on the invitation that you want to follow up (you can check which respondents haven't replied yet on the Contacts tab).

4 Click **Send follow-up**.

5 The Recipients page of the Invitation Wizard will be displayed with the respondents who have not replied yet shown in the To box. If all respondents in the invitation have replied, the Select contacts dialog box

will be displayed automatically so that you can select the contacts you want to send the follow-up survey to.

Otherwise, click **Address Book** to display the Select contacts dialog box if you want to change the list of contacts to be sent the follow-up survey.

6 Click **Next**.

You will be taken through the same steps in the Invitation Wizard as when the original invitation was sent – see the relevant sections earlier in this chapter for details.

To delete an invitation from the Invitation Manager:

1 Open the survey in the Design workspace and select the form used in the invitation.

2 Select **Invitations** (Tools menu) to display the Invitation Manager.

3 Click in the Invitations box on the invitation that you want to delete.

4 Click **Delete**.

> Deleting an invitation from the Invitation Manager does not delete it from surveyserver. In particular, deleting a delayed invitation from the Invitation Manager will not prevent the invitation being sent when the delayed time arrives. To prevent the invitation being sent, you should delete it in the Invitations tab in the surveyserver control panel – see ***Managing your surveyserver account***, page 355.

Tracking responses

As well as using the Invitations Manager to see who has responded to your invitations (see previous instructions), you can view response statistics in the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box.

In order to track responses, you must send the invitations to complete the survey using the Invitation Wizard, and you must enable tracking (see page 347) and save the invitation (see page 348).

To see statistics showing how many responses you have received to your invitations:

1 Choose **Surveys** (File menu).

2 Click on the **Tracking** tab.

3 Click **Close** to return to the current survey.

Uploading presentations

Once you have collected and input the responses to a survey, you can analyse the results using the Presentations Workspace (see Chapter 14, ***Analysing Data***). When you have created a presentation, you can publish it on surveyserver, where it can be viewed by anyone you send the URL to.

To upload a presentation to surveyserver:

1 Display the required presentation form in the Presentation Workspace.

2 Select **Upload presentation** (surveyserver menu).

KeyPoint will connect to surveyserver and upload the survey form. When it has succeeded it will show the URL for the uploaded form.

You may want to make a note of the URL now, but this isn't essential as you can always find out what it is later – see next instructions.

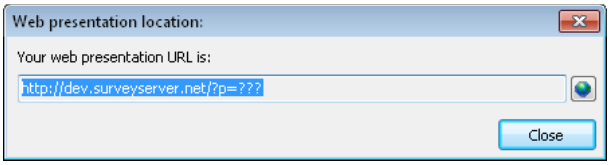
3 Click **Finish**.

When you upload a presentation form, default settings are used for items such as the style of navigation buttons used. If required, you can change these and a number of other items for the form using the surveyserver control panel once the form has been uploaded – see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343, for details. In particular, you can enter a shorter or meaningful URL for the presentation.

To find out the URL for an uploaded form:

1 Display the form in the Presentation Workspace.

2 Select **Web presentation location** (surveyserver menu) to display the Web presentation location dialog box:



The URL is selected when the dialog box opens so that you can copy it to the clipboard. You can then paste it into, for example, an email inviting someone to view the presentation.

3 If required, you can display the uploaded presentation in your browser by clicking the browser button in the dialog box.

4 Click **Close**.

Managing your surveyserver account

You use the surveyserver control panel to manage your surveyserver account (you must be connected to the Internet to do this). You can display the surveyserver control panel in any of the following ways:

- ☐ Click the **Details** button in the surveyserver Preview Window (see ***Previewing the uploaded form on surveyserver***, page 340)
- ☐ Select **Web survey details** (surveyserver menu)
- ☐ Select **Web presentation details** (surveyserver menu)
- ☐ Select **Account details** (surveyserver menu)

- ☐ Select **Surveys** (File menu) and click on the surveyserver tab.

The surveyserver control panel presents very detailed information about your account and by allowing you to edit some of it, gives you fine control over the appearance and behaviour of your forms, presentations etc.

The surveyserver control panel has the following tabs:

- user
- group (if you are using a group account)
- surveys
- forms
- presentations
- offline surveys
- invitations

And in Advanced view:

- addresses.

The meaning of most of the information and settings on the tabs is obvious, so the following sections will only describe general techniques for using the control panel, and then summarise the information you can find and the settings you can make on each tab.

Moving around and working in the control panel

You can move to another tab in the control panel by clicking on its tab at the top of the control panel window, or on one of the links within the control panel shown by blue text.

You can retrace your path through the control panel tabs by clicking **<<back**.

Some of the tabs can be displayed in simple view with basic information, or advanced view with more detailed information. To switch between views:

> Click the **advanced view** or **simple view** at the bottom of the User or Group tab.

When you switch to advanced view for one tab, all tabs with an advanced view will be shown in advanced view. The control panel has an additional tab, 'addresses', when it is switched to advanced view.

Summary lists

Most of the tabs can either show a summary list or details of one or more of the items in the list – for example, the forms tab initially shows a list of the forms you have uploaded to surveyserver. In this list view, the final cell for each form contains links allowing you to carry out a range of actions:

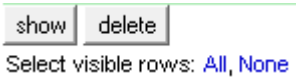
For the forms tab (other tabs are similar) clicking on these links causes the following actions to be carried out:

- **show**: redisplays the tab to show more details for that form;
- **edit**: redisplays the tab to show editable properties for that form with controls that allow you to change them. When the tab is in edit mode, it contains a **send** button, which you must click to carry out the changes in surveyserver, and a **reset** button, which you can click to abort any change you have made but not sent.
- **delete**: deletes the selected form
- **invitations**: takes you to the invitations tab to show details of the invitations saved for that form
- **preview**: displays a preview of the form in your browser.

To show or delete more than one item in a summary list:

1 Click the tick boxes in the first column for the items you want to show or delete; if any of the other tick boxes are selected, click on them to make sure they are cleared:

You can select or deselect all of the rows at the same time by clicking **All** or **None** above or below the list:



2 Then:

- click the **show** button to display more details of all the ticked items in the tab (the path at the top of the tab contains 'show' or 'list' depending on whether the tab is showing the details view or the summary list);
- click the **delete** button to delete all ticked items (surveyserver accounts have a limited amount of hard disk space, so you should delete files when you have finished with them).

User tab

The user tab shows information about your surveyserver account, including expiration date and space and response limits, and the amount of these that have been used.

For a group account, you can display the User tab for another user by clicking on a link for that user in one of the other tabs.

In Advanced view the User tab shows details of the selected user's surveys.

Group tab

The Group tab is only displayed if you have a group account. It shows the group membership and the group's superuser if there is one. Clicking on a user link displays the User tab for that user.

In Advanced view, the Group tab shows details of the group's surveys including which user owns each of them.

Surveys tab

The surveys tab shows summary or detailed information about the surveys for which you have uploaded forms.

You can delete surveys in either view. Deleting a survey deletes all its forms, presentations and responses from surveyserver (but not from KeyPoint). You will be asked to confirm that you want to delete the survey. surveyserver accounts have a limited amount of hard disk space, so you should delete files when you have finished with them.

If you have a group account, you can edit your surveys to set access rights to surveyserver for the survey. You can make the survey:

- **not shared**: other group users can only view the survey's information in the control panel
- **weak sharing**: other group users can also download responses from surveyserver
- **strong sharing**: other users can also carry out management actions on the survey, such as edit its surveyserver settings, and upload and delete its forms.

Group accounts may also have a 'super user', who can manage all surveys, whatever their sharing setting.

Forms tab

The forms tab allows you to view and, in edit mode, change the appearance and behaviour of the forms you have uploaded – see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343, for details.

Offline surveys

The Offline surveys tab shows summary or detailed information about the surveys for which you are using surveyserver as an Offline Server – see Chapter 13, Offline Server for further details.

Presentations tab

The presentations tab allows you to view and, in edit mode, change the appearance and behaviour of the presentations you have uploaded; the settings are similar to those you can make in the forms tab – see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343, for details.

Invitations tab

The invitations tab allows you to view details of the invitations you have sent.

Addresses tab

The addresses tab allows you to view details of the contacts to whom you have sent invitations.

For more information

On analysing data, see Chapter 14, ***Analysing Data***.

13 Offline Server

In this chapter you will find out how to set up and use Offline Server for entering responses into the Data Entry Module while it is disconnected from the KeyPoint survey database, and then transfer them to the database when it is connected at a later time.

You will learn about:

- Installing Offline Server
- Setting options in KeyPoint and the Data Entry Module for using Offline Server
- Uploading a survey from KeyPoint to Offline Server
- Downloading the survey to the Data Entry Module
- Uploading responses to Offline Server from the Data Entry Module
- Collecting the responses from Offline Server and inputting them into the KeyPoint database
- Deleting surveys from Offline Server
- Changing to a different Offline Server.

> Offline Server is included in surveyserver, so you can have a free trial of Offline Server as part of the free one-month trial period for surveyserver even if you do not intend to subscribe to surveyserver – see ***Registering for the free surveyserver trial account***, page 334.

Introduction

Offline Server is provided as a component of surveyserver but is also available as a separate module that can be installed on your own server. Offline Server allows you to enter responses into the Data Entry Module while it is disconnected from the KeyPoint survey database. This is particularly useful if you are using the Data Entry Module in a survey kiosk or on a mobile PC where it is difficult or impossible to maintain a network connection to the KeyPoint database. Once you have collected the responses using the Data Entry Module, and can connect it to the network, you can upload them to Offline Server, and then download them from there to the KeyPoint database.

The general procedure for using Offline Server is as follows:

A If you are not using surveyserver, install Offline Server on your own server – see the next section, ***Installing Offline Server***.

B Configure the KeyPoint and Data Entry Module installations to work with Offline Server – see ***Setting options for using Offline Server***, page 362.

C Upload the survey form from KeyPoint – see ***Uploading the survey to Offline Server***, page 363.

D Download the survey form from Offline Server to the Data Entry Module installations – see ***Downloading the survey***, page 364.

E Enter the responses using the Data Entry Module while working offline – the responses will be accumulated in the Data Entry Module.

F When you can connect the Data Entry Module to the network, upload the responses to Offline Server either automatically or manually – see ***Uploading the responses from the Data Entry Module to Offline Server***, page 365.

G Download the responses from Offline Server and input them into the KeyPoint database – see ***Downloading the responses from Offline Server to the KeyPoint database***, page 366.

Installing Offline Server

This section describes how a network administrator should install Offline Server if it has been purchased as a separate option; you do not need to install Offline Server if you subscribe to surveyserver.

To install Offline Server:

1. Run the setup program supplied on the server PC.

   (Initially, you may prefer to install Offline Server on a desktop pc for testing.)

2. Click **Next** in the Welcome screen.

3. Enter the path for the folder you want to contain the Offline Server program files – the default is:

   `C:\Program Files\Speedwell\KeyPoint Offline Server\`

   (`C:\Program Files (x86)\Speedwell\KeyPoint Offline Server\` for 64-bit operating systems)

4. Click **Next**.

5 Enter the Server port number for the Offline Server – the default is:

Port 80.

This is the standard for http, so if the server PC is already running a web server on port 80, you will need to enter another port number, such as 8080.

6 Click **Next**.

7 Click **Install**.

After the files have been installed, the server will be started up automatically.

8 You will be asked if you want to run the KeyPoint Offline Server Monitor. If you choose to do this, an icon will appear in the Taskbar tray – see below for details.

9 Click **Finish** to close the installation dialog box and start up the KeyPoint Offline Server Monitor if you selected that option.

In addition to installing the program files in the selected folder, the installation program will create a database to hold the survey and uploaded surveys and responses in the folder:

- for Vista and Windows 7:

  `C:\Program Data\Speedwell\KeyPoint Offline Server\1.0.0.0\`

- for Windows XP

  `C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Speedwell\KeyPoint Offline Server\1.0.0.0\`

KeyPoint Offline Server Monitor

The KeyPoint Offline Server is started automatically when you install it and then again each time you start up the PC. The KeyPoint Offline Server Monitor, which is installed with the KeyPoint Offline Server, allows you to stop, restart and configure the server.

To run the KeyPoint Offline Server Monitor:

Select **KeyPoint Offline Server Monitor** from the All Programs\Speedwell\KeyPoint Offline Server menu in the Taskbar.

The KeyPoint Offline Server Monitor icon will appear in the Taskbar tray:

To control the KeyPoint Offline Server:

1 Right-click on the KeyPoint Offline Server Monitor icon will appear in the Taskbar tray to display a menu:

2 Select:

- **Configuration** to display a dialog box allowing you to change the **Server port** number.
- **Start** to start the Offline Server if it is not running.
- **Stop** to stop the Offline Server if it is running.

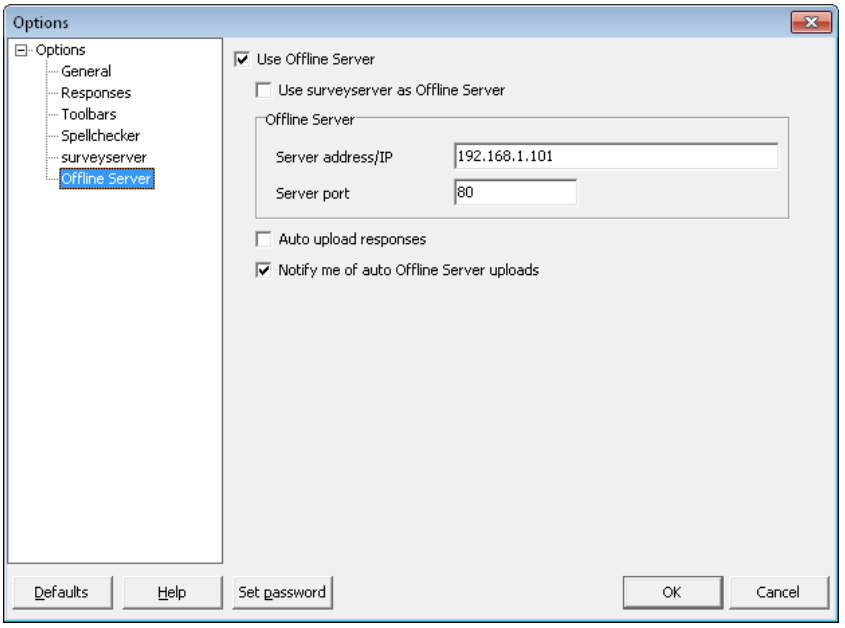
- **Exit** to close the KeyPoint Offline Server Monitor – this does not affect the status of the Offline Server itself.

Setting options for using Offline Server

You need to set Offline Server options in the KeyPoint installation(s) used to design and collect the responses from the Offline Server and in the Data Entry Modules used to enter the responses.

To set the Offline Server options in KeyPoint or the Data Entry Module:

1. Select **Options** (Tools menu) to display the Options dialog box.
2. Click on **Offline Server** to display the Offline Server page:



The picture shows the Offline Server page for the Data Entry Module – the bottom two tick boxes do not appear for KeyPoint.

3. Select **Use Offline Server** to use this KeyPoint or Data Entry Module installation with the Offline Server.
4. Either, if you are using surveyserver as the Offline Server:
   a. Select **use surveyserver as Offline Server**.
   b. Click **Web Settings** (KeyPoint) or **surveyserver** (Data Entry Module) in the left-hand panel to display the Web Settings or surveyserver page.
   c. Enter the login details for your surveyserver account – see ***Using the Web Settings page in the Options dialog box for surveyserver***, page 336, for details (note that the **Reset survey IDs** button does not appear in the Data Entry Module surveyserver page).

You need to enter the surveyserver login details in all the KeyPoint and Data Entry Module installations you intend to use with Offline Server.

Otherwise, if you have purchased the Offline Server option separately from surveyserver:

a Leave **Use surveyserver as Offline Server** unselected.

b Enter the **Server address/IP** for the Offline Server.

c Enter the **Server port** number for the Offline Server.

See your network administrator for the appropriate settings.

If you are configuring a KeyPoint installation, the procedure is complete.

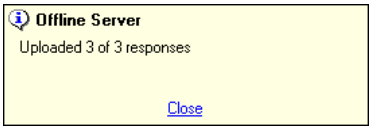
5 If you are configuring a Data Entry Module installation:

a Choose whether to **Auto upload responses**.

If this option is selected, when the Data Entry Module starts up, it checks if it is in contact with the Offline Server and uploads any responses that have not been uploaded yet. It then checks again every five minutes and uploads any new responses.

If this option is not selected, you will need to upload the responses manually when you connect to the network – see ***Uploading the responses from the Data Entry Module to Offline Server***, page 365.

b If you have selected **Auto upload responses**, select **Notify me of auto Offline Server uploads** if you want notification whenever the Data Entry Module uploads the responses to the Offline Server:



Uploading the survey to Offline Server

In order to use the Offline Server for transferring responses entered offline to a survey, you must first upload the survey to the Offline Server from KeyPoint – you cannot upload a survey to the Offline Server from the Data Entry Module.

To upload a survey to the Offline Server:

1 Open the survey in KeyPoint.

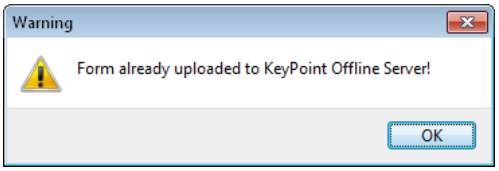
2 In the Design workspace, if the survey has more than one form, click on the tab for the form you want to upload.

3 Select **Upload survey to Offline Server** (Form menu).

A confirmation dialog box will be displayed.

4 Click **Next/Finish**.

A survey can only be uploaded to one Offline Server at a time. If you try to upload a survey that has already been uploaded to another Offline Server, a warning dialog box will be displayed:



See ***Changing the Offline Server***, page 369, for how to change the Offline Server used for a survey.

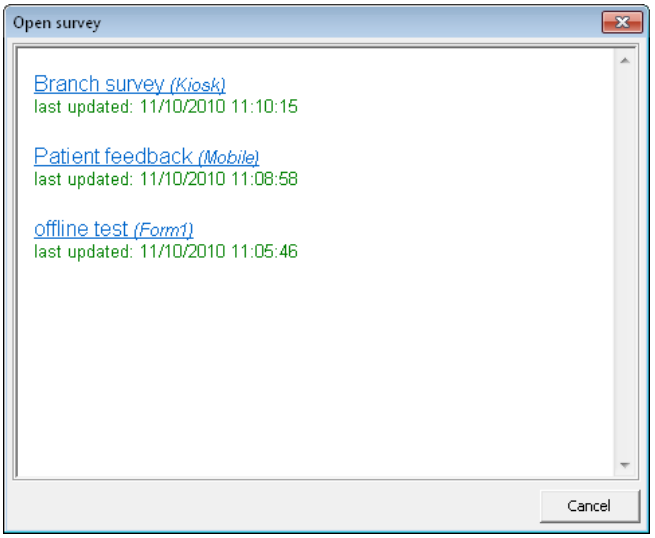
Downloading the survey

Once you have uploaded the survey from KeyPoint to Offline Server, the next step is to download the survey to the Data Entry Module installation(s) you are going to use for entering offline responses.

> You can also use the procedure in this section to download the survey to a KeyPoint installation – see also ***Deleting a survey from an Offline Server***, page 365, for another use of the download command in KeyPoint.

To download a survey from Offline Server to the Data Entry Module:

1 Select **Open survey from Offline Server** (File menu) to display the Open Survey dialog box:



The dialog box lists the surveys currently uploaded to Offline Server.

> The picture shows the dialog box when working in the Data Entry Module; see ***Deleting a survey from an Offline Server***, page 365, for when you are working in KeyPoint.

2 Click on the required survey.

3 Either:

- If there is no survey already saved on the PC with that name, a copy of the survey will be saved automatically using the name of the survey and then opened in the Data Entry Module.

  In this case the procedure is now complete and no further action is required.

Or:

- If there is already a survey file on the PC with the same name, the New Survey dialog box will be displayed:

  a Use the dialog box to select a folder to save the survey on the local PC and enter a name for the survey.

  Survey forms are identified by a unique identifier within the survey, not by the file name. This means you can use any name you wish to save the survey.

  b Click **Save** to save the survey locally and open it in the Data Entry Module.

Once you have downloaded and saved the survey in the local PC, you will be able to open it on later occasions in the normal way using the Welcome to KeyPoint dialog box or **Open** (File menu) without requiring a connection to Offline Server. You can then enter responses in the usual way while offline. Then, when you are next connected to Offline Server, you will be able to upload the accumulated responses – see the next section.

Uploading the responses from the Data Entry Module to Offline Server

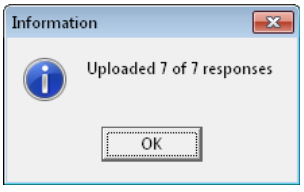
If required, you can configure the Data Entry Module on a PC to upload responses automatically to the Offline Server when the survey is open in the Data Entry Module and connected to Offline Server – see ***Setting options for using Offline Server***, page 362. If automatic upload is selected, the Data Entry Module checks whether a survey that was originally downloaded from Offline Server is currently connected to it, and if it is, it uploads any accumulated responses. The Data Entry Module carries out the check when the survey is opened, and then every five minutes until the survey is closed.

You can also upload responses manually at any time that the Data Entry Module is connected to Offline Server – you can do this whether automatic upload is selected or not.

To upload responses manually to Offline Server:

1 Select **Upload responses to Offline Server** (Response menu).

2 A dialog box will be displayed confirming that the responses have been uploaded:



3 Press **OK** to close the dialog box.

Responses are not automatically deleted from the Data Entry Module after they have been uploaded, but the fact that they have been uploaded is recorded so that they will not be uploaded again.

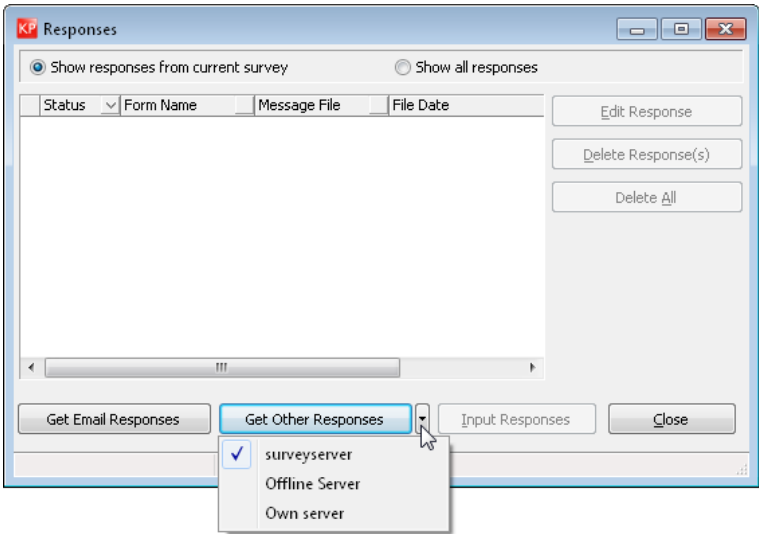
Downloading the responses from Offline Server to the KeyPoint database

After you have uploaded the responses from the Data Entry Module to Offline Server, the next step is to download them to the KeyPoint database.

To download the responses to a survey form from Offline Server to the KeyPoint database:

1. Open the survey in KeyPoint.
2. Switch to the Responses tab.
3. If the survey has more than one form, click on the form tab for the form uploaded to Offline Server.
4. Select **Download Responses** (File menu) to display the Responses dialog box.

5. Click the arrow button next to the **Get Other Responses** button to display a drop-down menu:



6. If you are using:
   - ☐ surveyserver as the offline server, select **surveyserver**.
   - ☐ the standalone Offline Server program on your own server, select **Offline Server**.

   Your selection will remain selected for the next time you collect offline responses.
7. Click **Get Other Responses**.

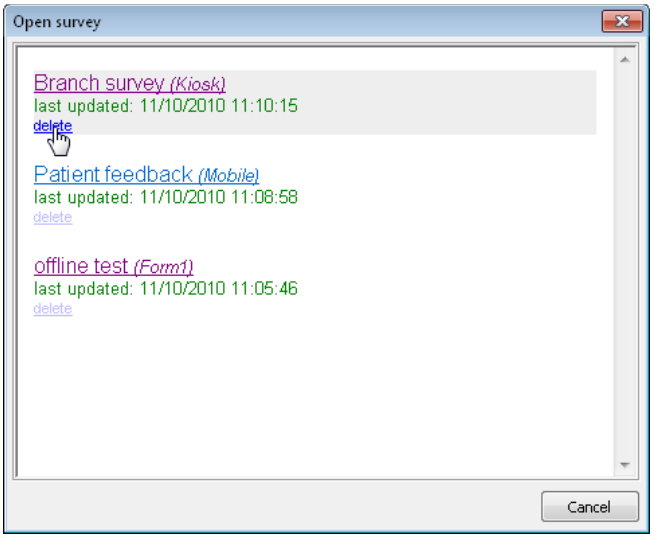
The downloaded responses will be listed in the Responses dialog box and marked with a blue question mark showing that they have not yet been input.

You use the Responses dialog box in exactly the same way as when downloading web responses – see, for example, ***Viewing a response***, page 352, in the surveyserver chapter, and the ***Deleting response messages*** and ***Inputting responses*** sections following it for details.

Deleting a survey from Offline Server

To delete a survey from Offline Server:

1. Make sure you have uploaded any responses you require for the survey from all the Data Entry Module installations to Offline Server.
2. Use Windows Explorer to delete the survey file (.kp) from the Data Entry Module installations – this is not required, but they will have no function once the survey has been deleted from Offline Server.
3. Make sure you have downloaded any responses you require from Offline Server to the survey in KeyPoint – see the previous section.
4. In KeyPoint, select **Open survey from Offline Server** (File menu) to display the Open Survey dialog box.
5. Click **delete** for the survey you want to delete:



The following section describes an alternative method for deleting the survey from Offline Server if you are using the surveyserver Offline Server.

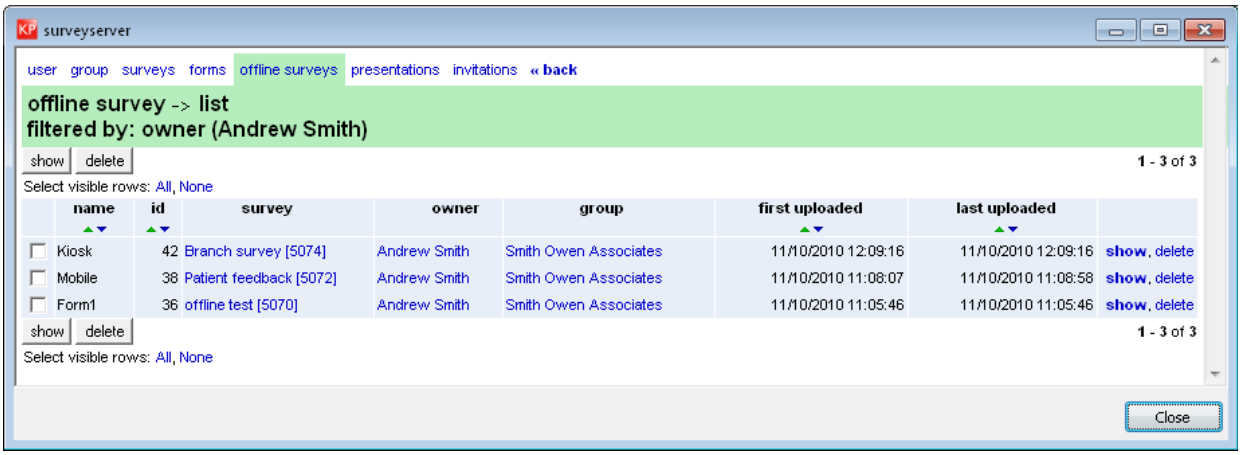
Managing surveys in surveyserver

If you are using the surveyserver Offline Server, you can manage the uploaded offline surveys using the surveyserver control panel.

To manage the offline surveys uploaded to surveyserver:

1. Choose **Account details** (surveyserver menu).

2 Click the **offline surveys** tab:


surveyserver
user group surveys forms offline surveys presentations invitations « back
offline survey -> list
filtered by: owner (Andrew Smith)
show delete
1 - 3 of 3
Select visible rows: All, None
name id survey owner group first uploaded last uploaded
Kiosk 42 Branch survey [5074] Andrew Smith Smith Owen Associates 11/10/2010 12:09:16 11/10/2010 12:09:16 show, delete
Mobile 38 Patient feedback [5072] Andrew Smith Smith Owen Associates 11/10/2010 11:08:07 11/10/2010 11:08:58 show, delete
Form1 36 offline test [5070] Andrew Smith Smith Owen Associates 11/10/2010 11:05:46 11/10/2010 11:05:46 show, delete
show delete
1 - 3 of 3
Select visible rows: All, None
Close

The offline surveys page in the surveyserver control panel lists the surveys uploaded to the surveyserver Offline Server with summary details. For each survey, you can click:

- the **survey** name, to see details of the survey in the surveys page
- the **owner**, to see details of the user who uploaded the survey
- the **group**, to see details of the group who can use the survey if you have a surveyserver group account.

3 To view details of one or more surveys in the offline surveys details page, either:

a Tick the boxes in the name column for the surveys you want to view.

b Click the **show** button above or below the list.

Or:

Click **show** in the last column of the row for an individual survey.

4 To delete one or more surveys in the offline surveys details page:

a Either:

i Tick the boxes in the name column for the surveys you want to delete.

ii Click the **Delete** button above or below the list.

Or:

Click **delete** in the last column of the row for the survey you want to delete.

In either case, a page will be displayed listing the surveys to be deleted with a **delete** button for you to confirm that you want to delete them.

b Click **delete**.

See the previous section for an alternative way to delete uploaded offline surveys.

5 Click **Close** to close the surveyserver control panel.

Changing the Offline Server

You can only upload a survey to one Offline Server at a time. This section shows you how you can change the Offline Server used for a survey. For example, if you take out a subscription to surveyserver, you may want to change the Offline Server used for your surveys from an internal Offline Server to surveyserver.

If you want to upload a survey to a different Offline Server:

1. In each of the Data Entry Modules:
   a. For each of the surveys downloaded from the old Offline Server:
      i. Upload any outstanding responses to the old Offline Server.
      ii. Delete the survey files from the Data Entry Module PC – strictly speaking this is not required, but the files will have no function once the Offline Server has been changed, and if they are still on the Data Entry Module PC, they may cause confusion.
   b. Set the Data Entry Module configuration for the new Offline Server – see ***Setting options for using Offline Server***, page 362.
2. In KeyPoint:
   a. Download any outstanding responses from the old internal Offline Server into each of the surveys – see ***Downloading the responses from Offline Server to the KeyPoint database***, page 366.
   b. Set the KeyPoint configuration for the new Offline Server – see ***Setting options for using Offline Server***, page 362.
   c. For each of the survey forms that you have previously uploaded to the old Offline Server and want to upload to the new Offline Server:
      i. Open the survey form in KeyPoint.
      ii. In the Options (Tools menu) dialog box, click on **surveyserver** in the left-hand panel to display the surveyserver page.

   You use the controls on the surveyserver page even if you are not using surveyserver.

      iii. Click **Reset survey IDs**.

   Steps ii and iii are required even if you have deleted the surveys from the old Offline Server.

      iv. Click **OK** to close the Options dialog box.
      v. Select **Upload survey to Offline Server** (Form menu) to upload the survey to the new Offline Server.
3. For each Data Entry Module installation, download the survey from the new Offline Server – see ***Downloading the survey***, page 364.

14 Analysing Data

In this chapter you will learn how to analyse information collected using KeyPoint surveys.

You will learn about:

- The Presentation workspace
- The Analysis Grid
- Filters
- Views
- Viewing statistics

The Presentation workspace

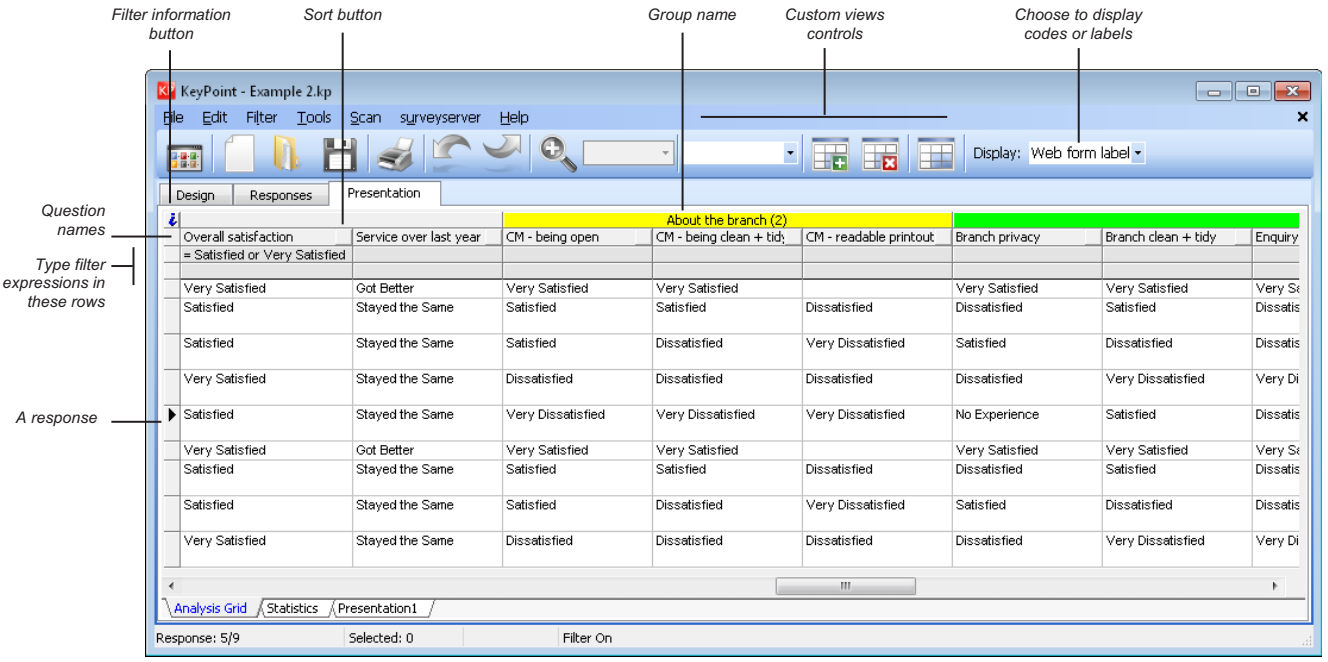
You analyse KeyPoint data using the Analysis Grid, which is displayed as part of the Presentation workspace. To select the Presentation workspace, click on the **Presentation** tab at the top of the workspace area.

The Presentation workspace consists of a number of forms, identified by the tabs *below* the form. You can display the following forms (see page 119 for general information about working with forms):

- The Analysis Grid (see the next section) – this is always present and you cannot change its name
- The Statistics form (see page 388 later in this chapter) – this is always present and you cannot change its name
- Any number of Presentation forms (see the next chapter, *Presenting Data*) – when you create a new survey the Presentation tab will contain an empty Presentation form called 'Presentation1', but you can add and delete Presentation forms as required, and change their names
- The Topline Results form (see the next chapter, *Presenting Data*) – this is created when you run the Topline Wizard.

The Analysis Grid

The Analysis Grid is displayed by default when you click the **Presentation** tab.


Filter information button
Sort button
Group name
Custom views controls
Choose to display codes or labels
Question names
Type filter expressions in these rows
A response
KeyPoint - Example 2.kp
File Edit Filter Tools Scan surveyserver Help
Display: Web form label
Design Responses Presentation
About the branch (2)
Overall satisfaction
Service over last year
CM - being open
CM - being clean + tidy
CM - readable printout
Branch privacy
Branch clean + tidy
Enquiry
= Satisfied or Very Satisfied
Very Satisfied Got Better Very Satisfied Very Satisfied Very Satisfied Very Satisfied
Satisfied Stayed the Same Satisfied Satisfied Dissatisfied Dissatisfied Satisfied
Satisfied Stayed the Same Satisfied Dissatisfied Very Dissatisfied Satisfied Dissatisfied
Very Satisfied Stayed the Same Dissatisfied Dissatisfied Dissatisfied Dissatisfied Very Dissatisfied
Satisfied Stayed the Same Very Dissatisfied Very Dissatisfied Very Dissatisfied No Experience Satisfied
Very Satisfied Got Better Very Satisfied Very Satisfied Very Satisfied Very Satisfied
Satisfied Stayed the Same Satisfied Satisfied Dissatisfied Dissatisfied Satisfied
Satisfied Stayed the Same Satisfied Dissatisfied Very Dissatisfied Satisfied Dissatisfied
Very Satisfied Stayed the Same Dissatisfied Dissatisfied Dissatisfied Dissatisfied Very Dissatisfied
Analysis Grid Statistics Presentation1
Response: 5/9
Selected: 0
Filter On

The Analysis Grid is a table showing the answers given to questions in the responses – each row shows the answers given to each question by a single respondent; each column shows the answers given to a single question by each respondent.

Related questions may be arranged in groups. The row above the question column names shows the names of the groups to which questions belong.

When you create a question table, the questions in the table are all assigned to a group named after the table, but an individual question is not assigned to any group when you create it. You can use the Question/Table tab in the Properties sidebar to assign an individual question to an existing group or to create a new analysis group – see page 196 for details.

You can set the font used in the analysis grid by selecting **Options** (Tools menu) to display the Options dialog box, clicking on **Analysis** to display the Analysis page, and then on the font button in the Analysis Grid box. In the **Analysis** page you can also choose whether to **Use question masks** in the Analysis Grid – this applies the mask defined for the question in the Design workspace to the values shown in the Analysis Grid. However, this only affects calculated questions since the masks in other types of questions limit the values input, so applying them again has no effect.

In the Analysis Grid you can:

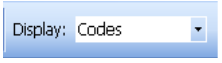
- For choice questions, view answer codes or the labels for a selected copy form
- Move question columns and analysis groups
- Resize question columns
- Hide and show question columns and analysis groups
- Add calculation columns
- Add text analysis columns
- Navigate through responses and jump to an original response in the Responses workspace
- Sort responses
- Filter responses to display selected responses only
- Use views to save filters and sorting and question column display choices
- View a selected response in the Responses tab.

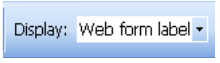
When the Analysis Grid is displayed, the Toolbar has, in addition to controls available in other workspaces, the custom view controls for saving and working with groups of filters – see ***Views***, page 387, for more information.

Viewing codes or labels

To choose whether to view codes or the labels for a selected form for the answers to choice questions:

Choose **Codes** or the name of the form from the Display drop-down list box:





> The answers to choice questions are stored in the responses database using the codes set when the response was entered. If you have changed the codes since a response was entered, the old code will still appear in the response. This is the case even if you choose to display labels since there is no longer a match between the old code and the form labels.

Selecting questions and groups in the Analysis Grid

To select a group:

Click the **group name**.

To select one question:

Click the **question name**.

To select a range of adjacent questions:

1. Move the pointer over the first question's name (so that the pointer changes to a down arrow).
2. Drag across the questions you want to select.

Or

1. Select the first question.
2. Hold down **Shift** and click on the **question name** of the last question.

To add a question to a selection:

Hold down **Ctrl** and click on the **question name**.

Moving questions and groups in the Analysis Grid

To move a group or question(s):

Select the group or question(s) and drag it (them) to the new location. (Drag by the selected group/question name.)

A bold vertical line marks where the group or question(s) will be placed.

Resizing question columns in the Analysis Grid

To resize a question column:

1. Move the pointer over the right-hand column boundary in the question name row – the pointer will change shape to show that you can drag the column boundary.
2. Drag the boundary to the required position.

A broken vertical line marks where the column boundary will be placed.

Hiding and showing questions and groups in the Analysis Grid

To hide or show a question:

1. Right-click in the question name row to display a dialog box, which lists all the question names with a tick box alongside each of them.

2 Clear the tick next to the questions you want to hide, or click **All Off** to hide all of them. Ensure that the box is ticked next to the questions you want to show (click **All On** to show all of them).

3 Click **OK**.

If you hide all the questions, there is no question name row to click on when you want to re-display all or some of the questions again: to display the dialog box, right-click where the row labelling the question name *would* be displayed.

To hide or show a group:

1 Right-click in the group name row to display a dialog box, which lists all the groups (including the group 'none' containing all the questions not in another group) with a tick box alongside each of them.

2 In the dialog box, clear the ticks next to the groups you want to hide, or click **All Off** to hide all of them. Ensure that the box is ticked next to the groups you want to show (click **All On** to show all of them).

3 Click **OK**.

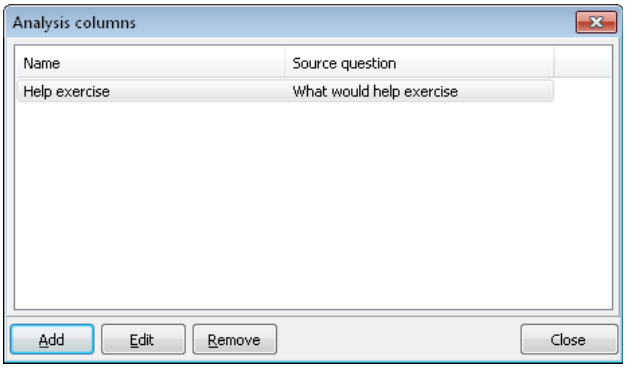
Adding and editing Analysis columns

An advantage of open questions (and the 'other' option in multiple choice questions) is that they do not restrict the respondent to a predetermined set of answers; the disadvantage is that analysing the results can be very difficult. Analysis columns allow you to create a set of (closed) answers for an open question and then allocate each response to one or more of these answers. In effect, you convert an open question into a multiple choice question, but with the advantage of being able to use the respondents' actual responses as a guide for creating the multiple choice options. Once you have created an analysis column and allocated the responses to the answers you have created for it, you can include the column in tables and graphs in just the same way as you would a multiple choice question.

To create and work with analysis columns:

1 If it is not already shown, display the Analysis grid by clicking the **Presentation** tab and then the **Analysis Grid** tab.

2 Choose **Analysis columns** (Tools menu) to display the Analysis columns dialog box:



3 The Analysis columns dialog box lists any analysis columns that you have already created.

To create a new analysis column:

a Click **Add** to display the Choose Question dialog box.

This dialog box lists all the open questions in the survey, including any multiple choice questions that have an 'other' option allowing respondents to add their own free text answer.

b Click on the question for which you want to create a new analysis column to select it.

c Click **OK**.

The Open question coding assistant will be opened. Depending on options set (see page 379), the Suggested Answers dialog box may also be opened automatically to help you define a set of closed answers to use for the question. See the next section, ***Using the Open question coding assistant***, for further instructions.

To edit an existing analysis column:

a Click on the column in the list to select it.

b Click **Edit**.

The Open question coding assistant will be opened for the selected column – see the next section, ***Using the Open question coding assistant***, for further instructions.

To remove an existing analysis column:

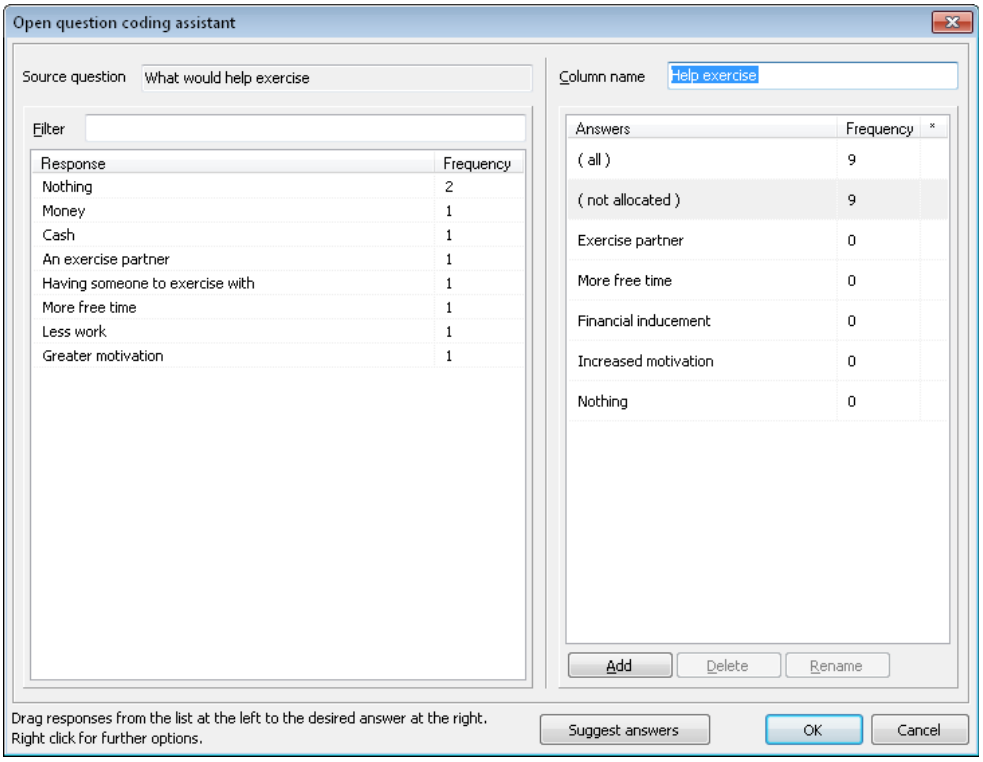
a Click on the column in the list to select it.

b Click **Remove**.

c You will be asked to confirm the deletion – click **Yes** if you are sure you want to remove the selected analysis column.

When you remove an analysis column, the definition of the column answers and any analysis you have performed will be lost.

Using the Open question coding assistant



The Column name box shows the name used to identify the analysis column in, for example, the table and graph wizards. When you create a new analysis column it is given a default name, but you can edit the name in the Column name box at any time to something more meaningful.

The Open question coding assistant allows you to define a set of (closed) answers for an open question and then allocate each of the actual responses given by the respondents to one of these categories.

The right-hand list box shows the answers you have defined for the question, plus the **all** and **not allocated** items. The Frequency column in the answers list box shows the number of responses you have allocated to each of the answers you have created, and for **all** the total number of responses and for **not allocated** the number of responses that you have not allocated to a category yet.

When you select one of the answers in the right-hand list box, the left-hand list box shows the actual responses allocated to that answer. The Frequency column in the responses list box shows the number of respondents giving exactly that response.

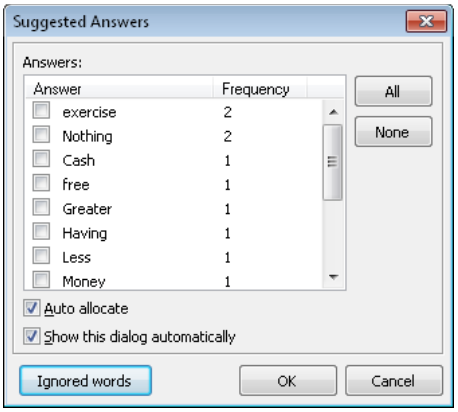
When you click on a response to select it in the responses list box, the * column in the answers list box marks any answers containing the selected response with a *. If the response has not been allocated yet, **not allocated** is marked.

Adding a set of answers based on responses

This section shows you how to create a group of closed answers for an open question based on the actual responses given by respondents – see the next section for how to create individual answers by hand.

To create a group of answers based on responses:

1 Click **Suggest answers** to display the Suggested Answers dialog box:



The dialog box lists all the words appearing in the actual responses given by respondents, except for words appearing in the list of 'ignored words'. These are words like 'a', 'and', 'the', 'to' and 'with', which will appear in many responses, are very unlikely to be useful as the basis for defining answers, and just make the list of suggestions unnecessarily long. An initial list of ignored words is installed with KeyPoint, but you can add to it or edit it if required – see the next step.

2 To edit the list of words that are ignored when suggesting answers:

a Click **Ignored words** to display the Ignored words dialog box, showing the list of ignored words.

b To add to the list of ignored words, type the word into the edit box at the top of the dialog box and click **Add**.

c To edit a word in the list, click on it to add it to the edit box, edit it in the edit box and click **Replace**.

d To remove a word from the list, click on it to select it and click **Delete**.

e When you have finished the list, click **OK** to return to the Suggested Answers dialog box.

3 Click the tick boxes next to the words for which you want to create an answer.

Respondents may well use different words to express the same idea: for example, different respondents might use the words 'money', 'cash' and 'finance' in their responses, but all to mean essentially the same thing. This means that for your final analysis you will probably only want a single answer for all these responses. However, it may be a good idea to tick all of these words in the Suggested Answers dialog box to take advantage of the auto-allocation function (see the next step) so that the responses containing any of these words get allocated to one or other of these answers automatically when you close the dialog box. You can then move all the responses to a single answer and delete the unwanted ones later.

4 Tick **Auto allocate** if you want to allocate responses automatically to the answers created when you close the dialog box.

   All responses containing a ticked word will be allocated to that answer. This means that an individual response may be allocated to several answers.

5 Tick **Show this dialog automatically** if you want the Suggested Answers dialog box opened automatically when you click **Add** in the Analysis columns dialog box.

6 Click **OK** to close the Suggested Answers dialog box and create new answers for the ticked words. If you chose to allow auto allocation at Step 4, any responses containing the ticked words will be allocated to the corresponding answers.

You will probably need to do a certain amount of tidying up after creating answers using the Suggested Answers dialog box. In particular, you may want to rename the answers and check that any auto-allocated responses have indeed been allocated to appropriate answers. Later sections show you how to delete and rename answers, how to allocate responses by hand and how to move responses between answers.

Adding individual answers

To add a new answer to the Open question coding assistant:

1 Click **Add**. A new answer will be added with a default name, which will be selected so that you can edit it.

2 Edit the name of the answer.

Renaming and deleting answers

To rename an answer in the Open question coding assistant:

1 Click in the answer to select it.

2 Click **Rename** or click in the answer's name to make the name editable.

3 Edit the name of the answer.

To delete an answer in the Open question coding assistant:

1 Click in the answer to select it.

2 Click **Delete**.

The answer will be deleted immediately and any responses allocated to it will be moved to the **not allocated** item (unless they are also allocated to another answer).

You cannot delete or rename the **all** or **not allocated** categories.

Allocating and deallocating responses

The instructions in this section show you how to allocate and deallocate responses using drag and drop – see the last paragraph in this section for how to carry out these operations using menu commands.

To allocate one or more responses to an answer:

1 In the answers (right-hand) list box, click in **all** or, if the response has not yet been allocated, **not allocated**.

If some responses have already been allocated, **not allocated** will contain fewer responses so unallocated responses will be easier to find. On the other hand, if you want to allocate an unallocated response to several answers, it is better to use **all**, since the response will disappear from **not allocated** as soon as you allocate the response to the first answer.

2 If there are a large number of responses, it may be difficult to find the required responses in the responses list. To reduce the number of responses shown in the responses list box, you can type text in the **Filter** box – only responses containing the text will be shown in the responses list box.

   You can also click on **Response** in the column headings in the responses list box to sort the responses alphabetically, or **Frequency** to sort by the number of respondents giving the responses; click again to reverse the sorting.

3 In the responses list box, select the responses you want to allocate: click to select an individual response, **Shift**+click to extend the selection and **Ctrl**+click to add individual responses to the current selection.

   If you select more than one response, the *s in the answers list box only show the allocations of the first selected response.

4 Drag the selected responses and drop them on the required answer in the answers list box.

To reallocate one or more responses from one answer to another:

1 In the answers list box, click in the answer containing the responses you want to move.

2 In the responses list box, select the responses you want to move.

3 Drag the responses and drop them on the required answer in the answers list box.

To deallocate one or more responses:

1 In the answers list box, click in the answer from which you want to deallocate the responses.

   If you want to deallocate the responses from *all* answers, you can click in *any* answer containing the responses or **all**.

2 In the responses list box, select the responses you want to deallocate.

3 Drag the responses and drop them on:

   - **all** to deallocate them from the selected answer
   - **not allocated** to deallocate them from all answers.

You can also use context menu commands to allocate, reallocate and deallocate a response (you cannot use the menu commands to allocate, reallocate or deallocate more than one response at the same time). To display the context menu, right-click on a response in the responses list box. The context menu contains **Add to** and **Move to** submenus listing the answers – selecting an answer from these submenus allocates the response to that answer and either leaves the response in the current answer (**Add to**) or moves it from the current answer to the selected one (**Move to**). The context menu also contains **Remove from *'current answer'*** and **Remove from all** commands, which perform the obvious actions.

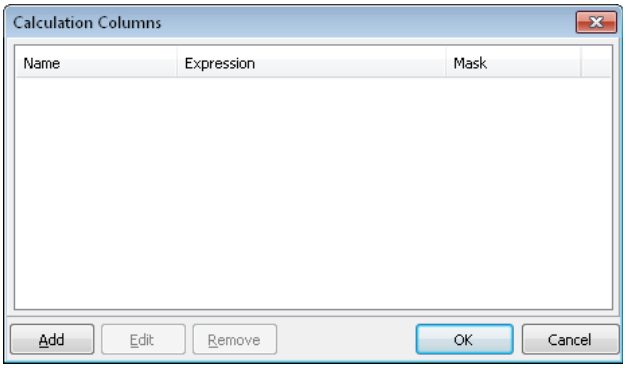
> When **all** or **not allocated** is selected, the **Move to** submenu is empty and **Remove from *'current answer'*** does not appear in the context menu.

Adding and editing Calculation columns

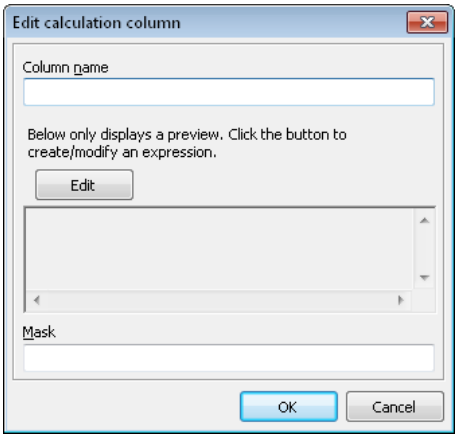
Calculation columns allow you to see the result of calculations, which may be based on the answers given to questions in the response. They are similar to calculated questions, except they are added directly in the Analysis Grid and do not appear in the Design or Responses workspaces. The contents of calculation columns can be used in presentation objects such as tables and charts – see later in this chapter for more information about presentation objects.

To add a calculation column to the Analysis Grid:

1 Select **Calculation columns** (Tools menu) to display the Calculation columns dialog box:



2 Click **Add** to display the Edit calculation column dialog box:



3 Enter a name for the column in the Column name box.

4 Click **Edit** to display the Expression Editor so that you can enter the expression for the calculation – see Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***, for more information about using the Expression Editor to build expressions and for details of the functions and operators you can use.

5 Click **OK** to close the Expression Editor and return to the Edit calculation column dialog box.

6 Enter a Mask to format the way the result of the calculation is shown in the Analysis Grid. *See* ***Setting number answer formats***, page 164, ***Setting date answer formats***, page 165, and ***Setting a text mask***, page 197, for more information about masks.

7 Click **OK** to add the column to the Calculation columns dialog box, and **OK** again to add the column to the Analysis Grid.

To edit or delete a calculation column in the Analysis Grid:

1 Select **Calculation columns** (Tools menu) to display the Calculation columns dialog box, which will list all the calculation columns.

2 Click on the column you want to edit or delete to select it.

3 Either:

Click **Remove** to delete the selected column.

Or:

Click **Edit** to redisplay the Edit calculation column dialog box where you can change the name, expression or mask. Click **OK** to return to the Calculation columns dialog box.

4 Click **OK** to return to the Analysis Grid.

Navigating through responses

To scroll down through the responses:

Use the vertical scroll bar or press the down arrow key on the keyboard.

To go to the last response:

Press **Ctrl**+**End** on the keyboard.

To scroll up through the responses:

Use the vertical scroll bar or press the up arrow key on the keyboard.

To go to the first response:

Press **Ctrl**+**Home** on the keyboard.

To scroll right or left across the questions:

Use the horizontal scroll bar or the keyboard arrow keys.

Viewing a response

To view the original response in the Responses workspace, or to display the Read Mail dialog box if the response was collected by email:

Double-click on the response row in the Analysis Grid.

Sorting responses

By default, responses are listed in the Analysis Grid in the order they appear in the Responses workspace. If you prefer, you can display them sorted according to the answers of any question or a calculation column in alphabetical/numerical order (or the reverse).

When you sort using the answers to a calculated question, all the answers are recalculated before the responses are sorted. This may take a noticeable time if the calculation is complex and/or there are a large number of responses.

To change the sort order of responses:

Click the button to the right of the question name you want to sort by until the button shows the required sort order:

Down-pointing arrow for alphabetical/numerical order.

Up-pointing arrow for reverse alphabetical/numerical order.

No arrow for the default sort order.

When you release the button, there is a short delay before sorting takes place, so you can click it again to change or remove the sort.

You can also sort on more than one question. For example, to sort responses first by age, and then by sex (so that people of the same age are grouped together with females before males):

1. Press and hold **Ctrl** (do not release **Ctrl** until the final step).
2. Click the sort button on the Age question – click again to sort in the opposite direction.
3. Click the sort button on the Sex question – click again to sort in the opposite direction.
4. Release **Ctrl**.

The responses will be sorted in the required order.

There is a limit to the number of questions you can include when you sort on more than one question – the exact number depends on the types of the questions.

Filters

You can choose to filter the responses shown in the Analysis Grid by certain criteria, so that only the responses that match the criteria are displayed.

You can use the filters defined in the Analysis Grid to restrict the responses contributing to graphs and tables, and to restrict the responses displayed in the Responses workspace.

Filters use the expression language, which you can use in its full form or in an abbreviated form. For more information about expressions and the full expression language, see Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***.

The abbreviated expression language

In the abbreviated expression language, if you only enter an operator followed by an operand as a filter for a question, KeyPoint automatically assumes the question name as the first operand. For example, if you wish to show

only responses with the Room Number greater than 35, which in the full expression language would be `"Room Number">35`, using the abbreviated language you can just enter `>35` as the filter in the Room Number question.

If you do not enter an operator, KeyPoint assumes the equals sign as the operator. For example, if you enter `35` for the Room Number question, KeyPoint interprets this as `"Room Number"=35`.

You can use the abbreviated expression language to write more complex expressions. For instance, if you enter `includes Owen` as the filter for the Surname question, KeyPoint will interpret it as the full expression `includes('Owen';"Surname")`.

> If KeyPoint does not understand an abbreviated expression, it will treat it as a full expression.

Adding a filter to a question

To add a filter to a question:

1. Click in the grey box immediately below the question name.
2. Type the filter in the row.

   You can insert an operator by selecting it from the drop-down list to the right of the box. Operators include 'is equal', 'includes', 'between' and 'not answered'.

   You can insert an option for multiple choice questions by right-clicking in the **filter row** to display the available options and selecting the one required.
3. Press **Tab** or **Return**, or click somewhere away from the row.

After a few seconds, KeyPoint displays the filtered results. If there is an error in the expression you have entered, the box will be highlighted in red.

Examples of filters on different question types

The following sections give some examples of filters for different types of question. These are intended as starting points to give an indication of how filters can be used. The examples are not exhaustive, and the fact that a particular filter is not described for a particular question type does not mean that it cannot be used.

Text questions

The simplest condition on a text question is if the answer exactly matches a string. So, for example, typing `Owen` for the Surname question will display only the responses where the surname is Owen (the match must be exact, so responses with the surname Owens will not be shown).

You can use `INCLUDES` to look for matching text anywhere in the answer. Typing `INCLUDES Owen` will display responses for Owen, Owens and Smith-Owen (but not Bowen as the matching is case-sensitive).

For an address question, you could select responses from Richmond, Yorkshire, as opposed to other Richmonds, using the filter `INCLUDES Richmond AND INCLUDES Yorkshire`. Only responses that include both Richmond and Yorkshire in the address will be selected. However, the fact that a response from Richmond Terrace in Bradford would also be included shows that you do need to take some care in thinking about how filters will work.

You can use `NOT` with `INCLUDES` to exclude responses with certain text. For example, a `NOT INCLUDES London` filter on addresses would exclude any responses with London in the address.

Number questions

There are many possibilities for filters on number questions. A simple example is a filter like `>=25` on an Age question, which will return all answers where the age given was 25 or more.

As another example, suppose you are carrying out a survey of hotel guests and you want to compare the responses of people in similar rooms but on different floors. To do this you could use a filter such as `16 OR 46` in the Room Number question to return all responses from guests who stayed in rooms 16 or 46. On the other hand, if you wanted to look at the responses of guests staying on the first floor you could also use the expression `BETWEEN 10 19` to select all responses for rooms 10 to 19 inclusive.

Date questions

In the hotel guests survey, you might want to look at responses from guests who stayed after a certain date. In this case, a filter such as `>01/01/00` would return responses from guests who stayed after 1st January 2000.

Multiple choice and ordered choice questions

If you just want to see the responses with a particular option selected, you can just enter that option as the filter (right-click in the filter cell and select it from the menu). However, if the question allows respondents to select more than one option, you may want to use `INCLUDES` to select responses that include that option, rather than that option and only that option.

You can use `OR` to select responses with a range of answers. For example, favourable responses could be selected with `Good OR Very Good`.

For questions allowing multiple selections, you can use `AND` to select responses including a particular combination. For example, respondents to a film survey who like both Horror and Comedy films could be selected using `INCLUDES Horror AND INCLUDES Comedy`.

Calculated questions

Calculated questions can produce text, numeric, date or logical answers, depending on the expression used. You can use a filter of the appropriate type to select responses based on the results of the calculation.

Multiple filters

You can use more than one filter on a question, and you can have filters on several questions at the same time.

Filters in the same row

If you place filters on the same row in different questions, KeyPoint returns only the results that match *all* the filters in the row.

For example, if the filter on the Extension question is `>300` and the filter on the Department question is `=Administration`, KeyPoint displays those responses for which the Extension is greater than 300 *and* the department is Administration.

	Personnel details		Job category
	Name	Extension	Department
		>300	= Administration
	Ann St. John	743	Administration
	Jane Brown	466	Administration

Filters in different rows

If you place filters in different rows, KeyPoint returns the results that match the criteria in *any* of the rows.

For example, if the filter on the Extension question is `>300` and the filter *in a different row* on the Department question is `=Administration`, KeyPoint displays those responses for which the Extension is greater than 300 *or* the department is Administration.

	Personnel details		Job category
	Name	Extension	Department
		>300	
			= Administration
	Ben Hancock	674	Finance
	Kate Williams	727	Production
	Fred Jones	372	Sales & Marketing
	Henrietta Blake	532	IT
	Hilary Twidale	555	IT
	James Smith	221	Administration
	Ann St. John	743	Administration
	Jane Brown	466	Administration

Example of several filters in different rows and questions:

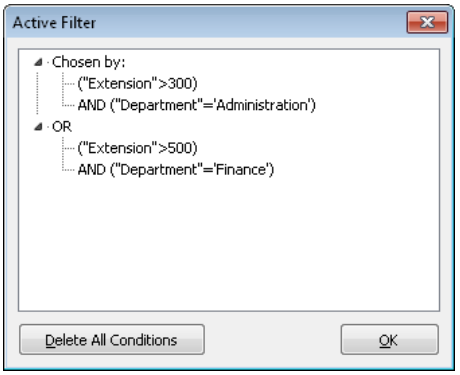
	Personnel details		Job category
	Name	Extension	Department
		>300	= Administration
		>500	= Finance
	Ben Hancock	674	Finance
	Ann St. John	743	Administration
	Jane Brown	466	Administration

Here the filters will return responses where Extension is greater than 300 and the department is Administration, or where Extension is greater than 500 and the department is Finance.

Viewing and editing multiple filters

To view and edit the active filters:

1. Click the **i** button in the top left-hand corner of the Analysis Grid or select **Display Filter** (Filter menu).
2. The Active Filter dialog box displays the complete expression for the filters currently active.



3. To delete all the filters, click the **Delete All Conditions** button.
4. To edit a filter, click on the filter in the dialog box; this places the cursor in the filter so that you can edit it.

Views

An Analysis Grid view consists of:

- the current selection of visible (non-hidden) questions, in their current order and with their current column widths
- the current sort order of responses
- all the active filters.

You use the Custom views controls in the Toolbar to save and delete views, and to reset the Analysis Grid to the default view:

Saving a view

When you have created a set of filters and an arrangement of questions and groups, you may want to save it so that you can use it again without having to specify all its features one by one. You can create a library of views and select a view for your current purpose.

To save a view:

1. Click on the **Save current view** button in the Toolbar to display the Save view dialog box.
2. Type a name for the view in the Save current view as box, or choose the name of an existing view from the drop-down list to overwrite it with the new view.
3. Click **OK**.

The view will now appear in the drop-down list box in the Toolbar.

Selecting a view

To select a view:

Select it from the drop-down list in the Toolbar.

Deleting a view

To delete a view:

1. Click on the **Delete custom views** button in the Toolbar to display the Delete Custom Views dialog box.
2. Click on the name of the view you want to delete to select it.
3. Click **Delete**.

Resetting the default view

To restore the view to the default:

Click on the **Reset view** button in the Toolbar.

The Statistics form

The data in the Statistics form is generated automatically when you display the Presentation workspace. The data in this form is read-only, so it can only be modified by modifying the source data.

If there is an active filter in the Analysis Grid, separate statistics will be given for the selected responses and all responses.

For more information on the statistics, see Appendix A, ***Statistics and Analysis Glossary***.

15 Presenting Data

In this chapter you will learn how to present information collected using KeyPoint surveys.

You will learn about:

- Presentation forms
- Data sources for graphs and tables
- Choosing questions for graphs and tables
- Defining ranges for graphs and tables
- Performing a Quick Analysis
- Generating Topline Results
- Creating and editing graphs and tables.

Presenting data

KeyPoint allows you to present results using:

- Presentation forms: see the next section
- the Quick Analysis Wizard: this also produces a presentation form (see ***Quick Analysis***, page 407)
- the Topline Wizard: this produces a replica of the original questionnaire with statistics for each question (see ***Topline Results***, page 411)

Presentation forms

You use Presentation forms to design your presentation of the data using graphs and tables. You use many of the same techniques that you use with the Design form (see Chapter 8, ***Constructing a Survey***) to design a survey.

When you create a new survey, an empty Presentation form called 'Presentation1' is added to the Presentation workspace, but you can add and delete Presentation forms as required, and change their names – for general information about working with forms, including adding, copying, renaming and deleting them, see Chapter 7, ***Working with Surveys in KeyPoint***.

When a Presentation form is selected, the following sidebars are displayed:

- Align and Size
- Format Palette
- Page Manager
- Designer Tools
- Properties.

The first three of these are used in exactly the same way as in the Design workspace: see ***Using the Align and Size sidebar***, page 173, ***The Format Palette sidebar***, page 150, and ***Using the Page Manager to navigate and work with forms***, page 123. The Designer Tools sidebar is described in the next section; see ***The Properties sidebar for presentation objects***, page 401, for the Properties sidebar.

The Toolbar has a number of additional tools when a Presentation form is selected – see ***The Toolbar for Presentation forms***, page 392.

> The 360 Degree Analysis Wizard creates a special type of Presentation form for analysing and presenting the results of a 360° feedback survey: see Chapter 16, ***360° feedback surveys***, for details. However, most of the instructions given in the current chapter for presentation forms also apply to 360° presentation forms.

See Chapter 17, ***Sharing Data with Other Applications***, for how to share presentation data with other applications such as Microsoft Excel.

The Designer Tools sidebar

The Designer Tools sidebar contains the tools you need for adding presentation objects to a form to create a professional-looking presentation (see ***Sidebars***, page 103, for general information about working with sidebars, including how to display them and pin them).

The Designer Tools sidebar is also displayed for survey forms in the Design workspace. Some tools are specific to the selected workspace, but some appear for both workspaces. The following tools appear in both the Design and Presentation workspaces:

Text

Line

Picture

For more information on using these tools, see Chapter 8, ***Constructing a Survey***.

The Designer Tools sidebar also has the following specific tools for drawing tables and graphs:

Table

Stats Table

Distribution Table

Crosstab

Pivot Table

Graph

Using the Designer Tools sidebar

To add a presentation object to a presentation form:

1. Click the button of the tool you want to use.
2. Click the form to place a default size component, or drag out an area on the form to indicate the dimensions of the component.

If you want to use a tool to create more than one object, press **Shift** as you click to select the tool so that the tool will remain selected after you use it. Press **Esc** when you have finished.

The Toolbar for Presentation forms

Most of the buttons appearing in the Toolbar for Presentation forms can also be found on the Toolbar in the Design workspace (for more information, see Chapter 8, ***Constructing a Survey***). The following buttons are specific to the Presentation workspace:

Button	Name	Action
	Refresh	Updates the data for graphs and tables – see ***Updating or locking graphs and tables***, page 401.
	Quick Analysis	Start a quick analysis of the data – see page 407.
	Topline Results	Generates statistics for the questions. The questions are displayed in the same format as in the survey and the statistics are shown next to the questions. See page 411 for details.

Common features of graphs and tables

Because the different types of tables and graphs are based on similar types of data, you often need to make similar choices when you are creating any type of table or graph. To avoid repetition, these choices are described once, in the following sections:

- Data sources (see next section)
- Choosing questions (see page 395)
- Ranges (see page 396)
- Sorting answers (see page 399)
- Questions on the x axis (see page 399)
- How 'other' answers are analysed (see page 400)
- Updating and locking graphs and tables (see page 401)
- The Properties sidebar for presentation objects (see page 401)
- Common presentation options (see page 403)
- Presentations and the Style Library (see page 405)
- Design elements in presentations (see page 406).

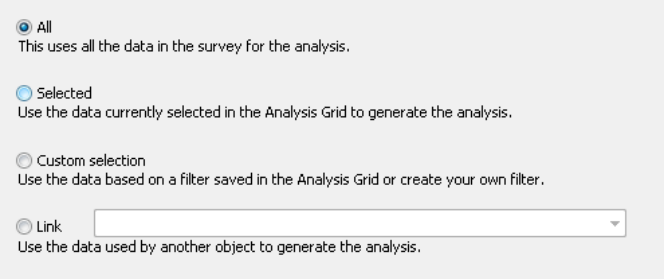
Following on from these sections are sections giving step-by-step instructions for creating a Quick Analysis (see page 407), Topline Results (see page 411) and then each of the different types of table and graph (see from page 412 onwards).

Data sources for graphs and tables

You can use the following as sources of data for any graph or table:

- All the responses (**All**)
- The data selected by the active filters in the Analysis Grid (**Selected**)
- Data selected according to conditions you will specify in the next step (**Custom selection**)
- Data from another object in the Presentation (**Link**). The Link option is not available for Quick Analysis or Topline Results.

The table wizards and the Graph Wizard present these options on their Data page:


All
This uses all the data in the survey for the analysis.
Selected
Use the data currently selected in the Analysis Grid to generate the analysis.
Custom selection
Use the data based on a filter saved in the Analysis Grid or create your own filter.
Link
Use the data used by another object to generate the analysis.

After you have created a table or graph, you can use the Filter tab in the Properties sidebar to change the first three of these selections, but the only way to change to or from a link, or to change the link source, is to rerun the wizard.

> You can set properties for the whole Presentation form using the form Filter tab, which is displayed in the Properties sidebar when no object is selected in the form. For each object, you can then choose to use the form filter or set an individual filter for that object: see the next section for details.

The **All** option is self-explanatory.

The **Selected** option is also reasonably self-explanatory. To use it, you must filter the responses in the Analysis Grid *before* you use the Table or Graph wizard.

The effect of the **Selected** option in the wizard is to copy the *current* selection criteria to the filter property of the table or graph. This means that if you later change the selection criteria in the Analysis Grid and update the table or graph, it will be updated using the previous selection criteria, not the new ones.

The following sections give details of how to use custom selected or linked data.

Using custom selected data

This section describes how to make a selection of the data for a table or graph:

- *while creating* the table or graph – make your selection in the wizard by choosing **Custom selection** and then
  - choose a saved custom view (see ***Views***, page 387), or
  - specify a filter using the KeyPoint expression language

  You can also select data while creating a table or graph by linking it to another graph or table – see the next section.
- *after creating* the table or graph – make your selection using the Filter tab in the Properties sidebar.

You can also select data *before creating* the table or graph by filtering the responses in the Analysis Grid and choosing **Selected** in the wizard – see previous section.

To select the responses for a table or graph in the table wizards or the Graph Wizard:

1. In the Data page, click **Custom selection.**
2. Click **Next.**
3. In the Custom Selection page, either:

   Click **New** to display the Expression Editor so that you can enter an expression to select the data (see Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***, for details).

   Or:

   Click **Copy filter** to open the Copy filter dialog box, where you can choose a filter (view) you have already defined in the Analysis Grid, or **<selected>**, which is the current selection criteria in the Analysis Grid. After you have selected a filter and closed the Copy filter dialog box, the selected filter expression is displayed in the wizard: you can edit it if necessary by clicking **Edit** to display the Expression Editor.

To select the responses for an existing table or graph:

1. Click on the table or graph to select it.
2. Display the Properties sidebar and click on the **Filter** tab.
3. If you want to use an individual filter for the selected table or graph:
   a. Clear **Use form filter**.
   b. Go to Step 4.

   If you want to use the global form filter:
   a. Tick **Use form filter**.
   b. Click **Apply**.
   c. If you have already created the form filter, you are done.

      To view or edit the form filter, click in the background of the form to display the Filter tab in the form Properties sidebar.

   The following step can be used to set an individual filter for a graph or table if the graph or table is selected, or a global filter for the whole form if no objects are selected.
4. Either:

   Click **All** to remove any filtering and select all responses in the survey.

   Or:
   a. Click **Create selection** and follow the instructions in Step 3 of the previous procedure.
   b. For an individual graph, click **Add '(filtered)' to the end of the title** if you want plots identified in their titles when the data is filtered.
   c. Click **Apply**.

Linking a graph to another presentation object

If you choose **Link** in the Data Source page of the Table Wizard or Graph Wizard, you can then select an object to link to from the drop-down list.

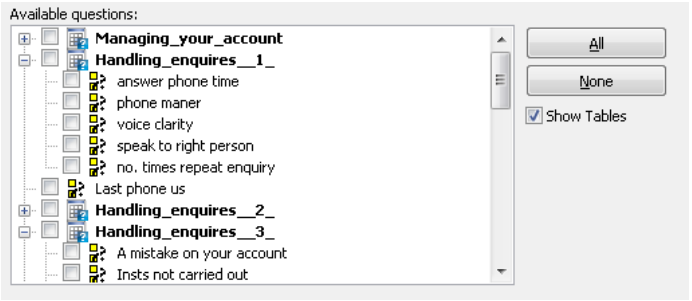
For example, suppose you have already created a table using a custom filter, and you create a pie graph linked to the table. If you then change the custom filter, the table will update, and the pie graph will also update to show the same data.

Choosing questions for tables and graphs

For all tables and graphs, you need to choose which questions to include. You make this choice first in the wizard, but you can change it later using the Questions tab in the Properties sidebar.

The procedure for choosing the questions for Pivot tables is slightly different from the procedure for other types of table and graphs and is described separately in the section on using ***The Pivot Table Wizard*** – see page 421.

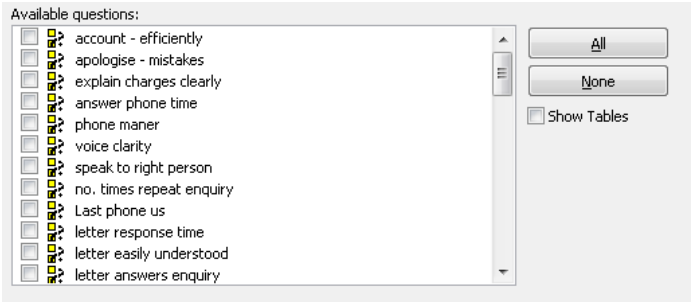
In both the wizard and the Properties sidebar, the available questions are presented in a list:



For Crosstabs, there are separate wizard pages for selecting row and column questions, and the Questions tab in the Properties sidebar has separate boxes for choosing row and column questions. Another difference is that the **All** and **None** buttons do not appear for Crosstabs.

You can tick the **Show Tables** box to display a structured list of questions in which question tables are shown rather like folders in Windows Explorer. You can select all the questions in a table by ticking the box next to the table name.

If **Show Tables** is cleared, there is no entry for the question table itself and the questions in the tables are just listed with the other questions:



The questions are shown in alphabetical order if **Show questions in alphabetical order** is ticked in the Survey page of the Options dialog box (Tools menu); otherwise they are listed in the order they were added to the survey.

For Tables, Statistics tables and Crosstabs you can select as many questions as you like (but see note below for Crosstabs). For Tables and Statistics tables the **All** and **None** buttons are enabled so that you can select all or none of the questions with a single click. After clicking one of these buttons you can add or remove questions from the selection by clicking in the tick boxes.

> When you create a Crosstab, you can select as many row and column questions as you like in the wizard. If you select more than one row, a separate table will be created for each row question, but if you select more than one column, all the selected columns will appear in the same table (see ***Crosstabs with more than two questions***, page 418, for more details). This means that in the Questions tab in the Properties sidebar and in the wizard pages when you are *editing* an existing Crosstab, you can select several column questions, but only one row question – selecting a second row question deselects the first.

You can select multiple questions for Distribution tables and graphs (not pie or donut graphs or Crosstabs) provided they belong to the same question table, and then only if **Show Tables** is ticked.

For all other cases, you can only select one question at a time – the **All** and **None** buttons are disabled or not displayed and ticking the box for another question unticks it for the previously selected one.

Ranges

Ranges can be a powerful tool in helping you to analyse the response data.

Ranges allow you to group together a number of possible answers into a restricted number of 'bins'. For example, the answers to a number question could be divided into a number of ranges such as 0–9, 10–19, 20–29, and so on. All answers between 0 and 9 will then be grouped in the first range, answers between 10 and 19 will be grouped in the second range, and so on. You can also group together answers for closed questions such as multiple choice questions. For example, if you have a range of options from Very satisfied to Very dissatisfied, you could group the replies into positive opinions and negative opinions to get an overall view of the balance between them.

The term 'Ranges' is not always appropriate, particularly when dealing with closed questions where the answers may not form a scale. For this reason, ranges are sometimes also called categories.

Defining ranges

Graphs, Distribution tables and Crosstab tables all use ranges in KeyPoint.

For graphs, the ranges are defined in the 'Define ranges for' dialog box. This is displayed by clicking on the **Ranges** button in the Graph Wizard's Display Plot Definition page, or the Plots tab in the Properties sidebar.

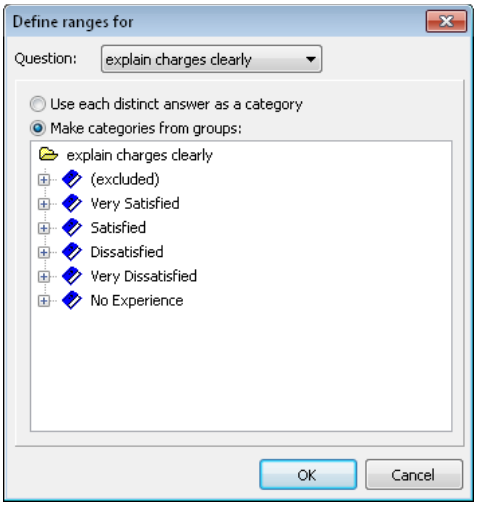
For Distribution tables, you use the Ranges page in the wizard, or the Ranges tab in the Properties sidebar.

For Crosstab tables, there are separate Ranges pages in the wizard for the row and column questions. In the Properties sidebar you use the Ranges tab; you use a drop-down list box to choose whether you are viewing and editing the range for the row or column question.

Despite these differences, you use the same techniques for defining and editing ranges in all cases. However, because of differences in the nature of the data, you use different techniques for creating ranges for different types of question. These are described in the following subsections. The pictures there show the 'Define ranges for' dialog box used for graphs, but the same, or equivalent, controls are shown in the wizards and Ranges tabs for Distribution and Crosstab tables.

Defining ranges for closed questions

For multiple choice and ordered choice questions the default ranges are the individual options you defined for the question (**Use each distinct answer as a category**). However, you can also create your own ranges to group answers together.



To define your own range for a closed question:

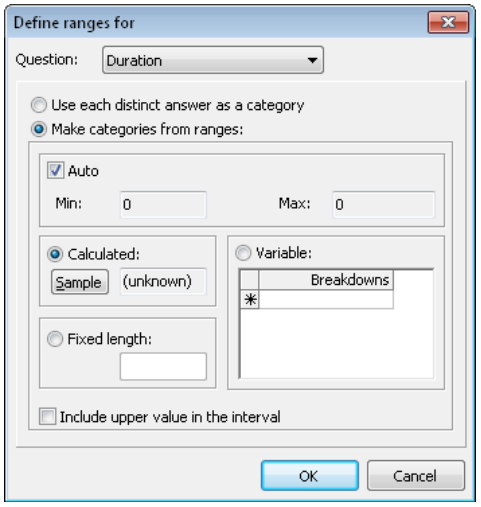
Click **Make categories from groups**. The existing categories are listed as blue folders under the yellow folder representing the question:

- Click the **plus sign** next to a category to expand it.
- Click the **minus sign** next to a category to collapse it.

- To add a category, right-click the **question name** and select **Add group**.
- To rename or delete a category, right-click the **category** and select **Rename** or **Delete**.

  You can use the ability to rename categories to abbreviate the answers to a closed question appearing in a presentation if they are too long (or if you want to change them for some other reason). You will need to choose **Make categories from groups** – by default, a separate category will be created for each answer. Then rename the category for each answer.
- To move an option from one category into another, expand the source category and select the option. Then drag it to the destination category.
- To prevent an option from contributing to the graph or table, drag it into the (excluded) category.

Defining ranges for number questions



To define a range for a number question, either:

Click **Use each distinct answer as a category** if you want a separate category for each number entered in the responses.

Or, to define categories on the basis of number ranges:

1. Click **Make categories from ranges**.
2. Click the **Auto** tick box so that it is ticked (the default) if you want to use the minimum and maximum values actually found in the data as the endpoints for the ranges. The minimum and maximum values in the data will be shown as read-only values in the **Min** and **Max** boxes.

   To set the endpoints for the ranges manually, click the **Auto** tick box so that it is cleared and enter the required values in the **Min** and **Max** boxes.
3. If you want to include the upper limit of a range within the range, click the **Include upper value in the interval** tick box. If the option is unticked, values on range boundaries will be included in the higher range.

For example, suppose you have the values 10, 12 and 13 and the ranges 10–13 and 13–16. If you select the **Include upper value in the interval** tick box, the value 13 will be in the range 10–13. However, if you clear the tick box, the value 13 will be in the range 13–16.

4 Do one of the following:

- If you want KeyPoint to calculate suitable equal length ranges automatically, click **Calculated** – if (unknown) is shown, you can click **Sample** to make KeyPoint sample the data and perform the calculation; if you do not click **Sample** the calculation will be performed when the graph or table is created. This option is the default.
- If you want to use fixed length intervals, click **Fixed length** and type the interval you want to use in the box alongside.
- If you want to use irregular intervals:
  - **a** Click **Sample** to display the minimum and maximum values above and below the Breakdowns box, if they are not shown already.
  - **b** Click **Variable**.
  - **c** Type the upper boundary value of the first interval into the first row in the Breakdowns box. (Naturally, it must be greater than the minimum value and less than the maximum one.)
  - **d** In the next row, enter the upper boundary value of the next interval, and repeat until you have entered the upper boundary value of the next to highest interval (this is also the lower boundary value of the highest interval).

Sorting answers

For Distribution and Crosstab tables and graphs, you can sort the table or graph display by the answer categories (see ***Ranges***, page 396, for how to define ranges/categories) in Ascending or Descending order, or None (the original order of the categories). You can make this choice in the Question page of the Distribution Graph Wizard, the Rows and Columns pages of the Crosstab Table Wizard or the Plot Definition table of the Graph Wizard. You can change the sorting of existing tables or graphs using the Properties sidebar: Questions tab for Distribution and Crosstab tables; Plots tab for graphs.

You can sort the data in simple Tables using the Sort tab in the Properties sidebar – see ***Sorting questions in Tables***, page 428.

Questions on the x axis

As mentioned in ***Choosing questions for tables and graphs***, page 395, you can select multiple questions for Distribution tables and graphs (not pie or donut graphs) provided they belong to the same question table. When you do this, you can choose whether to display 'Questions on the x axis'. This setting chooses whether the data is analysed according to the questions or the answer categories.

For a graph this means:

- If 'Questions on the x axis' is selected, the questions are arranged along the x-axis and there are separate plots for each category (see ***Ranges***, page 396, for how to define ranges/categories)
- If 'Questions on the x axis' is deselected, the categories are arranged along the x-axis and there are separate plots for each question.

For a Distribution table (assuming you have not transposed rows and columns), when 'Questions on the x axis' is selected, each row shows the distribution statistics for a particular category for each question (categories in rows; questions and statistics in columns). When 'Questions on the x axis' is deselected, each row shows the distributions for a particular question for each category (questions in rows; categories and statistics in columns). See ***Distribution tables***, page 414, for some examples.

There is, however, another effect of the 'Questions on the x axis' setting, which becomes apparent when you link another presentation object to the table (see page 395). If 'Questions on the x axis' is selected, the dependent object will be based on the questions in the Distribution table; if it is deselected, it will be based on the categories in the Distribution table.

You can set 'Questions on the x axis':

- in the Questions page of the Distribution Table Wizard
- in the Plot Definition page of the Graph Wizard
- in the Questions tab in the Properties sidebar for Distribution tables
- in the Plots tab in the Properties sidebar for graphs.

How 'other' answers are analysed

When you use a wizard to create a Distribution or Crosstab table, or a graph for a multiple choice, range multiple choice or ordered choice question with an 'other' option, all the 'other' answers are grouped together in a single 'other' category. If you prefer, however, you can treat each of the distinct 'other' answers individually. In this case, you can either treat each distinct answer as a separate category in its own right (the default), or by using the Ranges tab in the Properties sidebar (see ***Defining ranges for closed questions***, page 397), you can create your own categories and then distribute the individual answers between them – for example, you could create categories for 'other positive', 'other negative' and 'other neutral' responses.

To choose whether to treat 'other' answers together or individually:

> Tick or untick **Include "other" in Analysis** in the Analysis tab in the Properties sidebar for the presentation object.

For example, the following question asked respondents how they had travelled to a meeting. They were offered four alternatives (Hired car, Own car, Taxi, Train), and the opportunity to write in an Other answer if required. With the box **Include "other" in Analysis** ticked, a Table showing frequency and percentage looks like this:

Travel how	Frequency	Percentage
(Not answered)	0	0.0%
Hired car	4	28.6%
Own car	3	21.4%
Taxi	2	14.3%
Train	2	14.3%
Other	3	21.4%
Total	14.000	100.000

Whereas with the box unticked (and each distinct answer treated as a separate category), the alternatives entered by respondents are shown separately:

Travel how	Frequency	Percentage
(Not answered)	0	0.0%
Hired car	4	28.6%
Own car	3	21.4%
Taxi	2	14.3%
Train	2	14.3%
Bike	1	7.1%
Walked	1	7.1%
Lift	1	7.1%
Total	14.000	100.000

Updating and locking graphs and tables

You can choose to have a graph or table updated automatically with the latest survey data. You can set the automatic updating property in the wizard when you create the graph or table, or later using the Analysis or Global tab in the Properties sidebar (see ***Common presentation settings***, page 403). However, automatic updating makes analysis slower, so you may prefer to switch this option off.

> The Properties sidebar also allows you to set delayed updating for tables and graphs – see ***Common presentation settings***, page 403, for details.

If a graph or table is not automatically updated, you can update it manually. To update the *selected* graph or table:

Click the **Refresh** button on the Analysis toolbar.

Alternatively, you can lock a graph or table in the wizard when it is created or later using **Lock mode** in the Analysis tab in the Properties sidebar. When a graph or table is locked and the data changes, the graph or table will not be updated automatically or when you click the **Refresh** button.

You can unlock a locked graph or table at any time using **Lock mode** in the Analysis tab in the Properties sidebar, and then choose whether to set it to automatic or manual update.

The Properties sidebar for presentation objects

When a presentation form is selected, you can display the Properties sidebar allowing you to view and edit the properties of the selected object, or the form itself if no object is selected. See ***Sidebars***, page 103, for general information about working with sidebars, including how to display them and pin them. You can also display the Properties sidebar for a presentation object or the form itself by right-clicking on the object or the form, and selecting **Edit Properties** from the context menu displayed.

The Properties sidebar allows you to view and edit settings for:

- tables and graphs (see next section)
- text, line, rectangle, picture and OLE objects: the behaviour of these objects is the same in the Design and Presentation Workspaces – see ***Properties of other objects***, page 219, for how to work with the properties of these objects
- the Presentation form itself: see ***Presentation form properties***, following the next section.

Table and graph properties

The Properties sidebar for a table or graph object has a variety of tabs containing settings for the object – depending on the type of object, it may have Analysis, Plots, Series, Graph Layout, Filter, Regions, Presentation, Questions, Stats, Results, Ranges, Definition, Sort and/or Inspector tabs.

Many of the controls in the Properties sidebar for tables and graphs are concerned with the features described in the previous sections, such as choice of questions, ranges, answer sorting etc, and are common to most or all types of table and graph – see the previous sections for details.

Some more object-specific properties are set initially in the wizard when you create the table or graph, and are described in the sections explaining how to create the object (see the sections later in this chapter dealing with each type of object).

Even more specialised properties, which cannot be set in the wizards, are described in the sections on how to edit tables (see ***Editing tables***, page 424) and graphs (see ***Editing graphs***, page 440).

The remaining properties are self-explanatory, and are not described individually.

Most changes you make to table and graph properties are made immediately. However, in some cases, the tab in the Properties sidebar includes an **Apply** button. To make the changes in these tabs, click **Apply**.

Presentation form properties

The Presentation form properties are shown in the Properties sidebar when a Presentation form is displayed but no object is selected – click in the background to ensure that no object is selected. The Presentation form Properties sidebar has the following tabs, which also appear in the Design workspace:

- Form
- Format
- Margins
- Header
- Footer
- Inspector

The content of these tabs in the Presentation workspace is very nearly the same as in the Design workspace (the only differences are on the Form tab, which does not have any numbering controls, and the Inspector tab, which does not have the tick boxes controlling the warning when you publish the survey or for preventing the addition and removal of questions, answers, buttons and barcodes) – see ***Form properties,*** page 223, for how to work with these tabs.

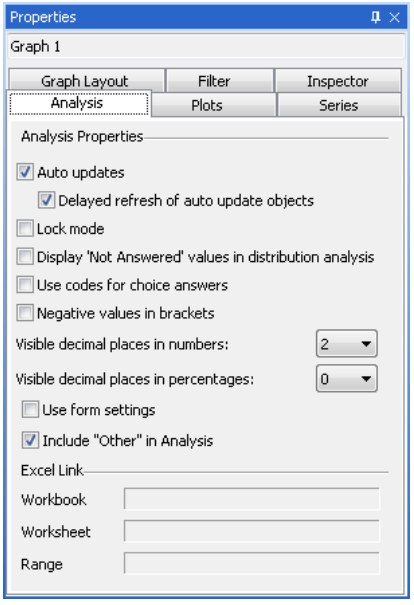
In addition, the Presentation form Properties sidebar also has the following tabs containing default settings that you can choose to apply to tables and graphs in the Presentation form:

- Filter – the form Filter tab contains controls allowing you to create a common form filter for selecting data. When an individual table or graph is selected, you can tick **Use form filter** in its Filter Properties tab to use the form filter, or clear it to create an individual filter for the selected table or graph. See ***Data sources for graphs and tables***, page 393, for more details.
- Global – the Global tab contains controls for a number of update and presentation properties (see ***Global Presentation form properties***, page 404, for details). When an individual table or graph is selected, you can tick **Use form settings** in its Analysis Properties tab to use the Global tab settings, or clear it to make individual settings for those properties. For more details, see the next section, ***Common presentation options***, and, in particular, the subsection, ***Global Presentation form properties***, within it.

Common presentation settings

Table and graph analysis properties

The Analysis tab in the Properties sidebar for a presentation table or graph contains a number of common settings for presentation tables and graphs:



The default settings when you create the table or graph are determined by the form's Global tab settings (see next section).

To choose between using the form's Global tab settings or individual settings for the selected table or graph:

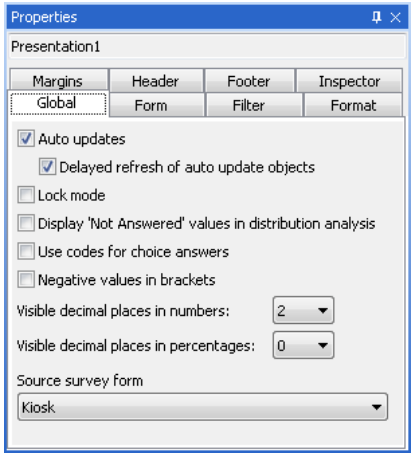
Tick or clear **Use form settings** – the other controls on the page are disabled when **Use form settings** is ticked.

To make the selected table or graph update automatically when the data has changed:

1. Tick **Auto updates**.
2. Tick **Delayed refresh of auto update objects** if you want tables and graphs to be updated only when they are displayed – this could save having to wait quite a long time for a multi-page presentation to refresh.

See ***Excel links***, page 472, for information about the Excel Link data; the use of the other controls should be obvious.

Global Presentation form properties



If the Global tab does not appear in the Properties sidebar, click in the Presentation form's background to make sure no object is selected.

The Global tab in the Presentation form Properties sidebar controls the default Analysis properties (see previous section) for presentation tables and graphs when they are created and placed on the form. You can change these settings for an individual table or graph using the Analysis tab (see previous section), or you can tick **Use form settings** in the Analysis tab if you want the Global settings to override any individual settings for the table or graph – if **Use form settings** is ticked, any changes you make to the Global settings will be applied to the table or graph.

You can also use the Global tab to choose the **Source survey form** for the selected Presentation form to use the multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice answer labels set in that copy form – for example, if you have created copy forms in different languages, you may want to choose the copy form matching the language of the presentation.

When you create a Presentation form (including the first presentation form when you create the survey), the initial settings in the Global tab are taken from the Options dialog box (Tools menu) Analysis page. The Analysis page also

contains settings controlling the appearance of the Analysis Grid (see ***The Analysis grid***, page 372, for details) and the background colours used for certain types of data.

Presentations and the Style Library

Each style in the Style Library contains default style elements used when creating tables and graphs. Creating or choosing a style and editing it to meet your requirements before you create a presentation will ensure a consistent look and save you time editing all the individual tables and graphs after they have been added to the presentation.

In general, most of the style elements are self-explanatory and are the same as the items that you can change for an individual table or graph in the Properties sidebar. However, there is one aspect of graph styles that is not available as a property: the Colour picker.

The Colour picker

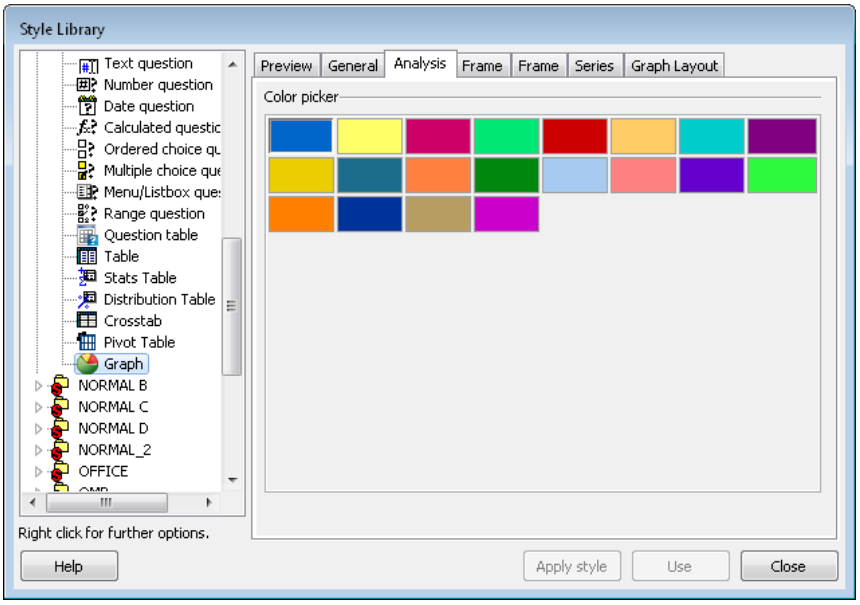
When a graph is created, the colours used are taken from the Colour picker, in the current Style (for more information on styles and the Style Library, see ***Working with styles***, page 142). The Colour picker provides a palette of colours to be used, but you can edit the palette to change the colours, add other colours and change their order.

Unlike other style properties, the colours in the Colour picker are applied to existing graphs as well as new ones when they are created.

To use the Colour picker to edit style colours:

1. Select **Style** (Tools Menu) to display the Style Library dialog box.
2. Click on the plus icon next to a Style name to expand it and show the style's components.
3. Select Graph at the bottom of the list of components.

4 Select the Analysis tab: this contains the Colour picker:



5 You can modify the Colour picker palette in the following ways:

- Double-click on a colour to display the Windows colour dialog box, which you can use to change or edit the colour
- To insert a new colour in front of an existing one, right-click on the existing colour and select **Insert** from the pop-up menu to display the Windows colour dialog box so that you can choose the new colour
- To add a new colour at the end of the palette, right-click in the grey space away from the existing colours, and select **Add** from the pop-up menu to display the Windows colour dialog box so that you can choose the new colour
- To change the position of a colour in the palette, drag it to a new position. When you release the mouse button, a pop-up menu appears: you can **Move** the dragged colour to the new position, or **Swap** it with the colour that is already there
- To delete a colour, right-click on it and select **Delete** from the pop-up menu (if you are using a default style, you can only delete a colour if you have added it yourself; the default colours cannot be deleted).

Design elements in presentations

Many of the layout, design and printing features available for Presentation forms are the same as those in the Design workspace.

You can edit a graph, table or other object using the Properties sidebar – see ***The Properties sidebar for presentation objects***, page 401.

You can also edit graphs or tables in the wizard by right-clicking the graph or table and selecting **Wizard**.

In Presentation forms you can:

- Use the rulers, grid and line-ups to help you align graphs and tables
- Remove and add paper or pages
- Add and edit text, lines, rectangles, pictures and OLE objects
- Use the Shift and Control keys to select objects
- Move, copy and resize objects
- Print the presentation.

For more information on layout and printing features, see Chapter 8, ***Constructing a Survey***.

Quick Analysis

In KeyPoint you can perform two types of 'quick analysis' of the survey results:

- Default Settings – all you have to do is make three simple choices.
- Custom Settings – this allows you much greater control over the content and presentation of the report, but requires a little more work.

In both cases, the Quick Analysis Wizard uses default or style settings for many table and graph attributes, but the resulting tables and graphs are the same as those you can create individually using wizards, so they can be manipulated and edited as required using the techniques described later in this chapter for tables and graphs.

The following table compares the two types of quick analysis:

Feature	Default Settings	Custom Settings
Questions included	Either all questions or all choice answer questions	Questions can be selected individually for inclusion; you can include the same question several times for different analyses
Tables/graphs	Choice of distribution table, vertical bar graph or pie chart for use with all questions	Any type of chart or table type except cross-tabulation or pivot tables can be chosen individually for each question
Statistics/analysis function	Distribution tables show frequency and percentages for questions, and just frequency for question tables; charts plot frequency	Wide range of statistic type and analysis function can be set individually for each table or graph
Data selection	If there is a current analysis grid filter, it is used, otherwise all data is used	You can choose to use all data, the current analysis grid filter or a custom selection
Categories	Defaults used	Can be set for different types of question (numeric, date and text)

Feature	Default Settings	Custom Settings
Layout	Bar graphs: 4 per page Pie charts: 3 per page Tables: placed one after the other	Single or multiple columns
Update	Manual	Manual, automatic or locked
Style	Current style used	Any style can be selected
Title, header and footer	Default	Each can be set individually
Summary text	None	Summary text can be entered to appear at the end of the report

Using the Quick Analysis Wizard

First of all, note that the Quick Analysis you create will be added at the end of the selected Presentation form. You may want to create a new form for the Quick Analysis by selecting **New Form** (Form menu).

To create a Quick Analysis:

1. Click the **Quick Analysis** button in the Toolbar or select **Generate Quick Analysis** (Tools menu).

2. The Quick Analysis Wizard opens: click **Next** in the introductory page of the wizard, if it is displayed.

3. In the Wizard Settings page:

   a. Click **Default Settings** or **Custom Settings** to choose the type of quick analysis – see previous section.

   b. If the survey has one or more copy forms, and you want to use labels rather than codes for choice answers, choose the form with the labels you want to use from the **Source Survey Form** drop-down list box.

      When the report is created, the choice between using codes and labels will be determined by the setting in the form's Global tab in the Properties sidebar, but you can override this for an individual table or graph using the Analysis tab in the Properties sidebar.

   c. Click **Next**.

   If you have selected **Default Settings**, go to the next step, otherwise go to Step 5.

4. If you selected **Default Settings** in the previous step:

   a. Click a button to choose whether to use **Distribution Tables** (see page 414), **Vertical Bar Graphs** or **Pie Charts** (see ***Defining plots***, page 436).

   b. If you want to include a table or graph for all questions, click on **Only include choice answer questions** to clear it; otherwise leave it ticked to exclude ordered choice, numeric, date and text questions.

c Press **Finish** to close the wizard and compile the quick analysis.

The procedure for creating a Quick Analysis with **Default Settings** is now complete.

5 If you selected **Custom Settings** in Step 3, in the Data page, choose how responses should be selected for inclusion in the Quick Analysis (see ***Data sources for graphs and tables***, page 393).

Click **Next** to continue.

6 In the Questions page, to select the questions you want to use in the presentation:

a Tick **Show Tables** to display a structured list of questions in which question tables are shown rather like folders in Windows Explorer.

When tables are shown you will be able to select all the questions in a table together or individual questions within the table. When a table is selected, you only need to make one set of presentation choices for the table and these will be used for all the questions within the table. If you select individual questions, you will need to set the presentation choices for each of them, but this does mean you can choose to make them different if required.

b If you want to include text questions, clear **Hide text questions**, otherwise leave it ticked so that they are not shown in the Available questions list.

c Click in the Available questions list on the first question or question table you want to include to select it.

d Click to add the question to the Selected Questions list.

e Repeat for the other questions you want to include.

You can add the same question more than once – for example, you may want to present the same results in a table and a graph.

You can select and add more than one question at a time from the Selected Questions list using the usual Windows techniques: **Shift**+click to extend the current selection range; **Ctrl**+click to add an individual question to the current selection.

Click to add all the questions – they will be added at the end of the current list. If **Show Tables** is ticked, the question table will be added; if it is unticked, the individual questions will be.

To remove a question from the Selected Questions list, click on it to select it and press ; press to remove them all.

The order of questions in the Selected Questions list determines the order they will appear in the Quick Analysis presentation. If required, you can change the order in the Selected Questions list using drag and drop.

7 Still in the Questions page, to set the presentation options for each question and question table in the Selected Questions list.

a Click on the question or table to select it.

b From the **Graph type** drop-down list box, choose whether to display the data in a table or one of the different types of graphs listed. The selection will be shown graphically next to the question in the Selected Questions list.

You can choose any type of KeyPoint presentation graph (see page 429 for more about graphs). If you choose Table, you will be able to choose whether to make it a Distribution table (see page 414), a Statistics table (see page 413) or a Table (see page 413) at Step d – you cannot create Cross-tabulation tables (see page 417) or Pivot tables (see page 419) as part of a Quick Analysis.

c For a question table, if you have chosen a relevant type of presentation, click **Questions on x-axis** to choose whether the data is analysed according to the questions or the answer categories – see ***Questions on the x axis***, page 399, for details.

d From the **Statistic type** drop-down list box, choose whether to plot:

- **Distributions:**
  - If at Step b you chose a table, this will produce a Distribution table – (see ***Distribution tables***, page 414)
  - If at Step b you chose a graph, this is the equivalent of selecting **Breakdown** in the Graph Wizard (see ***Defining plots***, page 436, for more information)
- **Calculations:**
  - If at Step b you chose a table, this will produce a Statistics table (see ***Statistics tables***, page 413)
  - If at Step b you chose a graph, this is the equivalent of selecting **Statistics** in the Graph Wizard (see ***Defining plots***, page 436, for more information)
- **Values:**
  - If at Step b you chose a table, this will produce a Table (see ***Tables***, page 413)
  - If at Step b you chose a graph, this is the equivalent of selecting **Values** in the Graph Wizard (see ***Defining plots***, page 436, for more information).

For box plots, **Values** is automatically selected and the **Statistic type** drop-down list box is disabled since the other options are not relevant.

e If you have selected **Distributions** or **Calculations** as the **Statistic type**, tick the boxes in the Analysis Functions box to select the distribution data or statistics to include or plot – see ***Distribution Tables***, page 414, ***Statistics tables***, page 413, and ***Defining plots***, page 436, for details (for a graph you are setting the dependent variable in this step).

f For Distribution tables, click **Calculations** to display a dialog box allowing you to choose what calculations to display for each of the columns and rows in the table – see ***Showing totals and other calculations***, page 416, for details.

g Click **Next** to continue.

8 In the Options page:

a Choose how you want answers to open questions grouped in ranges (see ***Ranges***, page 396).

You can choose different settings for each type of question, and these settings will be used for all questions of that type.

b Click a radio button to choose the presentation layout specifying how the tables/graphs should be arranged on the page. You can choose a single column (**List**) or multiple columns (**8 per page**: two columns for portrait format and 4 columns for landscape; **4 per page**: two columns for landscape format only) of tables/graphs.

c Click **Next** to continue.

9 In the Update Method page, choose whether to update automatically or lock the data in the tables or graphs (see ***Updating and locking graphs and tables***, page 401).

Click **Next** to continue.

10 In the Quick Analysis Presentation Style page, choose or create a KeyPoint style to format the tables and graphs in the Quick Analysis (see ***Presentations and the Style Library***, page 405).

Click **Next** to continue.

11 In the Quick Analysis Presentation Title page, enter a title to appear at the top of the Quick Analysis – the preview box shows how it will appear in the selected style.

Click **Next** to continue.

12 In the Header page, enter a header for the presentation form containing the Quick Analysis – this uses the same controls as the Header and Footer tabs in the Form Properties sidebar (see ***Header and Footer tabs***, page 226).

Click **Next** to continue.

13 In the Footer page, enter a footer for the presentation form containing the Quick Analysis – this uses the same controls as the Header and Footer tabs in the Form Properties sidebar (see ***Header and Footer tabs***, page 226).

Click **Next** to continue.

14 In the Quick Analysis Presentation Summary Text page, enter text to appear at the bottom of the Quick Analysis – the preview box shows how it will appear in the selected style.

15 Click **Finish** to close the wizard and compile the quick analysis.

The tables and graphs produced by a Quick Analysis are the same as the tables and graphs you can create individually using wizards, so they can be manipulated and edited using the techniques described later in this chapter for tables and graphs.

Topline Results

Topline Results allow you to display statistics for each question in the same format as in the original survey. You can choose between displaying frequency, percentages or adjusted percentages.

The Topline Results function works best with closed questions. For multiple choice questions, it shows the number or percentage of respondents who chose each answer. For ordered choice questions, it shows the most popular ranking and the number or percentage of respondents who gave it that ranking. For text, number and date questions, it shows the most frequent response and how many times it occurred.

The Topline Wizard

To create a Topline Results display:

1 Click the **Topline Results** button on the Analysis toolbar or select **Generate Topline Results** (Tools menu).

2 The Topline Wizard opens: click **Next** in the introductory page of the wizard if it is displayed.

3 In the Data page:

   a If the survey contains more than one Design form, choose which Design form to use for the layout of the results, including which labels to use for multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice option answers.

   b Choose how responses should be selected for inclusion in the Topline Results – see ***Data sources for graphs and tables***, page 393.

   c Click **Next** to continue.

4 Choose the statistic you want to display. You can choose one of: **Frequency** (the number of responses giving that answer); **Percentage** (the number of responses giving that answer as a percentage of the number of responses selected for the Topline Results); or **Adjusted Percentage** (the number of responses giving that answer as a percentage of the number of selected responses giving an answer to that question).

   Click **Next** to continue.

5 In the Update Method page, choose whether to update automatically or lock the data in the tables or graphs (see ***Updating and locking graphs and tables***, page 401).

6 Click the **Finish** button to display the Topline Results on a new Topline form.

Once you have created a Topline form, you can move and resize elements on the page in the same way as in the Design form. You can also use the Properties sidebar to change the background, statistic displayed, response filter and the update/locking mode.

Presentation tables

In KeyPoint you can create the following types of table:

- Tables
- Statistics tables
- Distribution tables
- Cross-tabulation tables
- Pivot tables.

In this manual, 'Table' spelled with an initial upper-case letter refers to the specific Table type of presentation table (ie the first item in the list above); table spelled with a lower-case letter refers to any, or all, of the presentation table types.

The following sections describe each of these different types of table in more detail and shows you how to create them using wizards. There are then a number of sections describing how to work with tables once they have been created.

Tables

A Table display shows the answers given in each of the responses for each of the questions selected for the Table:

Sex	Action	Comedy	Drama	Romance
Female	Not much	Quite a lot	No strong feelings	Quite a lot
Female	Not much	Very much	Very much	Quite a lot
Female	Very much	No strong feelings	Quite a lot	No strong feelings
Female	Not much	Quite a lot	Quite a lot	Not much
Female	Not much	Quite a lot	Quite a lot	Not much
Female	Quite a lot	Very much	Quite a lot	No strong feelings
Female	Not much	Very much	Very much	Very much

By default, there is a row for each response and a column for each question, but you can transpose rows and columns using the Presentation tab in the Properties sidebar.

Since there is a row (or column) for every selected response, unless you have a very small data set, you are unlikely to want to display all the survey responses in the Table, since they will probably overflow the Table (shown by small blue crosses).

See ***Splitting tables***, page 426, for how to display large Tables across several pages in a presentation.

However, Tables can be useful for displaying filtered sets of responses (see ***Data sources for graphs and tables***, page 393). For example, in the picture above, a filter has been used so that only responses from females are included.

If you do not want to restrict the responses included, you can use a Distribution or Statistics table to give summarised information for larger data sets.

Statistics tables

A Statistics table shows a selectable group of statistics for the chosen questions. In the table, questions are placed in rows and statistics in columns by default, but you can transpose rows and columns using the Presentation tab in the Properties sidebar.

For more information on the statistics, see Appendix A, ***Statistics and Analysis Glossary***.

Statistics tables are most useful for numeric questions:

Question	Count	Min	Max	Range	Mode	Mean	Std. dev.	Skewness
Age	29.00	18.00	56.00	38.00	18.00	32.41	11.43	0.42

Some statistics are also useful for multiple choice questions, provided the answers form a scale, and for range multiple choice questions:

Question	Count	Mean	Std. dev.	Skewness
Action	29.00	2.55	1.48	-0.34
Comedy	29.00	3.52	0.57	-0.64
Drama	29.00	3.38	0.62	-0.44
Romance	29.00	1.97	1.09	0.24
Science Fiction	28.00	1.86	1.58	0.12
Thriller	28.00	2.68	1.33	-0.72

If you have given scores to the answers for a multiple choice question, they will be used to calculate the statistics. Otherwise, the default scores (1 for the first answer, 2 for the second, etc) will be used.

If required, you can show the means of the values in Mean and Mean (%) columns by ticking **Show totals** on the Presentation tab in the Properties sidebar.

Statistics tables are not useful for text questions, ordered choice questions or multiple choice questions that do not form a scale.

Distribution tables

A Distribution table displays a table for a single question (or a selection of questions from a single question table), showing the distribution of answers broken down by some category into ranges (see ***Ranges***, page 396).

The distribution in each range can be shown by one or more of the following statistics:

- Frequency – the number of responses with answers within the range
- Percentage – the number of responses with answers within the range as a percentage of the total number of responses selected for the table
- Adjusted percentage – the number of responses with answers within the range as a percentage of the number of selected responses that gave an answer to the question
- Cumulative frequency – the number of responses with answers within the range or any lower range (thus the final cumulative frequency is the number of responses)
- Cumulative percentage – the cumulative frequency as a percentage
- Cumulative adjusted percentage – the cumulative frequency as an adjusted percentage.

For ordered choice questions, the Distribution table can show a 'popularity' analysis instead of a selection of these statistics – see the next section.

Science Fiction	Frequency	Percentage
Very much	6	21%
Quite a lot	6	21%
No strong feelings	2	7%
Not much	6	21%
Not at all	8	28%
Total	28	97

In the example above, the table shows the frequency and percentage of responses giving each of the answers. Note that the total percentage is not 100% because one of the respondents failed to answer that question. If adjusted percentage had been used, the total would have been 100%.

If questions belong to a question table, you can include a selection of the questions in the Distribution table (the example below just shows frequency, but you can include other statistics as in the above example):

	Frequency	
	Comedy	Science Fiction
Very much	16	6
Quite a lot	12	6
No strong feelings	1	2
Not much	0	6
Not at all	0	8
Total	29	28

When more than one question is included, you can choose whether to arrange the questions on the x-axis, as in the picture above, or on the y-axis:

	Frequency				
	Very much	Quite a lot	No strong feelings	Not much	Not at all
Comedy	16	12	1	0	0
Science Fiction	6	6	2	6	8
Total	22	18	3	6	8

You can achieve a similar, but not identical, effect by transposing rows and columns using the Presentation tab in the Properties sidebar. For example, transposing the rows and columns in the second example gives:

		Very much	Quite a lot	No strong feelings	Not much	Not at all	Total
Frequency	Comedy	16	12	1	0	0	29
	Science Fiction	6	6	2	6	8	28

Note that although the questions are now arranged on the y axis, transposing rows and columns is not the same as changing whether questions are on the x-axis.

The examples given so far have shown a total row at the bottom of the table (except where this becomes a column when the table is transposed). You can hide this or show a range of other calculations on the rows and/or columns – see ***Showing totals and other calculations***, page 416, for details.

Popularity analysis

For ordered choice questions, the Distribution table can show a 'popularity' analysis instead of the statistics described in the previous section. A frequency analysis, for example, shows the number of responses choosing each possible ranking for each possible alternative. This can be cumbersome and difficult to interpret. For example, if respondents are asked to rank ten items in order of preference, a frequency Distribution table will have 100 rows showing the number of people who ranked the first item first, then the number who ranked it second, and so on until the last (hundredth) row showing the number of people who ranked the last item last.

A popularity analysis combines the rankings for each item to give an overall popularity score. It is then easy to compare the popularity of the different items.

Popularity is calculated as follows:

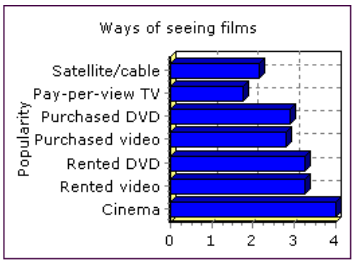
A Each option is given a score by taking the ranking value given to it away from the number of options plus 1. For example, if the question asks respondents to put four options in order of preference, the top preference (1) will be given a score of (4+1)-1 = 4. The lowest preference (4) gives a score of (4+1)-4=1. If an option is not given a ranking, it is given a 0 score. This procedure means that the more popular an option the higher its score.

B The scores for each option are then totalled for all the selected responses to give a total score for each option.

C The total score for each option is then divided by the total number of responses to give an average score for each option. This average score will lie between 0 and the number of options (0–4 in the example above) – a popularity of 0 means no respondents ranked the option; a popularity equal to the number of options means all respondents gave it the top ranking.

The following example shows a popularity analysis in a Distribution table and a horizontal bar graph:

Ways of seeing films	Popularity
Satellite/cable	2.1
Pay-per-view TV	1.8
Purchased DVD	2.9
Purchased video	2.8
Rented DVD	3.2
Rented video	3.2
Cinema	4.0
Total	20.1



Generally speaking, you should work with the relative sizes of the popularity scores rather than their absolute sizes. For example, the absolute popularity results will be diluted if respondents do not rank all the options: either because they are not asked to, or because they have failed to do so.

KeyPoint automatically removes from the popularity analysis any responses that have not given any answer to the question.

Showing totals and other calculations

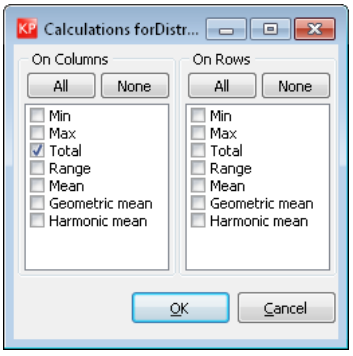
By default, Distribution tables show a total row at the bottom of the table. However, you can hide this or show a range of other calculations on the rows and/or columns if required.

To hide or show the total and other calculations on a Distribution table:

1. Display the Properties sidebar – see ***Displaying the Properties sidebar***, page 195.
2. On the Presentation tab, tick **Show totals**.

To choose which totals and other calculations to show on a Distribution table:

1. On the Questions tab in the Properties sidebar, click **Calculations** to display the Calculations for Distribution Tables dialog box.



2. Tick the boxes for the calculation you want to display for rows and columns.
3. Click **OK** to return to the Properties sidebar.

4 Click **Apply** to carry out the change.

Cross-tabulation tables

A Cross-tabulation table, or Crosstab, allows you to investigate the correlation between the answers given to two different questions. The answers may be treated individually, or they may be grouped together in categories or ranges (see ***Ranges***, page 396).

You can create a Crosstab with more than two questions, but the correlations are still performed pairwise – see ***Crosstabs with more than two questions***, page 418, for more details.

For example, the following Crosstab was compiled to see if there was any correlation between the weight of respondents and whether they smoke:

Do you smoke/Weight frequency - row % - col %	Weight					Weight Total
	45 - 54	55 - 64	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 - 95	
Yes	9 23% 47%	3 8% 15%	17 44% 38%	1 3% 5%	9 23% 47%	39 32%
No	10 12% 53%	17 20% 85%	28 33% 62%	19 23% 95%	10 12% 53%	84 68%
Total	19 15%	20 16%	45 37%	20 16%	19 15%	123

The first (shaded) column shows the possible answers for the first question (in general they could be ranges or categories of answers). The first (shaded) row shows the possible answers (in this case divided into ranges) for the second question. Each cell in the table corresponds to the combination of one possible answer to the first question and one possible answer to the second question. In this example, in each cell:

- The first figure shows the frequency. This is the number of responses giving that combination of answers to the two questions. In the example, the first cell shows that there were nine responses from smokers weighing less than 54 kilos.
- The second figure shows the percentage by row. This is the number of responses giving that column and row answer as a percentage of all those giving that row answer. In the example, the first cell shows that 23% of smokers (the row answers) weighed less than 54 kilos (the row and column answer).
- The third figure shows the percentage by column. This is the number of responses giving that column and row answer as a percentage of all those giving that column answer. In the example, the first cell shows that 47% of those weighing less than 54 kilos (the column answers) were smokers (the row and column answer).

KeyPoint allows you to show any combination of these figures in a Crosstab using the Calculations page in the wizard when you create the table or the Results tab in the Properties sidebar after you have created it.

Your chosen calculations are shown on separate lines within each cell.

In addition, you can also display the following statistics showing the distribution of answers in each column:

Mean Score	Standard deviation	Standard error

These statistics are shown at the bottom of each column in the Crosstab.

Finally, you can display the following statistics for the table as a whole showing the degree of correlation or independence between the answers to the two questions:

Expected Cell Frequency	Chi Square	X2 Probability
Cramer's V	Contingency Coefficient	Phi Coefficient

These statistics apply to the whole table and are shown at the bottom of the final total column.

KeyPoint allows you to show any combination of these statistics in a Crosstab using the Statistics page in the wizard when you create the table or the Stats tab in the Properties sidebar later.

See Appendix A, ***Statistics and Analysis Glossary***, for more information about these statistics.

The examples in this section have been based on a multiple choice question and a numeric question, but you can use any type of question in a Crosstab.

Crosstabs with more than two questions

You can choose more than one question for the columns and/or rows in a Crosstab. If you do, the Crosstab shows correlations between the answers to each row question and the answers to each column question taken in pairs – in effect, you create multiple two question Crosstabs, though row questions are handled slightly differently from column questions, as shown by the following examples:

- One column question and three row questions: there will be three separate Crosstab tables, one for each row question
- Two column questions and one row question: there will be one Crosstab table, with the columns for the first column question followed by the columns for the second column question (in effect, these are two Crosstab tables side-by-side)
- Two column questions and three row questions: there will be three Crosstab tables, one for each row question. In each of these tables, the columns for the first column question will be followed by the columns for the second column question. In effect, there are six Crosstab tables: three sets of two Crosstab tables side-by-side.

This means that when you create a Crosstab, several tables may be produced, each of which will have one row question, but may contain several column questions. This means that in the Questions tab of the Properties sidebar and in the wizard pages if you use the wizard to *edit* an existing Crosstab, you can select several column questions, but only one row question – selecting a second row question deselects the first.

Pivot tables

A Pivot table allows you to investigate possible dependencies between the answers given to different questions in the survey. For example, in a health survey with questions about weight, gender, exercise and smoking, you could investigate how weight might be related to a combination of the other factors, such as gender and the amount of exercise taken:

Weight - Mean	Gender	
Exercise - num of times	Male	Female
Never	84	65
1	79	60
2	75	60
3	76	59
4	72	54

Or, as another example, gender and smoking:

Weight - Mean	Gender	
Do you smoke	Male	Female
Yes	78	58
No	79	62

You can also split the answers to one question using the answers to other questions in a Pivot table, so you could combine the above analyses to investigate how exercise might affect weight separately for male and female smokers and non-smokers:

Weight - Mean	Do you smoke	Gender		
	Yes		No	
Exercise - num of times	Male	Female	Male	Female
Never	82	61	85	68
1	85	58	78	60
2	72	56	77	61
3	78	61	75	58
4	72	52	72	55

However, what makes Pivot tables particularly useful is the ease and speed with which you can create and switch between these different views of the data – see ***Working with Pivot tables***, page 422.

Pivot tables have three components: column questions (*Smoking* and *Gender* in the last example); row questions (*Exercise* in the example); and data questions (*Weight* in the example).

Row and column questions can be closed questions, as in the examples so far, or open questions with the answers divided into ranges. For example, in the following example Age is a numeric question for which the answers have been divided into 6-year long ranges:

Weight - Mean	Gender	
Age	Male	Female
18 - 24	75	64
25 - 31	79	57
32 - 38	81	63
39 - 45	85	62
46 - 52	79	57
53 - 59	84	58
60 - 66	73	64
67 - 73	77	0

For the data question(s) you can choose:

Sum	Count	Min
Max	Mean	Standard deviation
Standard deviation of the population	Variance	Variance of the population

If you choose 'Count', the table shows the number of responses giving some answer to the data question for each combination of answers to the row and column questions. The other options (sum, min, max etc.) are only really suitable for numeric questions. The other statistics use the value (or score for multiple choice questions) given for the data question in the responses.

You can only choose one statistic for each data question. However, you can choose more than one data question for the Pivot table, so you can choose the same question several times and select a different statistic for each. For example:

		Gender	
Exercise - num of times		Male	Female
Never	Weight - Min	65	49
	Weight - Mean	84	65
	Weight - Max	98	76
1	Weight - Min	68	51
	Weight - Mean	79	60
	Weight - Max	89	69
2	Weight - Min	69	54
	Weight - Mean	75	60
	Weight - Max	83	65
3	Weight - Min	65	51
	Weight - Mean	76	59
	Weight - Max	90	70
4	Weight - Min	65	49
	Weight - Mean	72	54
	Weight - Max	80	59

The Pivot Table Wizard

To create a Pivot table using the wizard:

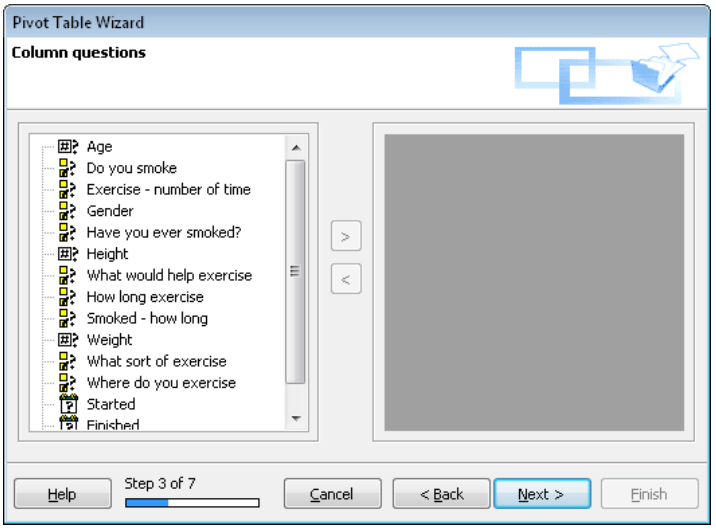
1 Click the **Pivot Table** button on the Designer Tools sidebar.

2 Click on the Presentation form to create an automatically sized table at that position.

3 The Pivot Table Wizard opens: click **Next** in the introductory page of the wizard, if it is displayed.

4 In the Data page, choose the source of the data (see ***Data sources for graphs and tables***, page 393) and click **Next** to continue.

5 In the Column questions page:



a In the left-hand list box, click on the first question you want to use as a column question to select it.

b Click the add question button (or just double-click on the question) – the question will be added to the right-hand list box.

c Repeat steps a and b for any other questions you want to use as column questions.

The order of the questions in the right-hand list box determines the order in which they will appear split in the table – you can change the order of the questions in the list using drag and drop.

You can remove a question from the right-hand list box by clicking on it to select it and then clicking the remove question button:

.

d Click **Next** to continue.

6 In the Row questions page, select the question(s) whose categories you want to use as rows in the Pivot table using the same procedure as in Step 5.

Click **Next** to continue.

7 In the Data questions page, select the question(s) for which you want to show answer data in the Pivot table cells using the same procedure as in Step 5.

Click **Next** to continue.

8 In the Column Ranges page, define the categories you want to use as the columns for each question (see ***Ranges***, page 396) and click **Next** to continue.

9 In the Row Ranges page, define the categories you want to use as the rows for each question (see ***Ranges***, page 396) and click **Next** to continue.

10 In the Statistics page, choose the statistic you want to calculate for each data question in the Pivot table (see previous section).

Click **Next** to continue.

11 In the Update Method page, choose whether to update automatically or lock the data in the table (see ***Updating and locking graphs and tables***, page 401).

Click **Next** to continue (unless you have chosen not to display final pages in wizards).

12 Click **Finish** to place the table on the Presentation form.

Working with Pivot tables

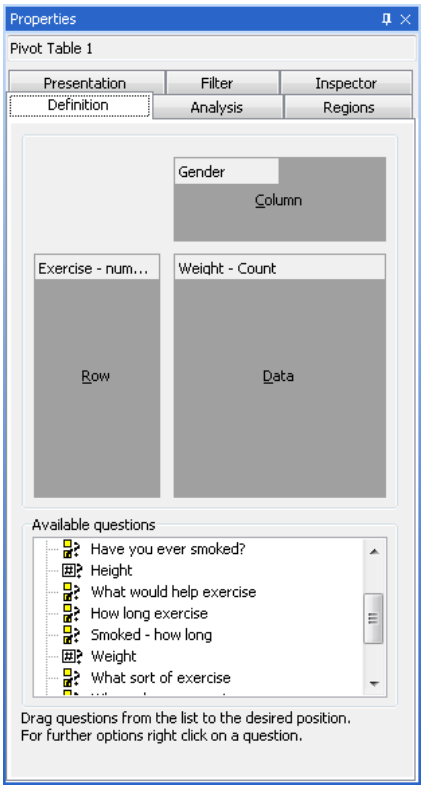
This section shows you how you can work interactively with a Pivot table to examine and analyse the response data along different dimensions. The ease and speed with which this can be done is what makes Pivot tables particularly useful.

To work interactively with a Pivot table:

1 Click on the Pivot table to select it.

2 Display the Properties sidebar – see ***Sidebars***, page 103, for how to display and work with sidebars.

3 If it is not already displayed, click on the **Definition** tab to display the Definition page:



This section concentrates on how to use the Properties sidebar Definition page since this page only appears for Pivot tables, and is the page that makes working with Pivot tables to produce alternative views of the data so quick and easy. The controls on the other pages in the Properties sidebar are self-explanatory or concerned with features that are common to most or all types of table and graph and are described in ***Common features of graphs and tables***, page 392, and the next section, ***Editing tables***.

The Properties sidebar Definition page allows you to change the column, row and data questions interactively and see the results immediately.

To add a new column, row or data question:

Drag the question from the Available questions list and drop it in the Column, Row or Data box.

Or:

Right-click on the question in the Available questions list and choose **Add to column**, **Add to row** or **Add to data**.

You can also move questions *between* the Column, Row or Data boxes by drag and drop or by right-clicking on the question and choosing **Add to column**, **Add to row** or **Add to data**.

To change the order of questions in the Column, Row or Data boxes:

Drag the questions within the box and drop them in the required positions.

To remove a column, row or data question:

Drag the question from the Column, Row or Data box and drop it in the Available questions box.

Or:

Right-click on the question in the Column, Row or Data box and choose **Delete**.

To change the categories you want to use as the columns or rows for a column or row question:

1. Right-click on the question in the Column or Row box and choose **Edit**.
2. Use the **Define ranges for** dialog box to define the categories – see ***Ranges*** page 396.

To change the statistic used for a data question:

1. Right-click on the question in the Data box and choose **Edit**.
2. Use the **Choose statistics** dialog box and select the required statistic.

Editing tables

When you create a table using a table wizard, it is placed at the position you click using the current style definitions (see ***Presentations and the Style Library***, page 405). After you have created a table, you can edit its contents and appearance in several ways.

Moving and resizing tables

You can move and resize a presentation table in the same way as you can move and resize objects on a Design form; for details, see ***Resizing, moving and copying objects***, page 190.

When **Auto split** mode is set (see ***Splitting tables***, page 426), you cannot change the height of a table by dragging the drag handles on its outline. However, the height of the table will change if you change the height of the rows (see the following section) even if **Auto split** mode is set.

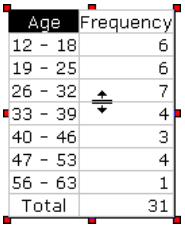
If you increase or decrease the height and/or width of a table, the height of each row and/or the width of each column will change proportionately. The table contents will never overflow the table's boundaries, so if you make the table too small, some text may be hidden so you may need to reduce the font size (see ***Formatting table contents***, page 427) to make sure all text is visible.

You can reset the overall size of a table, and its column widths and row heights, to the default settings by right-clicking on the table and selecting **Best fit** from the pop-up menu – see ***Best fit mode***, page 425.

Resizing table columns and rows

To resize a column or row in a table manually:

1. Double-click in the table to select it for editing. The table appears with red 'handles' at the corners and on the sides.
2. Move the pointer over the column or row boundary you want to move. The pointer changes to a double line with a double arrow:



Age	Frequency
12 - 18	6
19 - 25	6
26 - 32	7
33 - 39	4
40 - 46	3
47 - 53	4
56 - 63	1
Total	31

3. Either:

   - To resize all columns or rows, drag the column or row boundary to the new position.

   Or:

   - To resize an individual column or rows, hold down **Shift** and drag the column or row boundary to the new position.

You can reset the overall size of a table, and its column widths and row heights, by right-clicking on the table and selecting **Best fit** from the pop-up menu – see next section.

Best fit mode

When you create a table, it is sized automatically and set in horizontal and vertical Best fit mode. This means, for example, that if you change the font size (see ***Formatting table contents***, page 427), the table will be automatically resized to fit the new text size.

Best fit mode does not by itself automatically ensure that all data is shown since the table may become too big to fit on the page – see ***Splitting tables***, page 426, for how to make a table flow onto the next page automatically.

If you change the width of a table (by adjusting the table itself or the columns within the table), horizontal best fit mode will be turned off for the table so the width will not change automatically if you adjust the font. Similarly, if you change the height of a table (by adjusting the table itself or the rows within the table), vertical best fit mode will be turned off for the table so the height will not change automatically if you adjust the font.

To resize a table automatically and turn Best fit mode on for it again:

1. Right-click on the table.
2. Choose **Best fit**.

Choosing **Best fit** overrides any manually set column and row sizes and sets horizontal and vertical Best fit mode on for the table.

Splitting tables

If a table is too big to fit on a single page, you can split it across two or more pages. You can also split a table on a single page: for example, you could split a long narrow table so that the two parts are side-by-side on the page.

Note, however, that you cannot split Pivot tables.

To set a table so that it is split automatically across pages:

Right-click on the table and select **Auto split**.

When **Auto split** is set, the table will be automatically extended downwards so that all the contents are shown. If in doing this it reaches the bottom margin of the page, the table will be continued at the top of the next page: if there is no next page, a new one will be added; if there is already a next page, the continuation table will be placed over any existing content. The table will be split as many times as required to display all its contents.

Although the new parts of the table are placed on following pages, you can drag them back to the original page: for example, to display a long narrow table in two parts side-by-side on the same page.

While **Auto split** is set on for a table, any changes you make that affect the space required to display all the data will be automatically adjusted to accommodate any changes you make. For example, if you increase the font size, the height of the final split will be increased, and if necessary, a new page added and the table continued onto it. If you decrease the amount of space required, for example by filtering the data, the height of the final split will be decreased, and if necessary, it will be removed (but the page it was on will remain).

When you create a Table, **Auto split** is set on by default; when you create the other types of table, it is set off by default.

To split a table manually:

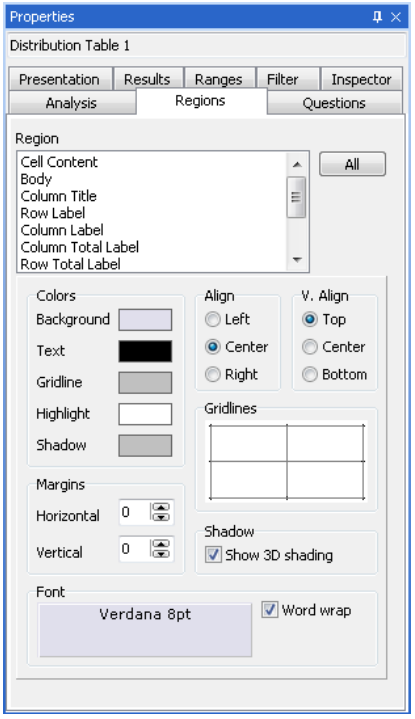
1. Right-click on the table and select **Split table**.
2. Move the pointer to the position you want to split the table (a horizontal line will appear to show you where it will be split) and click.

To merge two parts of a split table, delete the second part and increase the height of the first part. No data is lost when you delete the second or later parts of a table; when you delete the first part, all parts will be deleted.

When a table is split you can change the height of any of the individual parts (but if you try to change the height of the final part of a table with **Auto split** set, it will be readjusted automatically so that all the data is still displayed). However, the width of the table, and its columns (see next section) is fixed by the settings in the first part of the table. Similarly, changes to the font, background, frame, shadow, etc, should be applied to the first part of the table.

Formatting table contents

You use the Regions tab in the Properties sidebar to format the contents of the selected table (see ***Sidebars***, page 103, for how to display and work with sidebars):



(The **Highlight** and **Shadow** buttons are only enabled if **Show 3D shading** is ticked.)

To choose which part of the table to format, either:

Click on the required region(s) in the Region list. You can select more than one region in the usual way by holding **Shift** as you click to extend a selection range, by holding **Ctrl** as you click to add to a selection or by clicking **All** to select all the regions.

Or, to select a single region:

1. Double-click on the table – the drag handles will become red.
2. Click in the region you want to select.

The selected region(s) will be highlighted in the table.

To set the colour of elements in the selected region(s):

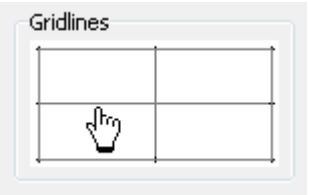
Click on the colour button for the element to display a standard Windows colour dialog box (you can also set the **Text** colour using the Font dialog box – see instructions later in this section).

To set the alignment of the text within the selected region(s):

Click on the required **Align** and/or **V. Align** button.

To choose which gridlines to display within the selected region(s):

Click on the lines in the Gridlines graphic:



Click once to remove a line; click again to restore it.

To set the text margins inside the selected region(s):

Set the required values in the Margins spin boxes.

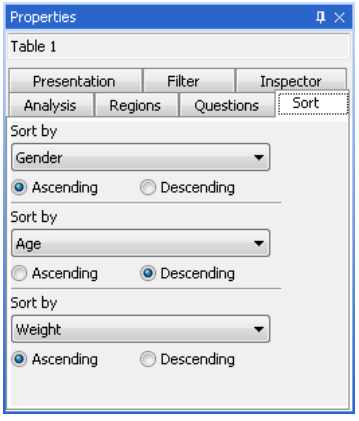
Because of HTML limitations, text margins will have no effect when you generate a web survey.

To set the text properties for the text in the selected region(s):

1. Click the Font sample box to display a standard Windows Font dialog box to set font properties.
2. Tick **Word wrap** if you want overflowing text in the selected region to flow onto a new line.

Sorting questions in Tables

When a Table is selected the Properties sidebar has a Sort tab:



This allows you to sort the Table according to the answers given for up to three questions. When you have selected a column in the first drop-down list box, the second drop-down list box is enabled so that you can choose a second sorting column if required, and so on.

The results will be sorted by the first column, and then any results with identical values for the first column will be sorted by the second column, and so on.

Graphs

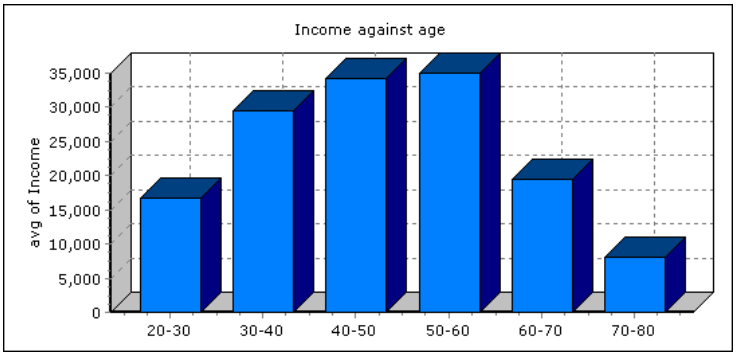
In KeyPoint you can create the following types of graph (chart):

- ☐ Bar
- ☐ Horizontal Bar
- ☐ Line
- ☐ Point/Scatter
- ☐ Pie
- ☐ Donut
- ☐ Area
- ☐ Radar
- ☐ HiLo
- ☐ BoxPlot

For further information and examples of the different types of graph, see ***Graph styles***, page 431.

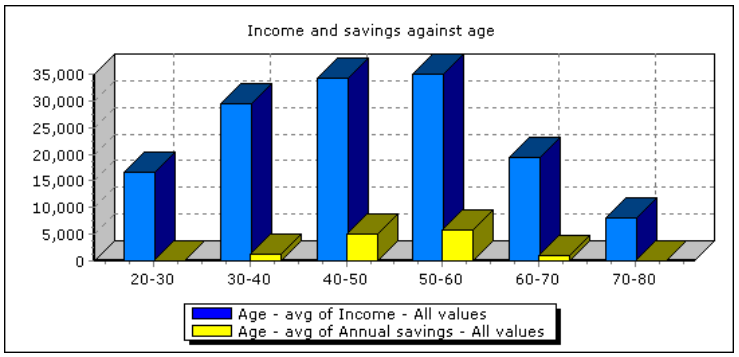
Graphs provide a powerful tool for analysing and presenting data. They allow you to show how one quantity (sometimes called the dependent or y variable) varies as you change another quantity (sometimes called the independent or x variable). For example, you could plot the number of responses giving each of the answers to a multiple choice question – the number of responses is the dependent variable, the question options form the independent variable.

In the previous example, the dependent variable is just the number of responses. You can also plot a graph in which the dependent variable is derived from the answers to a different question. For example, suppose your survey has questions asking respondents about their age and income. Using the responses, you can use KeyPoint to plot a graph of average income against age:



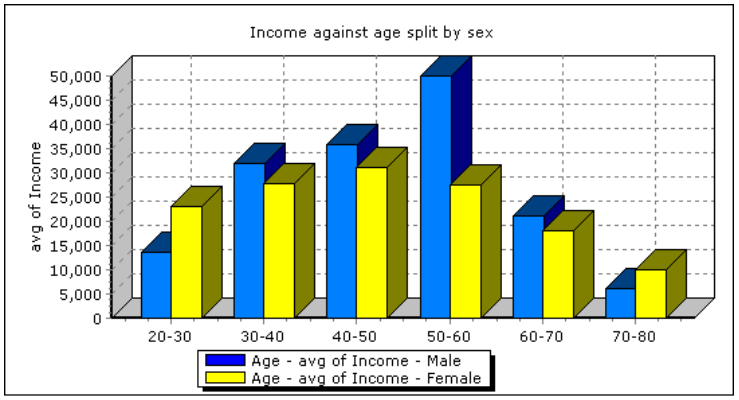
In this example, the independent variable is age, which has been divided into ten-year ranges. The dependent variable is the average income calculated from the answers to the income question. The graph shows, for example, that the group with the highest average income is the 50–60 group.

If you had also asked the question "How much do you put aside each year in savings?", you could add a second plot to the graph showing savings against age:



In the example above, the graph has two 'series': age × average income; age × average savings.

Instead of just adding the results from another question as a separate plot, as in the previous example, you can use the answers to another question to break down or 'split' the results. For example, if the survey also asks for the respondent's sex, you can plot income against age *split by* gender to compare separately for male and female respondents how average income varies with age:



In the graph above, the lighter bars represent one series, the darker bars another series. The graph shows that the average income of male respondents in the sample is higher than that of female respondents in all age groups except the 20–30 and 70–80 groups.

The examples covered in this section just give you a flavour of the power and flexibility of the KeyPoint graph functions. The Graph Wizard takes you through the process of creating a graph, but you can also customise graphs

once they have been created. Graph-specific features are described in the next section, together with a number of sections describing changes you can make to graphs after you have created them, using the Properties sidebar.

KeyPoint allows you to customise the appearance of your graphs in many different ways using the Properties sidebar. Generally speaking, the effect of these settings is self-explanatory, or easily discovered with a little experimentation, so they are not covered in detail in this manual.

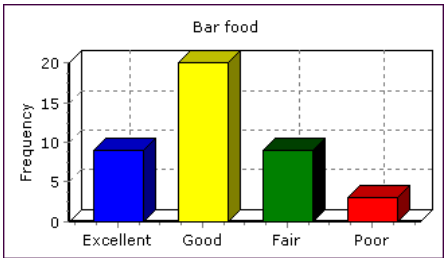
Graph styles

This section gives brief descriptions and examples of the different types of graph you can plot in KeyPoint.

Bar graph

A bar graph uses a rectangle (or block in three dimensions) for each answer (or category of answers) on the *X axis*. The height of the rectangle shows the corresponding value of the dependent variable for that answer or category.

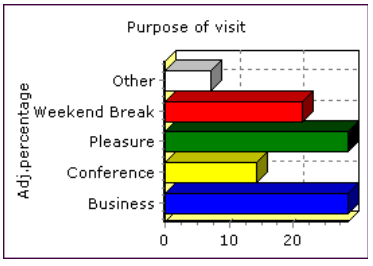
In the following example, the independent variable is the possible answers given to a question about bar food quality and the dependent variable is the number of respondents giving each answer (frequency):



Horizontal bar graph

A horizontal *bar graph* is just a bar graph where the bars are arranged horizontally rather than vertically.

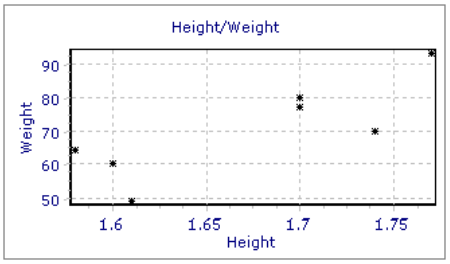
In the following example, the independent variable is the possible answers given to a question about the reason for visiting a hotel and the dependent variable is the number of respondents giving each answer, as an adjusted percentage:



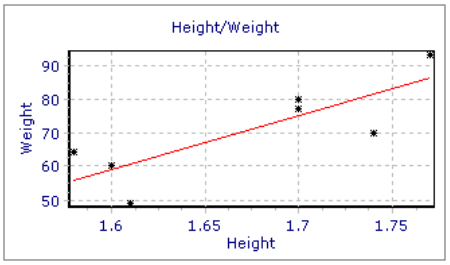
Point/scatter graph

In a point graph, each value of the dependent variable is plotted as a point above the corresponding independent variable value.

In the following example, the independent variable is the height of respondents and the dependent variable is their weight:



A scatter graph is a point graph with the addition of a trend line:

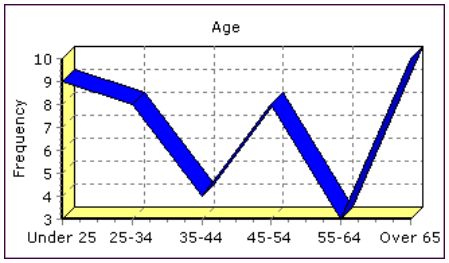


The trend line is the 'best' straight line that can be drawn relating the points in the graph. To be precise, the trend line is the linear least squares fit.

Line graph

A line graph is similar to a point graph, except that the data points are joined together by straight line segments to form a continuous line (or ribbon in three dimensions).

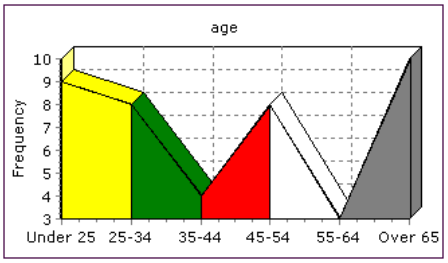
The following example shows the distribution of ages (number of respondents within age bands) in the sample:



Area graph

An area graph is similar to a line graph, except that the area underneath the line is filled in.

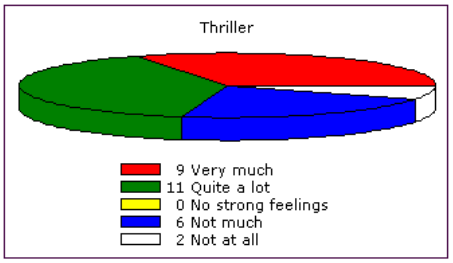
The following example shows the same results as in the line graph example:



Pie graph

In a pie graph the dependent variable values are represented as fractions of the total. The total is represented as a complete circle (pie) and the proportion taken by each dependent variable value by a slice of the appropriate size.

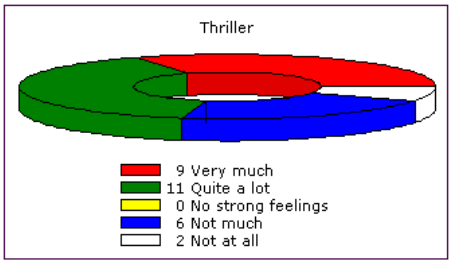
In the following example, the independent variable is the possible answers given to a question about the popularity of thrillers and the dependent variable is the proportion of responses giving each answer (you can show the absolute numbers in a legend, as in the picture, or in labels):



Donut graph

In a donut graph the dependent variable values are represented as fractions of the total. The total is represented as a complete ring and the proportion taken by each dependent variable value by a slice of the appropriate size. A Donut graph is, essentially, a pie graph with a hole in the centre.

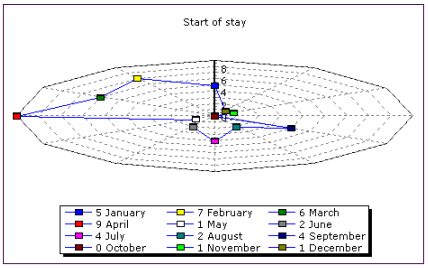
The following example shows the same results as in the pie graph example:



Radar graph

In a radar graph the independent variable is represented by the angle around a central point and the dependent variable is given by the distance out from that point. You can think of it in terms of a wheel with spokes: each spoke represents a value of the independent variable; the dependent variable values are then represented by distance along the spokes. Once the data points are plotted, they are joined to each other by straight lines.

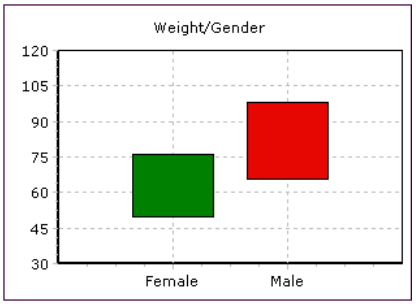
In the following example, the independent variable is the date at which respondents stayed at a hotel (broken into month-long ranges), and the dependent variable, shown by the distance from the centre, is the number of responses:



HiLo graph

A HiLo graph is type of *bar graph* for use with numeric questions or the score values of multiple choice questions. The HiLo graph shows the spread of answers between the minimum and maximum values given by respondents.

In the following example, the independent variable is the gender of the respondents and the dependent variable is their weight. The graph shows how the range of weights differs for the male and female respondents.

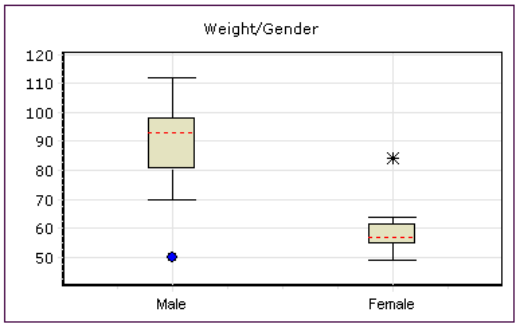


Box plot

A box plot (which is also sometimes called a box-and-whisker diagram) is a graph providing a concise summary of the distribution of values in a set of data. The box plot shows:

- the median value
- lower and upper quartile values
- smallest and largest values (excluding outliers – see below example picture for a definition)
- individual mild and extreme outliers.

In the following example, the box plot shows information about the weight distributions in a population split by gender.



- The dashed horizontal lines within the boxes show the median values: for example, for males this is 93kg and 57kg for females
- The boxes show the upper and lower quartiles: for males these are 81kg and 98kg, respectively, and 55kg and 62kg for females

- The whiskers show the smallest and largest values (excluding outliers): for males these are 70kg and 112kg, respectively, and 49kg and 64kg for females
- The box plot also shows two outliers: a mild outlier of 50kg in the male distribution and an extreme outlier of 84kg in the female distribution.

The limits for outliers are defined in terms of the interquartile range. This is the difference between the lower and upper quartiles – in other words, the length of the box. In the example picture, the interquartile range is (98-81) = 17kg for the males and (62-55) = 7kg for females. An extreme outlier is then defined as a value lying more than 3 times the interquartile range below the lower quartile or above the upper quartile; a mild outlier is a value lying between 1.5 and 3 times the interquartile range from the quartiles.

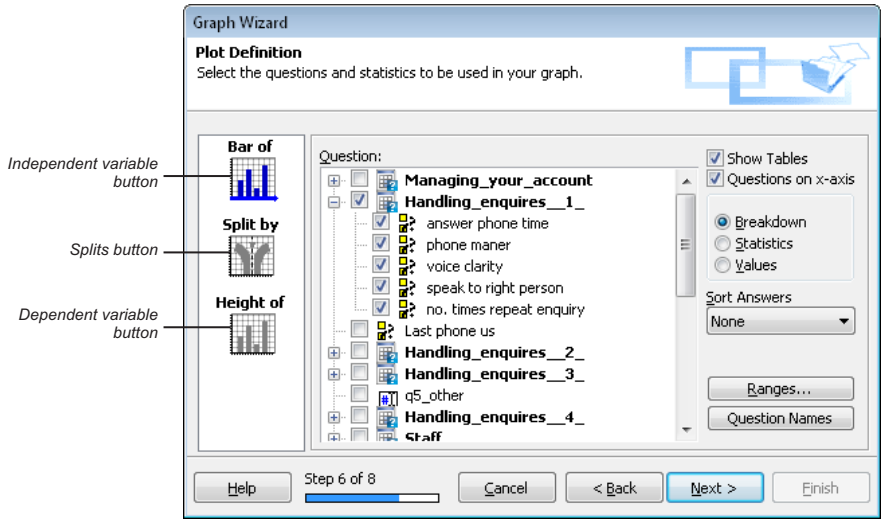
Therefore, for the example, the outlier limits are 25.5kg and 51kg for males and 10.5kg and 21kg for females. This means that the 50kg result for males, which lies 31kg below the lower quartile is a mild outlier, but the value of 84kg in the female distribution is an extreme outlier since it is 22kg above the upper quartile.

You can create a box plot for a multiple choice question to view the distribution of answers. The values used for the box plot are the scores for each answer: either user-defined scores, if there are any, or the default scores otherwise.

Defining plots

You use the Graph Wizard's Plot definition page to choose and set the properties of the dependent and independent variables for a plot, and whether it should contain one or more series.

The Plots tab in the Properties sidebar has the same controls, allowing you to change these settings for an existing graph, but also has some additional controls – see ***Adding and working with multiple plots***, page 440.



The layout of controls in the Plots tab is slightly different from that shown in the picture of the wizard: the following descriptions and instructions refer to the layout in the Wizard, but you should not have any difficulty in locating the relevant controls in the Plots tab.

You cannot split a pie or donut graph, so the middle button shows **Not Applicable** when a pie or donut graph is selected. There is only a single variable for HiLo and box plot graphs – you use the top button to select the variable and the bottom button shows **Not Applicable**.

The Splits button, when available, is always labelled **Split by**; the names of the other buttons in the panel on the left-hand side depend on the type of graph selected, but play essentially the same roles for all graph types:

Graph style	Independent variable	Dependent variable
Bar graph	Bar of	Height of
Horizontal bar graph	Bar of	Length of
Line and Point graphs	X points	Y points
Pie	Pie of	Slice
Donut	Pie of	Slice
Area	X area	Y area
Radar	Radar of	Radius
HiLo	HiLo of	N/A
Box plot	Box of	N/A

The process of defining the plot consists of the following stages:

1 Click the Independent variable button (top button in left-hand panel of wizard) if it is not already selected – it is selected by default, so you will only need to do this if you have already clicked on one of the other buttons.

If you are defining a box plot or HiLo graph, go straight to Step 3.

2 To choose what sort of data to display in the graph, click on:

- **Breakdown** to plot the values taken by a dependent variable (which you will select in Step 6) for values of an independent variable (which you will select in Step 3)
- **Statistics** to display a selection of statistics describing the responses to a question (which you will select in Step 3)
- **Values** to display all the values given in response to a question (which you will select in Step 3).

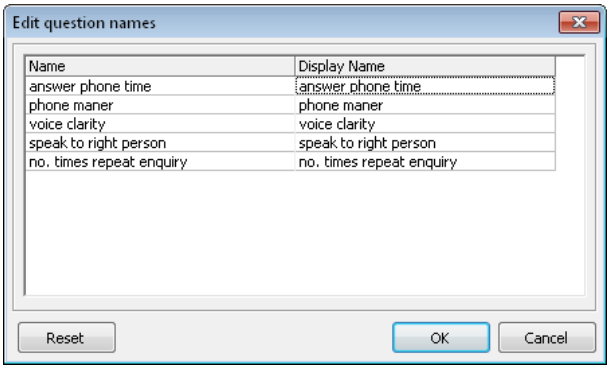
3 To choose the independent variable (x-axis) question(s):

a Make sure the Independent variable button (top button) is still selected.

b Choose the question(s) to use as the independent variable(s) (see ***Choosing questions for tables and graphs***, page 395).

c If you have selected questions in a question table and want to change the labels used to identify the questions in the plot:

i Click **Question Names** to display the Edit question names dialog box:



ii Click in the Display name column for each question name and edit the name to be used as a label.

d If you are creating or changing:

- ☐ a **Breakdown** graph, go to Step 4.
- ☐ a box plot or HiLo graph, go to Step 5.
- ☐ a **Values** graph, you have now defined the plot. If you are using the wizard to create or change the graph, click **Next** to go on to the next step. If you are using the Properties sidebar to change the graph, the changes will be carried out automatically.
- ☐ a **Statistics** graph:

i Click the Dependent variable button (bottom button) to display a list of statistical functions in the right-hand panel: see Appendix A for more information.

ii Click the tick boxes to choose which functions to plot. You can only select one function for a pie or donut graph; you can select as many as you require for other types of graph.

iii You have now defined the plot for a **Statistics** graph. If you are using the wizard to create or change the graph, click **Next** to go on to the next step. If you are using the Properties sidebar to change the graph, the changes will be carried out automatically.

The following step only applies if you chose **Breakdown** at Step 2; go to Step 5 if you are defining a box plot or HiLo graph; the process of defining the plot is complete in all other cases.

4 To specify the properties of the independent variable:

a Make sure the Independent variable button (top button) is still selected.

b If required, create categories or ranges for the answers to the question (see ***Ranges***, page 396).

> You can choose whether to include or exclude the (Not Answered) category using the **Display 'Not Answered' values in distribution analysis** tick box on the Analysis page in the Options (Tools menu) dialog box.

c If you selected more than one question in a question table to form the independent variable, choose whether to plot the questions or the categories on the x-axis (see ***Questions on the x axis***, page 399).

d If required, choose the ordering of the independent variable categories along the axis (see ***Sorting answers***, page 399).

5 If you want to split the plot using the answers given to another question:

> You cannot split a pie or donut graph plot, or the series of plots created if you selected more than one question from a question table at Step 3.

a Click the **Split by** button (middle button).

b Choose the question you want to use to split the plot from the centre panel.

If you are creating a box plot or HiLo graph, the process of defining the plot is now complete.

The remaining steps only apply if you chose **Breakdown** at Step 2.

6 Click the Dependent variable button (bottom button).

□ Go to Step 7 if you want the dependent variable to be derived just from the number of responses to the independent variable question

> Step 7 is the only option available if you are plotting a pie or donut graph or if you chose more than one question from a question table at Step 3.

□ Go to Step 8 if you want to choose a different question to use as the basis for the dependent variable.

7 To base the dependent variable on the number of responses to the independent variable question:

a Leave the Independent variable question selected in the centre panel.

b Click the tick boxes in the right-hand panel to choose which statistical functions to plot. You can only select one function for a pie or donut graph or split; you can select as many as you require for other types of graph.

> For a split, you can choose one of: frequency, percentage by row or percentage by column – see ***Cross-tabulation tables***, page 417, for more details. Otherwise, you can choose one or more of: frequency, percentage, or adjusted percentage, or cumulative frequency, percentage, or adjusted percentage.

You have now defined the plot for a **Breakdown** graph using the number of responses to the independent variable question as the basis for the dependent variable. If you are using the wizard to create or change the graph, click **Next** to go on to the next step. If you are using the Properties sidebar to change the graph, the changes will be carried out automatically.

8 To base the dependent variable on the answers given to a different question:

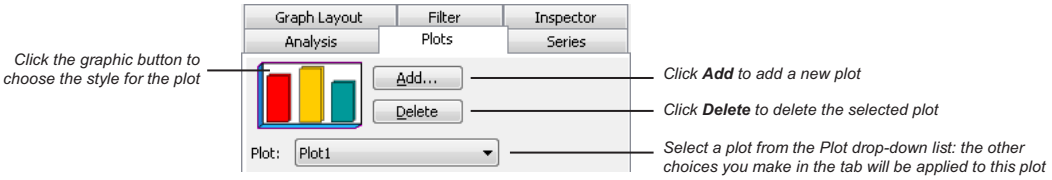
a Select the question you want to use for the dependent variable in the centre panel.

b In the right-hand panel, tick a box to choose whether you want to plot the **count**, **sum** or **average** of the answers to this question.

You have now defined the plot for a **Breakdown** graph using the answers given to a different question as the basis for the dependent variable. If you are using the wizard to create or change the graph, click **Next** to go on to the next step. If you are using the Properties sidebar to change the graph, the changes will be carried out automatically.

Adding and working with multiple plots

The Plots tab in the Properties sidebar for a graph has the same controls as the Graph Wizard's Plot definition page, allowing you to change these settings for an existing graph. It also has the following additional controls for working with multiple plots:

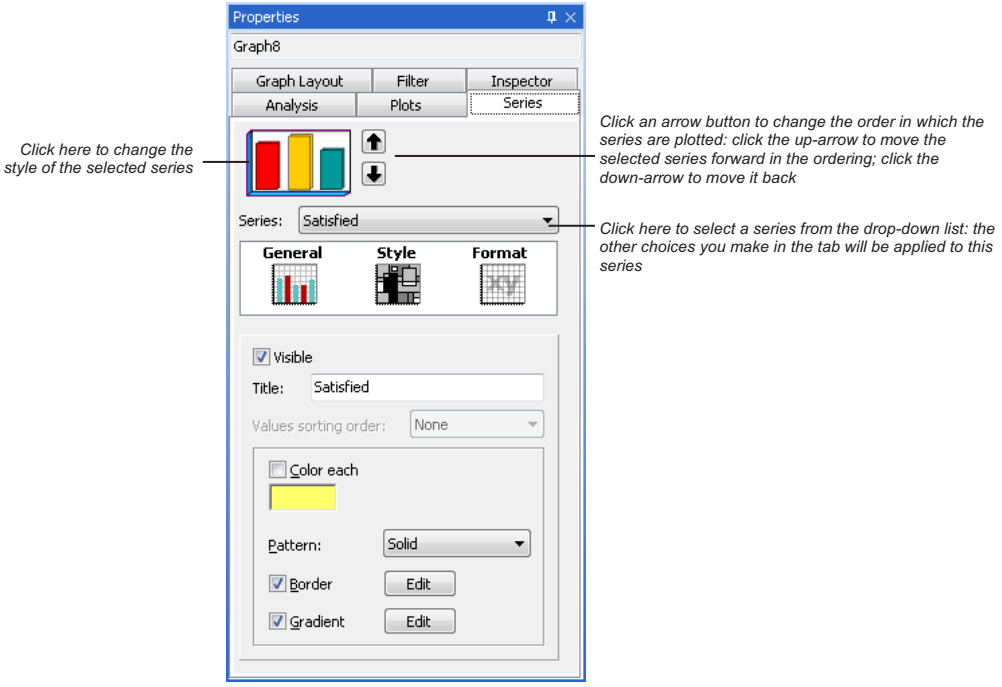

Graph Layout
Filter
Inspector
Analysis
Plots
Series
Add...
Delete
Plot:
Plot1
Click the graphic button to choose the style for the plot
Click Add to add a new plot
Click Delete to delete the selected plot
Select a plot from the Plot drop-down list: the other choices you make in the tab will be applied to this plot

Editing graphs

The ***Defining plots*** section, page 436, described how to change the definition of the plots in a graph using the Plots tab in the Properties sidebar. This section describes how you can change other graph features and properties.

Changing the properties of plot series

The Series tab in the Properties sidebar for a graph allows you to set the options for each of the series in a graph:



The following buttons allow you to display three different sets of controls:

- **General**: see the picture above and the following paragraphs for more details.
- **Style**: these controls allow you to customise how the selected series is plotted. The controls available depend on the style of plot, but are self-explanatory, so are not described in detail.
- **Format**: these controls allow you to choose whether and how labels and/or values (marks) should be shown on the series elements; and where the horizontal and vertical axes should be shown. The controls are self-explanatory, so are not described in detail.

You can use the general controls as follows (the availability of some settings depends on other selections, such as the type of graph):

- **Visible**: choose whether the selected series should appear in the graph
- **Title**: edit the title for the selected series (the title appears in the legend, if it is displayed)
- **Values sorting order**: choose whether to sort the elements according to the dependent variable values (this option is not available for multi-series graphs, split graphs or series in which the dependent variable is derived from other graphs).

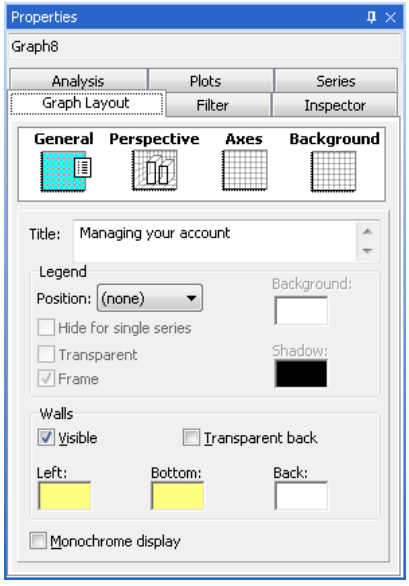
  Setting a new values sorting order overrides any sorting set on the Plots tab. On the other hand, setting a new sort order on the Plots tab overrides any existing values sorting order.
- **Colour each**: choose whether each series element should be plotted in a different colour or the same (solid) colour (the Colour button below the Colour each tick box is hidden when **Colour each** is selected)

  The colours used when you choose **Colour each** are set in the Style Library – for more information, see ***The Colour picker***, page 405. Unlike other style definitions, changes to the graph colours in the Style Library affect existing graphs, not just newly created ones.
- Colour button: choose the colour used to fill the series elements (the Colour button is hidden when **Colour each** is selected)
- **Border**: choose whether each element in the series should be plotted with a border, and click **Edit** to display a dialog box so that you can set the border's properties
- **Pattern** (not pie or donut graphs): choose the pattern used to fill the series elements
- For a Solid **Pattern** and a Rectangle style (click **Style** to set the style), choose whether to use a colour **Gradient**, and click **Edit** to display a dialog box so that you can set the gradient's properties.

See ***Changing the colour of series elements***, page 443, for how to change the colour used for an individual series element, and for an alternative method of changing the solid colour.

Changing the graph layout

The Graph Layout tab in the Properties sidebar for a graph allows you to customise aspects of the overall appearance of the graph:



The four buttons in the top panel allow you to display three different sets of controls:

- **General**: see picture above

  Generally speaking, if your chart has more than one series you will want to include a legend identifying the series, but if there is only one series, the legend will only have one item, so you will probably want to hide it. This is what you get from the default settings of the **Position** drop-down list box and **Hide for single series** tick box. However, you can override these settings by choosing **(none)** from the **Position** drop-down list box to hide the legend in all cases, or by clearing the **Hide for single series** tick box to show the legend for single series plots.

- **Perspective**: these controls allow you to choose between a two and three-dimensional display, and to set the depth and viewpoint of the three-dimensional display

- **Axes**: these controls allow you to set the properties of each of the axes

  The Labels drop-down list box allows you to choose to display the axis labels horizontally, vertically or diagonally.

  The Axes settings have no effect on pie or donut graphs.

- **Background**: these controls allow you to set the fill used for the complete graph area, including the possibility of using an image from an external file.

All the other controls in the Graph Layout tab are self-explanatory, so are not described in detail.

Moving and resizing graphs

You can move and resize/reshape the whole graph in the same way as you can move and resize objects on a Design form; for details, see ***Resizing, moving and copying objects***, page 190.

You can also move and resize/reshape elements within the graph: you can move and resize/reshape the plot area (the plot itself plus axes) and the legend, and you can move the title.

To move and resize/reshape elements within the graph:

1. Double-click on the graph so that it is selected and the drag handles are red.
2. Click on the element you want to move or resize so that it is selected and has blue drag handles.
3. Either:

   Drag the element to its new position.

   Or (except for the title):

   Drag the drag handles to resize/reshape the element.

Changing text, fill, border and shadow properties of graph elements

To change the border and shadow properties of the graph, and all text elements within the graph text:

1. Click on the graph so that it is selected and the drag handles are blue.
2. Use the Format Palette sidebar to set the graph's properties (see ***Text formatting controls***, page 150, and ***Object formatting controls***, page 151).

To change the fill, border, shadow and text properties of an individual element within the graph:

1. Double-click on the graph so that it is selected and the drag handles are red.
2. Click on the element whose properties you want to change so that it is selected and has blue drag handles.
3. Use the Format Palette sidebar to set the graph element's properties (see ***Text formatting controls***, page 150, and ***Object formatting controls***, page 151).

Not all properties apply to all elements. For example, the axis title has text properties, which you can set independently of other graph elements, but does not have fill, border or shadow properties.

Changing the colour of series elements

You can use the Series tab in the Properties sidebar (see ***Changing the properties of plot series***, page 440) to choose how the series elements (bars, points, lines, segments etc) should be coloured. You can choose:

- to use the same colour for all elements in a series, and choose which colour to use (see later in this section for another way of choosing the colour for a complete series), or
- to use a different colour for each element.

When you choose the second option, the colours are taken from the settings in the current style (these settings are also used when the graph is created). You can change the colours used for new and existing graphs by editing the style (see ***The Colour picker***, page 405).

However, you can also change the colour of an individual series element in a graph.

To change the colour of an individual element in a graph:

1. Double-click on the graph so that it is selected and the drag handles are red.
2. Shift-click on the element you want to change, to display a standard Windows colour selection dialog box.
3. Select the required colour for the element, and click **OK** to close the dialog box and set the colour.

If the legend is displayed, you can use it to change the colour of an individual element in a single series plot, or all the elements in a series for a multi-series plot (this is equivalent to changing the Solid colour in the Series tab in the Properties sidebar):

1. Double-click on the graph so that it is selected and the drag handles are red.
2. Shift-click in the legend on the key for the element or series you want to change to display a standard Windows colour selection dialog box.
3. Select the required colour for the element, and click **OK** to close the dialog box and set the colour.

You can also change some aspects of the colouring using the Properties sidebar (for example, you can colour all the elements with the same colour, which you can choose – see ***Changing the properties of plot series***, page 440).

Publishing a presentation on the web

See ***Saving a presentation as HTML***, page 469, for how to export a presentation as an HTML file.

In the same way as you can publish a survey on the web for respondents to complete, you can upload a finished presentation for them or any other interested parties to see.

To do this if you are using surveyserver:

1. With the presentation form selected, select **Upload presentation** (surveyserver menu).
2. Once your access code is authenticated, KeyPoint uploads the presentation and displays its URL in a dialog box.

   You can find out the URL at any time by selecting **Web presentation location** (Tools menu). See ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343, for how to set options controlling the appearance and behaviour of the presentation.

16 360° Feedback Surveys

In this chapter you will learn how to analyse and present 360° feedback information collected using KeyPoint surveys.

You will learn about:

- How to use KeyPoint to carry out 360° feedback surveys
- Using KeyPoint to present the results of a 360° feedback survey
- Editing a 360° presentation
- Viewing and printing a 360° presentation.

Using KeyPoint to carry out 360° feedback surveys

This chapter describes the special features provided by KeyPoint for carrying out, analysing and presenting the results of 360° feedback surveys. It does not describe the general principles of 360° feedback surveys, or give general advice on their content or conduct.

The normal KeyPoint procedures for creating a survey, distributing it on paper or electronically, and then receiving and entering the responses, are well suited to carrying out 360° feedback surveys, so there are no additional or different procedures to describe. However, you do need to consider a few issues when designing the survey, and these are discussed in the next section, ***Designing a 360° feedback survey in KeyPoint***.

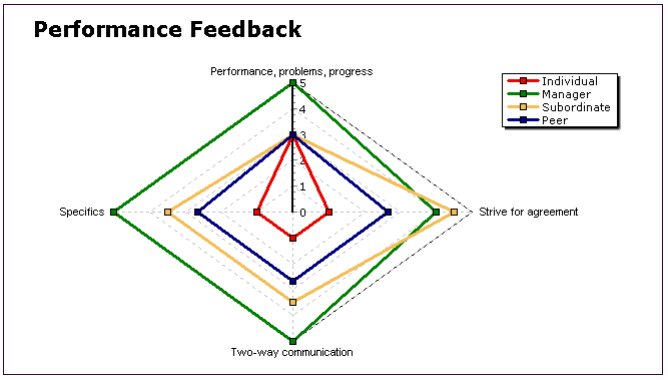
It is when you come to analysing and presenting the results of 360° feedback surveys that you need the special 360° features provided by KeyPoint. In order to analyse the results of a 360° feedback survey, the responses must be divided up in two stages. First, the responses need to be divided up according to the person being reviewed. Then all the responses referring to each person being assessed have to be divided into reviewing groups according to the relationship between the respondent and that person: for example, the person themselves, their managers, their peers and their subordinates. In presenting the results, you will need a report for each person being assessed, with each of these reports providing an analysis and comparison of how their performance is scored by the different reviewing groups. All this is done automatically for you when you create a 360° presentation in KeyPoint.

In particular, a KeyPoint 360° presentation contains a report for each person under review. On the report you can include special 360° tables and graphs showing how the person under review is scored by the different reviewing groups. For example, the following table shows how the person under review was assessed by himself, his managers, his subordinates and his peers on four questions relating to performance feedback:

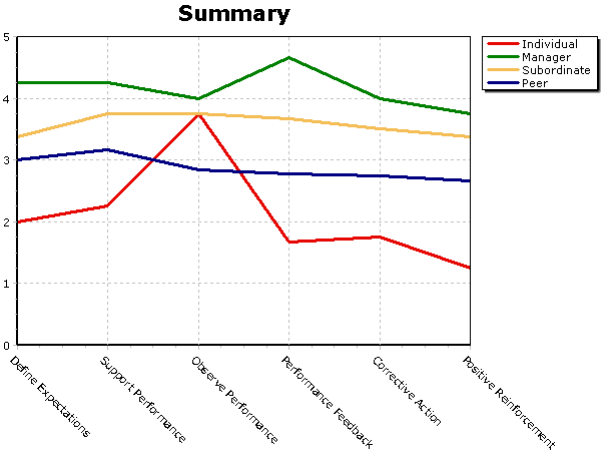
	Performance, problems, progress	Specifics	Two-way communication	Strive for agreement
Individual	2	3	3	3
Manager	3	4	3	4
Subordinate	3	4	4	4
Peer	2	2	1	2

The figures given are the average scores given by the different groups of respondents by answering multiple choice answers. The values given by the Individual and Manager are whole numbers reflecting the fact that there is only a single response for each; the other values are not whole numbers, because they are the average values given by a group consisting of several respondents.

KeyPoint also provides a range of 360° graph types allowing you to present the same information graphically. For example:



You can also create summaries giving the average scores on a group of questions. For example, in the following graph, each of the points on the x-axis represents the questions in a multiple-choice table (for example, the four questions in the Performance Feedback table shown in the previous examples). The values given for each point on each line are calculated by averaging the scores for all the questions in the table given by all the members of the group represented by the line:



See ***Analysing and presenting the results of a 360° survey*** following the next section for how to create, edit, view and print 360° presentations.

Designing a 360° feedback survey in KeyPoint

You use the normal KeyPoint procedures for creating the survey, though there are a number of points you should bear in mind:

- The survey must include a question identifying the person being reviewed. The question can be a text or multiple choice question. The answers given to this question will be used to collate all the responses relating to each individual. This means that, if you use a text question, you must make sure that respondents all use exactly the same name for a particular person. This means checking the responses carefully when they are returned and, if necessary, editing the names to make sure they are exactly the same before you perform the 360° analysis.
- The survey must include a multiple choice question specifying the relationship between the respondent and the individual under review.
- You can include any type of question in the survey, but only numerical and multiple questions can be used in the 360° analysis, and to be included in the same presentation table or graph, multiple choice questions must have the same set of possible answers. Note that this is automatically the case for questions in a question table.
- The Asset Library (see page 230) contains a number of items supporting 360° feedback surveys, including questions identifying the person under review and the relationship to the respondent.

Once you have created the survey, you can distribute it and collect the responses on paper or electronically in the same way as any other KeyPoint survey. The rest of this chapter is devoted to the analysis and presentation of the results of 360° feedback surveys, and it is here that KeyPoint provides particular support.

Analysing and presenting the results of a 360° survey

Once you have carried out a 360° survey and collected the responses, you can begin to analyse the results and create presentations and reports. To do this, you use the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard to create a 360° presentation containing special 360° table and graph objects. The Wizard allows you to choose which tables and graphs to include in the presentation, set the style, add headers and footers, and so on. Once you have created the presentation, you can use all the normal KeyPoint tools and techniques for formatting and editing the presentation, but you can also edit the 360° table and graph objects and add others if required – see ***Adding and editing 360° tables and graphs***, page 459.

Note that 360° presentation tables and graphs can only be added to 360° presentations, and the only way to create a 360° presentation is using the Wizard.

Instructions for using the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard are given later in this chapter (see ***Using the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard***, page 450), but before that, the next section introduces the idea of a '360° survey label', which you can use to combine the results of several questions to produce overviews and summaries.

> At a first reading, or if you don't think you are going to need to use 360° survey labels, you could skip the next section and go straight to ***Using the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard***, page 450, and ignore any references to labels.

Combining question results to create summaries

As an example, suppose your survey has a number of question tables under the headings of 'leadership', 'creativity', 'initiative', and so on, with the questions in each table asking about different aspects of the topic. In presenting the results of the survey, you can include graphs and/or presentation tables for each question table showing how the individual was judged for each question in the table. However, you may also want to produce a summary graph, showing the overall performance under the main headings of 'leadership', 'creativity', 'initiative', and so on. In KeyPoint, you use '360° survey labels' to create summaries like these.

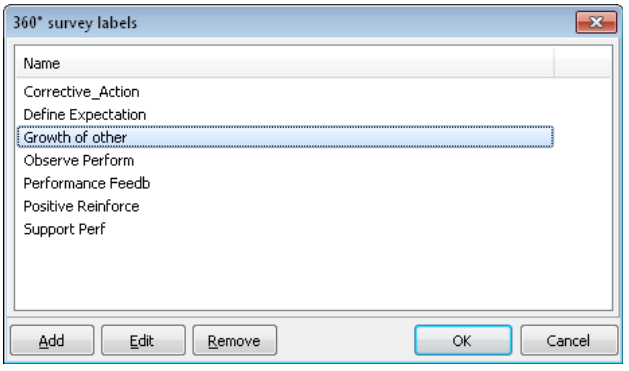
A 360° survey label combines the results from several questions and produces the mean result. For numeric questions, this is the mean of the responses given to the questions; for multiple choice questions, it is the mean of the multiple choice scores of the responses given to the questions. You can only combine questions in a label if they are of the same type: either numeric or multiple choice, and if they are multiple choice questions, the possible answers must all be the same.

You can create labels in the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard when you create a presentation (see the next section); this section shows you how to create and edit labels in the Presentation workspace at any other time.

Although 360° survey labels are specifically designed for use with 360° presentations, when you create one it will appear in the Analysis grid as a new column. This means that it is available for use in normal presentations as well as 360° presentations.

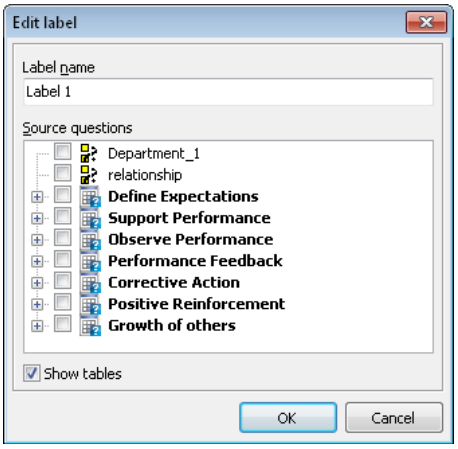
To create a new 360° survey label:

1 Choose **360° survey label** (Tools menu) to display the 360° survey labels dialog box:



The dialog box lists any labels that have already been created.

2 Click **Add** to display the Edit label dialog box:



The Edit label dialog box lists all the numeric and multiple choice questions and question tables.

3 Tick the questions and/or question tables you want to include in the label.

If **Show tables** is ticked, you can tick a table to select all the questions in the table, or expand the table(s) by pressing the + button(s) and select individual questions within the table(s).

You can only select questions and/or tables of the same type (see note at beginning of this section): ticking a question or table of a different type unticks all existing selections.

4 Edit the **Label name** from the default to something more meaningful.

5 Press **OK** to close the dialog box and return to the 360° survey labels dialog box.

6 Repeat steps 2–5 to create any other labels you require.

7 Press **OK** to close the dialog box and return to the 360° survey label dialog box.

If required, you can display the 360° survey label dialog box at a later time to edit or delete labels in the obvious way. However, you should note that editing or deleting a label may have an effect on existing presentations if the label was included in the presentation.

Using the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard

To create a presentation of the results of a 360° survey:

1 Click on the **Presentation** tab to display the Presentation workspace – it doesn't matter which form is selected since the presentation will be created on a new 360° Presentation form.

2 Select **Generate 360° Analysis** (Tools menu) to start the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard.

Click **Next** if the introductory page is displayed.

3 In the Source survey form page, choose which form to use as the source for the presentation – this affects the labels used for multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice question options.

4 The Person Question page lists all the text and multiple choice questions in the survey. Click on the question identifying the subject of the 360° feedback survey to select it.

Click **Next** to continue.

5 The Relationship Question page lists all the multiple choice questions in the survey. Click on the question identifying the relationship between the respondent and the subject of the 360° feedback survey to select it.

Click **Next** to continue.

6 You use the Presentation Objects page to define which tables and graphs will appear in the Presentation.

By default, the Wizard will create a presentation table and a radar graph for each numeric or multiple choice question table in the survey, but you can change this in many different ways. As this requires a little explanation to describe in full, it is treated in a separate section, ***Using the Presentation Objects page in the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard***, following this one.

When you have chosen and defined which tables and graphs you want to appear in the Presentation, click **Next** to continue.

7 In the Style page, choose or create a KeyPoint style to format the tables and graphs in the Presentation (see ***Presentations and the Style Library***, page 405).

Click **Next** to continue.

8 In the Presentation Title page, enter a title to appear at the top of the Presentation – the preview box shows how it will appear in the selected style.

You can click **Name** to add a field at the cursor that will show the name of the person being reviewed.

Click **Next** to continue.

9 In the Header page, enter a header for the new Presentation form – this uses the same controls as the Header and Footer tabs in the Form Properties sidebar (see ***Header and Footer tabs***, page 226).

Click **Next** to continue.

You can add the name of the person under review to the header by adding the **AssessedPerson** field to the header.

10 In the Footer page, enter a footer for the new Presentation form – this uses the same controls as the Header and Footer tabs in the Form Properties sidebar (see ***Header and Footer tabs***, page 226).

Click **Next** to continue.

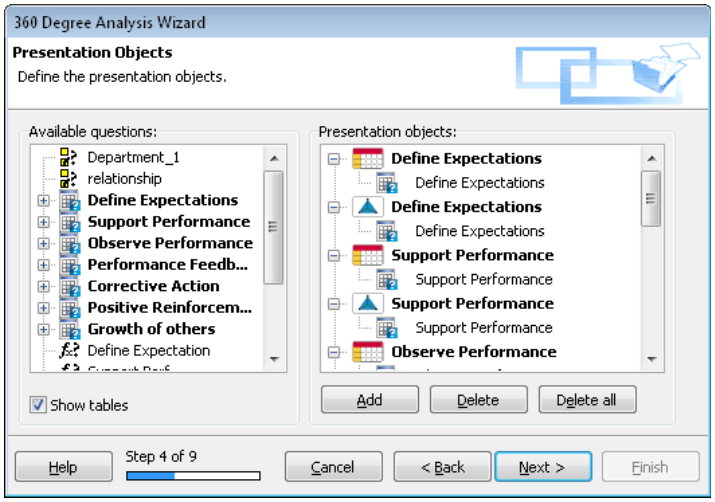
11 In the Presentation Summary page, enter text to appear at the bottom of the new presentation – the preview box shows how it will appear in the selected style.

If the display of final pages in Wizards is disabled, click **Finish**, otherwise, click **Next** and then **Finish**.

The 360° analysis will be compiled and added to a new 360° Presentation form – see ***Working with a 360° presentation***, page 457, for how to view and print the results and ***Editing a 360° presentation***, page 458, for how to customise it further.

Using the Presentation Objects page in the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard

The Presentation Objects page is displayed as part of the process of creating a 360° presentation – see Step 5 in the previous section. Although it is easy and intuitive to use, you can carry out a large number of operations using it, so it is covered separately in this section.



The Available questions box lists all the numeric and multiple choice questions and all the numeric and multiple choice question tables included in the survey, and any 360° survey labels you have defined.

360° survey labels allow you to combine the results of several questions so that you can create summary tables and graphs. You can create labels in the Presentation Objects page (see ***Adding and editing labels***, page 456), or before you run the Wizard. See ***Combining question results to create summaries***, page 449, for general information about labels, and how to define them before you run the Wizard.

The following icons are used to represent the different types of questions and labels in the Presentation Objects page are:

multiple choice or numeric question table

multiple choice question

numeric question

360° survey label.

The Presentation objects box lists the objects you want to include in the 360° presentation. You can include:

Tables

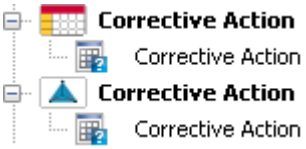
Radar graphs

Bar graphs

Horizontal bar graphs

Line graphs.

When the Presentation Objects page is displayed, the Presentation objects box contains a table and a radar graph object for each multiple choice question table in the survey:



The large icon shows the type of object and the small icon shows its contents – in the example this is the 'Corrective action' multiple choice table. The following instructions show you how to change the type of object, remove and add objects, change the content of objects and change the order of objects.

Changing the type of a presentation object

To change the type of a presentation object to be included in the presentation (for example, from a radar graph to a bar graph):

1. Click on the object to select it. Here, and in later instructions that tell you to select the object, it is important to click on the object itself, not its contents.
2. Right-click on the object to display a context menu.
3. Choose the required object from the **Type** submenu.

Removing presentation objects

To remove a presentation object from the Presentation objects list:

1. Click on the object's icon to select it. You can use **Shift**+click and **Ctrl**+click to select several objects if required.
2. Click **Delete**.

   Or:

   Right-click and choose **Delete** from the context menu.

To remove all the presentation objects from the Presentation objects list:

Click **Delete all**.

Or:

Right-click in the Presentation objects list and choose **Delete All** from the context menu.

Adding and duplicating presentation objects

To add a new presentation object to the Presentation objects list:

1. Either, to create an empty presentation object:

   In the Available questions list, click outside any questions, question tables or labels to make sure none of them are selected. See ***Combining question results to create summaries***, page 449, for more information about labels.

   Or, to create a presentation object containing one or more questions, question tables and/or labels:

   a. In the Available questions list, click on the first question, question table or label for which you want to create the presentation object.

   b. Use **Shift**+click and/or **Ctrl**+click to select any other questions, question tables or labels you want to include in the presentation object.

      All the questions, tables and labels must be of the same type: all numeric or multiple-choice, and if they are multiple choice, they must all have the same answers. Any that do not have the same type as the highest of them in the Available questions list will be ignored when the new object is created.

2. Click **Add**.

   Or:

   Right-click in the Presentation objects list and choose **Add** from the context menu.

A new *table* presentation object will be added to the *end* of the Presentation objects list. If you selected any questions, tables or labels, they will be included in the new presentation object. If you selected a single question, table or label, the new presentation object will be named after it, otherwise it will be given a default name: see later in these instructions for how to rename objects.

To create a copy of an existing presentation object and add it to the end of the Presentation objects list:

1. Click on the object to select it.
2. Right-click on the object to display a context menu.
3. Choose **Duplicate**.

See earlier in these instructions for how to change the new presentation object to any of the other types of object and the next instructions for how to change the order of objects in the list.

Changing the order of presentation objects

To move one or more objects up or down the Presentation objects list (objects will be created in the presentation in the order they appear in the list):

Select and drag the object(s) up or down the list and drop them in the required position.

Renaming presentation objects

The text next to the objects in the Presentation objects box will be used as the display name identifying the object in the Page Manager and as the title for graphs. If required, you can edit the text in the Presentation objects box, though

you will also be able to edit it later in the object's Properties sidebar: it is called the 'display name' on the Inspector tab and the 'graph title' on the Graph layout tab.

To edit an object's name:

1. Click on the object to select it.
2. Right-click on the object to display a context menu.
3. Choose **Rename**.

   The name will become selected and editable.

   As an alternative to steps 2 and 3, you can click in the name.
4. Edit the name as required.

Changing the content of presentation objects

To add questions, question tables or labels to a presentation object in the presentation objects list:

1. In the Available questions list, click on the question, table or label that you want to add. You can add more than one question, table and/or label to the object at the same time by using **Shift**+click and **Ctrl**+click to select them.

   If the presentation object already contains any questions, tables and/or labels, you can only add new contents of the same type (numeric or multiple choice with the same answers). If you select more than one question, table or label and the selection includes different types, you will only be able to add those with the same type as the one occurring highest in the Available questions list.
2. Drag the selected items from the Available questions list and drop them into the presentation object.

To move one or more questions, question tables and/or labels from one presentation object to another:

Select the questions, question tables and/or labels and drag and drop them in the other presentation object.

If the presentation object already contains questions, tables and/or labels, you can only drag in items of the same type (numeric or multiple choice with the same answers).

To remove questions, question tables or labels from a presentation object:

1. Click in the presentation object on the question, question table or label that you want to remove to select it.

   You can remove more than one question, table and/or label at the same time by using **Shift**+click and **Ctrl**+click to select them. In this way you can delete contents from more than one object at the same time. You can also add presentation objects themselves to the selection and delete them as well as contents. In fact, if you **Shift**+click to extend the selection beyond the contents of a single object, you will select at least one object, which will be deleted in the next step: if you do not want to delete it, you can use **Ctrl**+click to deselect it.
2. Click **Delete**.

Or:

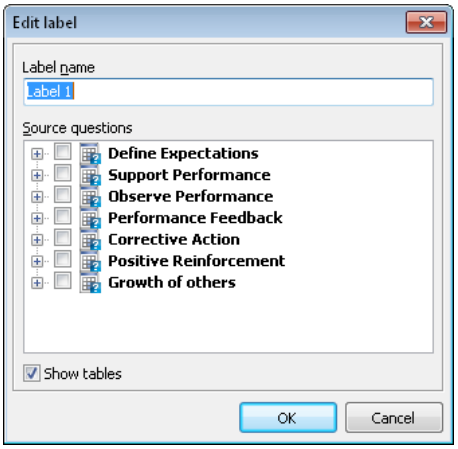
Right-click and choose **Delete** from the context menu (do not press or choose **Delete All** since this deletes all the presentation objects, not just the selected ones).

Adding and editing labels

When the Presentation Objects page is displayed, the available questions box contains any 360° survey labels that you have already defined so that you can add them to presentation objects or use them to create new presentation objects (see ***Combining question results to create summaries***, page 449, for more information about labels, including how to define them outside the Wizard). However, you can also create new labels directly in presentation objects in the Presentation objects list.

To create a new label in a presentation object:

1. Click on the object to which you want to add the new label.
2. Right-click on the object to display a context menu.
3. Choose **Add label** to display the Edit label dialog box:



   The Edit label dialog box lists all the questions and question tables that could be added to the selected object. This means that unless the selected object is empty, the dialog box will only list items with the same type as the current contents.

4. Tick the questions and/or question tables you want to include in the label.

   If **Show tables** is ticked, you can tick a table to select all the questions in the table, or expand the table(s) by pressing the + button(s) and select individual questions within the table(s).

   If the presentation object is empty, the Edit label dialog box may contain different types of questions and tables. However, you will only be able to select questions and/or tables of the same type: ticking a question or table of a different type unticks all existing selections.

5. Edit the **Label name** from the default to something more meaningful.
6. Press **OK** to close the dialog box and add the new label to the presentation object.

When you create a new label directly in a presentation object, it does not appear in the Available questions list, so you cannot include it directly in a new object when it is created, or add it directly to existing objects. However, you can duplicate the object containing the label, and the duplicate will contain the same label. Also, you can move the label between objects by dragging: see the earlier instructions for how to duplicate and move contents between presentation objects.

To edit a label created in a presentation object (you cannot edit labels created before the Wizard was started):

1. Click on the label to select it.
2. Right-click on the label to display a context menu.
3. Choose **Edit label** to display the Edit label dialog box again.
4. Tick the questions and/or question tables you want to include in the label; untick any you do not want included.
5. Edit the **Label name** if required.
6. Press **OK** to close the dialog box and confirm the changes.

If you have duplicated an object containing the label so that the label appears more than once, all occurrences of the label will be changed.

Working with a 360° presentation

When you click **Finish** in the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard, the 360° presentation will be compiled and added to a new 360° Presentation form. In most respects you can work with it in the same way as you would any other KeyPoint presentation. However, there are a few special features, which are covered in the next two sections: ***Viewing 360° reports*** and ***Printing 360° reports***. There are also a number of special features related to editing 360° presentations – see ***Editing a 360° presentation***, page 458, for details.

Viewing 360° reports

A 360° presentation consists of a report for each of the individuals under review. You choose which report to view using the 360° Analysis navigation tools in the Toolbar:

You can use the buttons to move between reports in the obvious way, or type in the number of the required report and press **Return** to go directly to a specific report.

You can edit the presentation if required – see ***Editing a 360° presentation***, following the next section, for details. You can edit the presentation when any of the reports is shown – any edits will be applied to the reports on all the individuals.

Printing 360° reports

You can choose to print the 360° report for a specific person individually, or the reports on everybody being reviewed together.

To print the report for an individual or all reports:

1. If you want to print the report on an individual only, use the 360° Analysis bar to display the required report (see the previous section).
2.
   Select **Print** (File menu), or click the **Print** button in the Toolbar.
3. Tick **Current person only** to print a single report; untick it to print all reports.
4. Make any other settings required in the dialog box.
5. Click the **OK** button.

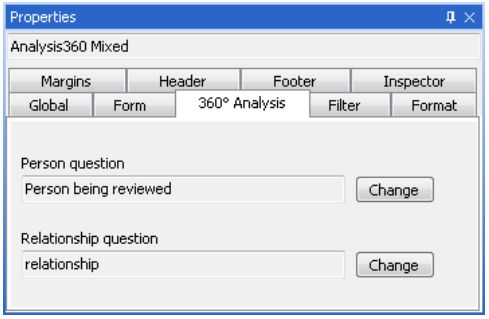
Editing a 360° presentation

You can use any of the normal KeyPoint tools and techniques to format and edit a 360° presentation. In particular, you can add objects such as text, lines, shapes and bitmaps in just the same way as with a normal presentation. You can also add and edit any type of normal KeyPoint table or graph in very nearly the same way as with a normal presentation (see the following note).

However, 360° tables and graphs, though similar in many ways, are not quite the same as normal KeyPoint tables and graphs, so are described later in this section.

There is no difference in the way you add any type of normal table apart from Pivot tables, and the only difference when you add a normal Pivot table or normal graph is that there is an extra page in the Wizard where you have to choose between adding a normal or 360° Pivot table or graph. This extra page is also displayed if you use the Wizard for editing a normal Pivot table or graph on a 360° presentation, and allows you to change it to a 360° table or graph. On the other hand, editing normal tables and graphs on a 360° presentation using the Properties sidebar is exactly the same as editing them on a normal presentation.

One other difference between a normal and 360° presentation is that the Properties sidebar for the Presentation form itself has an additional 360° Analysis page:



You can use this page in the obvious way if you wrongly identified the person and relationship questions when you created the 360° presentation.

Adding and editing 360° tables and graphs

The procedures for adding 360° (pivot) tables and graphs have many steps in common, so the following instructions treat them together.

To add a 360° table or graph to a 360° presentation (you cannot add 360° tables or graphs to normal presentations):

1 Either:

Click the **Pivot Table** button on the Designer Tools sidebar.

Or:

Click the **Graph** button on the Designer Tools sidebar.

2 Click on the Presentation form to create an automatically sized table or graph at that position.

3 The Pivot Table or Graph Wizard opens: click **Next** in the introductory page of the wizard, if it is displayed.

4 Select **360° Analysis** in the 360° Analysis page.

Click **Next** to continue.

5 If you are adding a table, go straight to the next step.

For a graph, click on the Bar graph, Horizontal bar graph, Line graph or Radar graph button to choose the type of graph.

Click **Next** to continue.

6 In the 360° Analysis questions page, the Available questions box lists all the multiple choice and numeric questions, multiple choice and numeric question tables, and labels. To choose which questions to include in the table or graph:

a In the Available questions box, click on the first question, table or label you want to add to select it.

b Click the add question button (or just double-click on the question) – the question will be added to the Selected questions box.

c Repeat steps a and b for any other questions you want to include in the table or graph.

When you use the 360 Degree Analysis Wizard to create a presentation, you can only create tables or graphs containing questions and labels of the same type: all numeric or all multiple choice with the same possible answers. There is no such restriction when you are adding an individual 360° table or graph.

If necessary, you can remove a question from the Selected questions box by clicking on it to select it and then clicking the remove question button, or by double-clicking on the question.

7 The order of the questions in the Selected questions box determines the order in which they will appear in the table or graph. To change the order of questions:

Select a question and click the move up or move down button.

Or:

Drag the question and drop it in a new position in the list.

8 The Display name column in the Selected questions box shows the text that will appear in the table or graph to identify the data (for example, as column headings). To change any of the display names, click in the text and edit it.

9 If you are adding a table, go straight to step 10. If you are adding a graph:

a Click **Next** to display the Graph title page.

b Enter a title for the graph.

10 If the display of final pages in Wizards is disabled, click **Finish**, otherwise, click **Next** and then **Finish**.

The new table or graph will be placed on the Presentation form.

You can use the Wizard to edit a 360° table or graph by right-clicking on it and choosing **Wizard**. The Wizard will go through the same steps as before so that you can change any settings you require. However, you can perform more detailed customisation using the Properties sidebar, which you display by right-clicking on the table or graph and choosing **Edit properties**.

The pages in the Properties sidebar for a 360° table or graph are very similar to the corresponding pages for normal tables or graphs. The main differences are:

- there is no Filter page in the 360° table or graph Properties sidebar
- the Questions page in the 360° table Properties sidebar and the Plots page in the 360° graph Properties sidebar use the same controls as in the Wizard for selecting questions for 360° tables and graphs – see Steps 6–8 in the previous instructions.

There are a number of other very minor differences, but their effect should be clear.

17 Sharing Data with Other Applications

In this chapter, you will learn about how you can share data between KeyPoint and other applications.

You will learn about:

- Importing data into a KeyPoint survey
- Exporting a survey design or presentation to a Word file
- Exporting data to an SPSS or CSV file
- Copying and pasting a design or presentation object as a picture
- Exporting data to an Excel worksheet and maintain a link to it.

Importing data

You can import data into a KeyPoint survey from other KeyPoint surveys or from CSV (comma-separated values) files. To import a database file in any other format, first convert the database to CSV format in the source application, and then import it into KeyPoint.

Importing data from another KeyPoint survey

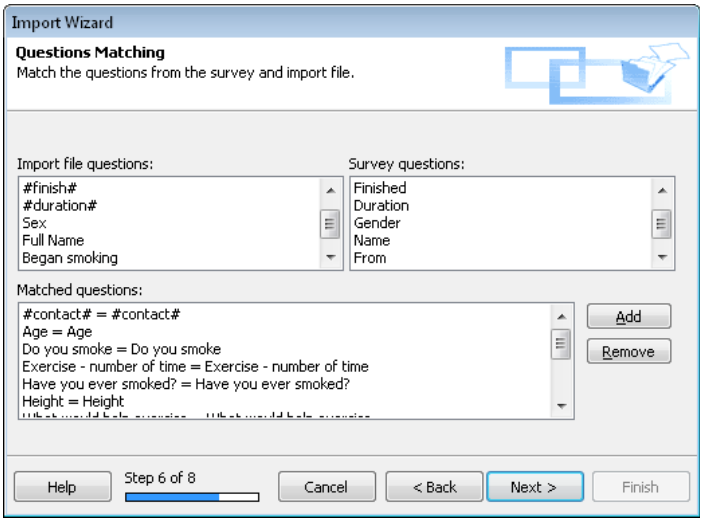
You can only use the procedure described in this section to import data from a KeyPoint survey with the same version number. If you want to import data from a survey created using an earlier version of KeyPoint, you will need to convert it to the current version by opening and saving it in the current version (keep a copy of the original if you want to reopen it in the original KeyPoint version).

To import data from another KeyPoint survey:

1. In the Design workspace, if there is more than one form, select the master form.
2. Select **Import** (File menu) to open the Import Wizard.

   Click **Next** in the introductory page if it is displayed.
3. Select **KeyPoint File** from the list of file types. Click **Next** to continue.

   An Open dialog box will be displayed.
4. Browse for the file, select it and click **Open**.
5. The selected path will be shown in the Wizard page – you can edit it here if required. Click **Next** to accept the file selection.
6. The Questions Matching page will be displayed in the Wizard:



Questions marked with # are system questions.

When the page is first displayed the Matched questions list will show all the questions in the imported file with the same name as a question in the current survey.

Question matching is done purely on the basis of the question names, which is not case sensitive. Questions with the same name but different types will be matched but the data may not be imported correctly. For example, an 'Age' numeric question will not import data correctly into a multiple choice 'Age' question asking respondents to choose from a range of age bands.

If any of the automatically matched question pairings are incorrect (for example, different question types), or if you do not want to import one of the questions that has been automatically matched:

a Click on the pairing in the Matched questions list to select it.

b Click **Remove**.

The question pairing will be removed from the Matched questions list and the questions will appear in the Import file questions and Survey questions lists, along with any questions that were not automatically matched.

To match questions manually:

a Click on the imported question that you want to match in the Import file questions list to select it.

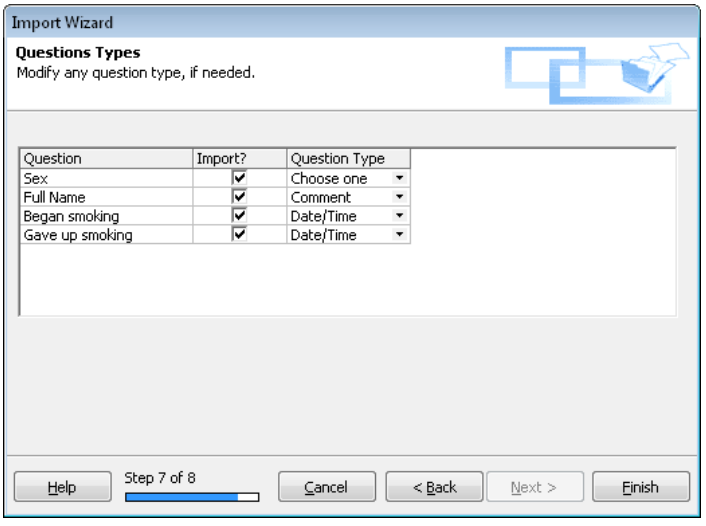
b Click on the current survey question that you want it to be matched to in the Survey questions list to select it.

c Click **Add**.

The questions will be removed from the Import file questions and Survey questions lists and will appear as a pairing in the Matched questions list.

Click **Next** to accept the question matching.

7 The Questions Types page will be displayed in the Wizard:



The page lists all the unmatched questions from the import survey.

To choose whether to import the responses for a question or not:

Click the **Import?** tick box for the question – ticked questions will be imported.

To change the type of the question when it is imported:

Choose the required type from the **Question Type** drop-down list for the question.

Note that changing the type of a question may prevent its response data being imported. For example, the data will be imported correctly if you change the type from 'Choose one' to 'One with other', but it will not be imported if you change it to 'Choose many'.

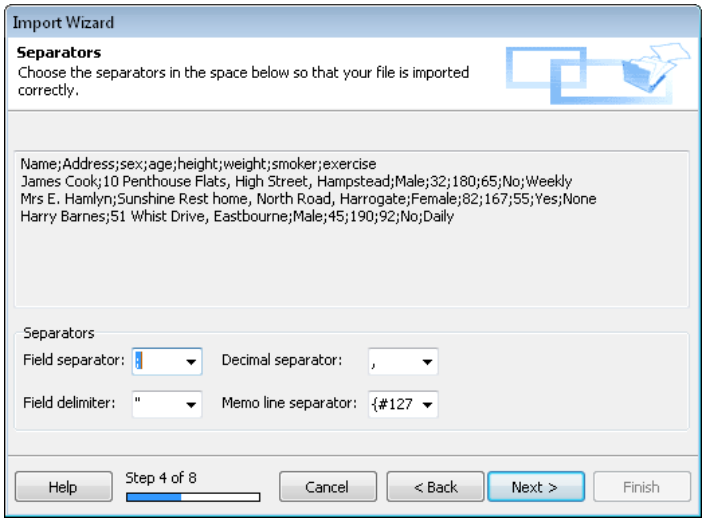
8 Click **Finish** to import the survey data.

If you have chosen to import any unmatched questions, new questions of the chosen types will be added at the end of the design form. The imported responses will be added to the Responses workspace: data from the matched questions will appear in the questions they match in the original design; data from the unmatched questions will appear in the new questions at the end of the form.

Importing CSV files

CSV (Comma Separated Values) is a text file format for representing the information in a database. Each line contains a record, and fields in the record are separated by a standard punctuation mark, usually, but (despite the name) not always, a comma. CSV files that use the Tab character as their field separator are sometimes called TSV files (Tab Separated Values). You can import these as CSV files.

Separators in CSV files



Separators are punctuation marks that allow the application reading the file to recognise the boundaries between fields.

In the Separators page of the Import Wizard you can set the following:

- Field separators
- Field delimiters
- Decimal separators
- Memo line separators.

Each line in the file contains the answers to a single completed survey (response).

The *field separator* is used to separate the answers to each question on each line so that KeyPoint knows where one answer stops and the next one starts. Commas are usually used as the field separator, but tabs are also used quite often, and other characters may be used.

Sometimes text fields include punctuation characters. If any of these characters is the same as the field separator, you need to bracket the text field in *field delimiters* to prevent the application reading the punctuation character as a field separator. Quotation marks are the most commonly used field delimiters.

The *decimal separator* is the character used in decimal numbers. Usually this will be a decimal point. However, if you've chosen a full stop as the field separator, you will need to select a different decimal separator.

The *memo line separator* is used when you have very long fields that should be broken into separate lines. The memo line separator character is used to indicate where that break happens.

Importing a CSV file

To import a CSV file into the currently open survey:

1. In the Design workspace, if there is more than one form, select the master form.
2. Select **Import** (File menu) to open the Import Wizard.

   Click **Next** in the introductory page if it is displayed.
3. Select **Text File (CSV)** from the list of file types. Click **Next** to continue. An Open dialog box will be displayed.
4. Browse for the file, select it and click **Open**.
5. The selected path will be shown in the Wizard page – you can edit it here if required. Click **Next** to accept the file selection.
6. In the Separators page, choose or type in the separators used in the CSV file (see the previous section for more information on separators). Your choices must correspond exactly to the contents of the CSV file. Click **Next** to continue.
7. In the Import Parameters page, you can set additional import options. If the first row of the CSV file contains question names, select **Question names in first row**. If the CSV file has numbers rather than text representing the answer options for multiple choice questions, select **Multiple choice answers as score values**. Click **Next** to continue.
8. If you are importing into a new survey, click **Next** in the Question Matching page and go to the next Step.

If you are importing into a survey that already contains questions, if KeyPoint can match questions in the import file to questions in the current survey automatically, they will be shown in the 'Matched questions' box. If a match is incorrect, select it and click **Remove**. The separated questions will be added to the 'Import file questions' and 'Survey questions' boxes.

To match import and survey questions manually, select the question in the CSV file in the 'Import file questions' box and the matching question in the existing survey in the 'Survey questions' box and click **Add**.

Click **Next** to continue.

See Step 6 in the instructions in ***Importing data from another KeyPoint survey***, page 462, for pictures and more information about using the Question Matching page, and Step 7 in the same section for using the Question Types page in the next Step.

9 In the Question Types page you can modify unmatched import file questions. To prevent KeyPoint from importing the data for a question, clear the **Import** tick box next to the question. To change the question type, select a new question type from the drop-down list next to the question. Click **Next** to continue.

10 Click **Finish** to import the data.

If you have chosen to import any unmatched questions, new questions of the chosen types will be added at the end of the design form. The imported responses will be added to the Responses workspace: data from the matched questions will appear in the questions they match in the original design; data from the unmatched questions will appear in the new questions at the end of the form.

Exporting a survey design or presentation to a Word file

You will need Microsoft Word 2000, or later, to open the files produced by the procedure described in this topic.

KeyPoint allows you to export a survey design or presentation to a Word file. This enables you, for example, to edit and format a presentation, or integrate it into a larger document. You may want to export a survey design to a Word file to distribute internally for proof reading and comment.

You should **not** use a Word file exported from a survey design to print copies of the survey for distribution to respondents. In particular, although the layout of the exported Word document is generally very close to the original KeyPoint version, it is not always identical, and very small differences may cause problems if you try to scan the results back into KeyPoint.

To export a survey design or presentation to a Word file:

1 Click on the tab for the survey design or presentation form you want to export to select it.

2 Select **Export to Word doc** (File menu) to display a standard Windows Save As dialog box.

3 In the Save As dialog box, browse to the location where you want to save the file and type the file name in the File name box.

4 Click **Save** to save the file.

The saved file will be opened in Word. All objects in the KeyPoint form will be exported apart from column and routing lines: questions, text and presentation tables are exported into Word tables; presentation graphs, pictures and OLE objects are exported as pictures; lines and rectangles will be exported as graphics.

In most cases the layout of the exported Word document will be very close to the original KeyPoint version. However, if the page is very full and has objects close to its edges, the page content may flow onto a new page in Word. If this happens, try setting the page margins to zero in the KeyPoint document and choose **Export to Word doc** (File menu) again.

Exporting responses to an SPSS or CSV file

You can export the KeyPoint responses data to an SPSS or CSV text file for further analysis or presentation in another application, such as SPSS or a database or spreadsheet (but see ***Exporting data to Microsoft Excel***, page 470, for exporting response or presentation data directly to an Excel worksheet). You can export all the responses, or only selected responses.

When you export to a CSV file, only the question names and response data are exported; for SPSS, both the question definitions and response data are exported to a native SPSS (.sav) file. Note that SPSS does not have exact equivalents for some KeyPoint features – see the next section, see ***Conversions when exporting to SPSS***, for what these are and what happens when they are exported.

To export response data:

1. Select the Analysis Grid in the Presentation workspace.
2. If you want to export only selected responses, you can either filter the responses in the Analysis Grid now, or enter or choose a filter at Step 7 in this procedure. For more information on using filters, see ***Filters***, page 383.
3. Select **Export** (File menu) to run the Export Wizard (click **Next** if the welcome page is displayed).
4. In the Type of Export page, click on a radio button to choose whether to **Export to CSV** or **Export to SPSS**.

   Click **Next** to continue.
5. In the Save dialog box, browse to the location where you want to save the file and type the file name in the File name box. Click **Save**.
6. In the File Selection page, click **Next** to accept the path and file name. (Before clicking **Next** you can edit the path or file name, or click **Browse** to choose an alternative.)
7. In the Data page, to choose how you want choice answers to be exported:
   a. Choose **Codes**, **Scores** or **Labels** from the drop-down list box.
   b. If you selected **Labels**, choose which copy form's labels to use from the **Source Survey Form** drop-down list box.
8. Still in the Data page, click:
   - **All** if you want to export all responses, or
   - **Selected** if you want to export the responses currently selected in the Analysis Grid, or
   - **Custom selection** to enter or select a filter in the next step.

   Click **Next** to continue: go to the next step if you chose **Custom selection**; otherwise go to Step 10.

9 Either:

- Enter an expression to filter the responses to be exported (see Chapter 18, ***Using Expressions***, for details).

Or:

- To use the filter saved in a custom view, click **Copy Filter** to display the **Copy Filter** dialog box, then select the required view from the drop-down list box at the top of the dialog box. The Filter Expression box will show the filter taken from the selected view as an expression. (See ***Views***, page 387, for more information about custom views.) Click **OK** to select the expression and return to the Export Wizard.

Click **Next** to continue.

10 In the Questions page, select the questions you want to export. To select all questions, click **All**. Click **Next** to continue.

If you are exporting to SPSS, go to Step 12; otherwise go to the next step.

11 If you are exporting to CSV, in the Export Separators page:

- Choose the separators for fields, decimals and memo lines, and choose the delimiter for fields – see ***Separators in CSV files***, page 464, for information about CSV separators and delimiters.
- Choose whether the first row of the CSV file should contain the question names.
- Choose whether to export the answers to multiple choice questions as score values rather than text.

Click **Next** to continue.

12 Click **Finish** to export the data.

Conversions when exporting to SPSS

SPSS does not have exact equivalents for some KeyPoint features: this section describes what happens to these when you export them to SPSS.

KeyPoint	Converted to SPSS
Multiple choice allowing more than one answer	A single answer multiple choice question for each of the possible answers in the original question
Ordered choice questions	A numeric question for each of the ordered choice answers
Multiple choice (or ordered choice) with Other	Other answer is converted into a separate text question
Calculated questions	A text, numeric or date question, depending on the type of answer given by the calculated question
Question text with line breaks	The question text with line breaks removed

All KeyPoint answer scores will be carried over to the SPSS file.

Copying and pasting design or presentation objects as a picture

You can copy a design or presentation object (using **Copy** (Edit menu)) from a KeyPoint survey design or presentation, and paste it as a picture into a document created by another application, such as Microsoft Word. However, once an object has been copied into an external document, it will no longer be automatically updated to show new data.

If the target application allows it, you can paste the object as either a bitmap or as an enhanced metafile. To do this, select **Paste Special** (Edit menu) in the target application to display a dialog box giving you the choice of how the object(s) should be pasted.

Metafile format retains information about the structure of the object, so, for example, if you choose the metafile option, the target application's editing features may allow you to edit its text, change the fonts and text styles, move and reshape lines, and so on.

Saving a presentation as HTML

As an alternative to publishing the presentation on surveyserver directly from KeyPoint (see ***Publishing a presentation on the web***, page 444), you can save it as an HTML file by choosing **Save Presentation as HTML** (File menu). You can then preview the file in a browser, upload it to the web, or send it as an email.

Office Integration

In order to use the Office Integration commands, you must have one of the versions of Excel supplied with Office 97, Office 2000, Office 2002, Office 2003, Office XP, Office 2007 or Office 2010 installed on your PC. *The Office Integration commands will not work with other versions of Excel.*

KeyPoint's Office Integration feature allows you to export survey result data to Microsoft Excel for further analysis or formatting.

There are three commands in the Office Integration submenu of the File menu:

- **Export to Excel** – this launches the Export to Excel Wizard to guide you through the process of selecting the data to be exported and the destination Excel worksheet. See the next section, ***Exporting data to Microsoft Excel***
- **Update Excel Link** – this updates the data exported from the selected object so that it matches the current values in KeyPoint. See ***Updating the Excel link*** (page 472) for details
- **Open Excel Link** – this opens the Excel worksheet containing the data exported from the selected object. See ***Opening an Excel link*** (page 472) for details.

Exporting data to Microsoft Excel

You can export data from the Analysis Grid or from a table or graph on a Presentation form. The procedures are the same in each case, except that there is one extra step when you export data from the Analysis Grid.

Note that when you export a graph with multiple plots or a graph with plots for more than one question in a question table, only the first plot is exported.

To export data from KeyPoint to Microsoft Excel:

1. If you are exporting data to an existing Excel workbook, make sure that workbook is closed.
2. Either:

   To export data from the Analysis Grid, display the Analysis Grid tab.

   Or

   To export data from a table or graph on a presentation form, display the form and click on the table or graph to select it. When you export data from a graph, only the raw data used to plot the graph is exported – if you want a graph in Excel, you will need to apply the Excel graphing functions to the raw data.
3. Select **Export to Excel** (Office Integration submenu in the File menu).

   The Export to Excel Wizard opens.
4. Click **Next** in the wizard's Welcome page if it is displayed (you can choose to skip the introductory steps of all wizards).

   If you are exporting from the Analysis Grid, the Questions page will be displayed – go to Step 5.

   For tables and graphs, the Destination page will be displayed immediately – go to Step 6.
5. The Questions page lists all the available questions with a tick box against each:
   - Tick the questions for which you want to export the results.
   - If you only want to select a few questions, click **None** to deselect them all, then tick the questions you want to select.
   - Click **All** if you want to select all the questions.

   When you have made your selections, click **Next** to display the Destination page.
6. The initial state of the settings in the Destination page depends on whether you have previously exported data to Excel from the Analysis Grid, a table or a graph:
   - If you have, the **Existing Excel workbook** radio button will be selected and the path and filename of the workbook will be shown in the **Workbook name** box and the worksheet in the **Worksheet name** box (Excel will also be opened with the workbook loaded)
     - If you want to export the data to a different workbook, either type the path and filename of the workbook into the **Workbook name** box or click the folder button (to the right of the **Workbook name** box) to display a file browser dialog box so that you can select the workbook file
     - If you want to export the data to a different worksheet, either select an existing worksheet from the **Worksheet name** drop-down list box, or click the worksheet button (to the right of the **Worksheet**

name box) to display a dialog box so that you can enter a name for a new worksheet (the new worksheet will be created in the workbook open in Excel)

- If you want to create a new Excel workbook for the exported data instead of exporting it to the existing workbook, click on the **New Excel workbook** radio button
- If you have not previously exported data to Excel from the Analysis Grid, table or graph, the **New Excel workbook** radio button will be selected
  - If you want to export the data to an existing workbook, click on the **Existing Excel workbook** radio button. A file browser dialog box will be displayed – use it to select the workbook file. Then, either select an existing worksheet from the **Worksheet name** drop-down list box, or click the worksheet button (to the right of the **Worksheet name** box) to display a dialog box so that you can enter a name for a new worksheet.

7 If you have chosen to create a new workbook, go straight to Step 8.

If you have chosen to export to an existing workbook, Excel will be open with the selected workbook open at the selected worksheet. By default, the exported data table will be loaded at the top left-hand corner of the worksheet (cell A1).

To choose where the exported data should be loaded in the worksheet:

a Select Excel.

b Click in the cell where you want the top left-hand corner of the exported data table – the selected cell will be shown in the Selected range box in the Destination page.

The new data table will overwrite any existing data in the cells it is loaded into – the other cells in the worksheet will be unchanged.

8 Still in the Destination page, to choose how you want choice answers to be exported:

a Choose **Codes**, **Scores** or **Labels** from the drop-down list box.

b If you selected **Labels**, choose which copy form's labels to use from the **Source Survey Form** drop-down list box.

9 When you have specified the Destination for the data, if you have chosen not to show the final steps in wizards, click **Finish**. Otherwise, click **Next** to display the Finish page and then **Finish**.

A progress dialog box will be displayed while the data is exported.

10 When the export is complete:

- If you have chosen to export to an existing workbook, there are no further steps, and Excel will show the newly exported data in the workbook
- If you have chosen to export to a new workbook, a dialog box will be displayed reminding you that you will need to enter a name for the workbook. Click **OK** to display a standard Windows Save dialog box and use it to select a folder and enter a filename for the new workbook.

Excel links

Once you have exported data to Excel, KeyPoint maintains a link between the Analysis Grid, table or graph and the Excel data.

To view the details of any link to a table or graph:

1. Click on the table or graph to select it.
2. Display the Properties sidebar and click on the **Analysis** tab.

The Excel Link box on the Analysis tab will show the details of the link.

To change the link from the Analysis Grid, a table or a graph:

Select the object and run the Export to Excel Wizard again (see the previous section, ***Exporting data to Microsoft Excel***) and either choose to create a new workbook or select a different workbook for the data.

You can export data from the Analysis Grid, and each table or graph, to as many different workbooks as you require. However, KeyPoint only maintains one link each for the Analysis Grid and each table or graph – this link is to the last data exported from each object.

Updating the Excel link

The Excel data will become out of date if you receive more responses, so KeyPoint allows you to update the data.

To update the last data exported to Excel from the Analysis Grid, a table or a graph:

1. Make sure that the linked workbook is closed: you should not attempt to update the link to an open Excel workbook.
2. Either, to update a link from the Analysis Grid:

   Display the Analysis Grid tab.

   Or, to update a link from a table or graph on a presentation form:

   Display the form and click on the table or graph to select it.
3. Select **Update Excel Link** (Office Integration submenu in the File menu).

Excel will be started up with the linked workbook open and showing the updated data.

Opening an Excel link

To open the worksheet containing the last data exported to Excel from the Analysis Grid, a table or a graph:

1. Either, to open a link from the Analysis Grid:

   Display the Analysis Grid tab.

   Or, to open a link from a table or graph on a presentation form

   Display the form and click on the table or graph to select it.
2. Select **Open Excel Link** (Office Integration submenu in the File menu).

18 Using Expressions

In this chapter, you will learn about the KeyPoint expression language.

You will learn about:

- Using expressions in KeyPoint
- Operators and operands
- Operator precedence
- Type casts
- Functions and arguments.

Expressions in KeyPoint

The KeyPoint expression language is a very powerful way to customise your survey design and results.

The language is used in several places in KeyPoint. For example, you can use it to set conditions for question routing and validation, to write and edit questions with calculated answers, and to organise the data in the Presentation workspace.

You can build expressions in:

- the Ask If/Valid If tab in the Properties sidebar for all types of question and question table
- the Calculated Question Wizard
- the Answer tab in the Properties sidebar for a calculated question
- the Routing Rules dialog box (displayed when you create a routing line or by double-clicking an existing routing line in the Design form)
- the Routing Rules tab in the Properties sidebar for a routing line
- the Custom Selection page of most presentation wizards (Quick Analysis Wizard, Topline Results Wizard, all table wizards, Graph Wizard, Export Wizard)
- the Edit calculation column dialog box for calculation columns in the Analysis Grid (Presentation tab).

You can use an abbreviated form of the expression language in the Analysis Grid. For more information, see Chapter 14, ***Analysing Data***.

What is an expression?

KeyPoint evaluates expressions to produce a value as a result.

An expression can be:

- A value, which may be:
  - A number – for example: 2.5
  - A date/time – for example: 19/11/2002
  - A sequence of characters (string) – for example: 'Smith'
  - A logical value – true or false
- A question name – for example:

  "Enter your date of birth"

  Question names evaluate to the answer given to the question in the response.

  You identify question names in expressions by enclosing the name between double inverted commas – for example, "Enter your date of birth". However, if the survey does not have a question name corresponding to the text between the double inverted commas, KeyPoint treats it as a string value. Text in single inverted commas – such as 'Smith' – is always treated as a string value.
- An operation made up of an operator (see ***Operators***, next section) with one or more expressions as 'operands': for example:

  1+2

  In this example, the operator is addition (+), and the operands (the values to which the operator is applied) are 1 and 2.

- A function (see ***Functions***, page 486) with 0, 1 or more expressions as 'arguments': for example:
  Age("Enter your date of birth")
  In the example, Age() is the function and "Enter your date of birth" is its argument. It will evaluate to the age of the respondent, which is calculated from the answer they gave to the "Enter your date of birth" question.

Since function arguments and operator operands are themselves expressions, you can build complex expressions very easily.

However complex the structure of the expression, the final result of evaluating the expression will be a value. Where the expression is used as a condition for control or validation (for example, a routing condition or an ask if or valid if condition) the final result of evaluating the expression should be a logical value: true or false. In other cases, for example, in calculated questions or calculation columns, the value can be any type (number, date, string or logical).

Building an expression

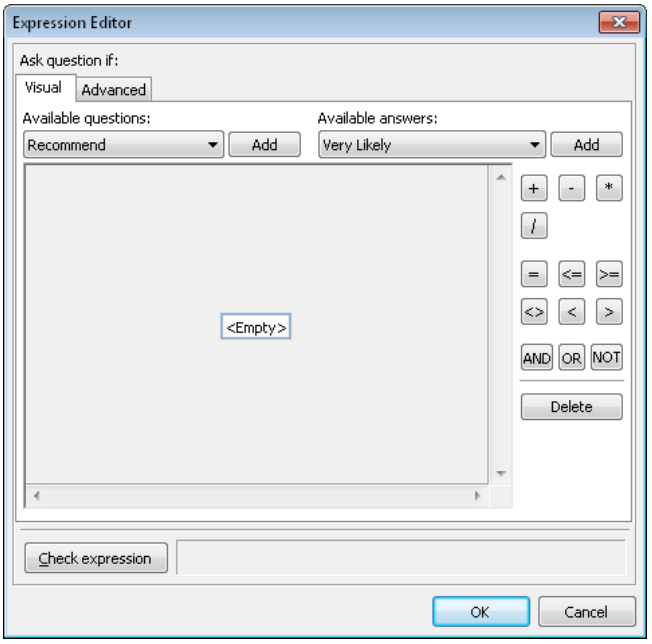
The ***Reference*** part of this chapter (beginning on page 483) provides a complete description of the components (operators, functions, type casts, etc) you can use to build expressions. This section describes how you actually enter expressions into KeyPoint.

You enter expressions using the Expression Editor dialog box. You display the Expression Editor dialog box by clicking a **New** or **Edit** button in the relevant sidebar, dialog box or wizard.

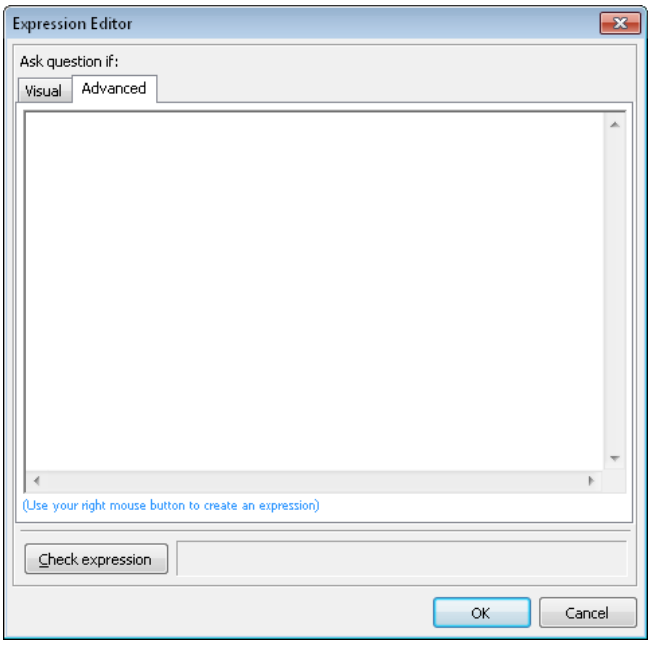
The Calculation Editor dialog box is displayed when you create or edit a calculated question. Apart from the name, this is identical to the Expression Editor dialog box and all the instructions given in this section for using the Expression Editor dialog box apply equally to using the Calculation Editor dialog box.

The Expression Editor dialog box has two pages:

- Visual page – the Visual page allows you to build expressions by clicking on buttons, selecting items from menus and drop-down list boxes, and by typing directly into edit boxes:



- Advanced page – the Advanced page allows you to build expressions by typing directly into the page and by selecting items from menus:



You can enter expressions using either the Visual or Advanced page, or use both by clicking on the tabs to switch between them – the current expression will be converted to the appropriate format when you switch between the pages.

If you enter an incorrect or incomplete expression in the Advanced page, you will not be able to switch to the Visual page. On the other hand, if you enter an incorrect or incomplete expression in the Visual page, you will be able to switch to the Advanced page: for example, you may prefer to use the Visual page to create the overall structure of the expression with some parts left blank, and then use the Advanced page to fill in the details.

After you have built an expression using either the Visual or Advanced page, you should click the **Check expression** button (**Check calculation** for a calculated question) to confirm that the expression is valid. If KeyPoint does not understand the expression it will give an error message, otherwise it will show the message 'Expression correct'.

The message 'Expression correct' means that KeyPoint will be able to evaluate the expression to produce a value. It does not mean that it will necessarily calculate the value you intended. The only way to verify that is to check the expression carefully and then test it with as many different input values as you can. If you want to see the value of an expression used for routes, answer if and ask if conditions when you are testing it, you can create a temporary calculated question with the expression.

Using the Visual expression editor

If you wish, you can enter an expression by typing directly into the expression editor. However, this can be time-consuming and it is easy to make a mistake. The visual expression editor allows you to enter expressions more quickly and reliably.

The use of the visual expression editor is very intuitive, so rather than give exhaustive instructions, this section provides an introduction through a simple example, and then describes some of the more advanced features available through context menus. Once you have understood the general principles, you should have no problems in creating your own expressions.

As an example, suppose we have a survey where we want respondents to answer different questions according to their age and sex. We can achieve this by a set of routing rules. For example, we can use the rule

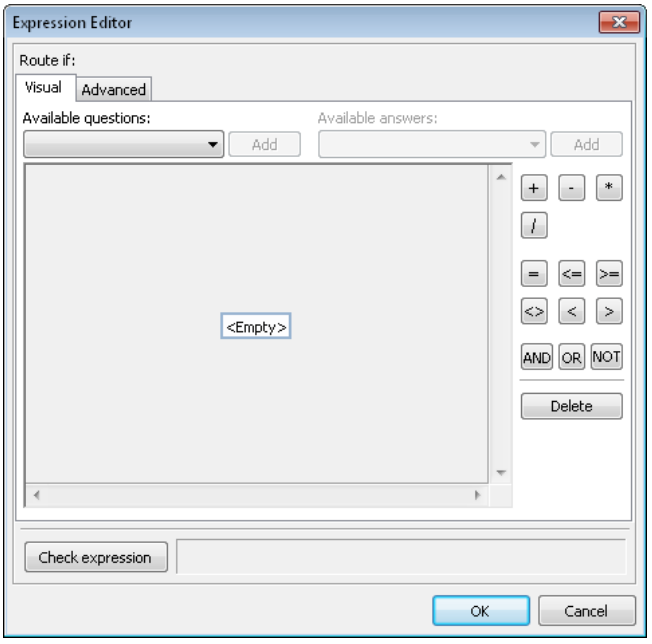
("Age" >= 21) and ("Sex" = 'Male')

to skip to a question we want to ask male respondents who are 21 or older.

To create this routing rule:

1. Click the routing tool button in the Designer Tools sidebar and drag from the source question to the target question: the Routing Rules dialog box will be displayed.

2. Click **New** in the Routing Rules dialog box to open the Expression Editor dialog box. It will open at the Visual page with an empty expression:



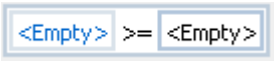
3. If the <Empty> box is not selected click in it to select it – the operator buttons on the right of the dialog box will become enabled (as in the picture).

The Available questions drop-down list box lists all the question names in the survey: for this example, we will assume it contains a numeric question, Age, and a multiple choice question 'Sex'.

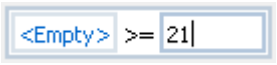
4 To add the age condition:

>=

a Click the >= button to add '>=' to the expression. It will appear between two <Empty> boxes:



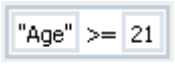
b Click in the **<Empty>** box to the right of the '>=' to place an edit cursor in the box and type 21:



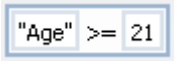
c Click once on the **<Empty>** box to the left of the '>=' to select it (do not click twice as this will place a cursor in the box).

d Select **Age** from the Available questions drop-down list box.

e Click the Available questions **Add** button to add the Age question to the expression:

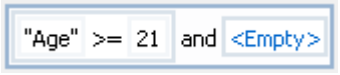


5 Click the >= in the expression to select the whole expression:



AND

6 Click the **And** button to add 'and' to the expression. It will appear between the age condition and an <Empty> box:

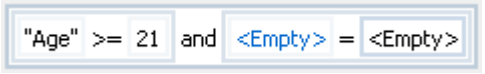


7 To add the sex condition:

a If it is not already selected, click once on the **<Empty>** box to the right of the 'and' to select it (do not click twice as this will place a cursor in the box).

=

b Click the = button to add '=' to the expression. It will appear between two <Empty> boxes:



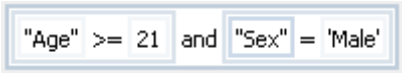
c Select **Sex** from the Available questions drop-down list box.

The Available answers drop-down list box is enabled when a multiple-choice or ordered-choice question is selected in the Available questions drop-down list box – in this example it contains Male and Female when Sex is selected.

d Select **Male** from the Available answers drop-down list box:

e Click the Available answers **Add** button to add the answer Male to the expression:

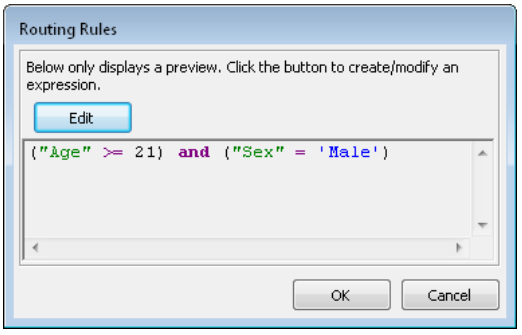
f Click once on the remaining <Empty> box (to the left of the =) to select it, and click the Available questions **Add** button to add the question Sex to the expression:



Note the way each sub-expression is contained in a box to show the order of evaluation: for example, the sub-expression "Age">=21 and the sub-expression "Sex"='Male' are evaluated first and the resulting values combined using the logical operator and to give the final result.

8 The expression is now complete – you can click the **Check expression** button (**Check calculation** for a calculated question) to confirm that the expression is valid.

9 Click **OK** to close the Expression Editor and add the expression to the Routing Rules dialog box:


Routing Rules
Below only displays a preview. Click the button to create/modify an expression.
Edit
("Age" >= 21) and ("Sex" = 'Male')
OK
Cancel

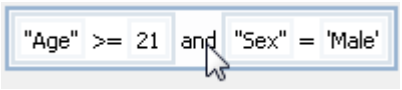
In this example we started with the age condition, added the and operator, and then filled in the sex condition. Alternatively, we could have started by adding the and operator with two empty arguments and then filled them in with the two conditions.

This example has shown you how to create expressions using the buttons and drop-down list boxes in the visual expression editor. You can also use context menus to add more advanced expressions and to edit existing expressions. There are two types of context menus in the visual expression editor, left-click and right-click, which are described in the next two sections.

Left-click context menus in the visual expression editor

To *change* an operator already in an expression:

1. Left-click on the operator in the expression:



   A context-menu will be displayed listing all the available operators (see ***Operators***, page 483).

2. Select the required operator from the context menu.

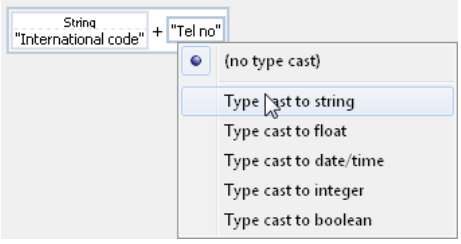
> Clicking an operator button in the visual expression editor *adds* a new operator to the expression: this is equivalent to a right-click context menu command (see next section) not the left-click operator command, which *changes* an existing operator.

You can also add a type cast function to an expression using a left-click context menu. Type casts are special functions (Integer, String, Float, DateTime, Boolean) that take an argument of any type and convert its value to a value of a specific type (see ***Type casts***, page 485).

To type cast a sub-expression within an expression:

1. If it is not already selected, click on the sub-expression to select it.
2. Left-click again on the subexpression to display the type cast context menu.

> If the sub-expression is an operator expression, do not click on the operator itself as this will display the operator context menu. If the sub-expression is a value or function (see next section), do not click inside the box as this will place an editing cursor in the box – click on the box outline instead.



3. Choose the required type cast from the list.

To change or remove a type cast from a sub-expression:

1. If it is not already selected, click on the sub-expression to select it.
2. Left-click on the typecast to display the type cast context menu.
3. Select the required new type cast, or **(no type cast)** to remove the type cast.

Right-click context menu in the visual expression editor

To display the right-click context menu in the visual expression editor:

Right-click at the point in the expression where you want to add the new expression text.

The first command in the context menu is **Delete**: select this to delete the currently selected subexpression. This is equivalent to clicking the **Delete** button.

The rest of the context menu lists:

- **Answers** – a list of all the answers defined for multiple choice, range multiple choice and ordered choice questions in the survey.

  When you select an Answer, the selected subexpression will be deleted and replaced by the selected answer as a fixed string value.

- **Questions** – a list of all the question names in the survey: question names are grouped by question table; question names not in a table are in the (none) group.

  When you select a Question, the selected subexpression will be deleted and replaced by the question name. For each response, the question name will be evaluated to the answer given to that question in the response.

- **Type casts** – a list of special functions (Integer, String, Float, DateTime, Boolean) that take an argument of any type and convert its value to a value of a specific type.

  When you select a type cast, the selected subexpression will become the type cast's argument.

  Selecting a type cast from the right-click context menu is equivalent to selecting the same type cast from the left-click menu.

  The left-click type cast menu also allows you to remove the type cast – see previous section.

- **Operators** – a list of KeyPoint operators.

  When you select an operator, the selected subexpression will become one of the operator's operands.

  Selecting an operator from the right-click context menu is equivalent to pressing that operator's button in the visual expression editor.

- **Functions** – a list of KeyPoint's built-in functions sorted by type (numeric, text, logical, date/time).

  When you select a function, KeyPoint adds dummy arguments, for example:

  These show you the type of argument you need to insert at that point by replacing the dummy argument with the real argument.

Using the advanced expression editor

In the advanced expression editor you can build or edit an expression by typing directly into the editor and/or by selecting items from a context menu.

To display the context menu:

Right-click at the point in the expression where you want to add the new expression text.

The advanced expression editor context menu is the same as the right-click context menu in the visual expression editor (see previous section), except that it does not have a **Delete** command and the Operators list does not include the arithmetic operators +, - , *, \, which can be entered by typing the character.

Expressions: reference section

Operators

Operators in KeyPoint are evaluated in a certain order. This is called the precedence of the operators.

For example, in the expression 1+2*3+5, the multiplication operator has a higher precedence than the addition operator, so 2*3 is evaluated first (giving 6). Operators of the same precedence are evaluated from left to right, so 1+6 is evaluated next (giving 7). Finally, 7+5 is evaluated (giving 12). The value of this expression is therefore 12.

If necessary, you can use brackets to force a different evaluation order. For example, in the expression (1+2)*(3+5) the expressions 1+2 and 3+5 are evaluated first, and then 3*8 to give 24.

Table of operators and their precedence:

Operator	Symbol	Precedence
Brackets	(,)	1 (highest)
NOT	NOT	2
Multiplication, division, AND	*, /, AND	3
Addition, subtraction, OR	+, –, OR	4
Greater than or equal to, less than or equal to, less than, greater than, not equal to, equal to	>=, <=, <, >, <> , =	5

The comparison operators evaluate to the logical values True or False. You can use them to compare dates/times and strings (ASCII ordering) as well as numbers.

Operands

The following table summarises the type of operands normally used with the different operators (see following sections for more details).

Table of operators and their operands:

Operator	Type of operands
*, /	numeric
+	numeric, string, string+other type, date+numeric
–	numeric, string, date+numeric
>=, <=, <, >, <>, =	numeric, date, string
AND, OR, NOT	logical

KeyPoint does not restrict you to applying operators to operands of the types shown in the table. For example, it is possible to add (+) a logical value to a date (if you do this, both operands are converted to numbers, which are then added to give the result, which is a number). However, the result of applying an operator in this way may be difficult to interpret, so you are strongly advised to restrict operators to the types of operand given in the table.

> KeyPoint will give an error if you apply some operators to operands of the 'wrong' type. For example, you will get an error if you try to add (+) two logical values.

Logical operators

The logical operators OR, AND and NOT operate on logical values and evaluate to True or False.

Example of OR:

```
("Age"<20) OR ("Age">=30)
```

The OR operator is True if either of its operands is True, otherwise it is False. In this example, the expression is False for anyone who is in their twenties, but True otherwise.

Note that the brackets are necessary here (and in the following examples) because logical operators (OR in this case) have higher precedence than comparison operators (< and >= in this case).

Example of AND:

```
("Age">=20) AND ("Age"<30)
```

The AND operator is True if both of its operands are True, otherwise it is False. In this example, the value of the expression is True for anyone in their twenties, but False otherwise.

Example of NOT:

```
NOT ("Country of birth" = 'UK')
```

The result of the NOT operator is the opposite truth value to the truth value of its operand (NOT True = False; NOT False = True). In this example, the expression is True for anyone born outside the UK, but False for those born in the UK.

Using + to append strings

When the operands for the + operator are strings, the result is a string formed by appending the second operand to the first. For example, the expression `'John '+'Smith'` evaluates to the string 'John Smith'.

If only one of the operands is a string, KeyPoint converts the value of the other operand to a string and then performs the append operation. For example: `3+'2'` evaluates to the string '32'; `'this is ' + (2=2)` evaluates to 'this is True' .

Using + and − with dates

You can use the + operator to add a whole number of days to a date. For example, `11/10/02+31` evaluates to the date 11/11/02.

Similarly, you can use the - operator to subtract a whole number of days from a date. For example, `11/11/02-31` evaluates to the date 11/10/02.

The number added to or subtracted from a date must be a whole number. If it is not, the date will be converted to a number and the result will be a number rather than a date.

Type casts

Type casts are a special type of function (see next section) that convert the type of its argument into another type.

As an example, remember that when a string is added to an integer, the result is a string (see ***Using + to append strings*** in the previous section). So `1+'5'` evaluates to the string '15'. Here we have told KeyPoint to treat 5 as a string by putting it in quotes. But you can't do that if the 5 arises as a result of a calculation, or as the answer to a numeric question: `1+'2+3'` evaluates to the string '12+3'; `1+'"Room number"'` evaluates to the string '1"Room number"'.

To get around this problem you can use the type cast String to change an integer result into a string. For example, the expression `1+String(2+3)` evaluates to the string '15', as does the expression `1+String("Room number")` if the answer given to the Room number question is 5.

The other type cast functions can be used in a similar way.

One of the main uses of typecasts is with the If function. The If function returns a text value, but there are occasions when you would like a conditional expression to return a value with another type, such as an integer. You can achieve this by using a typecast with an If function. For example, the expression `If(true,12,13)+3` evaluates to the string value '123' since the If function returns the string '12', but the expression `Integer(If(true,12,13))+3` evaluates to the numeric value 15, since the typecast converts the string '12' returned by the If function to the integer 12.

Functions

Functions are predefined calculations that return a result.

Some functions need an input value in order to return a result. These are called 'arguments'. Depending on the function, arguments can be numeric values, dates, strings or question names.

You can use a question name as an argument for any function – KeyPoint evaluates the question name to the answer given to that question in the response, and that value is then used as the input to the function. However, some functions *require* question names as arguments: for example, IsEmpty.

In KeyPoint, functions are grouped by the type of result they return. The groups are (in addition to type casts – see previous section):

- Numeric
- Text
- Logical
- Date/Time.

The following sections contain tables listing the functions in each group, with for each function, a specification of the required arguments, a description of what the function calculates and an example of how it is used.

Numeric functions

The numeric functions in KeyPoint include arithmetic functions, such as Abs and Cos. There are also counting, summation and date functions.

Arithmetic functions

Function	Argument(s)	Description	Example
Abs	*num*	Returns the absolute value of *num*	Abs(-5) = 5
Exp	*num*	Returns *num* in exponential form to the base e	Exp(50) = 5.1847055285871e21
Frac	*num*	Returns the fraction part of *num*	Frac(5.3) = 0.3
Int	*num*	Returns the integer part of *num*	Int(5.3) = 5 Int(5.9) = 5
Ln	*num*	Returns the log of *num* to the base e	Ln(5) = 1.6094379124341
PI		Returns pi to fourteen decimal places	PI=3.14159265358979
Power	*Base*; *exponent*	Returns *base* to the power of *exponent*	Power(10;2) = 100
Round	*num*	Rounds *num* to the nearest integer	Round(5.6) = 6 Round(5.3) = 5
Sqr	*num*	Returns num^2	Sqr(3)=9
Sqrt	*num*	Returns the square root of *num*	Sqrt(100) = 10
Trunc	*num*	Returns the integer component of *num*	Trunc(5.3) = 5

Trigonometric functions

Trigonometric functions require their arguments to be in radians. To convert degrees to radians, multiply the degree value by pi and divide by 180.

Function	Argument(s)	Description	Example
Arctan	*num*	Returns the arctan of *num*	Arctan(5) = 1.37340076694502
Cos	*num*	Returns the cosine of *num*	Cos (0) = 1
Sin	*num*	Returns the sine of *num*	Sin(PI/2) = 1

Other functions giving results in numeric format

Function	Argument(s)	Description	Example
Age	*birthdayDate*; *todate*	Returns the difference in whole years between *birthdayDate* and *toDate*	Age(4/1/1972;20/5/1999) = 27
DateTimeDiff	*datetime1*; *datetime2*	Returns a number giving the number of days (and fractions of a day) that the first argument is later than the second	DateTimeDiff (28/4/1952 23:11:27, 15/11/2002 16:23:52) = 18462.717
Day	*dateAnswer*	Returns the day value in *dateAnswer*	Day(20/5/1999) = 20
DayOfYear	*dateAnswer*	Returns the day value in *dateAnswer* relative to the number of days in the year	DayOfYear(20/5/1999) = 140
Length	*string*	Returns the number of characters in *string*	Length('Yes') = 3
Month	*dateAnswer*	Returns the month value in *dateAnswer*	Month(20/5/1999) = 5
NumNumbers	*firstAnswer*; *lastAnswer* (see footnote *)	Returns the number of numerical answers between and including *firstAnswer* and *lastAnswer*	NumNumbers("Q1"; "Q5") = 3
NumScores	*firstAnswer*; *lastAnswer* (see footnote *)	Returns the number of questions with scoring answers between and including *firstAnswer* and *lastAnswer*	NumScores("Q1"; "Q2") = 2
Order	*questionName; choiceAnswer*	For ordered choice questions, returns the ranking of the choice indicated by *choiceName*. It will not return the rank for Other answers	Order("Q3";'Best') =1
PageCount		Returns the number of pages	PageCount= 5

* The ordering of questions used for these functions is the order in which they were created, which is also the ordering used in the Analysis Grid.

Function	Argument(s)	Description	Example
PageNumber		Returns the current page number	PageNumber = 2
Pos	*substring*; *string*	Gives the position of *substring* within *string*, by returning the number of the character in *string* where *substring* begins	Pos('ith';'Smith') = 3
Score	*questionName*	Returns the score of answer to *questionName* (for multiple choice answers)	Score("Q1") = 2
SheetNumber		Returns the sheet number for each response	SheetNumber=1
SumNumbers	*firstAnswer*; *lastAnswer* (see footnote *)	Returns the sum of the numerical answers between and including *firstAnswer* and *lastAnswer*	SumNumbers("Q1"; "Q5") = 4
SumScores	*firstAnswer*; *lastAnswer* (see footnote *)	Returns the sum of the scores for each scoring multiple choice question between and including *firstAnswer* and *lastAnswer*	SumScores("Q1"; "Q5") = 7
WeekDay	*dateAnswer*	Returns the day in *dateAnswer* relative to its position in the week with Sun=1, Sat=7	WeekDay(20/5/1999) = 5
WeekOfYear	*dateAnswer*	Returns the week of the year in which *dateAnswer* falls	WeekOfYear(20/5/1999) = 20
WorkingDays	*startDate*; *endDate*	Returns the number of working days between, but not including, *startDate* and *endDate*. The WorkingDays function does not take account of holidays.	WorkingDays(19/5/ 1999; 23/5/1999) = 2
Year	*dateAnswer*	Returns the year in *dateAnswer*	Year(20/5/1999) = 1999

* The ordering of questions used for these functions is the order in which they were created, which is also the ordering used in the Analysis Grid.

Text functions

The text functions enable you to manipulate strings and extract month and day names corresponding to values.

Functions giving results in text format:

Function	Argument(s)	Description	Example
Lower	*string*	Returns *string* in lower case	Lower('Smith')= 'smith'
Upper	*string*	Returns *string* in upper case	Upper('Smith')= 'SMITH'
AssessedPerson		Returns the name of the assessed person in a 360 degree feedback survey	AssessedPerson= 'Andrew Smith'
Choice	*questionName; value*	Returns the text of the choice in an ordered choice question that was given the ranking of *value*	Choice("BestCars";1)= 'Ferrari'
DayName	*value*	Returns the name of the day corresponding to the number in *value* (Sun=1, Sat=7)	DayName(2)= 'Monday'
FormName		Returns the name of the form	FormName='Staff'
If	*condition*; *result1*; *result2*	If the *condition* expression evaluates to True, *result1* is returned, otherwise *result2* is returned. The *condition* can include question names and functions; *result1* and *result2* can be expressions, text, numbers or dates.	If(Sqr(3)=9; 'Answer is 9'; 'Answer is not 9') = 'Answer is 9'
Left	*string*;*num*	Returns the first *num* characters of *string*	Left('Smith';2)='Sm'
Mid	*string*; *startNum*; *num*	Returns *num* consecutive characters of *string* starting with character number *startNum*	Mid('Smith';2;2)='mi'
MonthName	*value*	Returns the name of the month corresponding to the number in *value* (January=1, December=12)	Month(5)='May'
NA		Returns the string 'Not answered'	NA='Not answered'
ProjectName		Returns the name of the survey	ProjectName= 'mysurvey.kp'
Right	*string*;*num*	Returns the last *num* characters of *string*	Right('Smith';2)='th'
ShortDayName	*value*	Returns the abbreviated day name corresponding to the number in *value (Sun=1, Sat=7)*	ShortDayName(4)= 'Wed'

Function	Argument(s)	Description	Example
ShortMonthName	*value*	Returns the abbreviated month name corresponding to the number in *value (January=1, December=12)*	ShortMonthName(1)= 'Jan'
TranslateValue	*question*	Returns the label text for the current form for the answer given to the *question*	TranslateValue(gender)='ho mme'
Trim	*string*	Removes leading and trailing spaces from *string*	Trim(' abc ')='abc'
UserName		Returns the username set in the Options dialog box	UserName='JDOE'

Logical functions

The logical functions return a logic value (True or False). They enable you to get a True or False answer to questions, such as Does this question have dirty data?

Function	Argument(s)	Description	Example
Between	*value*;*min*;*max*	Returns True if *value* is between *min* and *max*, or equal to *min* or *max*; otherwise False	Between(20;16;25)= True
Includes	*value1*;*value2*	Returns True if *value2* includes *value1*; otherwise False. If *value1* and *value2* are not strings, they are converted to strings	Includes('amble';'ramble')=True
IsClean	*question*	Returns True if *question* contains no dirty data; otherwise False	IsClean("Q1")=True
IsDirty	*question*	Returns True if *question* contains dirty data; otherwise False	IsDirty("Q1")=False
IsEmpty	*question*	If *question* is empty (question has not been answered), returns True, otherwise False	IsEmpty("Q1")=False

Date/time functions

The date/time functions return a value in date or time format.

Function	Argument(s)	Description	Example
CurrentTime		Returns the current time	11:33:30
Date	*d*;*m*;*y*	Returns a date using the values in *d*, *m* and *y*	Date(20;5;1999)= 20/5/1999
DateValue	*value*	Returns a date corresponding to *value* days from the beginning of the current year	DateValue(5)=6/1/1999
Today		Returns today's date	21/6/1999
WorkDay	*startDate*; *workdays*	Returns the date corresponding to *workdays* working days from *startDate*; *workdays* can be a negative number	WorkDay(20/5/1999;5)=27/5/1999 WorkDay(20/5/1999;-5)=13/5/1999

A Statistics and Analysis Glossary

This appendix gives brief descriptions of the statistical and analytical terms used in KeyPoint.

Adjusted cumulative percentage (adj. cum. percent.)

A *cumulative* percentage based on the number of respondents who actually answered the question, rather than the total number of respondents, including those who did not answer the question.

Adjusted percentage (adj. percentage)

A *percentage* based on the number of respondents who actually answered the question, rather than the total number of respondents, including those who did not answer the question.

Area graph

An area graph is similar to a line graph, except that the area underneath the line is filled in.

Average deviation (Avg. dev.)

A measure of dispersion of the data around the *mean* or *median*. KeyPoint uses the mean when calculating Average deviation:

$$\frac{1}{I}\sum_{i=1}^{I} ABS(x_i - \bar{x})$$

The larger the average deviation, the more widely spread the data.

Bar graph

A bar graph, is one of the most common types of graph. A bar graph uses a rectangle for each value or category on the *X axis*. The height of a rectangle indicates the corresponding Y value for that X value or category.

Box plot

A box plot (which is also sometimes called a box-and-whisker diagram) is a graph providing a concise summary of the distribution of a set of data. The box plot shows: the median, lower and upper quartiles, smallest and largest values (excluding outliers), and individual mild and extreme outliers.

Chi square

A statistical significance test. Chi square tests whether two categorical variables are independent. The data for the chi square test is usually arranged in a *table* including *sums* for each row and column.

It is defined by:

$$\chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{I} \sum_{j=1}^{J} \frac{(n_{ij} - \frac{n_{i.} * n_{.j}}{n})^2}{\frac{n_{i.} * n_{.j}}{n}}$$

where: I is the number of rows in the table; J is the number of columns; n_{ij} is the value in the cell located in row i and column j; $n_{i.}$ is the sum of values in row i; $n_{.j}$ is the sum of values in column j; and n is the sum of all values in the table.

Contingency coefficient

The contingency coefficient is derived from *chi square*, and is defined by the formula:

$$\sqrt{\frac{\chi^2}{\chi^2 + n}}$$

The contingency coefficient falls in the range 0 to 1, but can't usually be 1.

Compare with *Cramer's V*.

Count

The same as *frequency*.

Cramer's V

Cramer's V is derived from *chi square*, and is defined by the formula:

$$\sqrt{\frac{\frac{\chi^2}{n}}{\min(I-1, J-1)}}$$

where: I is the number of rows in the table; J is the number of columns; and n is the sum of all values in the table.

Cramer's V falls in the range 0 to 1, and can take the value 1.

Compare with *contingency coefficient*.

Cumulative frequency (cum. frequency)

A *frequency distribution* where the frequency for each value represents the total frequencies for all values equal to or less than that value. The final cumulative frequency is equal to the total number of values.

Cumulative percentage (cum. percentage)

A frequency percentage distribution where the percentage frequency for each value represents the total percentage frequencies for all values equal to or less than that value. The final cumulative percentage frequency is equal to 100%.

Dependent variable

In a pair of variables, the dependent variable depends on the other variable, the independent variable. Common independent variables are age and time.

Donut graph

A graphical representation of a distribution where divisions of a ring (slices) are used to represent the frequencies of values. Each value is transformed into a proportion of the whole ring.

A Donut graph is, essentially, a pie graph with a hole in the centre.

Expected cell frequency

In the chi square test, the expected cell frequency is the frequency that should appear in a cell if the two variables are unrelated. It is defined by:

$$\frac{\min(n_{1.}, n_{2.} \ldots n_{I.}) * \min(n_{.1}, n_{.2} \ldots n_{.J})}{n}$$

where: I is the number of rows in the table; J is the number of columns; $n_{i.}$ is the sum of values in row i; $n_{.j}$ is the sum of values in column j; and n is the sum of all values in the table.

Frequency

The number of times a value occurs in a set of data. The frequencies for a set of data are usually displayed in *table* or *bar graph* format.

Frequency distribution

A tabular or graphical representation of all the values in a set of data and their corresponding frequencies.

Geometric mean

A measure of the most typical value in a set of data. If the number of values in the set is I, the geometric mean is calculated by multiplying all the values together and taking the I^{th} root of this product:

$$\sqrt[I]{\prod_{i=1}^{I} x_i}$$

Harmonic mean

A measure of the most typical value in a set of data. If the number of values in the set is I, the harmonic mean is calculated by summing the inverses of the values (1/value) and then dividing I by this sum:

$$\frac{I}{\sum_{i=1}^{I} \frac{1}{x_i}}$$

For example, for the data set 21, 21, 21, 23, 25, 25, 26, 27, 27, the harmonic mean is 24.14.

HiLo graph

A type of *bar graph*. The minimums and maximums for each series are plotted on the graph and a bar is then placed between each of these to indicate the range.

Horizontal bar graph

A *bar graph* where the bars are arranged horizontally rather than vertically.

Independent variable

See *dependent variable*.

Kurtosis

A measure of the curve of a distribution relative to the curve of a normal distribution.

Line graph

In a line graph, the *Y axis* values corresponding to the values or categories on the *X axis* are joined together to form a continuous line.

Lower quartile

The value below which 25% of the values in a set of data fall.

Mean

A measure of the most typical value in a set of data. The mean is calculated by summing all the values and dividing by the number of values:

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{I}\sum_{i=1}^{I} x_i$$

See also *median* and *mode*.

Mean (%)

The mean expressed as a percentage:

$$Mean(\%) = \frac{Mean - Min}{Max - Min} * 100$$

Median

A measure of the most typical value in a set of data. If a set of data is arranged in order from *minimum to maximum,* the median is the mid-point of this sequence. For instance, in the set of data 21, 21, 21, 23, 25, 25, 26, 27, 27, the median is 25. If the number of values in the set is even, then the median is calculated by adding the two central values and dividing by two. See also *mean* and *mode*.

Mode

A measure of the most typical value in a set of data. The mode is the value that occurs most frequently in a set of data. For instance, in the set of data 21, 21, 21, 23, 25, 25, 26, 27, 27 the mode is 21. See also *mean* and *mode*.

P10 – P90

The 10th to the 90th percentiles. P10 is the value below which 10% of the values in a set of data fall, P20 is the value below which 20% of the values in a set of data fall, and so on.

Phi coefficient

A measure of the correlation between two variables, both of which can take one of only two possible values. It is based on *chi square* and defined by:

$$\sqrt{\frac{\chi^2}{n}}$$

where n is the sum of all values in the table.

Pie graph

A graphical representation of a distribution where divisions of a circle (pie slices) are used to represent the frequencies of values. Each value is transformed into a proportion of the whole pie.

Point/Scatter graph

A graph where each *Y axis* value is represented with a point.

A scatter graph is a point graph with the addition of a trend line.

Population

The total group of people you want to measure. An example of a population is all employed adults in the United Kingdom. See also *sample*.

Radar graph

A graph where each of the *X axis* values or categories is represented as a line radiating out from a central point. The lines are equidistant from each other. The Y axis values are plotted as points on these lines and the points are joined to each other with lines.

Range

The difference between the minimum and maximum values in a set of data.

Sample

A subset of the *population*. Instead of measuring all members of the population, a sample is measured. From the sample you can infer certain statistics about the whole population within a certain confidence level.

Sampling distribution

The distribution of a particular statistic assuming an infinite number of samples is taken and the statistic is calculated for each of these samples.

Skewness

A measure of the asymmetry of a *frequency distribution*. A distribution is skewed when the values are grouped asymmetrically around the *mean*. A distribution with no skewness is a symmetrical distribution.

Standard deviation

A measure of how spread out a set of data is around the *mean*.

It is defined as the square root of the *variance*:

$$\sqrt{VAR}$$

Standard error

A measure of the inaccuracy of the *mean* value:

$$\sqrt{\frac{VAR}{I}}$$

In a *sampling distribution*, the *standard deviation*.

Upper quartile

The value below which 75% of the values in a set of data fall.

Value

In a set of data, an individual measurement of a particular attribute. For instance, a value for the attribute gender could be 'Female'.

Variable

Any attribute that can be measured. See *dependent variable*.

Variance

A measure of how spread out a set of data is around the *mean*. It is defined by:

$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{I}(x_i - \bar{x})^2}{I-1}$$

Where there are I data points x_i with a mean value of $\bar{x}$.

See also *standard deviation*.

X axis

In a graph, the horizontal axis. Conventionally, the independent variable is usually plotted on the X axis.

Y axis

In a graph, the vertical axis. Conventionally, the dependent variable is usually plotted on the Y axis.

B Shortcuts

This appendix lists the keyboard shortcuts you can use in KeyPoint.

File menu

Function	Shortcut
Open	Ctrl+O
Save	Ctrl+S
Print	Ctrl+P
Exit	Alt+F4

Edit menu

Function	Shortcut
Undo	Ctrl+Z
Redo	Ctrl+Y
Cut	Ctrl+X
Copy	Ctrl+C
Paste	Ctrl+V
Clear	Del
Select All	Ctrl+A
Find	Ctrl+F

View menu

Function	Shortcut
Frames	Ctrl+R
Full Screen	F9

Form menu

Function	Shortcut
Show as Email	Ctrl+E
Show as HTML	Ctrl+H

Response menu

Function	Shortcut
New Response	Ctrl+G
Save Response	Ctrl+H
Copy Response	Ctrl+J
Next Response	Ctrl+K
Previous Response	Ctrl+L
Next Question	Tab
Previous Question	Shift+Tab

Tools menu

Function	Shortcut
Spelling	F7
Options	Ctrl+Alt+O

surveyserver menu

Function	Shortcut
Upload survey	Ctrl+U
Upload presentation	Ctrl+U
Web presentation location	Ctrl+W
Web survey location	Ctrl+W

Other shortcuts

Function	Shortcut
Adding object1 to object2	Ctrl+drag object1 onto object2
Cycle through the groups which an object is part of	Ctrl+click repeatedly

Function	Shortcut
Entering dirty data in the Responses tab	Ctrl+Plus on numeric keypad
Selecting more than one object	Shift and drag rectangle around objects (all objects with some part within the rectangle will be selected)
To select a multichoice answer in a response	Space bar
To add dirty data into a question that has been routed around	Ctrl+click
Context-sensitive menus – for instance to open Properties	Right-click
To cancel the action	Esc

C Email Systems

Email systems can use different communication methods to send and receive email messages. The two methods supported by KeyPoint are the Messaging Application Programming Interface (MAPI) and Internet email protocols. If your email system allows you to configure the communication method, you should select the latter, as it tends to be more reliable. Both the LAN and modem connection types allow communication using Internet email protocols.

MAPI

MAPI was designed by Microsoft, and is supported by default in Microsoft email clients. The MAPI functions are stored in the Mapi.dll and Mapi32.dll files, which you can find in your Windows\System folder (or Windows\System32 folder if you're using Windows NT).

Using MAPI, a Windows application can send a message to another Windows application without having to switch to an external email application. This enables you to send an email message from within an application such as Microsoft Word using the command **Mail Recipient** (File→Send To submenu). Word calls functions in the MAPI DLL, which in turn passes the request to Microsoft Exchange or another Microsoft email client. In MAPI terms, the sender of the message – Word or KeyPoint, for example – is the MAPI client. The application that receives the message – Microsoft Exchange, for example – is the MAPI server.

There are two types of MAPI – Simple and Extended. KeyPoint is configured for Simple MAPI (Extended MAPI includes additional functions).

Not only are there two types of MAPI, there are also different versions of each type. For instance, installing a new MAPI email program may cause an existing MAPI email program to stop working, because the existing program is expecting a version of the MAPI DLL that is no longer there once it has been overwritten by the version accompanying the new program.

KeyPoint can use MAPI to communicate with many Internet email clients, and have them send and receive surveys, but using an Internet connection directly is more reliable.

Internet email protocols

In Internet terms, email systems consist of email servers and email clients. Users use email clients.

Email clients are responsible for sending email to an email server and retrieving email from the email server. Email servers are responsible for passing an email message from server to server until it reaches its destination server.

In order to communicate on the Internet, email servers and clients use the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) and the Post Office Protocol (POP). The most recent version of POP is version 3, so it's usually called POP3.

SMTP is used when you send email and also to route email between servers. POP3 specifies how your email client can retrieve email from your email account on the server. When you configure KeyPoint to send and receive email via the LAN or modem connection types, you need to specify the POP3 server and the SMTP server for your connection. Outgoing email gets routed to the SMTP server, and incoming email is retrieved from the POP3 server.

When KeyPoint uses Internet protocols, it acts as an email client communicating directly with your Internet Service Provider (ISP) to send and receive surveys. It does not communicate through your existing email client.

D Web Accessibility Guidelines

The World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) has created a series of Guidelines for Web accessibility. Each Guideline is divided into a number of checkpoints, and each checkpoint has been assigned a priority from 1 to 3: priority 1 has highest priority. Conformance with the Guidelines has three levels:

- Triple-A: all Priority 1, 2 and 3 checkpoints are satisfied
- Double-A: all Priority 1 and 2 checkpoints are satisfied
- A: all Priority 1 checkpoints are satisfied.

KeyPoint supports the creation of Triple-A web surveys.

Conformance with some of the Guidelines depends on the content of your survey, so KeyPoint cannot guarantee that the Web Accessibility survey it creates from your design will conform with all the Guidelines.

The Guidelines are designed to apply to all types of website and cover many issues that do not apply to KeyPoint – for example, they cover features that are not included in KeyPoint. This appendix lists the Guidelines and the checkpoints within each of them that are relevant to KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys. For each checkpoint, the appendix describes how KeyPoint ensures that the checkpoint is satisfied, and, in some cases, what you will also need to do in the design of your survey to ensure that it will be satisfied.

For a complete listing of the Guidelines and all the checkpoints, together with full descriptions and a discussion of the issues, see the W3C website:

http://www.w3.org/TR/WAI-WEBCONTENT/

The W3C Guidelines

Guideline 1: Provide equivalent alternatives to auditory and visual content

Checkpoints 1.2–1.5 refer to features not used in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys.

1.1 Provide a text equivalent for every non-text element [Priority 1]

The only non-text elements in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys are images and OLE objects.

To add a text equivalent:

1. Right-click on the image or OLE object and choose **Edit properties**.
2. Type the required text into the **Description** box in the General group of properties on the Inspector tab.

The text equivalent will be used in place of the picture or OLE object if the user has disabled the display of images in their web browser.

Guideline 2: Don't rely on colour alone

KeyPoint provides the option to create a web accessibility version with all coloured text shown in black: for surveyserver, see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343; for other response methods, see ***Setting web survey options***, page 308.

2.1 Ensure that all information conveyed with colour is also available without colour, for example from context or markup [Priority 1]

KeyPoint does not use colour to convey information.

2.2 Ensure that foreground and background colour combinations provide sufficient contrast when viewed by someone having colour deficits or when viewed on a black and white screen [Priority 2 for images, Priority 3 for text].

You should ensure that the survey design provides sufficient contrast between the colours used.

Guideline 3: Use markup and style sheets and do so properly

Guidelines 3.5–3.7 refer to features not used in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys.

3.1 When an appropriate markup language exists, use markup rather than images to convey information [Priority 2]

If you add HTML code to a survey design, you should ensure that you use a suitable markup code.

You can add HTML code to a survey design by entering it into a text object and ticking the **Is HTML** box in the object's Properties sidebar (right-click on the object and choose **Edit properties**).

3.2 Create documents that validate to published formal grammars [Priority 2]

KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys pass DTD validation and begin with the following document type declaration:

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN" "http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/strict.dtd">

3.3 Use style sheets to control layout and presentation [Priority 2]

KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys use style sheets to control layout and presentation.

If you are not using surveyserver, the style sheet can be stored within the HTML file or in a separate file – see ***Setting web survey options***, page 308.

3.4 Use relative rather than absolute units in markup language attribute values and style sheet property values [Priority 2]

Only relative units are used in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys.

Guideline 4: Clarify natural language usage

Use markup that facilitates pronunciation or interpretation of abbreviated or foreign text. This helps, for example, speech synthesisers and braille devices to switch automatically to the new language.

4.1 Clearly identify changes in the natural language of a document's text and any text equivalents (for example, captions) [Priority 1]

You can set the language by adding HTML code such as , which sets the language to Polish.

You can add HTML code to a survey design by entering it into a text object and ticking the **Is HTML** box in the object's Properties sidebar (right-click on the object and choose **Edit properties**).

4.2 Specify the expansion of each abbreviation or acronym in a document where it first occurs [Priority 3]

You can achieve this by adding appropriate custom HTML objects – see previous note.

4.3 Identify the primary natural language of a document [Priority 3]

The primary natural language of the survey is declared in the <html> tags at the beginning of the survey document. The default is English: <html lang="en">.

Guideline 5: Create tables that transform gracefully

KeyPoint does not create tables when it generates Web Accessibility surveys, so this Guideline is not relevant.

Guideline 6: Ensure that pages featuring new technologies transform gracefully

Checkpoints 6.2 and 6.5 refer to features not used in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys.

6.1 Organise documents so they may be read without style sheets. For example, when an HTML document is rendered without associated style sheets, it must still be possible to read the document [Priority 1]

KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys can be read without the style sheet.

6.3 Ensure that pages are usable when scripts, applets, or other programmatic objects are turned off or not supported. If this is not possible, provide equivalent information on an alternative accessible page [Priority 1]

KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys may use JavaScript – for example, for saving or printing the web response. However, no essential features required for reading or responding to the survey are dependent on JavaScript, and continue to work if JavaScript is disabled or unavailable.

6.4 For scripts and applets, ensure that event handlers are input device-independent [Priority 2]

The save and print buttons generate 'onclick' events, but these are accessible with a mouse and keyboard in most browsers. If required, Web Accessibility surveys can be created without save and print buttons: for surveyserver, see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343; for other response methods, see ***Setting web survey options***, page 308.

Guideline 7: Ensure user control of time-sensitive content changes

None of the features covered in this Guideline are used in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys.

Guideline 8: Ensure direct accessibility of embedded user interfaces

None of the features covered in this Guideline are used in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys.

Guideline 9: Design for device-independence

Checkpoint 9.1 refers to features not used in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys.

9.2 Ensure that any element that has its own interface can be operated in a device-independent manner [Priority 2]

All elements included in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys are standard HTML form controls.

9.3 For scripts, specify logical event handlers rather than device-dependent event handlers [Priority 2]

The save and print buttons generate 'onclick' events, but these are accessible with a mouse and keyboard in most browsers. If required, Web Accessibility surveys can be created without save and print buttons: for surveyserver, see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343; for other response methods, see ***Setting web survey options***, page 308.

9.4 Create a logical tab order through links, form controls, and objects [Priority 3]

KeyPoint automatically creates a logical tab order for objects in Web Accessibility surveys.

9.5 Provide keyboard shortcuts to important links (including those in client-side image maps), form controls, and groups of form controls [Priority 3]

KeyPoint automatically creates keyboard shortcuts for the Submit, Reset, Save and Print buttons.

Guideline 10: Use interim solutions

Checkpoint 10.3 refers to features not used in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys.

10.1 Until user agents allow users to turn off spawned windows, do not cause pop-ups or other windows to appear and do not change the current window without informing the user [Priority 2]

The only other windows that may be displayed while completing a KeyPoint Web Accessibility survey are standard browser alert windows.

10.2 Until user agents support explicit associations between labels and form controls, for all form controls with implicitly associated labels, ensure that the label is properly positioned [Priority 2]

KeyPoint ensures that all labels are correctly positioned when it generates Web Accessibility surveys.

10.4 Until user agents handle empty controls correctly, include default, place-holding characters in edit boxes and text areas [Priority 3]

KeyPoint allows you to choose default, place-holding characters for edit boxes and text areas in Web Accessibility surveys: for surveyserver, see ***Customising the appearance and behaviour of a surveyserver form***, page 343; for other response methods, see ***Setting web survey options***, page 308.

10.5 Until user agents (including assistive technologies) render adjacent links distinctly, include non-link, printable characters (surrounded by spaces) between adjacent links [Priority 3]

If you choose to include HTML web links, you should ensure that they are separated by suitable dividing characters (some older screen readers read lists of consecutive links as one link).

You can add HTML links to a survey design by entering them in a text object and ticking the **Is HTML** box in the object's Properties sidebar (right-click on the object and choose **Edit properties**).

Guideline 11: Use W3C technologies and Guidelines

11.1 Use W3C technologies when they are available and appropriate for a task and use the latest versions when supported [Priority 2]

KeyPoint uses HTML 4 and CSS, which are both W3C technologies.

11.2 Avoid deprecated features of W3C technologies [Priority 2]

KeyPoint does not use any deprecated features of W3C technologies.

11.3 Provide information so that users may receive documents according to their preferences (eg language, content type etc) [Priority 3]

You can produce multiple versions of Web Accessibility surveys with different languages and content.

11.4 If, after best efforts, you cannot create an accessible page, provide a link to an alternative page that uses W3C technologies, is accessible, has equivalent information (or functionality), and is updated as often as the inaccessible (original) page [Priority 1]

KeyPoint produces Web Accessibility surveys.

Guideline 12: Provide context and orientation information

Checkpoints 12.1 and 12.2 refer to features not used in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys.

12.3 Divide large blocks of information into more manageable groups where natural and appropriate [Priority 2]

KeyPoint surveys are naturally divided into questions and Web Accessibility surveys use the <fieldset> tags as recommended by the W3C Guidelines.

12.4 Associate labels explicitly with their controls [Priority 2]

KeyPoint explicitly associates labels with their controls.

Guideline 13: Provide clear navigation mechanisms

Checkpoints 13.3–13.7 and 13.9–13.10 refer to features not used in KeyPoint Web Accessibility surveys.

13.1 Clearly identify the target of each link [Priority 2]

If you include any links, you should make sure that the target is clearly identified.

You can add HTML links to a survey design by entering them in a text object and ticking the **Is HTML** box in the object's Properties sidebar (right-click on the object and choose **Edit properties**).

13.2 Provide metadata to add semantic information to pages and sites [Priority 2]

Metadata is included in the Web Accessibility surveys generated by KeyPoint.

13.8 Place distinguishing information at the beginning of headings, paragraphs, lists, etc [Priority 3]

You should place distinguishing information at the beginning of headings, paragraphs, lists, etc.

Guideline 14: Ensure that documents are clear and simple

14.1 Use the clearest and simplest language appropriate for a site's content [Priority 1]

You should use the clearest and simplest language possible for your survey.

14.2 Supplement text with graphic or auditory presentations where they will facilitate comprehension of the page [Priority 3]

You can add images and other objects to supplement text.

14.3 Create a style of presentation that is consistent across pages [Priority 3]

You should use a consistent presentation style throughout the survey.

E Connecting KeyPoint to an external address book

KeyPoint allows you to use its own internal address book or to connect to an address book held in an external database. This appendix shows you how to establish the connection between KeyPoint and the external database; see ***Choosing which Address Book to use***, page 244, for how to choose which address book to use.

Setting up the connection to an external database can be very technical and may require permissions that are not available to ordinary users. Because of this, this operation should be done by your network/database administrator.

KeyPoint can be connected to any database supporting ODBC, provided it contains at least three columns containing:

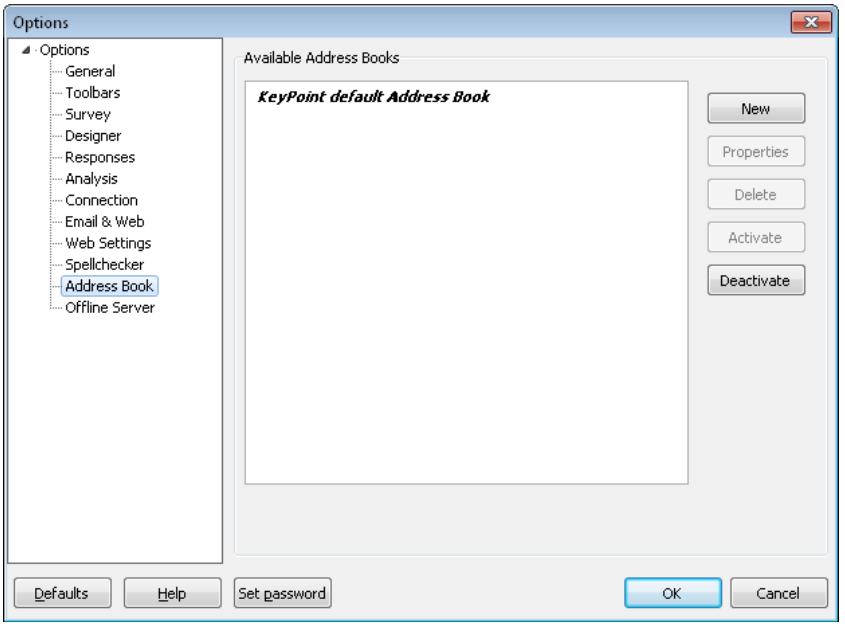
- a unique contact ID – this should be an auto-incrementing field
- a Display name
- the email address.

The following description works through an example of connecting to an address book held in a Microsoft SQL Server database. If you are using another system, or if your SQL Server database is organised differently, the details of the setup procedure may be different – see the documentation supplied with the ODBC driver for your system for details.

An example of creating an ODBC address book in KeyPoint

To create an ODBC address book in KeyPoint:

1 In KeyPoint, select **Options** (Tools menu) to display the Options dialog box and click on **Address Book** to display the Address Book pag:



2 Click **New** to start the Address Book Setup Wizard.

3 Enter a name for the address book and click **Next**.

4 Select **ODBC driver (ADO)**.

5 Either:

a Enter the **Connection string** directly if you know what it should be.

An example connection string is:

```
Provider=SQLNCLI.1;Integrated Security=SSPI;Persist Security
Info=False;Initial Catalog=DATABASENAME;Data Source=SERVERNAME
```

b Click **Test Connection** to test the connection.

Or:

a Click **Build** to start the system Connection Wizard.

b Either, if you have a data link file:

i Click **Use Data Link FIle**.

ii Click **Browse** to display a Windows open dialog box.

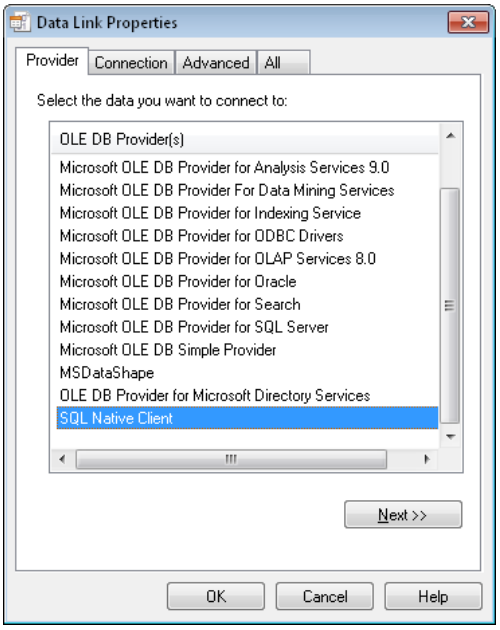
iii Use the dialog box to select the data link file.

Otherwise:

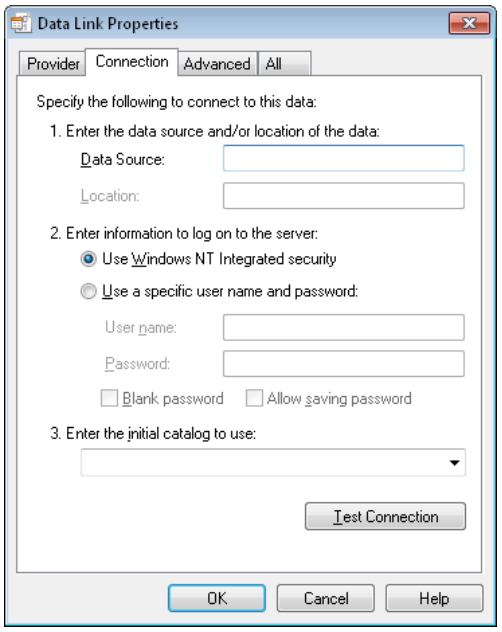
i Click **Use Connection String .**

ii Click **Build** to display the Data Link Properties dialog box.

iii In the Provider tab, select **SQL Native Client**:


Data Link Properties
Provider
Connection
Advanced
All
Select the data you want to connect to:
OLE DB Provider(s)
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Analysis Services 9.0
Microsoft OLE DB Provider For Data Mining Services
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Indexing Service
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for ODBC Drivers
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for OLAP Services 8.0
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Oracle
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Search
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server
Microsoft OLE DB Simple Provider
MSDataShape
OLE DB Provider for Microsoft Directory Services
SQL Native Client
Next >>
OK
Cancel
Help

iv Click on the **Connection** tab:



v Enter the name of the server in the **Data Source** box.

vi Specify the log on method and details for logging on to the server.

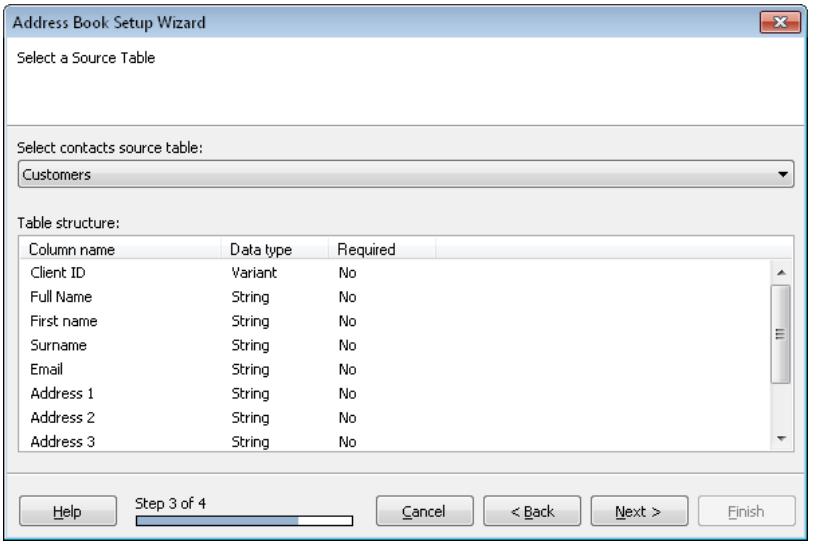
vii Select the address book database from the **Enter the initial catalog to use** drop-down list box.

viii IClick **Test Connection** to check the settings.

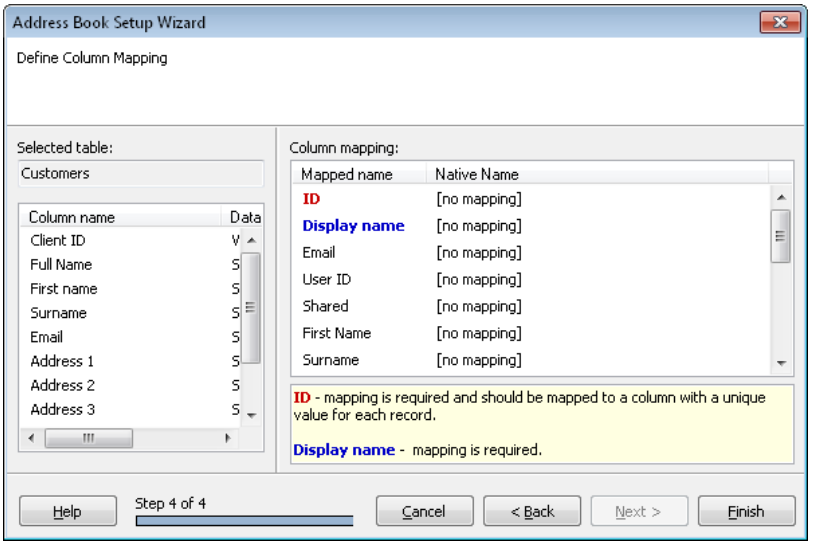
ix Click **OK** to return to the system Connection Wizard, and **OK** again to return to the KeyPoint Address Book Wizard.

6 Click **Next** to go to next step.

7 Select the table that contains the contact details from the Select contacts source table drop-down list box:



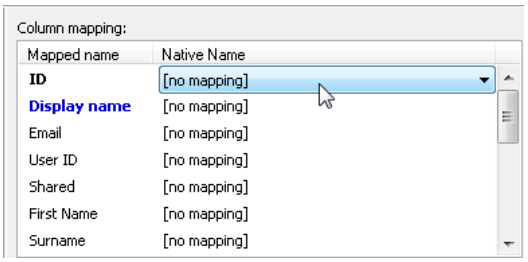
8 Click **Next** to display the Define Column Mapping page:



The left-hand list box shows the columns in your database table; the right-hand box shows the fields that will appear in the address book in KeyPoint – you use this page to link the two so that fields in your database will appear in the linked fields in the address book.

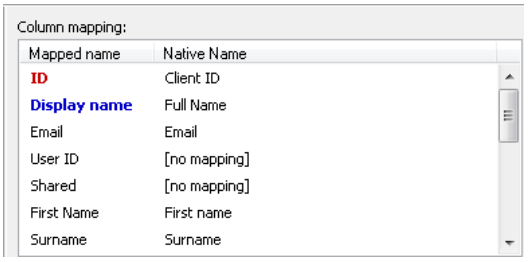
9 To map a column in the database to a field in the address book:

a Click in the **Native Name** cell for the address book field – the field will become a drop-down list box:



b Choose the required database column from the drop-down list box.

c Repeat Steps a and b for the fields you want to map:



> The **ID** field should be linked to the auto-increment column in the database.
> The **Display name** field must be linked to a column in the database – it will be used to identify the contact.
> See the paragraphs following these instructions for how to use the **User ID** and **Shared** mappings.

10 Click **Finish** to confirm your settings and close the wizard.

See ***Choosing which Address Book to use***, page 244, for how to choose which address book to use.

The **User ID** and **Shared** fields are used to implement the Address Book sharing functionality – see ***Adding a contact to the KeyPoint Address Book manually***, page 245, for more about sharing. In order to use this feature, you will need to create a numeric field in the database to hold the KeyPoint user identifier and a binary field to hold the share attribute, and then map KeyPoint's **User ID** and **Shared** fields to these database fields. After you have done this, the first KeyPoint user to open the address book will be recorded in the database as the owner of the existing contacts in the database, and by default they will not be shared. This means that if any other KeyPoint user uses the external database as their address book, they will not have access to these contacts. If you want other users to have access to some or all of the contacts, you can share them individually (see ***Editing and removing contacts***, page 247) or create a contact group, add the contacts to the group and then share the group (see ***Contact groups***, page 247).

If you do not create the mapping for **User ID**, all contacts in the address book will be accessible to all KeyPoint users using the address book.

Index

!

360 Degree Analysis Wizard, 450–457
  Adding and duplicating presentation objects, 454
  Adding and editing labels, 456–457
  Changing the content of presentation objects, 455–456
  Changing the order of presentation objects, 454
  Changing the type of a presentation object, 453
  Removing presentation objects, 453
  Renaming presentation objects, 454–455
  Using the Presentation Objects page, 452–456
360° feedback surveys, 445–460
  Combining question results, 449–450, 456–457
  Designing, 448
  Result analysis and presentation, 448–460
360° presentations, 448–460
  Adding and editing 360° tables and graphs, 459–460
  Editing, 458–460
  Printing, 458
360° survey labels, 449

A

ASP, 301, 303, 318
Abbreviated expression language, 383–384
Adding pages, 177
  Using the Page Manager, 128–130
Adding paper, 177
Adding text, 178
Address Book, 244–248
  Adding contacts, 245–246
  Connecting to an external database, 513–518
  Contact groups, 247–248
  Creating an ODBC address book, 514–518
  Displaying, 245
  Editing addresses, 248
  Editing contacts, 247
  Importing contacts, 246–247
  Linking to questions, 215–216, 238–239
  Removing addresses, 248
  Removing contacts, 247
  Selecting, 244–245
  Sharing contacts, 245, 248
Adjusted cumulative percentage, 493
Adjusted percentage, 493
Advanced HTML options, 310–311
Advanced expression editor, 482–483
Advanced tick box styles, 212
Align and Size sidebar, 152, 173–174
Aligning objects, 172–176
Allow only 1 response, 227
Alphabetical, 217
Analyse Rejected Pages, 293
Analysis Grid, 28, 372–387
Analysis Groups
  Hiding and showing, 374–375
  Moving, 374
  Selecting, 374
Analysis columns, 375–380
Animations, 141
Answer formats, 160–166
  See also under individual question types
Area graph, 433
  Definition, 493
Arithmetic functions, 486
Ask If, 204–205
Asset Library, 233
  Adding an item, 231–232
  Adding new category, 232
  Combining categories, 233
  Deleting categories/items, 232
  Managing, 232–233
  Moving items between categories, 232
  Renaming items, 232
  Replacing an item, 231–232
  Using an item, 117–118, 230–231
Auto Renumber, 220
Auto Size, 172
Auto renumbering, 169, 224
Automatic layout, 172
Automatic save, 140
Average deviation, 493

B

Bar graph, 431
  Definition, 493
Barcode labels, 183–184
Barcodes, 180–184
Best fit mode, 425
Bias and error, 95
Borders, 151
Box plot, 435–436
  Definition, 493
Buttons
  Adding off-page navigation buttons, 311–312, 343–345
  Adding on-page navigation buttons, 184–185

C

CSV files
  Exporting responses to, 467–468
  Importing, 464–466
  Separators in, 464–465
Calculated questions
  Answer formats, 197
Calculation columns, 381–382
CamSP script, 297, 304
Categories, 397
Cell colour, 427–428
Cell format, 427–428
Charts
  See Graphs
Check for KeyPoint updates, 13
Chi square, 494
Closed question
  Changing options, 168–169
  Entering answers, 260–261
Codes, 168–169, 199–201, 217–218, 373
Colour picker, 405–406
Column lines, 175
Commercial printing, 234–235
Compression, 141
Connecting KeyPoint to an external address book, 513–518
Contact Link tab, 215–216
Contingency coefficient, 494
Cookies, 227
Copy forms, 19–24, 108, 119–120, 122–123
  Responses workspace, 258
Copying objects, 190
Copying questions, 170
Count
  See Frequency
Cramer's V, 494
Created, 217
Cross-tabulation tables, 417–418
  Multiple rows/columns, 418
Crosstab Table Wizard, 418
Ctrl key, 130
Cumulative frequency, 494
Cumulative percentage, 494
Custom views
  See Views

D

Data
  Exporting, 467–468
Data Entry Module, 263–264
  Installing, 13
Data Entry tools, 252–253
Data Protection Act, 98
Data entry, 249–250
  Bureau services, 268
Data sources in presentations, 393–395
Date/time functions, 491–492
Date/time questions, 153, 202
  Answer formats, 165–166, 197
  Entering answers, 259
Default value for answer, 202
Delete Form, 122
Delete confirmation, 251
Deleting pages
  Using the Page Manager, 128–130
Design forms
  Background properties, 223–224
  Exporting to a Word file, 466–467
  Properties, 223–231
Design workspace, 17–18, 24, 148–152
  Customising, 141–142
Designer Tools sidebar
  In Design workspace, 149–150
  In Presentation workspace, 391
Dictionaries, 135–136
Dirty data, 261–263
  Cleaning, 262
  Editing, 263
  Entering, 262
Disable numbers, 223
Distribution tables, 414–417
  Showing totals/calculations, 416–417
Donut graph, 433–434
  Definition, 495
Downloading responses, 326, 351–352
Duplicate Form, 123

E

Edit Answer, 179
Editing a 360° presentation, 458–460
Editing tables, 424–428
Email Setup Wizard, 298–299
Email protocols, 505–506
Email setup, 298–299
Email survey
  Sending, 345–350
Email systems, 505–506
Environment, 100–105
  Customising, 136–142
Excel
  Exporting to, 469–472

Links to, 472
Opening link, 472
Updating links, 472
Expected cell frequency, 495
Export Wizard, 467–468
Export to Excel Wizard, 470–471
Exporting
Data to CSV, 467–468
Data to SPSS, 467–468
Responses, 467–468
To Excel, 469–472
To Word, 466–467
Expressions, 461–492
See also Abbreviated expression language
Advanced expression editor, 482–483
Building, 475–477, 483
Visual expression editor, 478–482

F

Fast data entry, 251, 257
Fill colour, 151
Filtering responses, 264
Filters, 383–387
Adding, 384
Examples, 384–387
In different rows, 386–387
In same row, 385–387
Multiple, 385–387
Viewing and editing, 387
On calculated questions, 385
On date questions, 385
On multiple choice questions, 385
On number questions, 385
On ordered choice questions, 385
On text questions, 384
Flip, 217
Fonts, 150
Footer, 115, 226
Form background properties, 223
Form properties, 223–231
Format Palette sidebar, 150–152
Forms, 106, 119–133
Copy forms, 119–120
Copying, 123
Creating new, 122–123
Creating new copy form, 119
Deleting, 122
Displaying, 121
Finding text in, 133–134
Renaming, 121–122
Saving, 121
Saving as a template, 110–111
Frequency, 495
Frequency distribution, 495
Full Screen mode, 255–256
Locking, 251, 256
Functions, 486, 491
Arithmetic, 486
Date/time, 491–492
Logical, 490
Numeric, 486–488
Text, 489–490
Trigonometric, 487

G

Geometric mean, 495
Graphs, 406, 429–444
'Other' answers, 400–401
Analysis properties, 403–404
Changing appearance, 443–444
Changing colours, 443–444
Choosing questions, 395–396
Moving and resizing, 443
Properties, 402
Questions on the x axis, 399–400
Sorting answers in, 399
Style, 431–435
Style Library, 405
See also individual types of graph
Grid, 175
Grid Visible, 141
Grouping objects, 176

H

HTML survey
See Web survey
HTML text
Adding, 178, 219
Hardware and software requirements, 8
Harmonic mean, 495
Header, 115, 226
HiLo graph, 435
Definition, 496

I

Icon sizes, 139–140
Import Wizard, 462–466
Importing data, 109
Insert Answer, 178

Inspector tab, 218–220, 229
Installation
  System folders, 10–12
  Wizard, 9
Installing KeyPoint, 7–13
Installing the KeyPoint Data Entry Module, 13
Instructions
  For answering questions, 96
Internet access, 8
Internet email protocols, 505–506
Invalid data
  See Dirty data
Invitation Manager, 242–243, 328–330, 352–354
Invitation library, 324–325, 349–350
Invitations, 237–243, 319–325, 345–350
Is HTML, 178, 219–220

K

KeyPoint
  Installing, 8–13
  Uninstalling, 13–14
  Updating, 13
KeyPoint Offline Server Monitor, 361–362
KeyPoint Scanning Module
  See Scanning Module
KeyPoint Window, 32
KeyPoint data
  Importing, 462–464
KeyPoint support, 5
KeyPoint updates, 13, 138
Keyboard nudging, 176
Keyboard shortcuts, 255, 316, 345, 501–504
Kurtosis, 496

L

Labels, 168–169, 199–201, 217–218, 373
  For combining question results, 449–450, 456–457
Labels tab, 217–218
Layout
  Automatic, 172
  Manual, 172–173
Line
  Adding, 179
  Properties, 221
Line graph, 432
  Definition, 496
Line-ups, 141, 175
List questions
  Entering answers, 260–261
Locking graphs and tables, 401
Logical functions, 490

M

MAPI, 505
Mail Server, 303
Maintain picture aspect ratio, 219–220
Managing your surveyserver account, 355–358
Manual Mode–All Objects, 173
Margins, 224
Mark As Unread, 288
Masks, 160–166, 197–198
  Special characters, 198
Master forms, 19–24, 108, 119–120, 122
Master pages, 131–133
Mean, 496
Mean (%), 496
Median, 496
Menu Form Navigation, 121, 138
Menu bar, 100–101
Menu questions
  Entering answers, 260–261
Merge tables, 171
Microsoft Office, 469–472
  See also Excel
Mixed-mode surveys, 48
Mode, 497
Mode system question, 140, 258
Moving objects, 190
Moving questions, 170
Multiple choice questions, 154, 199–201, 217–218
  Answer formats, 160–161
  Entering answers, 260

N

NORMAL style, 144
Navigation buttons, 184–189
  Action, 186–187
  Adding, 184–186, 311–312, 343–345
  Customising, 187–189
New Copy Form, 119
New Form, 122–123
Number questions, 153, 202
  Answer formats, 164, 197
Numeric functions, 486–488

O

ODBC address book
  Creating in KeyPoint, 514–518

OLE objects, 189–190
Object formatting, 151–152
Objects
  Copying and pasting as a picture, 469
  Resizing, moving and copying, 190
  Selecting, 127–128, 130
  Selecting more than one, 130
Off-page navigation, 254–255
Off-page navigation buttons, 311–312, 343–345
Offline Server, 359–369
  Changing, 369
  Deleting a survey from, 367
  Downloading the responses from, 366
  Downloading the survey from, 364–365
  Installing, 360–362
  Managing surveys in surveyserver, 367–368
  Options, 362–363
  Uploading the responses to, 365
  Uploading the survey to, 363–364
Offline Server Monitor, 361–362
On-page navigation buttons, 184–185
Open question
  Adding extra lines, 169
  Entering answers, 259
Open question coding assistant, 375–380
Operands, 484–485
Operators, 483–485
Optimise, 112
Options
  Changing, 135–142
Options dialog box
  Address Book page, 244–245, 514–518
  Analysis page, 403–405
  Connection page, 300
  Designer page, 141–142
  Email & Web page, 306–307, 337–338
  General page, 138, 140
  Responses page, 251–252
  Survey page, 140–141
  Toolbars page, 139
  Web Settings page, 305, 335–337
Ordered choice questions, 154, 199–201, 217–218
  Answer formats, 163
  Entering answers, 260

P

PDF, 235–237
PDF-XChange
  Uninstalling, 13–14
PHP, 301, 303, 318
POP3, 505–506
Page Manager, 123–130
  Adding, removing and reordering pages, 128–130
  Controlling what it shows, 124–126
  Labelling pages, 126–127
  Master pages, 131–133
  Selecting pages or objects, 127–128
Page Navigator, 254–255
Page by Page, 254–255
Page layout, 131–133
Page setup, 131
Page size, 225
Paper
  Adding/removing, 177
Password protect survey, 112
Paste Special, 102
Path names on web, 303
Percentiles, 497
Perl script, 301, 303, 318
Phi coefficient, 497
Picture
  Adding, 179–180
  Making transparent, 180
Pie graph, 433
  Definition, 497
Pivot Table Wizard, 421–424
Pivot tables, 419–424
Plots
  Defining, 436–439
  Multiple, 440
Point graph, 432
  Definition, 497
Popularity analysis, 415–416
Population, 497
Preprinted barcodes, 181–182
Presentation form, 30–32, 390–444
  Global properties, 404–405
  Properties, 402–403
Presentation options, 403–405
Presentation tables, 412–429
  'Other' answers, 400–401
  Analysis properties, 403–404
  Changing cell colour, 427–428
  Changing text colour/style, 427–428
  Choosing questions, 395–396
  Crosstabs, 417–418
  Distribution tables, 414–417
  Editing, 424–428
  Formatting, 427–428
  Moving and resizing, 424–425
  Pivot tables, 419–424
  Properties, 402
  Questions on the x axis, 399–400

Resizing columns/rows, 424–425
Sorting answers in, 399
Splitting, 426
Style Library, 405
Tables, 413
Presentation workspace, 28–32, 372, 446–447
Presentations
Common features, 392–406
Design elements, 406–407
Exporting to a Word file, 466–467
Properties sidebar, 401–403
Publishing on the web, 355, 444, 469
Using selected data, 393–394
Previewing form on surveyserver, 340–342
Printing
Surveys, 237–241
Web surveys, 312, 345
Printing 360° reports, 458
Printing surveys, 234–236
Printing to PDF, 235–237
Program updates, 138
Properties sidebar, 195–232, 401–403
Answer tab, 197
Answers tab, 199–201
Ask If/Valid If tab, 204, 206
Contact Link tab, 215–216
Default Value tab, 202
Displaying, 195
Format tab, 225
Graph Layout tab, 442
HTML, 227–228, 308–311
Header and Footer tabs, 226
Inspector tab, 218–220, 229
Labels tab, 217–218
Line tab, 221
Navigation, 228–229
Non-question objects, 219–222
Number Pattern tab, 203, 222
Plots tab, 436, 440
Presentation tab, 209–213
Question Layout tab, 213–215
Question properties, 195–219
Question tab, 196
Questions tab, 207–209
Regions tab, 427–428
Routing Rules, 222
Series tab, 440–441
Sort tab, 428–429
Total tab, 215

Q

Quartile, 496
Question Table Wizard, 157–159
Question Wizard, 155–157, 168
Question columns
Resizing in Analysis Grid, 374
Question layout, 213–215
Question number
Adding, 190
Disabling, 203, 223
Properties, 203, 222
Question properties, 195–219
Question tables, 207–209
Splitting, 171
Questions
Adding manually, 166–167
Adding to survey, 153–190
Adding with the Wizard, 155–157
Aligning, 172–176
Calculated, 155
Changing answer type, 169
Composing, 94–95
Copying, 170
Editing, 168–170
Hiding and showing, 374–375
Moving, 170
Moving in Analysis Grid, 374
Numbers, 190, 203
Open and closed, 93–94, 154
Ordering, 140
Renumbering, 169
Selecting in Analysis Grid, 374
Types, 153–155
Quick Analysis, 407–411
Quick Analysis Wizard, 408–411

R

Radar graph, 434
Definition, 497
Randomise, 217
Range multiple choice questions, 154–155, 199–201, 217–218
Answer formats, 161–162
Entering answers, 260
Ranges, 396–398
Closed questions, 397–398
Defining, 397–398
Definition, 497
Number questions, 398–399
Text questions, 399

Realign, 172–173
Rectangle
  Adding, 179
Regions tab, 427–428
Reject Selected Pages, 286
Removing pages, 177
  Using the Page Manager, 128–130
Removing paper, 177
Rename Form, 121–122
Reprocess Scans For Current Form, 292
Resizing objects, 190
Response menu, 254
Response message
  Deleting, 327, 352
Response options, 251–252
Responses
  Adding new, 261
  Cancelling changes, 261
  Copying, 265
  Defined, 250
  Deleting, 266
  Editing, 265
  Entering, 257–263
  Exporting, 467–468
  Finding text in, 267
  Inputting, 327, 352
  Navigating to, 265
    In Analysis Grid, 382
    In Responses workspace, 258
  Previewing printout, 266
  Printing, 267
  Processing, 325–327, 350–352
  Receiving from surveyserver, 350–352
  Receiving via Internet, 300–301, 325–327
  Saving changes, 261
  Sorting in Analysis Grid, 383
  Tracking, 241
  Viewing in Analysis Grid, 382
  Viewing page by page, 254–255
Responses dialog box, 325–327, 350–352
Responses workspace, 25–27, 252–256
Rotate, 217
Routing, 191–194
  Adding new route, 191–194
  Adjusting path, 194
  Editing rules, 194
  Properties, 222
  Viewing and hiding, 194
Rulers, 175
  Units, 140

S

SMTP, 505–506
SPSS files
  Exporting data to, 467–468
SSL, 332, 336
Sample, 497
Sampling, 92–96
Sampling distribution, 498
Save Form, 121
Save Presentation as HTML, 469
Scale to fit, 219
Scales, 155
Scanned surveys
  Deleting, 283–288
  Inputting, 283–288
  Previewing, 283–288
  Re-inputting, 288
  Reviewing, 289–290
Scanning Module, 269–294
  Demo version, 270–273
  Importing bitmap image files, 282–283
  Licence, 270–273
  Options, 277–280
  Overview, 269–270
Scanning problems, 290–294
  Barcode scanning problems, 292–294
Scanning returned surveys, 280–282
Scatter graph, 432
  Definition, 497
Scores, 166–167
Secure Socket Layer protocol
  See SSL
Select Voice, 257
Selecting pages and objects using the Page Manager, 127–128
Selecting parts of objects, 130
Selecting several objects, 130
Set Page Number, 286
Shadows, 151
Share Group, 248
Shared, 245
Sharing resources, 12
Shift key, 130
Show Number, 212
Show Shadow, 212
Show Text, 212
Show Text Fields, 178
Show as HTML, 316–324, 340–342
Sidebar tabs, 103
  Displaying and hiding, 103

Sidebars, 103–105, 149–152
Displaying and hiding, 103–104
Floating, 105
Pinning, 104–105
Style and button size, 105
Skewness, 498
Snap to Grid, 141
Sorting questions in Tables, 428–429
Spellchecker, 134–136
Responses, 267
Split Form, 289–290
Split table
Merging, 171
Splitting a question table, 171
Stacking, 130
Standard deviation, 498
Standard error, 498
Statistics form, 29, 388
Style Library, 143–146
Presentations, 405
Styles, 142–146
Editing, 144–146
Survey, 89–98, 106–118
Carrying out, 91–92, 250–251
Checking completed, 250–251
Checking for use with the Scanning Module, 275–277
Copying, 109–110
Creating from a template, 107–109
Deleting, 112–113
Designing, 152
Designing for use with the Scanning Module, 273–277
Distributing, 233–241, 307–325
Opening, 113–114
Optimising, 112
Password protecting, 112
Previewing, 233–234
Printing, 234–241
Renaming, 110–112
Saving, 110–111
Saving a template, 110–111
Starting new, 106–109, 114–118
Structure, 96–97
Types of, 90–91
Uploading to surveyserver, 338–340
Survey Design Wizard, 114–118
Default starting, 138
Survey Properties, 182
Survey Signature, 182
surveyserver, 300, 331–358
Account details, 355–358
Authenticating, 335–337
Benefits, 333
Collecting messages, 351–352
Individual and group accounts, 333–334
Invitations, 345–350
Managing offline surveys, 367–368
Navigation bar, 344
Navigation buttons, 344
Previewing survey, 340–342
Progress bar, 344
Registering for free trial account, 334–335
Respondents password, 344
Responses, 350–352
Responses folder, 337–338
Security, 332–333, 336
Setting up, 334–337
Short URL, 344
Survey active from/to, 344
Uploading presentations, 354–355
Uploading survey, 338–340
print button, 345
save button, 345
surveyserver account
Managing, 355–358
surveyserver form
Customising, 343–345
System questions, 140

T

Tables, 413
See also Presentation tables
Templates
Saving, 110–111
Using to create a new survey, 107–109
Text
Adding, 178
Adding HTML code, 219
Editing, 168–169
Formatting, 150
Is HTML, 219
Text fields
Displaying, 178–179
Editing, 178–179
Entering, 178–179
Text functions, 489–490
Text masks, 197–198
Text questions, 153, 202
Answer formats, 197–198
Entering answers, 259
Text-to-Speech Mode, 256–257
Tick Position, 213

Toolbar, 101–103
  Design workspace, 148–149
  Presentation forms, 392
Toolbar options, 139–140
Topline Results, 411–412
  Editing, 412
Topline Wizard, 411–412
Total tab, 215
Tracking, 241, 327, 354
  Overview, 297–298
Transparent pictures, 180
Trigonometric functions, 487
Type casts, 485

U

URL
  Short URL for surveyserver, 344
  surveyserver presentation form, 354–355
  surveyserver survey form, 339–340
Undo
  Number of steps, 140
Uninstalling KeyPoint, 13–14
Uninstalling PDF-XChange, 13–14
Unshare Group, 248
Update notification, 138
Updating graphs and tables, 401
Uploading a survey form, 338–340
Uploading presentations, 354–355, 444
Upper quartile, 498
User Name, 140
User file locations, 10–12

V

Valid If, 204–206
Validate for Web Accessibility, 313
Value, 498
Variables
  Definition, 498
  Independent/dependent
    Definition, 495
Variance, 498
Views, 387–388
  Deleting, 388
  Resetting default, 388
  Saving, 388
  Selecting, 388
Visual expression editor, 478–482

W

Web Setup Wizard, 302–304
Web accessibility survey, 308, 312–316, 341–342, 344
  Guidelines, 507–512
  Invitation, 347, 349
  Validating, 313, 342
Web presentation location, 355, 444
Web server
  Using CamSP script, 304
  Using your own, 303–304, 316–324
  requirements, 301–302
Web setup, 300–306
Web survey
  Advanced HTML options, 310–311
  Collecting messages, 326, 351–352
  File locations, 316–324
  Files saved, 318
  Invitations, 319–325, 345–350
  Overview, 296–297
  Previewing, 316–324
  Promoting, 319–325, 345–350
  Publishing, 316–324
  Saving, 316–324
  Settings, 227–228
  Text version, 341, 344
  Uploading, 318–319
Web survey location, 339–340
Web survey page sizes, 225
Wizards
  360 Degree Analysis, 450–457
  Crosstab, 418
  Email Setup, 298–299
  Export, 467–468
  Export to Excel, 470–471
  Import, 462–466
  Installation, 9
  Invitations, 237–241
  Pivot, 421–424
  Question, 155–157, 168
  Question Table, 157–159
  Quick Analysis, 408–411
  Survey Design, 106–107
  Topline, 411–412
  Web Setup, 302–304
Word file
  Exporting to, 466–467

X

X and Y co-ordinates, 176

X axis, 499
XML, 332

Y

Y axis, 499–500

Z

Zoom, 103